

E. xv. 2
15587/1871.



Sir John Chetwode, Bart.
Oakley Hall.

11/10

INTRODUCTION

T O

PHYSIC and SURGERY:

CONTAINING

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>I. MEDICINAL INSTITUTIONS, or <i>Physiology, Hygiene, Pathology, Semeiotice, and Therapeutice.</i></p> <p>II. A Compendious System of ANATOMY.</p> <p>III. A General Account of <i>Wounds, Ulcers, Tumours, Operations, and Dressings</i>; as also, the <i>Medicines</i> used in SURGERY.</p> <p>IV. BOTANY and the MATERIA MEDICA.</p> | <p>V. PHARMACY, as well <i>Chemical</i> as <i>Galenical.</i></p> <p>VI. A DISPENSATORY, containing a great Variety of the most efficacious <i>officinal Compositions,</i> and <i>extemporaneous Prescriptions.</i></p> <p>VII. An INDEX of <i>Diseases</i> and their <i>Remedies.</i></p> <p>VIII. A POSOLOGICAL TABLE, containing the <i>Doses</i> of all the <i>Simples</i> and <i>Compounds.</i></p> |
|--|---|

By R. BROOKES, M. D.

Author of the GENERAL PRACTICE of PHYSIC.

THE SECOND EDITION.

L O N D O N :

PRINTED FOR J. NEWBERRY, AT THE BIBLE AND SUN, IN
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

M DCCCLXIII.

INTRODUCTION
P R E F A C E
PHYSIC and SURGERY

The following is a list of the works which have been consulted in the preparation of this treatise. It is not intended to be a complete list, but only such as are of special interest to the student of the subject. The names of the authors are given in full, and the titles of the works in full, where they are not too long to be given in full. The names of the authors are given in full, and the titles of the works in full, where they are not too long to be given in full.



P R E F A C E.

THE Design of the following Sheets is to furnish young Students in Physick and Surgery with proper Materials to inform their Judgment, and regulate their Practice. For which Reason, almost every Subject has been introduced that will contribute to this valuable Purpose; several of which will appear entirely new to an *English* Reader, because they have never been treated of in our own Language, in the same Manner, before.

In the institutional Part of Medicine I have consulted various Authors; but I did not receive such Assistance from many as I might reasonably have expected. *Boerhaave* is very diffuse in Physiology, and passes over the rest in too cursory a Manner. *Haller*, a very ingenious and accurate Writer, has confined himself entirely to this Subject; and *Stahl*, together with his Followers, have advanced so many singular Notions, that I had neither Inclination to obtrude them upon the World, nor Room to show their Fallacy. I am chiefly obliged to the celebrated *Hoffman*, who is, without Controversy, the most skilful and the most learned of all foreign Physicians. He did not begin to write systematically 'till forty years' Experience had informed his Understanding, and settled his Judgment.

The Study of Physic is not so easy a Matter as many Medicafters would make us believe; for it not only requires a Skill in the learned Languages, but a competent Knowledge in natural Philosophy, and some Parts of the
Mathematics,

Mathematics, particularly *Geometry*, which last will accustom the Student to such a demonstrative Method of Reasoning, as will not only assist him in the Discovery of Truth, but prevent his being imposed upon by the specious Arguments of hypothetical Writers. Nor can he be excused without some Acquaintance with *Botany*, which will be best learnt by traversing the Fields; for the Sight of a Plant in its natural Place of Growth is a more likely Method to impress it on the Memory, than the most distinct Knowledge of its male and female Organs of Generation, whatever *Linnaeus* and others may pretend. But these are only preliminary Applications; it will be necessary for the Student to attend judicious Lectures on every Branch of Medicine, to go thro' Courses of Chemistry, and to be present at the Demonstrations of Anatomy. After this it will be proper for him to frequent the Hospitals, where dangerous and uncommon Cases are more frequently met with; nor should he forget to acquire a Knowledge in Pharmacy, and the Compisition of Medicines, which is best attained in the Shop of a skilful Apothecary.

Above all, I would recommend a careful Attention to the *Phænomena* of Nature; for a Knowledge derived from thence will stand on the most solid Basis. This will be greatly promoted by a diligent Perusal of the best practical Writers; I mean, such as are not fond of wresting every thing for the Support of some favourite Theory; but who have sufficient Skill to make useful Observations, and who apply them properly, to render the Cure of Diseases more certain and easy.

Whether what I have here done will contribute to advance this Knowledge, must be submitted to the Reader's Judgment; but, I flatter myself, he will find some Things that have a Tendency to facilitate his Studies, which are not easily to be met with elsewhere; at least, they will refresh his Memory, and have this Advantage, that he

may

may consult them with the greatest Readiness. To Persons living in the Country, who have not had a liberal Education, and yet are obliged to practise for want of Physicians in their Neighbourhood, more properly qualified, this Treatise will be of great Use, as it also will to those who use the Sea, or who travel in foreign Countries, and are not willing to be incumbered with a Multitude of Books.

It will be readily perceived, that it required some Labour and Application to bring such a Variety of Subjects within so narrow a Compass. However, I shall think my Time well employed, if it contributes to advance medical Learning, and tends to place the Practice of Physic on a more certain Foundation. And I must do my Bookseller so much Justice as to declare, that he was not very anxious about his private Advantage, provided he could contribute to the Benefit of the Public.

In this second Edition, the Syllabus of Symptoms, and the Explanation of the Terms of Art, are omitted, in order to lessen the Bulk of the Volume, and render it cheaper and more portable. Nor will the young Student regret the Loss of these Articles when he is informed, that the Syllabus is made more correct and copious in the fourth Edition of my *Practice of Physic* just published, and that the Bookseller intends to print the Explanation of the Terms of Art, accented as they ought to be pronounced, in a very small Pocket Volume, for the Use of those who may stand in need of such Assistance.

C O N T E N T S.

M EDICINE <i>in general,</i>	Page 1
PHYSIOLOGY,	2
<i>The Solids of the Human Body,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Similar Parts,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Dissimilar, or Organical Parts,</i>	6
THE FLUIDS,	12
<i>The Chyle,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Blood, as Bile ^{urine} &c</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Fluids which proceed from the Blood,</i>	14
THE CONSTITUTION, or TEMPERAMENT,	22
THE FUNCTIONS,	24
<i>The Vital Functions,</i>	Ibid.
Generation,	25
<i>The Fœtus,</i>	26
<i>The Animal Functions,</i>	28
HYGIEINE, <i>or of the Use of the Non-naturals,</i>	30
PATHOLOGY,	36
THE DIFFERENCE OF DISEASES,	40
Fevers,	Ibid.
Convulsive Diseases,	43
Painful Distempers and Spasms,	44
Hæmorrhages, or Eruptions of the Blood,	47
Diseases affecting the Mind,	48
Diseases of the Head,	Ibid.
Diseases of the Eyes,	49
Diseases of the Thorax, or Breast,	51
Diseases of the Stomach,	Ibid.
Diseases of the Intestines, Abdomen, and Urinary Passages,	52
Diseases of Women,	53
Diseases of Children,	Ibid.
Diseases of the Skin,	54
Tumours,	55
THE CAUSES OF DISEASES,	57
<i>The Morbid Effects of the Passions,</i>	59
<i>The Morbid Effects of Poisons,</i>	60
<i>The Morbid Effects of the Poisons of a Human Body,</i>	62
<i>The Morbid Effects of Poisons in the Air,</i>	65
<i>The Poisonous Effects of certain Medicaments,</i>	66
<i>The Bad Effects of Mercurials,</i>	67
<i>The Bad Effects of Soporiferous Medicines,</i>	68
<i>The Bad Effects of Virulent Medicines,</i>	69
<i>The Noxious Things in the Air, and among Meats and Drinks,</i>	70
	Things

C O N T E N T S.

Things acting <i>like</i> Poisons,	71
<i>The Bad Effects of Acids and salted Meats,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Bad Effects of Spirituous Liquors,</i>	73
<i>Deficient Excretions,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Bad Effects arising from the Stoppage of Excretions by Astringents,</i>	74
<i>Epidemic Diseases arising from a vitiated Air, and suppressed Perspiration,</i>	76
SEMEIOTICE, or the SIGNS of DISEASES,	78
<i>Signs from the Pulse,</i>	80
<i>Signs from the Blood,</i>	83
<i>Signs from the Urine and other Excretions,</i>	85
<i>The Crisis,</i>	89
THERAPEUTICE,	90
<i>Indications and Contra-Indications,</i>	Ibid.
<i>Manual Medicine,</i>	95
ANATOMY,	Ibid.
OSTEOLOGY,	96
<i>The Skeleton,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Articulation of the Bones,</i>	101
SARCOLOGY,	102
MYOLOGY,	Ibid.
<i>The Muscles in general,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Muscles in particular,</i>	103
SPLANCHNOLOGY,	115
<i>The Genital Parts of Men,</i>	121
<i>The Genital Parts of Women,</i>	122
<i>The THORAX or BREAST,</i>	123
<i>The NECK,</i>	128
<i>The HEAD,</i>	Ibid.
ANGIOLOGY,	130
<i>The Arteries,</i>	131
<i>The Veins,</i>	133
NEUROLOGY,	135
ADENOLOGY,	140
<i>The Glands in particular,</i>	141
<i>The LYMPHÆDUCTS and VASA LACTEA,</i>	143
<i>SURGERY in general,</i>	144
<i>OPERATIONS in general,</i>	145
<i>INSTRUMENTS,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Different Kinds of Operations,</i>	Ibid.
<i>DRESSINGS,</i>	147
TUMOURS in general,	148
<i>CAUSES of TUMORS,</i>	149
<i>Prognostic Signs of Tumors,</i>	150
<i>Cure of Tumors,</i>	153
WOUNDS in general,	154
ULCERS in general,	157
Of MEDICINES used in Surgery,	162
<i>External Remedies,</i>	165
PHARMACY,	174
GALENICAL PHARMACY,	Ibid.
<i>The</i>	Ibid.

C O N T E N T S.

<i>The Preparation of Remedies,</i>	175
CHEMICAL PHARMACY,	176
Solution,	178
Chemical Instruments,	182
Menstruums	184
Precipitation,	186
Crystallization,	187
Digestion,	188
Calcination,	189
Mixture,	190
Effervescences,	191
Putrefaction and Fermentation,	192
Of PHYTOLOGY or BOTANY,	195
The MATERIA MEDICA,	202
HERBS and PLANTS,	Ibid.
Gums, Rosins, Oils, Juices, and other Things proceeding from VE-	
GETABLES,	245
ANIMALS and their PARTS,	253
MINERALS and FOSSILS,	255
MILK, BUTTER MILK, and WHEY	265
COMPOUND MEDICINES, placed in Alphabetical Order,	269
INDEX of DISEASES and their REMEDIES,	343
DOSELOGIC TABLE, containing the Dose of each Medicine, and the Page where it is to be found	367

E R R A T A.

Page 8	Line 20	for Muscles read Tunics.
20	29	<i>dele</i> In the Urethra we meet with.
46	12	for Urethra read Ureter.
181	25	for Ounces read Pounds.
134	48	for Cava descendens read Cava ascendens.
198	24	for Anthera read Filament.
215	50	for Aloes read Ales.
281	51	for ζ ss. read ζ ss.
312	21	for Vinegar a Quart read Vinegar of Squills a Quart.
335	7	for there read therefore.

There are a few literal Errors, which the judicious Reader is desired to excuse and correct.

MEDICINAL INSTITUTIONS;

OR, THE

P R Æ C O G N I T A

O F

P H Y S I C and S U R G E R Y.

Of MEDICINE in General.

MEDICINE is an *Art* which treats of the Means of *preserving* HEALTH when *present*, and of *restoring* it when *lost*.

It is divided into *five Parts*; PHYSIOLOGY, HYGIENE, PATHOLOGY, SEMEIOTICE, and THERAPEUTICE.

PHYSIOLOGY, the *Animal Oeconomy*, or the *Doctrine* of the *Use* of the *Parts*, considers a Man as in *Health*, and shews the *Situation*, *Substance*, and *Connection* of the *Parts*, with their *Functions*. To this ANATOMY belongs. Its *Objects* are Things *according to Nature*.

HYGIENE lays down *Rules* for the *Preservation* of *Health*, and the *Prolongation* of *Life*. Its *Objects* are the *six Non-naturals*.

PATHOLOGY treats of *Diseases*, their *Differences*, *Causes*, *Symptoms*, and *Accidents*. Its *Objects* are Things *contrary to Nature*.

SEMEIOTICE is conversant about the *Signs* of *Diseases*, and their *Use*; as also how the various *Degrees* and *Effects* of *Health* and *Sickness* in a *sound* or *diseased Body* may be known. Its *Objects* are Things *natural*, *non-natural*, and *preter-natural*.

THERAPEUTICE comprehends *Diet*, *Pharmacy*, *Surgery*, and the *Method of Cure*; considering the *Materia Medica*, the *Preparation* of *Remedies*, and the *Manner* of using them to *recover Health*, and to *banish Diseases*.

Of PHYSIOLOGY.

PHYSIOLOGY is the History of the *Human Body*, and consequently leads to the Knowledge of the Parts of which it is composed, their *Relation* and their *Functions*.

A *human Body* is divided into *Solids* and *Fluids*, which act upon each other. From this *reciprocal Action*, and from their due *Equilibrium* result their several *Functions*. Therefore I shall treat distinctly of the *Solids*, of the *Fluids*, and of the *Functions*.

Of the SOLIDS of an HUMAN BODY.

THE *solid Parts* are nothing but a Mass of several Pipes or Vessels, which contain a Liquor, and of Nerves, which distribute the animal Spirits.

All the Vessels have an Elasticity, which brings their Sides nearer to each other, and diminishes their Diameter, when the Quantity of Fluid contained therein is diminished. When the Fluid ceases to circulate through them, the Sides unite, and quite destroy the Cavity.

All the *solid Parts* of the Body, though equally composed of Vessels, are different with Regard to their Consistence; some are hard, and others are soft. The hard, such as the *Bones* and *Cartilages*, give Firmness and Attitude to the Body, and sustain the other Parts. The soft Parts, either alone, or with the hard, serve to execute the Functions.

The *solid Parts* are commonly divided into *similar* or *simple*, and *dissimilar* or *compounded*, or *organic*.

The *similar Parts* are the *Fibres*, the *Membranes*, the *Bones*, the *Ligaments*, the *Muscles*, the *Tendons*, the *Aponeuroses*, the *Glands*, the *Veins*, the *secretory*, or *excretory Canals*, the *Nerves*, and the *common Teguments*.

The *dissimilar* are such as are composed of the former, as the *Viscera* and other Parts.

Of the SIMILAR PARTS.

The FIBRES are long slender Threads of different Kinds; some are soft, flexible, and a little elastic; these are hollow like small Pipes, or spongy and full of little Cells, as the nervous and fleshy Fibres; others are more solid and flexible with a strong Elasticity or Spring, as the membranous and cartilaginous; a third Sort are hard and inflexible as the Fibres of the Bones. Some again are very sensible, and others destitute of all Sense; some are almost imperceptible, and some are large. But examined by the Microscope, they appear to be

composed of still smaller Fibres. Some say they have their Origin from the Nerves of the Brain, and spinal Marrow.

The MEMBRANES are a flexible Web of Fibres, crossing each other on the same Plane, their Fineness depends upon that of their Fibres, and their Thickness on the Plurality of their several Planes. These Planes are called *Laminæ*, and sometimes *Tunics* or *Coats*. Their Use is to line the principal Cavities of the Body, and to constitute Veins, Arteries, and the like.

The BONES are the hardest Parts of an human Body. The Substance of a Bone is a Web of solid Fibres, differently disposed according to the Conformation of each Bone. They are composed of three Substances; a Compact, a Spungious or Cellular, and a Reticula. The *compact Substance* is the external Part of the Bone, which is composed of several *Laminæ*, laid one on the other. The *cellular Substance* is at the Extremities of the long Bones. The *reticular* is formed of slender Threads, which proceeds from and cross the *spungious Substance*.

These three Substances are always in the long and round Bones, but in the flat Bones, for Instance of the Skull, there is no reticular Substance; but the compact Substance forms two Tables, between which the spungious lies.

All the Cavities of the reticular and cellular Substance answer to each other, and are lined with a very fine Membrane, full of Blood Vessels; which may be called the internal *Periosteum*.

The *Arteries* deposite an oily Substance into these Cells, which is called *Marrow*; that which fills the Intervals of the reticular Substance is as liquid as Oil; that in the Cavities of the long Bones has a greater Consistence. The Membrane just spoke of is tied to the Bone by small Vessels, and by Fibres, which proceed from the Membrane, into the Pores of the Bones. By these Pores the Marrow is conveyed into the Substance of the Bones, which renders them less brittle.

The TEETH are true Bones fixed in *Alveoli*, or Sockets. That Part of the Tooth contained in the *Alveolus* is the Root, through the Extremity of which, an Artery, Vein, and Nerve are conveyed into the Substance of the Tooth. These serve to nourish the Teeth and to render them sensible; that Part of the Teeth out of the *Alveoli* is covered with a white hard Substance called Enamel, which grows again, especially in young Persons, when it is destroyed. The Root is covered with a Membrane which proceeds from that which lines the *Alveolus*.

The Use of the *Bones* is to support and bound the rest of the Body. They are covered externally with fine Membranes, called *Periosteæ*. The Covering of the Skull is called the *Pericranium*.

The PERIOSTEUM is a close Web, which is attached to the Bone by small Threads and sanguineous Vessels, as well as Nerves which enter the Pores of the Bones, and give them a Kind of Sensibility, and which communicate with the internal *Periosteum*. The *Periosteum* serves to sustain a great Number of Nerves, which render it very sen-

sible, and an Infinity of small capillary Vessels. These Vessels serve to convey Nourishment thereto, which is prepared and separated from the Blood by the *Periosteum*; from whence it is carried and deposited into the Substance of the Bones. This, when the Bones are broken, serves to reunite them, and replaces the Substance that is exfoliated.

The CARTILAGES are white, smooth, polished, supple, and elastic, Substances, void of Cavities and Marrow. They are not so hard as the Bones, and harder than other Parts. They cover the Extremities of the Bones of the Joints, increase the Volume and Extent of the Bones, and serve to unite them more closely. All the Cartilages of the Joints are covered with a Membrane called *Perichondrium*.

The LIGAMENTS are white, fibrous, close compacted Substances, more supple and more pliant than the Cartilages, hard to break, and are extended with Difficulty; they serve to join, to bound, and to preserve certain Parts.

The MUSCLES are Masses composed of reddish Fibres, which are more long or short, and are covered with a proper Membrane. The Extremities of the Muscles are generally terminated with white, slender, compact Fibres, which form a round Body called a *Tendon*. When they compose a thin, flat, and broad Kind of Membrane, it is called an *Aponeurosis*. The red soft Part is commonly called *Flesh*.

There are two Sorts of *Muscles*, some are hollow, as the Heart, Arteries, Stomach, Intestines, and Bladder; their Use is to contain and compress the Fluids; the other *Muscles* serve to move the other Parts of the Body. Their *Action* consists chiefly in contracting the Fibres, by which they draw the different Parts of the Body, by means of the Tendons. These are the principal Instruments of Motion both of the Solids and Fluids.

The GLANDS are little Bodies formed by the interweaving of Vessels of every Kind, covered with a Membrane, and destin'd to separate some particular Fluid from the Mass of Blood, or to perfect the Lymph. Those which separate a Fluid from the Blood are called *conglomerate*. Thus the Kidneys which separate the Urine from the Blood are called *conglomerate Glands*. Those which serve to perfect the Lymph are termed *conglobate*. Thus the Glands of the Groin, the Armpits, and those of the *Mesentery*, which have no other Function, are said to be *conglobate*.

Of the VESSELS, some contain the Blood, others the Lymph, others again serve to filtrate a particular Fluid. The sanguineous Vessels are of two Kinds, the *Arteries* and the *Veins*: The ARTERIES are elastic Tubes which proceed from the Heart, from whence they receive the Blood, and convey it to all Parts of the Body. They are of a conical Figure, whose Basis is towards the Heart. Thus the more the Fluid is distant from the Heart, the greater Friction there is, and the slower is the Motion.

The VEINS are only a Continuation of the last Divisions of the Arteries, and return the superfluous Blood to the Heart. The Arteries have two Motions, the one of Dilatation, the other of Contraction; the

the first is called *Diastole*, the second *Systole*; these opposite Motions form what we call the *Pulse*.

The *Veins* have no sensible Motion, but they contain *Valves* at certain Distances from each other, which hinder the Blood from returning back. The Arteries as well as the Veins have Trunks at first, which are divided into greater and smaller Branches. The finest Ramifications are called *capillary Vessels*.

The *capillary Extremities* of the Arteries are united to the capillary Extremities of the Veins; the former transmit the Blood which serves for Nourishment, and the latter carry it back to the Heart.

The LYMPHATIC VESSELS are divided into Arteries and Veins; the Lymphatic Arteries are small transparent Vessels, much finer than the sanguineous capillary Arteries, from whence they proceed, and convey an aqueous Fluid called *Lympha* to all Parts of the Body. The lymphatic Veins are only a Continuation of the Arteries of the same Name which carry Part of the *Lympha* back into the Blood.

The LACTEAL VESSELS are called lymphatic Veins, because they receive the white Chyle from the Intestines, being full of *Lympha* when that Fluid is absent.

The *Canals* designed for Secretions are called *secretory* and *excretory*. The *secretory Vessels* are those which separate a particular Fluid from the Blood, and are those which principally compose the *conglomerate Glands*. The *excretory Vessels* are those which receive the secreted Fluid, and deposite it in certain Parts, or carry it out of the Body.

The NERVES are white cylindrical Cords, which proceed from the Brain and spinal Marrow; they are covered by the *Dura Mater*, and are distributed into all Parts of the Body. They are composed of an Assemblage of very fine hollow Threads, through which a most subtle Fluid is conveyed, which they receive from the Brain. By Means of this Fluid, called *animal Spirits*, the Nerves are the *Principium* of Motion and Perception by which the Soul acts on the Body.

The Knowledge of the Distribution of the Nerves and their Relation to each other, is very important. Hence proceed the sympathetic Motions, whereby a Disorder in one Part shall be communicated to another, and produce different Accidents.

The ABSORBENT PORES are on the Surface of the Body, which convey certain Substances thereinto. Hence Mercury when applied outwardly causes a Salivation; hence the Water of dropical Patients, or that which is injected into the Belly of a Dog, may be absorbed in a short Time.

All Parts of the Body are covered with the *Membrana Adiposa*, and the Skin, which is the common Tegument.

The MEMBRANA ADIPOSA is a Web of several very fine membranous Leaves, in which there are an infinite Number of fine transparent Vesicles or *Cellulae*. It is placed on the internal Surface of the Skin, and enters between the Fibres of the Muscles, and has a Communication with the *Pleura* and *Peritonæum*. The sanguineous Arteries deposite an oily unctuous Juice into these Cells, which condensing more or less is called *Fat*.

The SKIN, according to the modern Anatomists, is compounded of four Parts. The *first* and internal is properly the Skin, which is composed of membranous, tendinous, and nervous Fibres, and is full of Vessels which are chiefly lymphatic. This Web may be stretched greatly every Way. On its internal Surface there are two Kinds of small Glands set therein, whose excretory Ducts open on the external Surface of the Skin, the first are called *miliary*, and the second *sebaceous*.

The *second Part* of the Skin is called the *papillary Body*, and consists of small Eminencies, as are seen on the external Surface, which are called *Papillæ Pyramidales*. They are formed by the capillary Threads of the Nerves, distributed in the Skin, and are the Organs of touching.

The *third Part* is the *reticular Body*. It is a mucous Substance which easily condenses, and covers all the Skin. It is full of Vessels which form a vascular Web. Fine and subtile Injections, Inflammations, or Paleness of the Skin, prove their Existence and Communication.

The *fourth Part* is the *Epidermis* or Scarf-Skin, which is a very thin, transparent, and sensible Membrane, and closely attached to the rest by such fine Filaments, that they easily break. Its Use is to defend the nervous *Papillæ* from the immediate action of external Bodies, whose Impression would be too painful without it. This forms the external Part of the Vesicles, which rise on the Skin in Blisters or Burning. It easily grows again. The Callosities on the Feet, Hands, and Knees are formed by several *Laminæ* of this Membrane.

The *Skin* is pierced with imperceptible Pores; Part of which answer to the Extremities of the Arteries, which serve for Perspiration, the other are properly the absorbent Pores.

The *Colour* of the *Skin* is different in different Parts of the World; the Cause of which is not absolutely determined.

The NAILS and the HAIR may be considered as Dependants on the Skin. The *Nails* are small whitish transparent Bodies, not unlike Horn. Some think they proceed from the *Papillæ* of the Skin, and others that they are a Continuation of the *Epidermis*.

The *Hairs* are small, round, long Bodies, which proceed from the Skin. Their Root is bulbous, and is covered with a *Capsula*, and seems hollow and vasculous, like the Root of the Feathers of Birds. They are encompassed with several blackish Lines, which extend from the Root to the Extremity, and are perhaps sanguineous Vessels.

Of the DISSIMILAR or ORGANICAL PARTS.

THE human Body is divided into the *Head*, *Neck*, *Thorax*, *Abdomen*, and *Extremities*. Every one of these Parts are again subdivided into the containing and contained. The common containing Parts of the whole Body are the Skin and the *Membrana Adiposa*.

The

The HEAD contains in the Cavity of the Bones of the Skull the chief Organ, or *Primum Mobile* of the whole animal Oeconomy: The Face is the Seat of several other particular Organs, which are greatly compounded.

The proper containing Parts of the Head, are the frontal Muscles, the *Pericranium*, and the Bones of the Skull. The Parts contained are the Membranes of the Brain, the *Brain* itself, and the Vessels. The *Membranes* of the Brain are the *Dura Mater* and the *Pia Mater*; the *Dura Mater* contains the whole Brain somewhat loosely, that the Vessels, which run between its Duplicature and upon the Surface of the Brain, may not be too much pressed by the Skull; it sticks very close to the Basis of the Skull, and to its Sutures by the Fibres and Vessels it sends to the *Pericranium*; it is fastened to the *Pia Mater* and to the Brain by the Vessels which pass from one to the other. It gives a Coat of Covering to all the Nerves which rise from the Brain, to the spinal Marrow, and to all the Nerves which rise from thence. Its Surface is rough towards the *Cranium*, but smooth towards the Brain.

The PIA MATER is a fine, delicate, double Membrane which lies under the *Dura Mater*, and immediately covers the Substance of the Brain. Its inner Membrane is much larger than its outward, for it runs in betwixt all the Foldings and Circumvolutions of the Brain, to separate them, and to sustain the Blood-Vessels.

The BRAIN is the whole Mass contained within the Bones of the Skull. It is divided into the Brain properly so called, the *Cerebellum* and the *Medulla Oblongata*; to which may be joined the spinal Marrow contained in the Canal formed by the *Vertebrae*.

The *Brain* properly so called, is composed of two Substances; the first is the external, which is of an ashy Colour, and the internal which is of a white Colour; the latter is called the *Substantia Medullaris*, and reaches to the Extremity of the spinal Marrow, where it divides into Fibres; this, according to some Anatomists, is an Assemblage of the fine excretory Vessels which proceed from the glandulous, ashy, or cortical Substance, and wherein the Nerves have their Origin.

The CEREBELLUM is likewise composed of an ashy and medullary Substance, but differently situated.

The MEDULLA OBLONGATA is a Prolongation of the Medullary Substance of the Brain and *Cerebellum*. The Fibres whereof it is composed, cross in such a Manner, that those on the right Hand pass to the left, and those on the left Hand to the right. From the *Medulla Oblongata* the ten Pair of Nerves are derived which pass out of the Skull. As the Fibres of the medullary Substance cross each other, the Nerves cross likewise, that is to say, those which come from the right pass to the left, and those which come from the left pass to the right. Hence it is said, that the Palsy, when it is a Consequence of the Compression of some Part of the Brain, is generally on the contrary Side to that of the Part which is compressed.

The MEDULLA SPINALIS is a Continuation of the *Medulla Oblongata*, and seems to be composed of two Substances, the one white

the other ash-coloured: The first is the external, and the second is the internal Part. Thirty Pair of Nerves, which are distributed into all Parts of the Body, derive their Origin from the spinal Marrow. The Vessels of the *Brain* are the Arteries and Veins, whose Coats are very delicate. The Arteries are the internal, caroted, and the vertebral. The Veins are the internal Jugulars, which return the Blood from the different *Sinus's*, which are situated in the Doublings of the *Dura Mater*.

The Arteries are not accompanied with the Veins, as in all other Parts of the Body, they both enter the Skull by a different Way, because if they entered together they might, by a mutual Compression, create an Obstacle to the Course of the Blood.

The FACE is the Seat of the Organs of Sight, Hearing, Smelling, Tasting, Speaking, and Mastication.

There are two kinds of Parts which form the *Organs of Sight*, the one are external to the Globe of the Eye, and the others form this Globe. The former are the Eyebrows, the Eyelids, the Glands of *Meibomius*, the lachrymal Gland, the Fat which surrounds the Globe, the *Puncta Lachrymalia*, the lachrymal Bag, and the nasal Canal. The others are the Muscles of the Eye, called the *conjunctive Coat*, the transparent *Cornea*, the *Sclerotica*, the *Choroides*, the *Uvea*, wherein the Iris and the Pupil are observable, the *Retina*, the *aqueous Humour* which occupies the anterior Chamber, and the posterior Chamber of the Eye, the *vitrious Humour*, which is like melted Glass, and which takes up the greatest Part of the Globe of the Eye, and the *crystalline Humour*, which is seated in a Cavity of the anterior Part of the vitrious Humour: It is convex on both Sides, and resembles two unequal Segments of Spheres, of which the most convex is the back Side; it is covered with a fine Coat called *Aranea*.

The EARS which are the Organs of hearing, have two Parts, the external and the internal. The outward Ear, the Canal which is contiguous thereto, the ceruminous Glands scattered in the Membrane which lines the Canal, and the Membrane of the *Tympanum* or Drum, which lies at the Extremity of this Canal, form the first of the two Parts, the Drum and the Labyrinth form the second. There is in the Box of the Drum Canals which communicate with the Eustachian Tube, and with the Cells of the *Mastoid Apophyses*; the *Fenestra Rotunda*, the *Fenestra Ovalis*, the four little Bones, the Cord of the Nerves called the Cord of the *Tympanum*, which is a Branch of the fifth Pair. The Labyrinth is composed of the *Cochlea*, the *Vestibulum*, and the semicircular Pipes about half a Line wide, excavated in the *Os Petrosum*; they open by five Orifices into the *Vestibulum*.

All the Cavities of the NOSE, which is the Organ of Smell, are lined with a Membrane in which are several glandulous Grains, and on which the Nerves of the first Pair are distributed.

The TONGUE is the Organ of Tasting, its Sensibility resides in the nervous *Papillæ*, which are spread over its Superficies, especially about the Point.

The Tongue and the LIPS are the Organs of Speech, to which the Teeth likewise contribute. The

The *Teeth*, the *Tongue*, the *Lips*, and the salival Fluid filtered through the Glands of the same Name, are the Organs of *Mastication* or *Chewing*. The excretory Ducts of the salival Glands empty themselves into the Mouth. The principal salival Glands are the parotid, the maxillary, and the sublingual. The parotid are placed between the Canals of the Ears and the Angle of the lower Jaw. Their excretory Ducts pass to the Middle of the Mouth over the masseter Muscle, and afterwards pierce the buccinator Muscle near the third Grinder of the Teeth.

The *maxillary Glands* are situated under each Angle of the lower Jaw. Their excretory Ducts open on the Side of the Bridle of the Tongue. The *sublingual Glands* are placed under the Tongue, they have several small excretory Ducts, which open near the Bridle of the Tongue.

These Glands are the principal, and yet there are a great Number of others that are small, spread under the Membrane which lines the Mouth, and which take their Names from their Situation. There are likewise two more in the Throat, one of each Side; their Shape is like Almonds: On their Surface there are several little Holes which answer to excretory Ducts.

The NECK is composed of several Parts; the principal are the *carotid Arteries*, the *jugular Veins*, the *Oesophagus*, the *Trachea Arteria*, and the *Vertebræ*.

The *Oesophagus* is a Canal or Pipe by which the Aliment descends from the Mouth to the Stomach: The Tongue pushes it into the *Pharynx*, which is the upper Part of this Canal; the Tongue and the *Oesophagus* are consequently the Organs of swallowing.

The *Trachea Arteria*, the upper End of which is called the *Larynx*, is the Canal by which the Air passes and repasses into and from the Lungs: It is composed of Cartilages and Muscles, and is the Organ of Voice. At the anterior and upper Part of this Canal is seated a Gland, which is called *Thyroid*, whose Use is unknown.

The THORAX or *Breast* contains the principal Organs of the Circulation and Respiration. The containing Parts of this Cavity are the *Breasts*, the *Ribs*, the *Vertebræ*, the *Sternum*, the *Cartilages*, the *Muscles*, and the *Pleura*. We shall not give a minute Description of them in this Place; it will be sufficient to say that the Breasts are glandulous Bodies, surrounded with Fat, contained in a Kind of membranous Bag, and covered with the common Teguments.

The *Function* of these Glandulous Bodies is to separate at certain Times the Milk from the sanguineous Vessels, from whence proceed many excretory Canals, which being dilated form a Kind of *Reservoir*, from whence proceed ten or twelve other Pipes, which pierce the Nipple, and open externally. The Use of these *Tubuli Lactiferi* is to transmit the Milk outwardly, which has been laid up in the *Reservoir*. The contained Parts are the Heart, the *Pericardium*, the *Mediastinum*, the Lungs, the large sanguineous Vessels, the *Thymus*, the thoracic Duct, and the Diaphragm, which separates the Breast from the lower Belly.

The HEART is the principal Organ of Circulation, it is a hollow Muscle, contained in a membranous Bag, called the *Pericardium*; it is composed of transverse, longitudinal, and straight Fibres, and is laid flat on the Diaphragm, between the *Mediastinum*; its Point is turned a little towards the left Side. It has two Cavities near each other, whereof one is called the *right Ventricle*, and the other the *left*. The *pulmonary Artery*, which distributes the Blood to the Lungs, proceeds from the right Ventricle, which is the greatest and most thin. The *Aorta*, which carries the Blood into all Parts of the Body, proceeds from the *left Ventricle*, which is thickest. On the upper Part of each Ventricle there is another small Cavity, which is called *Auricle*. The *Vena Cava*, which brings back the Blood from all Parts of the Body, is joined to the right Auricle. The *pulmonary Vein*, which brings the Blood back from the Lungs, is joined to the left Auricle. The Auricles are, like the Ventricles, set one against the other. In the inward Part of these Ventricles there are several Valves; those which are placed at the Entrance of the Arteries, suffer the Blood to pass from the Heart, which enters these Arteries, and hinders it from returning the same Road, they are called *semilunary*. Those which are placed at the Entrance of the Auricles, permit the Blood to enter into the Ventricles, and hinder it from returning back the same Way.

The LUNGS and the *Diaphragm* are the principal Organs of Respiration. The Lungs are composed of small Vesicles, which answer to all the Ramifications of the *Trachea Arteria*. These Ramifications are called *Bronchia*. There is between these Vesicles a cellulary Web, which fills up the Intervals which are left between them.

The pulmonary Artery and Vein are infinitely branched out upon these Vesicles, which form a wonderful vascular Net; within the *Bronchia* are little Glands called *Tracheales*.

The *Diaphragm* is a fleshy and tendinous Partition, which separates the *Thorax* from the lower Belly, and is placed transversely and obliquely in such a Manner, that the fore Part is raised higher than the back Part.

The ABDOMEN, or lower Belly, is divided into Regions and Parts. The whole Surface of the Belly is divided into Regions, that by the Correspondence between the internal and external Parts we may be able to judge what inward Part is hurt, when there appears externally any Marks of the Blow which has made the Wound, or when the Patient shows outwardly the Place where the Pain is perceived.

It is divided into two Regions, the anterior and posterior. The anterior Region, which reaches as far as the Sides of the Belly, is subdivided into three others; the first is the highest, and is called the *Epigastrium*; the second is the Middle, and is termed the *Umbilical Region*; the *Hypogastrium*, or the third, is the lowest.

Each of these is again subdivided into three; the Middle of the *Epigastric Region* is simply named the *Epigastrium*, and its Sides the *Hypocondria*; one is the right, the other the left. The Middle of the *umbilical Region* bears the same Name, and its Sides the Regions of the Loins, as well Right as Left. The Middle of the *Hypogastric Region*

Region is called simply the *Hypogastrium*, and its Sides the *Iliæ*, which are also distinguished by Right and Left. The *posterior Region* is subdivided into two Parts, the Loins form the Superior, and the Buttocks the Inferior.

The ABDOMEN is divided into the *containing* Parts, and the *contained*. The proper *containing* Parts are the Muscles of the *Abdomen* and the *Peritonæum*. The *contained* are the Organs designed for Digestion, and the Formation of the Chyle; for the Separation of Urine, and Generation.

Organs designed for Digestion and the Formation of the Chyle, are the *Stomach*, the *Intestines*, the *Liver*, the *Spleen*, the *Pancreas*, the *Mesentery*, the *Reservoir* of the Chyle, and the Beginning of the *Thoracic Canal*; to which may be added the Glands which line the inward Membrane of the Stomach, and those which are situate in the intestinal Canal.

The *Organs* which serve for the *Filtration* of Urine, and its Evacuation, are the *Kidneys*, the *Ureters*, the *Bladder*, and the *Urethra*.

The *Organs* of Generation are different in the two Sexes. In Men they are the *spermatic Vessels*, the *Testicles*, the *Vasa Deferentia*, the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, and the *Vasa ejaculatoria*. These last cross the superior prostrate Glands, and open into the *Urethra* on the Side of the *Veru Montanum*; add to these the *Penis*. Those of Women are the *Vagina*, the *Uterus*, the *Clitoris*, the *Ligamenta rotunda*, and *Lata*; the *Tubæ Fallopianæ*, the *Morsus diaboli*, and the *Ovaria*.

The *Extremities* of the Body are the *superior*, or Hands and Arms; and the *inferior*, or the Thighs, Legs, and Feet.

Of the *conglobate Glands* there are three or four under each Armpit, and eight or ten in each Groin. They serve as *Reservoirs* for the Lymph, which is derived from the inferior and superior Extremities. They are placed among the large Vessels, and are covered with the Skin or Fat.

There are other Glands of this Kind about the Parotid and Maxillary, and on the Sides of the jugular Veins. They receive the Lymph which comes from the Face and Neck. Those of the *Mesentery* are likewise conglobate Glands.

A more ample and particular Detail of the Parts of the human Body is the Subject of ANATOMY.

ANATOMY is an artificial Dissection of the human Body, to come to the Knowledge of the Structure, Connection, Situation, and Use of all the Parts whereof it is composed.

It is divided into *Osteology* and *Sarcology*. *Osteology* treats of the hard Parts, and *Sarcology* of the soft. It is subdivided into *Myology*, *Splanchnology*, *Angiology*, *Neurology*, and *Adenology*.

Of the FLUIDS.

BY FLUIDS we are to understand all the Humours which are contained in the Solids, which compose the human Body. Of these the principal is the *Blood*, it is the Origin of all the rest, except the *Chyle*, of which it is formed. Therefore the natural Order is first to speak of the *Chyle*, then of the *Blood*, and afterwards of the rest of the *Fluids*.

Of the CHYLE.

The *Chyle* is a milky Fluid, extracted from the Aliments, by the Means of Digestion.

The Principles of the *Chyle* seem to be sulphureous, mucilaginous, saline, and aqueous: It is a Kind of natural Emulsion, both with Regard to the Colour, as to the Ingredients and Manner of Preparation; there is this Difference between the artificial and natural Emulsion, that the latter is far more pure, and is prepared with a much greater *Apparatus*; not by a sudden Expression of Part of the Liquid, but by a gentle and successive Percolation. The *Chyle* is made sooner or later, according to the Difference of Temperaments, Strength, Aliments and Customs; therefore how many Hours Chylification requires, cannot be certainly determined.

When the *Chyle* enters the villous *Oscula* of the Lacteals, it is not a Fluid extracted merely from the Aliment and Drink, but a Mixture of several Fluids; that is, the *Saliva* and thinner *Mucus* of the Mouth, the two-fold Fluid of the *Oesophagus*, the one proceeding from the villous Membrane of the Tube itself, the other from its Glands. To these may be added the glutinous Fluid of the Stomach, the pancreatic Juice, the Fluid of *Peyers's* Glands, which are numerous in the small Intestines. Hence the Reason appears why Men may live upon Bread and Water, why the oriental Nations use Rice in the Room of all Kinds of Pulse, and why Acids, Spirituous Liquors, saline Things, and many vegetable Juices, Herbs, Roots, acrid and aromatic Substances are the least fit to generate *Chyle*.

Of the BLOOD.

The *Blood* is a vital Fluid, which no Animal can be without, in which the Life and Strength of our Bodies are contained; which being evacuated, the Operations of the Mind and Body cease. The *Blood* is a purple Fluid, composed of *aqueous*, *gelatinous*, *sulphureous*, and *earthy* Parts.

When the *Blood* circulates in the Vessels, it seems to be composed of homogeneous Parts, but if after Bleeding it stands long in the Vessel, we soon find it is composed of different Parts; for being cold, it coagulates and separates in two, whereof one is a red *Coagulum*,

lum, and is called the red Part of the *Blood*, and the other is fluid and ferous.

These two Substances circulate together in the sanguineous Vessels, without Separation. But the lymphatic Part, which is finer than the red, passes alone into the extremely small Lymphatics, which are spread all over the Body in order for Nourishment; Part of it is carried into the Glands, and from thence returns into the Blood-Vessels.

The red *Coagulum* being washed in warm Water, separates into two Parts, one of which mingles with the Water, to which it communicates its red Colour, and the other forms small white Filaments; the first is properly called the Blood. It is red and globulous, each of which is composed of six other Globules united together, these Globules swim in the white Part, and turn incessantly round their Axis.

The transparent Filaments being dried, resemble Horn, and is called the fibrous *Lympha*. This, when it is condensed, retains the globulous Part of the Blood in its Interstices, and forms the red *Coagulum*. After bleeding in the Foot, these thick and spongy Filaments are surrounded with a gelatinous and mucilaginous Juice, which seem to be nothing else than a less subtle, and a less elaborate *Lympha*.

The ferous or lymphatic Part of the Blood seems to be homogeneous. A slight Heat thickens it like the White of an Egg when boiled, which it resembles. This is properly called the *Lympha*. In Proportion to its growing thick, an aqueous Humour exhales from it, which is a little saline, and like Urine. This is called the Serosity. When the Blood is examined by a Microscope in a living Frog, every thing appears conformable to what has been said.

The red Colour of the Blood is not the same in all the large Vessels. It is of a lively and *brilliant Red* in the pulmonary Vein, in the left Ventricle of the Heart, and in all the Arteries of the Body, where the Motion is greatest and the *Lympha* more copious. On the contrary, it is *blackish* and more deep-coloured in the pulmonary Artery, in the right Ventricle of the Heart, and in all the Veins where there is less Motion, and a less Quantity of *Lympha*. For this Reason the venal Blood is more black at the Bottom than on the Surface, in the Basin after bleeding.

As a certain Time is necessary to change the Chyle into Blood, for this Reason, if you bleed a Person soon after Meals, you will see white Streaks made by the Chyle, as the Blood is evacuated. And for this Reason the *Serum*, after settling for some Time, appears quite milky, and sometimes there is a Crust of the same Nature on the red *Coagulum*.

It follows from hence, that the Serosity serves as a Vehicle for the *Lympha*, and the *Lympha* and Serosity together are a Vehicle to the Blood, properly so called. All these Parts, of which the Blood is composed, have different Motions, which maintains the Fluidity, of which the circulatory Motion is the most certain and demonstrable.

Of the FLUIDS which proceed from the BLOOD.

The *Blood* is formed of the *Chyle*, from whence proceeds the rest of the Fluids, which after having been confounded in its Mass, are separated from it. This Separation is called a *Secretion*, *Filtration*, or *Excretion*.

The Secretions are made, either by the Extremities of the capillary Vessels of the Arteries, as those of the *Perspiration* and the *Fat*; or by the Means of certain Organs, called conglomerate Glands, destined for this Operation, as those of the *Bile*, the *Saliva*, and the like.

The Fluids which are separated from the Mass of Blood are divided into three Classes. The *first* comprehends those which are to be mixed with the Blood again for different Uses. Such as the *Fat*, *Synovia*, the Fluid of the *Pericardium*, the *Animal Spirits*, &c. These are called *Recrements*.

The *second* contains those which are to have no further Commerce with the Blood, such as the *Urine*, the Matter of *insensible Perspiration*, the *Sweat*, &c. These are called *Excrements*.

The *third* is composed of those, Part of which are to re-enter into the Mass of Blood, and the other Part to be thrown out of the Course of Circulation. Such as the *Saliva*, the *Bile*, the *pancreatic Juice*, &c. As these partake of the two former, they are called *recremental Excrements*.

These Fluids are separated from the Blood, partly to perform some Function, or for the Preservation of the Body; partly because they are superfluous, and would become prejudicial. These shall be examined in their Order.

The Matter of *insensible Perspiration* is a fine subtile Fluid, which exhales from the Body in the Form of a Vapour, and proceeds from the whole Surface, and from every Cavity. When it proceeds from the Lungs, it is called *pulmonary Perspiration*, that which flies off from the Pores of the Skin, is termed *cutaneous Perspiration*.

This Evacuation is called insensible, because it is imperceptible to the Eyes, and yet it is more copious than all the rest of the Evacuations. Many Experiments prove its Existence. If you pass your Finger over the Surface of a Looking-glass, or any other polished Body, it will leave a Track of Moisture. If you put your naked Head near a white Wall, exposed to the Sun, the Shadow of the Vapours which proceed from the Pores of the Skin, may be plainly seen. If you breath upon Glass, you may perceive it covered with small Drops of Water. The Vapours which proceed from the Lungs, are in Winter condensed by the Cold, and form a Kind of bluish Mist, proceeding from the Mouth. Other Experiments prove that it is more copious than the rest of the Evacuations. *Sanctorius* has observed, that of eight Pounds of Aliment, five go off by insensible Perspiration. Hence we may learn how much the Animal Oeconomy is disordered when this Perspiration is stopped by too cold an Air, which contracts the Pores, or when the Matter is too thick.

As there are no Glands which serve for the Excretion of this Fluid, it is supposed to proceed from the Pores or the Extremities of the capillary Arteries, which are exceedingly small. This Evacuation is more copious in Summer than in Winter, before a good Fire than in cold Air, when the Body is in Motion, during Digestion rather than before Meals, and in a hot Country than in a cold.

Its Matter is aqueous and saline, and seems to have a great Analogy with the Urine, because in a healthy State, the Increase of one diminishes the other.

Its Use is to preserve the Suppleness of the *Papillæ* of the Skin. It carries the saline Particles off from the Blood, and renders it more pure by this Means. Besides a free Perspiration preserves the Body from various Diseases, and is of extraordinary Use in promoting their Cure; for it is observable in the Summer Months, when Perspiration is greatest, Men are less apt to be sick, and fewer die. The Spasms which affect the Hypochondriac, and the Pains which torment those that have the Gout, generally cease. Persons advanced in Years, that are of a weak Constitution, and obnoxious to Disorders, are never better than in the Summer. Obstinate quartan Agues, and other Diseases which have continued long, proceeding from an Infracture of the *Viscera*, are either lessened in the Summer, or quite cease. It is likewise observable, that free Perspiration helps to cure the most dangerous Diseases, on which Account those that are lean are more easily cured, than Persons of a spongy Habit.

The Disorders which proceed from a Suppression of Perspiration are great and dangerous, for it increases the impure Juices, and disposes them to Corruption and Putrefaction, whence proceed universal Diseases, such as *Fevers* and *Cachexies*, which are tainted with something of Malignity.

Thus in every Season of the Year, when Perspiration is suppressed, Diseases are generated; hence in the Spring proceed *Madness*, *Hæmorrhages*, *Epilepsies*, *Quinsies*, *Gout*, *Rheums*, *Coughs*, *Lippitudes*, *Abscesses*, *Pustules*, *Rheumatisms*, the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, *catarrhal* and *continual Fevers*. For when the Atmosphere is unequal and changeable, that is, sometimes moist, sometimes hot, sometimes cold, and sometimes windy, as in *March*, Diseases are generally rife. For when the Air becomes warm from putrid Moisture, which has long stagnated in the Earth, and the corruptible Exhalations begin to be dissolved, it is dangerous to be abroad, and to continue long in this Kind of Air, especially if the Body be weak.

Even the Diseases which happen in *Summer*, such as *ardent*, *bilious*, *continual* and *intermitting Fevers*, are not so much owing to Heat and Dryness as to a cold moist Air, which predominates early in the Morning and in the Evening.

The *Autumn*, according to the Experience of all skilful Physicians, is full of Diseases, on account of the Inequality and sudden Changes of the Weather.

The Diseases which reign in the *Winter* are certainly owing to intense Cold; hence *Pleurisies*, and *Peripneumonies*, *Rheumatisms*, *De-*
fluxions,

fluxions, Gouts, acute Pains and Diseases of the Head. However, dry, serene, pure cold Weather increases the Spring of the Fibres, and strengthens the Body, which, if well clothed, gives a proper Tone to, and increases the Strength of all the Parts.

The *Matter of Sweat* is separated from the Blood by the *miliary Glands*. It is much more gross than that of Perspiration, whence in Summer it may be perceived in small Drops. The Pores through which it passes are likewise more large than those of insensible Perspiration.

While a Person is in a Sweat, the excretory Ducts of the *miliary Glands* compress the Pores of insensible Perspiration, whence a copious Sweat diminishes Perspiration. The Sweat is nearly allied to the Urine.

The *Sebaceous Humour* is an unctuous, thick, viscous Matter, which is filtered by the *sebaceous Glands*, and is deposited in small *Folliculæ*, where it acquires a certain Consistence. Particularly it forms black Spots on the Nose and between the Shoulders, which are squeezed out in the Shape of little Worms, and which ignorant People take to be living Animals. In the Arm-pits it colours the Linen of a yellowish Red.

The *Use* of it is to defend the Skin from the Actions of the Salts, which abound in Sweat, and in the insensible Perspiration, to render the Skin of the Face smooth and polished, and to hinder the Excoriation of the Parts which are most liable to Friction. This *sebaceous Fluid* becoming dry, forms the small Scales which abound in the Head and other Parts of the Body. When it is retained in a *Follicula*, or a Gland, it forms the Tubercles or small Tumours which arise on the Skin. These Glands lie on the internal Surface of the Skin, and within the Skin itself, chiefly among the hairy Parts; behind the Ears, on the Outside of the Nostrils, in the Middle of the Cheeks, in the Neck, under the Arms, between the Shoulders, on the *Scrotum* and *Prepuce*, as well as on the other Parts of the *Pudenda* of both Sexes.

The CERUMEN, or *Ear-wax*, is yellow and bitter, it crackles and flames in the Fire. When it is copious and grows hard in the Ear, it may cause Deafness.

The GUM of the EYES is to prevent the falling of the Tears upon the Cheeks, to guide them towards the Nose, and to make them pass through the *Puncta Lachrymalia*. When it is too thick and plentiful it becomes a Disorder.

The ANIMAL SPIRITS, according to the common Opinion, are secreted from the Blood in the cortical Part of the Brain, and in the spinal Marrow by the Arteries. It is an extremely fine, subtle, and moveable Fluid. These Spirits pass from the cortical Substance into the Medullary, and from thence to the Nerves, which carry them from the Head to all Parts of the Body, and then bring them back to the Head. It is this active Principle which gives Motion, Strength, and Vigour to all Parts of the Body, with the necessary Tension; by this we perceive Objects, and perform all our Actions.

Our Perceptions and our Actions depend upon the Facility with which these Spirits pass from the Brain to the Nerves, and back from the Nerves to the Brain. For if the Brain, the *Cerebellum*, or the spinal Marrow is hurt, there happens in all the Parts where the Nerves are distributed, which proceed from the disordered Part, Convulsions and Palsies; if any Nerve is tied or cut, the Parts below the Ligature lose their Sense and Motion, while those above continue in their former State.

The TEARS are a *Lympha* or aqueous Fluid, which is subtile, limpid, and a little saltish; it is separated from the arterial Blood by the *Lachrymal Glands*, and small glandulous Grains on the Inside of the Eye-lids.

This Fluid serves to moisten and deterge the Eyes and the Eye-lids, after which it tends to the internal Angle of the Eye, and is absorbed by the *Puncta Lachrymalia*, and conveyed to the lachrymal Bag, from whence it goes into the Nose by the *Nasal Canal*.

In its natural State the *lachrymal Lympha* runs off entirely this Way; but if the Eyes, the *lachrymal Glands*, and the small Glands of the Eye-lids are irritated by any strange Body, such as Dust, Mustard, Pepper, the Vapour of an Onion, Smoak, or the like; or by the Tears themselves becoming acrid, or by violent Passions of the Mind, as Pain, Uneasiness, Sadness, Compassion, Joy; then the secretory Organs, pressed at different Times, will pour out a larger Quantity of Tears than the *Puncta Lachrymalia* can absorb; therefore the Overplus will run down the Cheeks in Drops, as if the Person wept.

The same Thing will happen if the *Puncta Lachrymalia*, or the Nasal Bag are obstructed or compressed. Children and very old People weep more easily than Men of a different Age, because they can the less withstand their Passions, and their Temperament being moist, makes the Source of the Tears more copious.

The MUCUS of the Nose is separated from the Blood by Glands which are seated in the pituitary Membrane, which lines and covers the whole internal Part of the Nose, with all its Cavities and Foldings.

This mucilaginous Fluid is void of Taste and Smell; it mixes readily with Water, and is condensed when it is suffered to remain too long. It is very copious when a Person has caught Cold, or uses any acrid Powder of the Nature of Snuff.

Its Use is to lubricate the internal Surface of the Nose, to render it supple, to keep it moist, and to preserve the internal Parts of the Nose from the Injuries of the Air. The Stoppage of the Nose is caused by Retention of this Fluid in the Glands.

The SALIVA, or Spittle, is a Fluid, which continually moistens the Mouth, and is separated from the Blood by the salivary Glands. It is a thin, transparent Liquor with very little Taste or Smell, and is, properly speaking, nothing but an attenuated Oil mixed with Water, by the means of Salts, and the Motion of the Arteries. Its Uses are very great, it moistens the Throat, preserves it from the

Injuries of the Air, and facilitates Speech. Being mixed with the the Aliment it renders Swallowing easy, and assists Digestion by its aqueous, saline, and oily Parts.

The AMYGDALÆ, or *Almonds*, filter a thick Humour, whose Use is to lubricate the neighbouring Parts.

The inward Parts of the OESOPHAGUS are moistened with a Fluid, filtered through the Glands of the Coats of this Organ. This Liquor facilitates Swallowing.

In the fourth Tunic of the Stomach there are a great Number of small Ducts, which answer to the glandulous Grains placed in the loose and spongy Web of the third Tunic. These Glands excrete the *gastric Fluid*, or *stomachal Juice*, whose Use is to promote Digestion, and to cause an Appetite. This Juice is clear, subtil, and acrid in Animals who have been long hungry; but in its natural State it is analogous to the *Saliva*.

The third Tunic of the Intestines contains a great Number of different glandulous Grains, which excrete a Liquor called the *intestinal Lympha*, which resembles the *Saliva*, and which augments the Fluidity of the Chyle.

The BILE is a yellow Fluid, which is bitter, and composed of aqueous, saline, resinous, and sulphureous Parts, greatly attenuated and very intimately mixed together. Hence it is saponaceous, very penetrating, and exceeding fit to compleat the Dissolution of the sulphureous, gummy, mucilaginous, and saline Parts of the Aliment.

Experiments convince us, that the *Bile* is a Mixture of Oil and an alkalious Salt, which makes a Sort of Soap. Hence some Authors call it the *animal Soap*.

The LIVER separates this Fluid from the venal Blood, brought thereto by the *Vena Porta*, which it receives from the *Spleen*, *Stomach*, *Intestines*, and *Epiploon*, by a single Trunk of a Vein, formed of the Re-union of the Veins, which proceed from these different Parts. For one Part of the Blood comes from the Spleen, when it has undergone some Change; another Part from the Stomach and Intestines, where it has been loaded, according to some, with Part of the Chyle; and another Part comes from the Epiploon, from whence it brings Part of the Fat.

The *Bile* being separated by the Glands of the Liver, passes through the Pores of the biliary Vessels, which by their Re-union form a Canal called the *Ductus Epaticus*. Other small Canals, according to *Winslow* and *Verdier*, proceed from these Pores of the Liver, and are called *Hepatocystic*, and carry the *Bile* into the Gall-bladder, from whence it proceeds from a Canal, which is named the *Ductus Cysticus*; this Canal is joined with the Hepatic, and makes together one single Duct, termed the *Ductus Choledochus*; this common Canal deposits the *Bile* in the *Duodenum*.

The *Bile* which is found in the Gall-bladder is very thick, very bitter, and very yellow. Compressions of the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, the Contraction of its own fleshy Fibres, and especially the Pressure of the Stomach, when it is full, forces the *Bile* into the *Duodenum*,

Duodenum. That which proceeds from the hepatic Duct, is more fluid, more transparent, and more soft. The Action of the Diaphragm, of the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, and the progressive Motion of the Fluids, force the Bile out of this Canal into the *Duodenum*.

The USE of the *Bile* is to divide the Chyle, to render it more fluid and sweet, and to excite a certain Motion in the Intestines. The *cystic Bile* has a purgative Quality, and is a Kind of natural Clyster, whence the Intestines are stimulated to the Ejection of the *Fæces*.

When the *Bile* is vitiated, it produces an Accumulation of Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*; whence arises a *Nausea*, Heat of the Stomach, Flatulencies, Costiveness, a Cachexy, Wasting; wherefore all Bitters assist the Chylification, correct the Faults of the *Primæ Viæ*, and prevent many chronical Diseases.

The PANCREATIC JUICE is an aqueous lymphid Fluid, a little viscous, and almost without Smell, Colour, or Taste; it is separated from the arterial Blood in the *Pancreas*, which being conveyed by the pancreatic Duct into the *Duodenum*, is discharged with the Bile through the *Ductus Choledochus*.

This Juice is almost insipid in its natural State, and is analogous to the *Saliva*. Its Use is to moisten the Mass of Aliments in the *Duodenum*, to soften the Bile, to render it more fluid, and to mix with it, in order to dissolve the Aliments more minutely, and to render the Chyle more fit to enter the lacteal Veins.

The URINE is a serous and saline Fluid of a Citron Colour, separated from the Blood, which the *emulgent Arteries* carry to the Kidneys, from whence it descends to the Bladder by the *Ureters*, and is emitted from Time to Time by the Canal of the *Urethra*.

The *Urine* is therefore the Serosity of the Blood, but not pure, for it is loaded with saline, sulphureous, and terrestrial Particles; of which it is the *Menstruum* and the Vehicle.

The Sides of the Bladder are guarded by a mucilaginous Fluid, excreted by the Glands, which are between its Coats; by which Means the urinous Salts make the less Impression upon it. This Fluid forms the Glair, which falls to the Bottom of the Vessel, when a Person is afflicted with the Stone.

It is observable that there are three Sorts of Substances differently placed, the *Nubecula*, the *Encæorema*, and the *Hypostasis*. The *Nubecula* is a Sort of a Cloud which swims near the Top of the Urine, and consists of the saline and fibrous Particles of the Blood, mixt with the Serosity. When it is exposed to the Fire, it changes to a crustaceous Substance. The *Encæorema* or Suspension, is a white, light, spongy Matter, which swims in the Middle of the Urine, consisting of Particles of a different Nature. The *Hypostasis* or Sediment, is a saline, sulphureous, and terrestrial Matter, which precipitates to the Bottom of the Urine.

The URETHRA being opened Lengthwise, we meet with the Orifices of several Ducts. At the Beginning, near the Neck of the Bladder, the Orifice of the *ejaculatory Ducts* may be seen, and those of the excretory Ducts of the *superior Prostates*; and at some Distance

from thence appear the Orifices of the extretory Ducts of the *inferior Prostates*.

The *Prostate Glands* secrete a white viscous Liquor into the *Urethra*, which serves to defend the Sides of its Canal from the Acrimony of the Urine, and is also a Vehicle for the *Semen* which it renders more fluid.

The *Semen* is prepared and separated in the *Testicles*, which are composed of a great Number of Vessels extremely fine, that were formerly thought by some to be Marrow, by others, a glandulous Substance: Upon the Testicles lie the *Epididymæ*, which are varicose Bodies into which the Semen passes, and from thence into the *Vasa deferentia*, which carry it to the *Vesiculæ Seminales*. From these *Vesicles* it proceeds through the ejaculatory Ducts, which open into the *Urethra* near the *Verumontanum*, and mixing with the Fluid of the *Prostatæ* serves for the Purposes of Generation.

At the Age of Puberty, that is at thirteen or fourteen, this Fluid begins to be separated from the Blood.

The MILK is a white Fluid carried into the Breasts with the Blood, from whence it is separated by the Glands of these Parts. It is properly nothing but Chyle more highly laboured, and is designed for the Nourishment of Infants.

In the Choice of a *Nurse* the Milk ought to be white, sweetish, and of an agreeable Smell; as also of a Consistence neither too clammy nor too thin; so that when a few Drops are expressed upon the Hand, it may neither adhere too close, nor run too easily. Her Breasts should be pretty firm and large, not flat but prominent. The Nipple should not be sunk in the Breast, but stand out at least as large as a Hazle Nut.

~~In the Urethra we meet with~~ the mucilaginous Glands of the *Capsulæ Ligamentosæ*, and the Sheaths of the Tendons, which excrete a mucilaginous Liquor called *Synovia*; the Use of which is to keep the Cartilages supple, and consequently to facilitate the Motion of the Tendons and Joints.

The BRONCHIA and TRACHEA ARTERIAE are covered and lubricated by a lymphatic Fluid, which is excreted from the bronchial and trachæal Glands.

The PERICARDIUM, the PLEURA, and the PERITONÆUM are moistened with a pretty clear Fluid, whose Use is to keep them flexible, and to hinder these Parts from heating by the Friction.

The FAT is an unctuous and sulphureous Fluid, which the sanguineous Arteries deposite in the cellulary Web of the Skin, and of the other Parts; and which the Veins carry back into the Mass of Blood.

Its Use is to nourish the Animal at certain Times, and to temperate the Acrimony of the Salts of the Blood. It contributes to Beauty by filling up the empty Spaces between the Muscles, and by rendering the Skin flexible, smooth, and soft. It also moistens and softens the fleshy and tendinous Parts.

Besides the Evacuations already mentioned, there is another of BLOOD which is peculiar to Women, called the *Catamenia* or *Menses*.

This

This Discharge, according to *Astruc*, is made from the Veins into the Bottom of the *Uterus*, and sometimes from the *Vagina*, when the Woman is pregnant. To effect this he asserts that each Vein is divided at its Extremity into two Branches; the one to maintain the Circulation, the other, like the *Cæcum Intestinum*, or a Kind of *Appendix*, to receive the *menstrual Blood*. He agrees with *Friend* that the general Cause of this Flux is a *Plethora*, but then chiefly, or only, of the *uterine Vessels*; otherwise it would be inconceivable how the Blood could expand and open the said Appendices. The Infraction of the Vessels of the *Uterus* is proved from the various Symptoms attending the Eruption of the *Menses*, such as Weight and Pain in the *Loins* and *Hypogastrium*, Heat of Urine and of the *Abdominal Viscera*. And though it be allowed that this particular *Plethora* is more or less intense according to the general one or Quantity of the whole Mass of Blood, yet if double the Quantity of the menstrual Flux be extracted by bleeding, it will not be so wholesome, nor check the Violence of the Symptoms so much as the ordinary Quantity by the *Uterus*. Add to this, that there are some impoverished Constitutions which have regular *Menses* though no general *Plethora*. All which prove the Necessity of a particular one.

The *Menses* begin to flow at the End of the *second Septenary*, that is at fourteen Years, and end when the *seventh Septenary* is compleated, that is at forty-nine, but may anticipate or exceed these Periods in the same Manner as the *Crisis*. It continues from two to seven Days more or less. It generally ceases at the Time of Pregnancy, and while Women give suck. The Quantity of this Evacuation varies according to the Constitution of the Person, the Age, Habit of Body, Manner of Living, Exercise and Passions.

The regular Period of this Flux is twenty-eight Days, as *Astruc* acknowledges, or rather the Time in which the Moon passes through the twelve Signs of the *Zodiac*, and not her Synodical Revolution, as others have thought. That this Evacuation is influenced by the Moon has been the Opinion of all Antiquity; but since occult Causes have been banished, few have ventured to own it, except *Dr. Mead*, who has ingeniously accounted for its different Effects on different Constitutions.

I own I have long been of Opinion that this Evacuation is critical and depends on the septenary Number, or rather on the Moon's Motion, which is sometimes quicker and sometimes slower, and therefore the critical Days will vary proportionably. For Instance, suppose a Person be taken suddenly ill on the 29th of *May* 1752 at Noon, at which Time the Moon is in $13^{\circ} 2'$ of *Taurus*, and I want to know when she will have performed a fourth Part of her Revolution or come to her quadrate Aspect, which is a critical Day: On the 4th of *June* I find the Moon is in $13^{\circ} 5'$ of *Leo*, exactly three Signs distant, which Space she ran over in six Days. But if the Disease had begun on the 9th of *June*, she would have been almost eight Days in performing the same Course; and therefore a *Crisis* could not have been expected in less Time. This being the Case,

it is no Wonder there have been so many Debates on this important Subject among learned Men.

That this Evacuation depends on the critical Periods is the Opinion of *Stabl**, who, though singular in some Points, has made considerable Improvements in the Art of Medicine. *Hoffman*, reciting the Sentiments of *Hypocrates* and *Galen*, says, the critical Days are to be computed by *Septenaries* and *Semiseprenaries*; and in this he is nearest the Truth, Allowance being made for the Variations of the Moon's Motion. Thus the first critical Time will be three Days and a half, the second seven Days, &c.

The *Menstrual Flux* is very necessary to preserve the Health of Women and to promote Conception; and the Time of its Cessation is generally dangerous; therefore the best Precautions should be used at that Period. It is dangerous to bleed in the Arm during this Evacuation, as many have experienced.

Of the CONSTITUTION, or TEMPERAMENT.

THERE are as many Definitions of a *Temperament*, as there are different Systems or Principles. The *Peripatetics* say it is a Mixture of the four first Qualities. An equal *Temperament* then is, when one does not predominate over the other, or when they observe a certain Proportion, suitable to Nature. But this is seldom or never to be found, for *Temperaments* differ according to the Sex, Age, Climate, Country, Season and Kind of Life. The common Division of the *Temperaments* was into *hot*, *cold*, *moist*, or *dry*; which compounded, were *hot* and *moist*, *hot* and *dry*, *cold* and *moist*, and *cold* and *dry*.

Some of the Ancients regarded only the Fluids, which they determined to be four; the *Blood*, *Phlegm*, *Choler*, and *Melanchoy*, or the *Atra Bilis*; hence there were four Kinds of *Temperaments*, the *Sanguineous*, the *Phlegmatic*, the *Bilious*, and the *Melancholic*; which being variously compounded, made as many different *Temperaments*.

Some of the Moderns imagine that the essential Parts of the Blood are *acid*, *austere*, *acerb*, *saline*, *acid*, *bitter*, *oily*, *sweet* and *insipid*; wherefore they make the *Temperament* to consist in a due Proportion or Mixture of these; and when any of them predominated, the *Temperament* was said to be unequal.

Those who refer every Thing to the Solids, and look upon the Fluids only as passive, and governed by the systaltic Motion of the Vessels, deduce the *Temperaments* from the Spring of the Fibres, whereof the Body is composed. According to these the *Fibres* are more or less *strong*, *firm*, or *lax*; and their *Elasticity*, their *Systole*, their *Oscillations* are more or less *lively*, *frequent*, and *regular*; whence the *Temperaments* become *strong*, *lax*, *hot*, *cold*, *moist*, *dry*, or *unequal*.

* *Periodica isthæ evacuandi Ratio Occasionem dedit Stablio, ut periodis criticis, Menstruæ excretionis Causam assignaret. Junker Conspect. Pathol.*

Others again say, that the *Temperament* is a particular Disposition of the human Body, which results from the Properties and mutual Actions of the Solids and Fluids; and which renders them capable of exercising the Functions proper and conformable to Nature.

An *equal Temperament* is that wherein the four Qualities, *heat, cold, dry and moist*; or the four Humours, *Blood, Phlegm, Bile and Melancholy* are mixed in a due Proportion; in which the Solids and Fluids have a proper *Equilibrium*, so that the Fibres are neither too *hard*, nor too *soft*, nor too *tensive*, nor too *lax*; and which procures by their constant Systoles, a progressive and circular Motion to the Liquids, which tend to attenuate them, while the Liquids on their Part have a Consistence and Softness proper to comply with the Motion of the Vessels, and to act upon their Sides by their Elasticity and Re-action, without Irritation.

A *hot or sanguineous Temperament* requires strong robust Fibres, regular in their Systoles and Oscillations, with a red, soft, balsamic Blood, and full of Spirits; the Persons are neither too fat, nor too lean, but have a fresh, florid Complexion, a strong, regular Pulse, an easy Respiration, sweet Sleep, and are gay, sincere, polite, modest and amorous.

The *moist or phlegmatic Temperament* consists in soft, moist, lax Fibres, whose Systoles, and Oscillations are weak and languid; the Fluids too aqueous, insipid, raw, indigested and copious. The Pulse is soft, slow, sluggish and deep. The Skin, the Flesh and the Fat are pale and soft. The Hair is lank and of a light Colour. The Person is heavy, indolent, timid and fearful; void of Vivacity, of the Senses and Actions.

The *dry and bilious Temperament* consists of *slender, stiff, dry, hard, tensive and too elastic Fibres*, which move and agitate the Fluids with too much Impetuosity. The Bile predominates in the Fluids, which are *thin, acrid, saline and sulphureous*, and irritate the Solids and Systoles. The Heat of the Body is considerable, the aqueous Parts are dissipated, the sulphureous are attenuated, insensible Perspiration is too copious, and the Spirits are subtile and active. The Person is lean and dry, the Skin yellow, the Hair red and curled, the Pulse quick and hard, the Senses lively, the Sleep short and disturbed, the Mind ready, light, inconstant and choleric; the Passions for Pleasure are strong.

The *cold, melancholy, or atrabillious Temperament* proceeds from thick, compact, dry, stiff Fibres; and fixed, gross, acid, austere, saline Humours; whence the systaltic Motion of the Solids are strong, steady and slow. The animal Spirits are gross and elastic. The Persons are strong, robust, laborious and a little lean; their Complexion is brown and blackish, the Hair black, the Pulse slow and strong, and their Looks rough; they are apt to be absent, silent, grave, laborious, solitary, inflexible, and void of Compassion; they are amorous without Politeness, but obstinate in Love or Hatred, and extravagant in their Opinions. Their Sleep is disturbed, their Dreams are dismal, they speak little, and are fond of their own Notions.

But none of these *Temperaments* are to be met with pure and simple. They are all mixed, and border upon each other, with as great a Variety as there are Faces in the World.

Of the FUNCTIONS.

THE FUNCTIONS are generally divided into three Kinds, the *vital, natural, and animal.*

That mechanical Disposition of the Organs, which disposes them to act, is called a *Faculty*, and the Functions depend on the Faculties, as the Effects on their Causes, of which the Ancients had a great Number; as the *digestive, the nutritive, the attractive, the alterative, the assimilating, the retentive, the expulsive, and the like.*

Of the VITAL FUNCTIONS.

The VITAL FUNCTIONS are the *Circulation of the Blood, the Action of the Brain, and Respiration.*

The *Circulation of the Blood* is a Motion, by which it is carried from the Heart into all Parts of the Body, from whence it is brought back to the Heart again. This Motion is chiefly caused by the Dilation and Contraction of this Organ, and is the Principle on which Life depends; for when it ceases in any Part, it dies, when it is diminished, the Operations are weak, and when it ceases totally, Life is extinguished.

The *Action of the Brain* is to separate a very subtle Fluid from the Blood, called the animal Spirits, which are distributed by the Nerves into all Parts of the Body, and whose Motion is so rapid, as to pass from the Brain to the Extremities of the Body in an Instant, at the Command of the Will, and return back with the same Rapidity. The Brain is the Reservoir of this Fluid, by which the Soul has Perception of Objects, and performs all corporeal Actions.

Respiration is an Action by means of which the Air enters into the Breast, and returns back; it is composed of two Motions, the one is called *Inspiration*, and the other *Expiration*. By *Inspiration* the Air enters into the Lungs, by *Expiration* it returns back from thence.

Physicians are not agreed about the Effects of *Respiration*; some think the Air is insinuated into the Vessels of the Lungs, to give greater Fluidity and Motion to the Blood; others that it conveys very subtle nitrous Corpuscles thereinto, which gives it the red Colour; others again believe the Air serves to condense the Blood, which has been heated by Circulation. This is certain, that the Air entering into the Lungs, and all the small Ramifications which surround its Vesicles, is broke, comminuted, and rendered more fluid; and that it is deprived of a Serosity, which proceeds from the Lungs by Perspiration, in the Form of a Vapour, which is visible in cold Weather.

It may be added that the Voice, Laughter, Coughing, Sneezing, Yawning and Sucking depend upon Respiration.

The NATURAL FUNCTIONS are *Digestion*, *Nutrition*, *Growth*, *Generation*, *Evacuation of the Excrements*, and the *Secretions*.

DIGESTION is the Change of the Aliments into Chyle, by the means of *Mastication*, *Deglutition*, *Digestion* in the *Stomach*, properly so called, the *Mixture of the Aliments* with the *Bile* and *pancreatic Juice*, and the *Action of the Intestines*.

NUTRITION is a repairing the continual Loss, which the different Parts of the Body undergo.

The Motion of the Parts of the Body, the Friction of these Parts with each other, and especially the Action of the Air, would destroy the Body entirely, if the Loss was not repaired by Parts of the same Nature, which are detached therefrom.

In young Persons the *nutritive Juices* not only serve to repair the Parts that are damaged, but serve to increase them, which is called *Growth*; which is a Lengthening the Fibres, by the nourishing Juices.

The Ejection of the Excrements is an Evacuation by Stool, Urine, and Spittle.

The Excrements, properly so called, are the fibrous Parts of the Aliment, mixed with the *Bile*, *Saliva*, and other Fluids.

The *Urine* is discharged from the Blood by the Kidneys, through the Ureters into the Bladder, where it irritates the Coats by its Salts, which provokes the total Excretion.

The SPITTLE is a Mixture of the *Saliva*, the *Mucus* of the Nose, a Fluid filtered by the bronchial Glands; and those of the *Trachæa Arteria*, and of the *Oesopagus*.

EXCRETION or SECRETION is a Separation of some Fluid, mixed with the Blood, by the means of the Glands,

Of GENERATION.

GENERATION is a natural Action performed by the Congress of both Sexes, whose Organs have a due Conformation, whereby a Fœtus by the means of the prolific *Semen* is conceiv'd, and grows till the Time of Exclusion.

It is now generally supposed that every Animal proceeds from an *Ovum*; but whether the Animal is contained in the *Semen*, or the Rudiments of it are contained in the *Ovum* before the Congress of the Sexes, has been warmly disputed.

Hoffman thinks that both the *Ovum* of the Female and the *Semen* of the Male contain the whole Structure of an organized Body; and that if the *Semen* of the Male is most active, a *Fœtus* of the same Sex is produced; but if there is a greater Motion in the organical Corpuscles of the *seminal Lympha* included in the *Ovum*, a Female is generated.

Some maintain that the *Semen* received by the Female is mixed with the Blood, and reaches the *Ovum* by way of Circulation. Others that it passes from the *Uterus* into one or both the *Fallopian Tubes*,

Tubes, and from thence to the *Ovaria*. Most agree that when the *Semen* is arrived at the *Ovaria* the *Tubes* contract, and by their Extremities embrace them, to receive the *ſœcundated Ovum*, which ſwelling gets looſe and paſſes through the *Tube* into the *Uterus*.

Some have affirmed that they have ſeen Multitudes of *Animalculæ*, like Tadpoles, ſwimming in the *Semen*; but others, altogether as ſharp-ſighted, have affirmed they are nothing but the larger Particles of the Fluid.

Hoffman mentions another *Ovary* which lies between the Bottom of the *Uterus* and its internal Orifice, where Cluſters of *Ovula* are always viſible. Theſe were firſt diſcovered by *Naboth*, Profeſſor of Anatomy at *Leipſick*. And as for what ſome object, that a *Fœtus* has been found in the *Fallopian Tube*, having been ſtopped in its Progreſs from the *Teſtes* towards the *Uterus*, he thinks it more probable that it ſhould get into the Cavity of the *Tube* from the Cavity of the *Uterus*, than from the female *Teſtes* to the *Tube*.

Upon the Whole, this Affair of Generation is ſo exceeding intricate, and ſo full of Difficulties, that I think it ſafer to ſuſpend ones Judgment, than to adhere to any Hypotheſis hitherto invented.

Of the FŒTUS.

When the *ſœcundated Ovum* is ſlid into the *Uterus*, the Volume of it increaſes, and it adheres cloſe to the *Uterus*. Of this is formed not only the *Fœtus*, but the *Placenta*, the *umbilical Cord* and the Membranes which contain the Waters in which the *Fœtus* ſwims.

The PLACENTA, which with the Membranes is called the *After-birth*, is a ſpongy, cellular Body, chiefly compoſed of the Interweaving of a vaſt Number of Blood-Veſſels, and adheres to the internal Surface of the *Uterus*.

Its Shape is orbicular; that Side next to the *Uterus* is a little convex; the other is flat. In the laſt Month of Pregnancy it is about eight Fingers Breadth in Latitude, and an Inch in Thickneſs in the Middle. The *Navel-String* proceeds from the flat Side.

When there are Twins there are two *Placentas*, which are united without Communication, with regard to their Veſſels.

The UMBILICAL CORD or *Navel-String* is about two Foot long and repreſents a wreathed Column. It is compoſed of a Vein and two Arteries. Theſe Veſſels are united together by the means of a cellular Web, and are covered by a Membrane which is continued to thoſe which enwrap the *Fœtus*.

Its Uſe is to carry the Blood and Nouriſhment from the *Placenta* to the *Fœtus*; and to carry the Blood from the Child back again to the *Placenta*; as alſo to ſerve for the drawing out of the *Placenta* after Delivery.

The *Chorion* and *Amnios*, two Membranes united together, contain the *Fœtus*.

The CHORION is the external Membrane, and the thickeſt; it touches the concave Part of the *Uterus*, to which it adheres throughout the Extent of the Convexity of the *Placenta*.

The AMNIOs is the *internal*, and very fine ; it contains the *Fætus*, the *Navel-String* and the *Waters*.

The WATERS contained in the *Amnios* are clear, transparent, and gelatinous. Some liken them to *Urine*.

Their *Use* is to preserve the Suppleness of the Parts of the *Fætus*, to preserve it from external Compression, and to facilitate its Motion and *Exit*.

The AFTER-BIRTH which adheres to the *Uterus*, receives a nourishing Juice from thence, not the Blood of the Mother, as the Ancients thought.

The CHYLOSE and NUTRITIOUS JUICE of the Mother, is received from the *Pores* and *Vessels* of the *Uterus*, by means of an exceeding fine *villous Membrane*, that is contiguous to the *Chorion*, whereby it is absorbed, in the same Manner as the *Chyle* from the *villous Tunic* of the *Intestines*.

The VESSEL which carries the nutritious Juice of the Mother, and the Blood which returns by the Arteries from the Infant to the *Vena Cava* and Heart of the Infant, is the umbilical Vein, which terminates in the *Sinus* of the *Vena Porta*, where it deposits the Blood with the nutritious Juice ; from whence they proceed directly to the Heart, not through the *Liver*, but by a *singular venous cylindrical Canal* into the *Vena Cava*, and thence into the Heart.

The Office of the PLACENTA is not only to receive the nutritious Juice, from whence it is conveyed by the Navel-String, to the *Fætus* ; but to render the Blood more fluid and subtle which comes from the *Iliac Arteries* of the *Fætus* ; which is performed by means of an infinite Number of small capillary Vessels ; infomuch that in a Sense the *Placenta* serves instead of LUNGS to the *Fætus*.

When the *Orifices* of the Vessels of the *Uterus*, from which the nutritious Juice is received by the villous Substance of the *Placenta*, are too much distended and opened, by the *Impetus* of the abounding Blood, whereby the *Secundines* are loosened, then an Abortion happens, with a convulsive Contraction of the *Uterus* expelling the *Fætus*.

Since the Motion of Constriction and Dilatation of the *Placenta* greatly promotes the Circulation of the Blood through it and the *Fætus*, and this depends on the Respiration of the Mother ; it follows, that an idle sedentary Life is greatly detrimental to the Infant.

The *Fætus* does not breathe in the Womb, and therefore the Lungs are entirely at rest ; for as the *atmospheric Air* is wanting to distend the vesicular and vascular Substance of the Lungs, the Blood cannot pass from one Ventricle to the other ; but takes a shorter Course by the *arterious Canal* passing from the *pulmonary Artery* into the *great Artery* ; and through the *Foramen Ovale* near the *right Auricle* into the *pulmonary Vein*.

The natural Period of excluding the *Fætus* is forty Weeks or ten Lunar Months ; or as some say, nine Solar Months. *Astruc* affirms it happens from the fifteenth Day of the ninth Solar Month to the thirtieth.

The Signs of approaching LABOUR are Pains beginning in the *Loins* and *Back*, and extending themselves to the *Pubes* ; a Desire of going

to Stool with a *Tenesmus*; a *Trembling* chiefly of the *lower Parts*; the *Belly* becomes flat, and descends somewhat lower; the *Orifice* of the *Uterus* begins to open; an *Excreffion* of *bloody Mucus* through the *Vagina*; a *Breaking* of the *Waters*; the *Head* of the *Child* presenting it at the *Orifice* of the *Uterus*.

When the *Fœtus* and *After-Birth* are excluded, the *Uterus* contracts itself again, and a thin *bloody Fluid* is expressed from its *Vessels* and *Pores*, which is called the *Lochia*.

About the *third* or *fourth Day* after *Delivery*, the *Breasts* begin to swell considerably, and produce Plenty of *Milk*; and the *Fever* called the *Milk-Fever* arises at the same *Time*, but it is soon over.

Of the ANIMAL FUNCTIONS.

The *Organs* of *voluntary Motions* are the *MUSCLES*; which are constructed of soft, porous, cylindrical *Fibres*, collected into *Bundles* of various *Figures*. But the *Instruments* of *mechanical* or *involuntary Motions* are the *nervous* and *musculous* or *fleshy Tunics*, composed of *Fibres* chiefly *annular*.

The *fleshy Fibres* of the *Tunics* which serve for *involuntary Motion*, are either *rectilinear* or *transverse*; the former are called *longitudinal*, the latter *annular*. Of this double Order the *membranous Canals* which carry and propel the *Fluids* are constituted; and are endowed with a *Motion* of *Contraction* and *Dilatation*, or a *Systole* and *Diafsole*. By which we mean all *Kinds* of *Vessels* whether *arterious*, *venous* or *lymphatic*; especially the *venous Sinus's* of the *Dura Mater*; the *Stomach* with the *Oesophagus* and *Intestines*; the *urinous Tubes* of the *Kidneys*, the *Ureters* and *Bladder*; as also the *fine Ducts* of the *Glands* and *Viscera*, which infinite *Wisdom* has not thought fit to subject to the *Will* of *Mankind*.

The *ACTION* of the *Muscles* consists principally in shortening their *fleshy Fibres*, which is called the *Contraction*. This *Contraction*, by drawing the *Tendons* or the *Aponeuroses* to which the *moveable Bones* are connected, moves the *solid Parts*; and by lessening the *Cavities* of certain *hollow Muscles*, such as the *Heart*, the *Intestines*, the *Vessels*, &c. it causes the *Motion* of the *Fluids* contained therein.

The *principal Agents* of this *Contraction* are the *Arteries* and *Nerves*, which are distributed among the *fleshy Fibres*; for if you tie the *Nerves* the *Action* of the *Muscle* ceases; and if you make a *Ligature* on the *Arteries*, the *Action* not only ceases, but the *Part* soon becomes subject to *Putrefaction*.

The *SENSATIONS* are the *Manner* of *knowing* and *perceiving* of *external Objects*. They are divided into *external* and *internal*.

The *internal* are, *Imagination*, *Memory*, *Judgment*, and the *Passions* of the *Mind*; to which some add *Hunger* and *Thirst*. The *external* are *Seeing*, *Hearing*, *Smelling*, *Tasting* and *Feeling*.

These *Perceptions* are not in the *Nerves* themselves, but in the *tensile nervous Membranes*. Thus *SEEING* is performed in the *expanded Membrane* of the *optic Nerve*, which is the *Retina*; *HEARING*, in the
interior

Interior Membrane of the *auditory Nerve* which invests the *Labyrinth*, *Cochlea* and *internal Part* of the *Ear*; SMELLING, in the *nervous Membrane* that covers the *internal Parts* of the *Nose*, but chiefly the *Squamous Bones*. TASTING, in the *nervous pyramidal Papillæ* of the *Tongue*; and FEELING, in the *nervous Papillæ* and *Fibrillæ* of the *Skin*.

And the greater the *Tension* of the *Fibres*, and the *nervous Membranes* is, and the more violent their *Agitation* from *external Objects*, the more acute and sensible is likewise the *Perception*.

The *Rays of Light* which proceed from all *Points* of the *external Objects*, pass through the *transparent Parts* of the *Eye*, and after having undergone various *Refractions* in the *aqueous*, *vitreous* and *crystalline Humours*, they fall upon the *Retina* which is the *immediate Organ of Sight*, and form the *Image* of the *Object*; inasmuch that the *Eye* may very properly be compared to a *Camera Obscura*.

The *SIGHT* is good when, by means of the *Refractions* properly made, all the *Rays of Light* reassemble on the *Retina* without *Confusion*, and in the same *Order* as when they first set out; for then the *Objects* at a mean *Distance* appear clear and distinct.

When the *Rays* do not reassemble properly, that is, when they reunite before they reach the *Retina*, or at a supposed *Point* beyond it, then the *Vision* is indistinct and confused. This happens from a bad *Conformation* of the *Eye*. In the *first Case* the *Eye* or its *Humours* are too *convex*, which renders the *Person* near-sighted. The *Help* for this are *concave Glasses*. In the *second Case* the *Eye* or its *Humours* are too flat, which commonly happens to *Persons* when they begin to grow old, and then they see best at a *Distance*. The *Remedy* for this *Defect* are the common *convex Glasses* called *Spectacles*.

In *HEARING*, the different *Agitations* of the *Air*, caused by the *sonorous Bodies*, pass through the *external Ear* to the *Tympanum* or *Drum*, and to the *Air* contained in the *Labyrinth*. This communicates itself to the *interior Membrane* of the *Auditory Nerve*, as mentioned above.

In *SMELLING*, the *Corpuscles* which exhale from *odoriferous Bodies*, dispersing in the *Air*, enter the *Nostrils* therewith, and strike the *nervous Membrane* that covers the *internal Parts* of the *Nose*.

In *TASTING* the *Bodies* are applied to the *Papillulæ* of the *Tongue*.

In *FEELING* the *Bodies* applied to the *nervous Papillulæ* of the *Skin* produce the several *Sensations* of *hot*, *cold*, *moist*, *dry*, *soft*, *hard*, *rough Motion*, *Tickling*, and *Pain*.

It may be observed that *Bodies* make a less *Impression* upon the *Organs* during *Sleep* than when the *Person* is *awake*. Because in this *Case* the *Organs* of the *Senses* and those which are destined for *voluntary Motion* are so disposed, that they are easily and readily disposed to be affected with *external Objects*, whereas the contrary happens in *Sleep*.

LIFE consists in the *Exercise* of the *Functions* of the *Body*; however some of them may be disordered and even wholly abolished without causing *Death*.

HEALTH consists in the ready and free Exercise of the same Functions.

HYGIENE; or, of the Use of the NON-NATURALS.

THE *Non-naturals* are six; the *Air*; *Meats and Drinks*; *Sleep and Watching*; *Motion and Rest*; the *Passions of the Mind*; the *Retensions and Excretions*.

The *Air* is a fluid elastic Substance which surrounds us on all Sides, and penetrates our Bodies, and yet so fine that it escapes our Sight. Its Properties are *Fluidity, Elasticity, and Weight*; it is rarified by Heat, and condensed by Cold.

It is so necessary, that an Animal cannot live a Moment without it, and it serves for Respiration, to transmit *Smells, Colours, and Sounds*. By its *Fluidity* it insinuates into the Vesicles of the Lungs, and into the Blood, by means of the Aliments. By its *Elasticity* the small Quantity of it contained in the Blood keeps up the *Equilibrium*, with the Weight pressing externally upon our Bodies.

The *Air* is susceptible of different Qualities. It may be *hot, moist, cold, dry, serene, pure, and temperate*. It is subject to Variations, more or less sudden, and to be mixed with *impure, corrupted, contagious, metallic, sulphureous Exhalations*, which are all prejudicial to Health. The best Quality of the *Air* is to be *pure and sweet*, void of all bad Exhalations, neither too hot nor cold, nor dry, nor moist.

The *sudden Changes* of the *Air* are inevitable and dangerous, whence proceed a great Number of Diseases, which reign in the Spring and the Autumn, towards the Approach of Winter. *Hospitals, Camps, Places where Lead is melted, and the Earth just thrown up, are generally unhealthy, on account of the bad Exhalations. Lighted Charcoal in a close Place fills the Air with sulphureous Particles, which are unwholesome, and sometimes kill the strongest Persons.*

Too *hot* an *Air* disposes to *malignant Fevers*; if it be without Moisture, it produces *diary and putrid Fevers*. *Agues* are epidemic in the Fens of *Cambridgeshire*, the Hundreds of *Essex*, and in some Parts of *Kent*, on account of the Vapours, which weaken the Fibres of the Body, and obstruct the Pores of the Skin; besides a *cold and moist Constitution* of the *Air* produces *Coughs, Distillations, Pleurisies, rheumatic Pains*, as also *Agues and Fevers* of the like Kind.

Hætic and consumptive People are in great Danger in *very hot* and in *very cold Weather*. When the Passage through the Pores of the Skin is stopp'd by Cold, the Patient is apt to fall into a *Looseness*, otherwise the *Legs commonly swell*, and *asthmatic Symptoms* will increase.

The *Loss which we sustain daily*, makes it necessary that it should be repaired by Substances analogous to those of our Body, such as *Aliment and Drink*, the *Stimulus* to which is *Hunger and Thirst*; wherefore it is necessary to know in general their Kinds and principal Qualities, in order to make a proper Choice.

Solid Aliments are taken from Seeds, Fruits, Leaves, Stalks, and Roots; of all which the Seed is the most laboured, and contains a mealy and milky Substance, from whence a soft Oil may be drawn, friendly to human Bodies.

The principal and most general Aliment is *Bread*, which is made of Wheat, Rye, Barley, and *Turky Corn*. That of Wheat is most nourishing. Barley is dry, and Rye is laxative. The Crust is most easy of Digestion, the Crum is more oily and heavy.

The other *farinaceous Substances* are Beans, Pease, and Lentils, which nourish much, but are heavy, windy, and viscous; and consequently their constant Use are apt to cause Obstructions.

Rice, Barley, and Oats, properly prepared, are moistning, emollient, and restorative. *Nuts, Almonds, and Chesnuts* are full of a nourishing Oil, but are hard of Digestion.

Fruits which are *pulpous and tart*, abound with Water, and are refreshing, moistning and sedative, appeasing the too rapid Motion of the Blood, quenching Thirst, and digesting easily; such as *Strawberries, Gooseberries, Currants, Apricocks, and Figs*; as also *Peaches, Pears, and Apples*. These should be eaten ripe and in a small Quantity; but they are windy, and therefore are best boiled, or baked, and made into Sweetmeats.

Pot-herbs and Roots are less nourishing than the mealy Substances. *Lettice, Succory, Sorrel, Purselain*, refresh, moisten, loosen the Belly, and appease the Orgasm of Blood. *Artichocks, Cellery, Cresses, Asparagus, Parsley*, are a little heating. *Truffles, Champignons, Garlic, Shallots, Pepper, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mustard, &c.* heat very much.

Animals are *terrestrial, volatile, aquatic, or amphibious*. These differ greatly with Regard to their Kind, Age, Manner of living and Substance.

Fish nourish the least of all Animals, because they abound with Phlegm. Young Animals are full of a soft and nourishing Juice, but that of the older is more nourishing. The Juices of the old are spirituous, gelatinous, and agreeable to the Taste, but the Flesh is hard and difficult of Digestion.

Wild Animals are more light and digestible than the tame. Their white Parts contain a very succulent Substance of tender Fibres, and yeild a soft Aliment, easy of Digestion.

Liquid Aliments are *Milk, Eggs, Chocolate, Soops, and Broths*.

Milk is properly nothing but Chyle, and consequently does not need any great Preparation in the Stomach. It is a good Aliment for weak Persons whose Stomachs are languid, and for Children.

New laid Eggs yield very good Nourishment, are easy of Digestion, and agree with Persons of an exhausted Body, and those that are old.

Chocolate is a very agreeable Liquor, and nourishing, strengthens the Stomach, restores the Body, helps the Digestion, and softens sharp Humours. It is proper for Persons of a weak Stomach.

Drinks restore the fluid Parts of the Body, they are a Vehicle for other Aliments, and render the Digestion easy. *Water* is the principal, most salutary, and most necessary for Life, of which soft Water

is the best, and which lathers readily with Soap. It is the greatest Dissolvent that we have. Water alone has cured many Indispositions; but too much relaxes and weakens the Solids, and causes many Infirmities.

Wine taken too freely is prejudicial to Health; but moderately, it strengthens the Solids, and facilitates Digestion; its Excess, as well as all other spirituous Liquors, hardens the Fibres, affects the Nerves, diminishes the Secretions, destroys the Appetite, and induces chronical Diseases.

That *Malt Liquor* is accounted best which is specifically lightest, and not saturated with too gross a Substance, for then it does not offend the Stomach, but passes readily through the Emunctories of the Body, and particularly by Urine. The best Kind of Beer does not render the Head heavy, nor grows sour upon the Stomach, nor inflates the *Hypocondria*. This depends greatly upon the Goodness of the Water, the proper boiling of the Ingredients, and a due Fermentation.

All *thick, muddy, heavy, stale Beer*, not sufficiently boiled, offends the Head, generates Wind, Obstructions, the Strangury, Asthma, and the Cholic.

Tea promotes Perspiration, strengthens and clears the Stomach, and helps Digestion.

Coffee is taken after Dinner to hasten the Digestion, and allay the Fumes of Wine. Moderately used it subtilizes the Humours, but its Excess agitates the Blood, causes watching, and promotes *Hæmorrhages*.

Broth or *Soup* abounds with a soft, moistning, and nourishing Jelly, whence they are good Restoratives. Meat that is roasted contains an excellent nourishing Juice, the moist Parts being dissipated by the Fire.

Things that are fried are only proper for good Stomachs.

Spice, Vinegar, &c. in a small Quantity, may correct the Faults of the Aliment, but are pernicious when used to create an Appetite; whence your made Dishes are commonly bad. The Appetite, excited by the Quality and Diversity of the Viands, provokes Persons to eat more than they ought; which causes Indigestions, frequent Indispositions, and sometimes dangerous Diseases. Therefore the Skill of the Cooks of these Times contribute greatly to shorten their Masters' Lives.

The Method of preserving Health therefore is to live upon plain simple Aliment, lightly seasoned, and in a Quantity agreeable to the Age, Strength of the Stomach, Season of the Year, Sex, Constitution, and chiefly to what Nature has found by Experience to require. For it is as great a Fault to take too much as too little. Perfect Digestion is the best Rule for regulating a Meal, especially if the Person is more brisk and lively, after a Repast than before.

We have Examples of many Persons, who by their Frugality, have lived to a very advanced Age; wherefore those that are fond of Life and Health, should imitate their Regimen. Excesses in eating and drinking are extremely pernicious.

Persons of a delicate Constitution, or who are just recovered from a Disease, should use soft light Aliment, agreeable to the Stomach; for they make the best Chyle.

Acrid, tenacious, viscous Aliment, Pies of all Kinds; Things that are fat, and of a blackish Substance, are generally unfit for Chylification, or render the Chyle bad.

Strong, robust, young Persons who use much Exercise ought to eat more than others, and may be more free with the grosser Kind of Aliment: For their Stomachs being strong, the lighter Kind of Food would digest too easily, and be dissipated too soon.

Children, whose Stomachs are weak, and Vessels fine, ought to use a light, slender, thin, soft Aliment, easy of Digestion. Wherefore *Infants* should be fed with fluid Milk, to avoid causing Obstructions in their fine and delicate Vessels. Wherefore the Milk of a Nurse newly brought to bed is more agreeable to Infants than that of one who has been delivered five or six Months, and whose Milk begins to have too great a Consistence. Nurses should observe an exact Regimen, and shun all Sorts of violent Passions; for they disturb Digestion, and communicate their bad Effects to their Children. When Infants are weaned, they should not be accustomed to spirituous Liquors and strong Food, especially the Salt, and Smoak-dried, which are hard of Digestion, and yield bad Nourishment. The best Method is to eat a little at a Time and often.

In *old Age* the Fluids are more thick, the Secretions flow, and the Solids more stiff than in Youth; wherefore they require less Food, and of a more soft, nourishing, moistening Kind, easy of Digestion, and not too much at a Time, especially in the Evening.

At all Times of Life, but especially in old Age, the constant and immoderate Use of Salt and smoak-dried Meat, acid and aromatic Vegetables, as well as spirituous Liquors, tend to harden and to stiffen the Parts of the Body, instead of affording good Nourishment; besides the Digestion of these Aliments is difficult, and render the Blood so acrid, as to hurt the capillary Vessels.

However, an *acquired Habit* is hard to be left off, and we find many Persons enjoy a good State of Health when their Meat and Drink are very indifferent, because they are become customary, and they are apt to fall sick when they attempt to change their Manner of Life; for Custom is a second Nature. All great Changes ought to be brought about insensibly.

For this Reason it is good not to contract a Habit of any Kind; wherefore Persons of a good Constitution should live in a various Manner, and refuse no Kind of Aliment; and should sometimes be in Town, and sometimes in the Country; should use much Exercise, and should even now and then exceed the exact Bounds of Moderation, and at other Times omit a Meal now and then.

Hunger shews the best Time of eating, but Custom confines us to certain Hours. Persons who find no Inconvenience from dining and supping every Day, need not change their Manner of Life. In Youth wherein there is a great Dissipation, and in Age where Strength

is wanting, and when much is not eaten at a Time, something taken between Meals is not amiss. However, it is necessary to observe that when the Stomach is bad, Persons should not begin to eat again 'till the last Meal is digested.

When a *Person is greatly fatigued*, and his Spirits dissipated, it will be necessary to rest before eating. In Cases of Distress and Sorrow, the Aliment should be very light, and small in Quantity, because the Stomach is weak at those Times.

In the *Summer*, when the Spirits and fluid Parts are apt to evaporate, the Aliment should be light, moist, fluid, and easy of Digestion, to repair the Loss with greater Speed; whereas in *Winter* the Stomach will admit of grosser Food.

As *Digestion* depends in Part on the due Preparation of the Aliments, it is necessary to chew them well, especially if they are hard, that they may be more intimately mixed with the *Saliva*; for those who eat in a Hurry, without much chewing, are very subject to Indigestions. For this Reason Infants should have little solid Aliment, and old Persons, and those who have lost their Teeth, for Mastication is of excellent Use to promote Digestion; wherefore light Food is best for those who cannot perform it.

It is not possible for those to preserve their Health who do not go to *sleep* in a regular Manner; for *Sleep* repairs the Spirits, which are dissipated by watching; and consequently it restores the Strength of those who are weak, indisposed, or labour much; it likewise promotes Perspiration, contributes greatly to Digestion, and more to Nutrition.

The Night, when all Nature is in a profound Tranquillity, is the most *proper Time for Sleep*; for the Vigour of the Body and Mind are better restored in the Night than in the Day. Thus nocturnal Labour and Lucubrations impair the Health.

A *sound undisturbed Sleep* is much the best. *Unquiet interrupted Sleep* contributes little to restore the Strength, but hinders Perspiration and Digestion.

Exercise and Custom ought to regulate the *Duration of Sleep*, six or seven Hours at a Time is generally thought to be sufficient; for too much Sleep makes a Person sluggish, heavy, dulls the Faculties, and renders them unfit for Business.

Immoderate watching is as prejudicial to Health as Sleep is beneficial. It may occasion great Disorders in the Animal Oeconomy by wasting the Spirits and fluid Parts of the Blood. The best Place for Sleep is in a dry spacious Room, where the Air is good; for close, little, moist Places, too much heated, are bad. The best Posture is to lie on the right Side at Night, and on the left in the Morning, with the Head raised and the Body bent.

Motion and Rest contribute no less to Health than Sleep. Motion or Exercise increases the Circulation of the Blood, attenuates and divides the Fluids, and promotes a regular Perspiration, as well as a due Secretion of all the Humours; for it accelerates the animal Spirits, and facilitates their Distribution into all the Fibres of the Body,
which

which strengthens the Parts, creates an Appetite, and helps Digestion. Whence it arises that those who accustom themselves to Exercise are generally very robust, and seldom subject to Diseases.

But immoderate Exercise dissipates the Spirits, weakens the Body, destroys the Elasticity of the Fibres, and exhausts the fluid Parts of the Blood.

Exercise may be said to be either active or passive; the active is walking, hunting, dancing, playing at Bowls, and the like; as also speaking, and other Labour of the Body and Mind. The passive is riding in a Cart, Coach, on Horse-back, or in any other Manner. Exercise may be continued to a Beginning of Weariness, and ought to be used before Dinner in a pure light Air. For this Reason Journeys, and going into the Country, contribute greatly to preserve and re-establish Health.

Moderate Rest, in Proportion to the Exercise, is likewise salutary, but a sedentary, idle Life brings on many Indispositions.

Excretions, I mean those which evacuate superfluous and heterogeneous Humours, purify the Mass of Blood. The Humours which are generated in the Blood, are excreted by the Glands, and are replaced by a sufficient Quantity of Aliment. This in Adults keeps the Body of an equal Weight, and consequently preserves Life and Health. Therefore the Secretions should neither be disturbed or diminished, suppressed or increased. But these have been particularly mentioned elsewhere; I shall only observe, that *Perspiration* may be promoted by dry Frictions, with a coarse linen Cloth, or a Flesh-brush, and by cleaning the Skin from Time to Time, by warm Baths, washing the Hands, Feet, Head, and other Parts, which perspire much.

It is well known that Cold stops the Pores, and diminishes both *Sweat* and *Perspiration*. To shun this Inconvenience it will be necessary to put on Winter Garments pretty early, and to leave them off late, and not to pass too suddenly from a hot into a cold Air, and to avoid drinking any thing cold, when the Body is hot, or when a Person has been speaking publicly for some Time.

The *Passions* and *Affections of the Mind* produce very sensible Effects. *Joy*, *Anger*, and *Fear* are the principal. In the first the Spirits are hurried with too great Vivacity, and in Fear or Dread they are, as it were, curbed and concentrated. Whence we may conclude that they have a bad Effect upon Health; and therefore it will be best to keep them within Bounds as much as possible, and to preserve an inward Serenity, Calmness, and Tranquillity.

Continual Sorrow and Anguish of Mind render the Fluids of the Body thick, and generate viscid and acid Crudities in the Stomach, and at length render the Blood unapt for a due Circulation; whence proceed Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and many chronical Disorders. *Anger* constricts the bilious Vessels in particular, and causes too great an Evacuation of the Bile; produces Strictures in the *Stomach* and *Duodenum*, whence the bilious Humours are amassed and corrupted, laying a Foundation for vomiting, bilious Fevers, and *Cardialgiae*

dialgiæ. Passions of the Mind in general chiefly affect the Stomach, invert its Motion, hinder Digestion and Chylification, whence many Crudities arise, fruitful of various Diseases; and it is very dangerous after violent Commotions of the Mind, to sit down to a Meal, or during that Time, to be greatly affected with any Accident that may happen.

Of PATHOLOGY.

THE Objects of PATHOLOGY are the Diseases of the human Body, their Differences, Causes, Symptoms, and Accidents.

A DISEASE is commonly defined to be a Change of the natural State into a preternatural, to which may be added, that one or more of the Functions of the Body are hurt.

The Names and Differences of Diseases are taken from the Substances which they primarily affect, that is, either the SOLIDS or the FLUIDS, and from some other particular Circumstances wherewith they are accompanied.

Those which attack the Solids are called SIMILAR and ORGANIC, and those which affect the Fluids are the PLETHORA and CACOCHYMY.

Of SIMILAR Diseases some consist in the Atonia or Relaxation of the Fibres, others in their Contraction, and others in their Ruptures.

ORGANIC Diseases are of two Kinds; the first arises from a bad Conformation. This includes Tumours of, and Excesses or Defects in, any Member, Hare Lips, Luxations, Hernias, &c.

The second is a Solution of Continuity, such as Wounds and Ulcers in the soft Parts; Fractures and Caries of the Bones.

A PLETHORA is too great a Quantity of the Fluids which restrains the Functions. It may be either general or particular.

A CACOCHYMY is an Alteration of one or more of the Fluids which disorders the Functions.

Besides these Distinctions, DISEASES are divided into other Classes with Regard to the Circumstances which attend them.

Some are acute and short, others long: The former arise from the inflammatory Stases of the Viscera, or from the nervo-membranaceous Parts being hurt by an acrid caustic Matter. The latter from a Stagnation of the Blood and Humours, and Spasms.

Some Diseases are CONTINUAL, others INTERMITTING. The continual are when the Accessions or Symptoms are urgent without Intermission, because the Causes adhere firmly to the Genus nervosum and membranaceous Parts, and produce an universal and continual Spasm, as in Fevers. But when the Causes are lodged in the Primæ Viæ or the Excretories, then the Spasms intermit, the Symptoms are appeased, and the Disease becomes periodical.

Of ACUTE Diseases some are BENIGN others MALIGNANT. In the former the Cause is not of so pernicious a Nature, nor so prone to Corruption as the malignant, which soon induce Putrefaction, and are most destructive to the Strength and Life.

CHRONIC Diseases are malignant when the Juices are very impure and prone to a putrid Corruption. Thus a Gonorrhœa, the Psora, intermitting Fevers, the Scurvy, a Diarrhœa, may be either benign or malignant.

Some are common or EPIDEMIC: These invade many in the same Place, and proceed from a vitiated Air. Others are SPORADIC, and attack Persons here and there, and are derived from a bad Diet and Manner of living.

Diseases are likewise ENDEMIC and PANDEMIC. The endemic are proper to certain Places, and as it were *Inmates*, and arise from the Air, Situation, common depraved Diet, and bad Water. The pandemic affect the People in general at one and the same Time, without Regard to Sex, Age, Condition, or Temperament; such as pestilential Diseases. Hither may be referred Camp-Diseases arising from a bad Diet, Nastiness, Marshy Places, Scarcity, Famine, unwholesome stagnating Waters, and the like.

Some Diseases are CONTAGIOUS or infectious, and others not. The infectious proceed from a subtile Miasma of a fermentative Nature, which passes with the Air and Aliments into the Stomach, at first infecting and corrupting the Humours therein contained, and afterwards the Lympha and Blood. These are the Plague, spotted, dysenterical, and malignant catarrhal Fevers; as also the Small-pox and Measles. Among chronic Diseases, the contagious are the Itch, Leprosy, the French Pox, a Clap, and bad conditioned Ulcers. It is worthy Remark, that all acute Fevers which arise from an inflammatory Stasis of the BLOOD, and chronic Diseases, which proceed from a Corruption of the Viscera, are not infectious; whereas those which are attended with a Corruption and Putrefaction of the LYMPHA are of a fermentative and contagious Nature.

Diseases are SIMPLE or COMPLICATED, arising from one or more proximate Causes. Thus the endemic and epidemic Diseases may be mingled. Fevers of all Kinds, the Small-pox, and Measles may attack the Cacoehymic, Scorbutic, Hypochondriac, the Arthritic, and those who labour with the Lues Venerea, or are troubled with Worms, and then they are harder to cure.

Some Diseases are IDIOPATHIC, others SYMPTOMATIC. The former disturb the Functions where they are seated; but when the Cause of the Disease resides in any other Place, besides the Part wherein the Functions are disturbed, it is symptomatic. Thus Breeding of Teeth produces Epilepsies and Convulsions; Disorders in the Stomach, from acid Crudities, producing Spasms and Inflations, cause the Vertigo, Head-ach, Noise in the Ears, Deafness, and Melancholy. Thus vomiting is symptomatic in Fits of the Gravel; a Cough from a Congestion of a Suburra of acid and acrid Humour in the Primæ Viæ. An Epilepsy is idiopathic, arising from a fractured Skull. A Cough, when there are Tubercles, Obstructions, or Vomicæ in the Lungs. Vomiting, when the Pylorus or Duodenum are eroded by a corrosive bilious Humour.

There are Diseases which are apt to return, as Agues, Hæmorrhages, vomiting

vomiting of Blood, Asthmas, Palsies, Apoplexies, and Pains of the Head. Some *chronic Diseases* will sometimes appear again after they seem to be cured; for Instance, the *Jaundice*, *Dropsy*, *Phthisis*, *Lues Venerea*, and the *Scurvy*.

Diseases are likewise ANNIVERSARY, which return at a certain Season of the Year, particularly the *Spring* and *Autumn*.

They are distinguished also into RECENT and INVETERATE, the former are more easily cured.

Some *Diseases* are HEREDITARY, others ADVENTITIOUS. The former depend on the *native Weakness* or Faultiness of some *solid Part*; the latter on a *bad Diet* and *Way of Life*, which rather destroy the *Crisis* of the *Fluids*.

Diseases are CONGRUOUS and INCONGRUOUS. The former are agreeable to a certain *Age*, *Temperament*, *Sex*, and *Season* of the Year. Thus the *Epilepsy*, *Small-pox*, and *Measles* are more proper to *Infancy*; the *Piles* and *Apoplexy* to *old Persons*; *tertian Agues*, to the *Summer*; for if they happen in *Autumn* they are very obstinate. If the *Menses* continue after fifty they greatly overflow. *Plurisies* are easily cured in young *Persons*, but not in old.

Some observe that from *Infancy* to *old Age* *Diseases* generally descend from the *Head* to the *lower Parts*. Thus *Infants* are troubled with *Achores*, *Tinea Capitis*, the *Crusta lactea*, *Fluxions from the Ears*, *Epilepsies*, *Tumours of the Glands*, *Parotides*, *Ophthalmias*, *Lippitudes*. When *Children* are growing up they are subject to *Head-aches*, *Catarrhs*, and *Coryzas*. *Young Persons* and *Men* are more liable to *Diseases of the Breast*, *dry Coughs*, *true and bastard Pleurisies*, *Peripneumonies*, *Vomicæ of the Lungs*, *Consumptions*, *burning Fevers*, and *Costiveness*. In *green old Age* the *Bleeding* and *blind Piles*; *Flatulencies*, the *Jaundice*, *Quartans*, *Cachexies*, the *Gravel*, and *flatulent Colics*. In *more advanced Years*, the *Scurvy*, *Cachexy*, *Strangury*, *Stone of the Bladder*, *Tenesmus*, *ulcerated Piles*, the *fixed Gout*, the *Sciatica*, or *Hip-gout*, the *Gonagra*, or *Knee-gout*, *Marasmus*, *Atrophy*, and *Bloody Urine*. In *Women*, *enormous Fluxes of Blood from the Uterus*.

Some *Diseases* are CURABLE, others INCURABLE. The former are chiefly in the *Fluids*; the latter are seated in the *Viscera*, wherein the *Fault* is so great that *Medicines* cannot restore them. These are principally the *Hemiplexy*, or *inveterate Palsy*; *Deafness*, an old *Gutta serena*; a *Hætic*, from a *Corruption of the Viscera*; the *Dropsy Ascites* from an *Induration of the Viscera*; the *scorbutic Cachexy*, from corrupt *Viscera*; the *Dropsy in the Breast*, from a *Polypus of the Heart* or *pulmonary Vessels*; the *Palpitation of the Heart* or *Asthma*, from a *POLYPUS*; the *Stone in the Kidneys* of many *Years Duration*; an *inveterate Madness*; an *ulcerated Cancer*; a *Sphacelus*, from an *internal Cause*; an *hereditary Gout*; an *inveterate Gonorrhœa* from *Fistulæ in the Prostata*; *Fistulous Ulcerations of the Lungs*; a *Stone in the Bladder*; a *Chlorosis* and *Sterility* from a *Polypus of the uterine Vessels*; a *Marasmus*, in very old *Persons*.

Diseases are SALUTARY when they free the *Body* from a *pernicious morbid Cause*; of these the principal is the *Fever*, which often pre-

vents more grievous Diseases and Death ; and this, by resolving dangerous *Stases* and *Stagnations* of the Blood, by lessening the Quantity of the Fluids ; by opening Obstructions, and restoring a free Circulation. *All Fevers* which throw out the morbid Matter on the Skin with Alleviation are *salutary*, such as the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, *milliary Fever*. As also *arthritic* and *catarrhal Fevers*, and such as are accompanied with copious Stools. *Agues* are generally *salutary* when left to themselves ; but above all *catarrhal Fevers*, when attended with a *Cough* and *Running at the Nose*.

PERNICIOUS Diseases may be reckoned to be a *violent Inflammation*, a *Corruption* and *internal Sphacelus* of the *nervous Parts* ; as also an *Inflammation* supervening to other *grievous Diseases* ; whence *Phrenesies* and *Inflammations* of the *Stomach* and *Intestines*. Likewise those *Fevers* and *Excretions* which proceed from *violent Affections* of the *Mind*, from *Poison*, from a *caustic Bile*, from the *Corrosion of Worms*, from *Pains*, and from an *incarcerated Hernia*, because all these tend to render the Malady still worse.

PERIODICAL Diseases return at a *stated Time*, in a certain *Month*, at the Changes of the *Moon* ; or in a certain *Week*, *Day*, or *Hour*. The *Periods* of the *Menses* and *bleeding Piles* are well known. It has likewise been found by long Experience, that the *Bleeding at the Nose*, and *Spitting of Blood* have returned monthly, with *Coldness* of the *Extremities*. Nor is it uncommon for *Women*, whose *Menses* are *suppressed*, to *vomit Blood* every *Month*. *Agues* not only return on certain *Days* but *Hours* likewise. Many *Physicians* of the first Class ascribe these periodical Returns to the Influence of the *Moon* and *other Planets*.

RETROGRADE Diseases are those wherein the *peccant Matter* being thrown out on the *external Parts*, leaves its *Station* and returns to the *internal*, where it occupies the *nervous Parts*, and produces the most *grievous Maladies*. If it falls on the *Brain* or its *Membranes*, there will arise *Phrenesies*, *epileptic Convulsions*, *Palsies*, *Aphonias*, *Gutta Serenas*, and *Loss of Memory*. If it affects the *Præcordia*, it will bring on the *convulsive Asthma*, the *ferine Cough*, the *suffocating Catarrh*, *difficult Breathing*, and *Loss of Strength*. If it attacks the *Stomach*, thence will proceed most *violent Pains*, *Cardialgiæ*, *Hiccups*, *Diarrhœas*, and *dangerous Inflammations* of these *Parts*. In this Case the *Physician* must abstain from all *Repellents*, *Cathartics*, *Emetics*, and *Bleeding*, and keep the *Body* in a gentle equable *Perspiration*, taking Care not to meddle with *Topics*.

MANIFEST Diseases are those whose Causes are easily known ; the OCCULT are either *new*, or such whose Nature, Causes, and Events are not discovered. This is the *ἄετον τι* of *Hippocrates* which *Sydenham* suspected to be owing to the peculiar Configuration of the *Celestial Bodies* ; to such a Cause *Cambden*, in his *Britannia*, ascribes the *Sweating Sickness*. In these Cases it will be safest to give the *weakest Medicines* ; such as *fixed Diaphoretics*, *gentle Laxatives*, and *temperate Analeptics*.

Of the DIFFERENCES of DISEASES.

THE DIFFERENCE of *Diseases* respects their *Distinction* or *Division* into *Classes*, according to their *Nature*, *various Causes*, or *different Circumstances*.

F E V E R S .

FEVERS are known by a *frequent Pulse*, and begins with *Shivering*, which is succeeded by *Heat*. In *Infants* the *Pulse* beats about 100 Times in a *Minute*; in *Adults* 70; in *old Persons* 60; therefore when these Numbers are remarkably exceeded the *Pulse* is *frequent*.

INTERMITTING FEVERS have *several Fits* in fourteen Days, which appear and disappear by Turns.

A QUOTIDIAN *Fever*, or *Ague* returns every other Day, at the *same Hour*, and the *Fit* is terminated in less than 24 Hours.

A TERTIAN has an *Intermission* of two Days, and generally begins about nine in the Morning; those that come in the Night are of the worst Kind. The *Shivering* or *Shaking* seems to come from the Back.

A QUARTAN has an *Intermission* of three Days; the cold *Fit* continues about two Hours, without *Vomiting*, &c. and the *Heat* terminates in about five or six, without any remarkable *Evacuation*. The *Head* during that Time seems uncommonly *heavy*.

CONTINUAL FEVERS are those which have no remarkable *Remission* or *Exacerbation* through their whole Course.

AN EPHEMERA is terminated in twenty-four Hours. The *Shivering* is but small, the *Pulse* large and frequent, the *Face* red, the *Heat* moderate; there is a *Lassitude*, a *Pain* in the *Head*, *Want* of *Sleep*. It goes off by *Sweating*.

A CATARRHAL *Fever* generally begins in the Evening with *Shivering* and *Coldness* of the *Extremities*, *Costiveness*, a *Desire* of making *Water*, which yet is but little; an *universal Languor*, a false *Appetite*, *Thirst*, difficult *Swallowing*, a *Stimulus* in the *Larynx*, *Heat* in the *Nostrils* and *Fauces*; after which *Sneezing*, a *Heaviness* of the *Breast*. At Night *Heat* with a *quick Pulse*, a *violent Cough*, a *Heat* in the *Fauces*, troubled *Sleep*: In the Morning *Sweating*, *Heaviness*, and a *Torpor* of the whole *Body*, *Want* of *Appetite*. It goes off by a *Sweat*, by hawking up *viscid Phlegm*, by a *Running* at the *Nose*, or by a *Diarrhœa*.

The HECTIC *Fever* is attended with *continual Heat*, the *Pulse* is *hard*, *quick*, and *unequal*; the *Skin* and *Tongue* are *hard*, *rough*, and *dry*; there is a *Flushing* in the *Cheeks*, the *Body* is *weak*, *flaccid*, and continually *wasting*, and the *Bones* stick out in every *Part*.

The SLOW *Fever* has *milder Symptoms*, and before *Noon* the *Pulse* is *natural*; the *Appetite* is not so bad, the *Weakness* so great, nor the *Skin* so dry. The *Urine* is not so dark-coloured.

A *Lochial Fever* happens from an Obstruction of the *Lochia* in Childbed Women.

The *NERVOUS Fever* begins with *Symptoms so slight* that the Patient can scarce believe himself ill. He is at first *listless*, and feels a little *Chillness*, with now and then a *Flush of Heat*; Lassitude, Heaviness, and Dejection of Mind, Heaviness or Giddiness in the Head, a *Disrelish* of every Thing; little Thirst, an Inclination to vomit; the *Pulse* is *low, quick, and unequal*; it is generally worse in the Evening.

The *SMALL-POX* is an *eruptive contagious Fever*, which on the fourth Day throws out *red Spots* on the Skin, which growing to *large Pustules*, are filled with a virulent Matter, suppurate, dry, fall off, and leave Pits behind them. Sometimes the Matter is watry or serous. It is divided into *distinct* and *confluent*.

The *MEASLES* are an *eruptive catarrhal Fever*, generally *epidemic*, which drives out an acrid caustic Matter in the Form of red Spots, like Flea-bites, which appear on the *fourth Day*.

The *SCARLET Fever* is known by the *red broad Spots* on the Skin, of a *scarlet Colour*. They appear on the *first Days* of the *Fever*, sometimes before the *Fever is perceived*. They are seen in the *Face*, where *spotted Fevers* scarce ever appear, but without any Elevation.

The *MILIARY Fever* is distinguished by *red or white Pustules* about the Size of *Millet or Poppy-seed*. Sometimes they contain a *pellucid Fluid*. They appear on the *third or fourth Day*, sometimes not 'till the *seventh or fourteenth*.

MALIGNANT or PUTRID Fevers are attended with a *sudden Loss of Strength*; the *Pulse* is *tense and hard*, but *quick and small*. There is a *Head-ach*, *Giddiness*, *Nausea*, and *Vomiting*. The *Tongue* is white at first, but becomes daily dark and dry, at last stiff and black. Sometimes they are *epidemic*, attended with *Spots*, which break out on the *fourth or seventh Days*.

SPOTTED Fevers, properly so called, are *contagious* and greatly *Malignant*. The *Head* in an Instant perceives its dire Effects, and nothing sooner subdues the *Strength* than these. They are attended with *Spots of various Colours*, which break out on the *fourth, fifth, or seventh Day*, chiefly on the *Back and Loins*. They are frequent in *Camps*.

PESTILENTIAL Fevers are the *acuteſt of all*, and proceed from a *poisonous Miasma* brought from the *Eastern Countries*, and are attended with *Buboes*, and *Carbuncles*. They differ from other *contagious, malignant, and spotted Fevers* in being so very acute, for they sometimes kill the *first or second Day*.

An *ERYSIPELACEOUS Fever* may properly be placed among the *eruptive*, which by an intense Motion of the Blood and Humours drives an *acrid Serum* of a *sulphureous caustic Nature*, to the extreme Parts, with a *Tumour, Redness, Heat, and Pain*. The *Tumour* attacks a particular Part; often the *Face*, and is of the Colour of a *Rose*.

INFLAMMATORY Fevers arise when the *Blood or Humours* are congested contrary to Nature, and greatly stretch and press the *Nervous Membranes* with Pain.

The *SYNOCHA* or *SANGUINEOUS Fever* is *acute* and *continual*, being excited by the Blood too much congealed in the *sero-membraneous* Parts, which, unless timely discuss'd by the Benefit of Nature and Art, induces a fatal Inflammation. It begins with a *slight Shivering*, and a very gentle Sense of Cold, and soon discovers the most *violent Symptoms*, which continue 'till the Time of the *Crisis*. The *Pulse* is great and full; its *Seat* is in various Parts of the Body.

The *CAUSUS* or *BURNING Fever* is attended with a *burning* and, as it were, *igneous Heat* over the whole Body, with an *unquenchable Thirst*, and a dry, 'chap'd and black Tongue. They are rare in these Parts.

A *BILIOUS Fever* is attended with *intense Heat*, *Thirst*, *Anguish*, and *Inquietude*; as also with *Vomiting*, or a continual *Reaching to vomit*, *bilious* and copious Stools, *Coldness* of the Extremities, *internal Heat*, and a *cardialgic Anxiety*. It is sometimes very *acute*, the Symptoms are more vehement, causing a violent *Inflammation* of the *Stomach* or *Duodenum*, which kills the Patient before the *seventh Day*.

The *INFLAMMATION* of the *STOMACH* is known by a *violent internal Heat*, *great Anxiety*, a *heavy tensive Pain* in the *Præcordia*, chiefly about the *Pit* of the *Stomach*, *great Thirst*, *Watching*, *Inquietude*, *tossing of the Body*, *Coldness* of the *Extremities*, a contracted, frequent, and hardish *Pulse*, *difficult Breathing*, *Reaching to vomit*, *Increase of Pains* after any Thing is swallowed.

A *QUINSEY*, or *Inflammation* of the *Fauces*, is attended with a *Fever* and a *burning Pain*, *Tumour*, and *Redness*, *Difficulty of breathing* or *swallowing*.

A *PHRENZY* is an *Inflammation* of the *Meninges* of the *Brain*, accompanied with an *acute Fever*, *terrible Pains* of the *Head*, a continual *Delirium*, with great *Boldness* and *Inquietude*.

A *PERIPNEUMONY* is an *Inflammation* of the *Lungs*, attended with *Difficulty of Breathing*, *Weight* in the *Breast*, a *Cough*, and a *purulent Spitting*.

A *PLEURISY* has been generally understood to be an *Inflammation* of the *Pleura*, but *Hoffman*, taught by many *Dissections*, affirms, that it is of the *Superficies* of the *membranous Substance* of the *Lungs*. It is attended with an *acute* and *pricking Pain* of the *Side*, *Difficulty of Breathing*, *immoderate Heat*, a *hard, frequent Pulse*, a *dry*, or a *moist Cough*, and sometimes a *bloody Spitting*.

A *PARAPHRENITIS*, or *Inflammation* of the *Diaphragm*, is attended with the usual *Symptoms* of a *Fever*; besides which the *Breathing* is *thick*, *short*, and *suffocating*, and performed only by the *Motion* of the *Thorax*. There is an *involuntary Laughter*, a *constant Delirium*, *Convulsions*, and *Madness*.

A *HEPATITIS*, or *Inflammation* of the *Liver*, is known by a *pungent Pain* on the *Region* of the *Liver* and *Diaphragm*; a *Tension* of the *Hypochondria*, &c. *The Existence of this Disease is doubtful*.

A *NEPHRITIC Fever*, or *Inflammation* of the *Kidneys*, is attended with a *burning fixed Pain* in the *Loins*, *Difficulty of making Water*, and other *spasmodic Disorders* of the lower *Belly*.

AN INFLAMMATION of the *Bladder* is known by an *acute, burning, pressing Pain* in the Region of the *Pubes*, a *continual Tenesmus* or Desire of going to *Stool*, and a *perpetual striving* to make *Water*.

AN INFLAMMATION of the *Uterus* is attended with *Heat* and a *fixed Pain* of the *Groyn*, with an *acute Fever*, a *Pain* in the *Loins*, and *lower Belly*, an *Inflation* of the *Abdomen*, a *Stimulus* to go to *Stool*, and *make Water*, with other grievous Symptoms of the *Præcordia*, *Head*, and *Breast*.

AN OPTHALMIA, or *Inflammation* of the *Membranes investing the Eye*, chiefly, the *Albuginous Coat*, is attended with an *acute* and sometimes *pressing Pain*, *Heat*, *Redness*, *Tumour*, and *Efflux* of a *salt Serum*. The *Sight* is diminished and sometimes quite lost.

AN INFLAMMATION of the *Intestines* is known by a *præternatural Heat* of the whole *Body*, *Loss* of *Strength*, a *quick Pulse*, *Anxiety* and *Inquietude*. The *Place* of the *Pain* shews what *Intestine* is affected; and there is a *burning Heat* and *Pain* in the *lower Belly*.

CONVULSIVE DISEASES.

The *involuntary violent Contraction* of any Part of the *Body* is called a *CONVULSION*.

THE EPILEPSY, or *Falling-sickness*, is a *general convulsive Disease*, returning *periodically*, or by *Fits*, during which the *Patient* is deprived of all his *Senses* and *voluntary Motions*, with *frothing* at the *Mouth*, and *grasping* of the *Thumbs*.

CONVULSIONS, properly so called, do not take away the *Senses*; there is no *frothing* at the *Mouth*, nor *grasping* of the *Thumbs*.

ST. VITUS'S DANCE is attended with *vague* and *violent spasmodic Motions*, in which all Parts of the *Body* are *agitated involuntarily* with various *antic Postures* and *ridiculous Gesticulations*.

A CATALEPSIS is known by an *Abolition* of all the *Senses* and *voluntary Motions*, and the *Body* continues in the *same Posture* as it was in at the *Attack* of the *Disease*. The *Force* of the *Imagination* is greatly increased, infomuch that the *Patient*, when recovered, fancies he has been in a *Trance*.

THE BERIBERY of the *East-Indies* is attended with an *universal Lassitude* of the *Body*; the *Motion* of the *Hands* and *Feet* are depraved and have a *trembling Motion*, with a *Kind* of *tingling*. Sometimes the *Voice* is so affected that the *Patient* cannot speak to be understood.

THE HYSTERIC Disease is accompanied with a *Strangulation* of the *Fauces*, an *intercepted Breathing*, almost to *Suffocation*; a *Fainting*, a *Privation* of the *Voice*, and a *profound Sleep*.

THE HYPOCHONDRIAC Disease is a *Disorder* in the *Primæ Viæ*, namely *spasmodico-flatulent* of the *Stomach* and *Intestines*, from the inverted or preverted *peristaltic Motion*, affecting by *Consent* the *whole System* of the *nervous Parts*, producing *irregular Motions*, and disturbing the *whole Oeconomy* of the *Functions*.

THE PALPITATION of the *Heart* is a *violent* and *very troublesome Convulsion* of the *Muscles* of the *Heart*.

The CONVULSIVE ASTHMA is an *impeded* and very *laborious Respiration*, attended with an *inexpressible Anxiety* and Straitness of the *Præcordia*, disturbing the free Circulation of the Blood through the Lungs, not without Danger of *Suffocation* from the *spasmodic Constriction*.

A PITUITOUS or *moist* ASTHMA is attended with a *moist Cough*, and a Rejection of *viscid Phlegm*, and is equally troublesome by Night or by Day, in whatsoever Situation the Body is placed. It is owing to a Plenty of *viscid Mucus*, besetting the Vesicles of the Lungs; and hindering the *free Ingress* and *Egress* of the *Air*.

A SUFFOCATING CATARRH is a Kind of *paralytic Disorder*, which comes on *suddenly* with a *snoaring Kind of a Noise*, and a *Redness* of the *Countenance*; it is *very dangerous*, and of *short Continuance*. Six Grains of the golden Sulphur of Antimony of the last Precipitation will cure it.

A Rheumatic and *convulsive* COUGH is a *violent Expulsion* of foreign Matter from the *Bronchia* of the Lungs, by their *contractive* or *convulsive* Force greatly increased, performed by a *violent Expiration*.

HICCUPING is a *spasmodico-convulsive* Concussion of the *Diaphragm* and some of the adjoining Parts, at the Time of *Inspiration* with a *sonorous Explosion* of the *Air* through the Mouth.

A SPASM of the *Oesophagus* or *Gullet*, is a *Constriction* or *rigid Distention*, generally arising from an *irritating Mucus*. It is attended with *Coldness* of the *Feet*, *Trembling* of the *Joints*, *Costiveness*, *Rigors*, *Wind* forcing itself upwards, *Strictures* of the *lower Belly*, *Pains*, *Grumbling* of the *Guts*, a Straitness of the *Præcordia*, reaching to *vomit*, *Cardialgia*, *thin*, *watry*, *pale Urine*, and the *Pulse hard* and *great*.

VOMITING is the *Inversion* of the *peristaltick Motion* of the *Oesophagus*, *Stomach*, and *Duodenum*, whereby the Contents of the *Stomach* and *Duodenum* are cast up by the Mouth.

The DYSENTERY or BLOODY FLUX is when the *peristaltic Motion* of the *Guts* is *increased* even to a *convulsive Degree*, with a frequent Desire of going to *Stool*, and a *Dejection* of *mucoso-bilious Filth*, with a Mixture of *Blood*, or *Sanies* attended with *violent Pains* and a *febrile Commotion*.

The CHOLERA MORBUS, or VOMITING and LOOSENESS, is when the *peristaltic Motion* of the *Guts* is partly *inverted* from a most *sharp*, *caustic Matter* of various Kinds, irritating them to a *convulsive Contraction*, attended with an *immoderate Evacuation* of a *bilious Scurra* upwards and downwards. When the Causes are *milder* they only produce a BILIOUS DIARRHOEA.

The CONVULSION of the *Uterus*, or ABORTION, is a *spasmodico-convulsive* Motion of the *Uterus*, whereby an *immature* and *dead Fœtus* is *violently excluded*, which is generally preceded by an enormous *Flux* of *Blood*.

Of PAINFUL DISTEMPERS and SPASMS.

The HEAD-ACH is a *painful Sensation* in the *nervous Membranes* of the *Head*, which differs both in *Degree* and *Place*, and is often attended with *grievous Symptoms*. The

The **CARDIALGIA** is a *Pain* of the *Stomach* or its *Orifices*. It is generally felt about the *Scrobiculum Cordis*, or *Pit* of the *Stomach*, with great *Anxiety*, *Difficulty of Breathing*, *Want of Strength*, *Inquietude*, *Reaching to Vomit*, *Coldness*, and *Trembling* of the *Extremities*.

The **SPURIOUS CARDIALGIA**, or **HEART BURN**, which arises from the *Contents* of the *Stomach*, must not be mistaken for this; for the *Pain* is not so great, nor does the *Strength* fail, nor is there any *Tossing* of the *Body*, or *Inquietude*.

The **STONE** in the **GALL-BLADDER** is known by a *fixed constant Pain* about the *Region* of the *Liver*, sometimes extending itself to the *Epigastric Region* and *Pit* of the *Stomach*. Sometimes the *Pain* rises to such an *excessive Height*, that the *whole Cavity* of the *Abdomen* is affected. Sometimes there is *Want of Appetite*, a *Nausea*, *Reaching to vomit*, *Anxiety* about the *Præcordia*, a *cardialgic Pain*, *Fainting*, and *Costiveness*. The *Face* is *discoloured*, and at length *yellow* from the *Jaundice*. It is a *tedious Distemper*, and the *Patient* at last, if not cured, dies of the *Dropsy*. When the *Stones* are *small*, the *Symptoms* are not so great.

The **ILIAC PASSION** is a *most acute Pain* in the *small Intestines*, tending to an *Inflammation*, in which the *peristaltic Motion* of the *Guts* is *inverted*, and the *Contents* of the *Intestines* are *thrown up* by the *Mouth*. Nothing will pass downwards, not so much as *Wind*.

The **WIND CHOLIC** is attended with a *flatulent Pain* in the *small Guts*. The *Abdomen* is so *strangely inflated* and *turgid*, that the *Skin* will often not bear *touching*. The *Pains* are *sharp*, the *Body* *costive*; these are succeeded by *cardialgic Affections*, and *vain Attempts* to vomit.

The **SPASMÖDIC OR CONVULSIVE CHOLIC** commonly called the **DRY BELLY-ACH**, is known by a *strait Compression* of the *Belly*; the *Navel* is *drawn inward*, and the *Body* is *most obstinately costive*. There is a *great Pain* in the *Loins*, and a *violent Contraction* of the *Peritonæum* and the *Muscles* of the *Abdomen*; as also *Coldness* of the *Extremities*, *Shivering*, *Shaking*, a *hard contracted Pulse*, *high Anxiety*; then the *Patient* is apt to *faint*.

A **BILIOUS CHOLIC** is attended with a *hoarse Voice*, a *Cardialgia*, a *loathing* of *Viætuals*, a *vomiting* of *bilious, porraceous Matter*, *Hiccuping*, a *feverish Heat*, *Inquietude*, *intense Thirst*, *Bitterness* of the *Mouth*; the *Urine* is *red*, and *small* in *Quantity*; to which sometimes succeed *bilious frequent Stools*.

The **CHOLIC of Infants** is frequently very terrible, with *small greenish Stools*: It is sometimes followed with *epileptic Convulsions*.

The **WORM-CHOLIC** frequently attacks *Boys* from *Worms* harbouring in the *Ilium*. It is often attended with a *Fever* and a *Syncope*; there is a *rending Pain* in the *Belly*, as if it was bored through with a *Piercer*.

The **CHOLIC of Child-bed Women** happens when the *Lochia* are stopped; when the *Abdomen* has not been bound, or when the *Belly* has been exposed to the *Cold*.

The **CHOLIC of Hypochondriacs** is *very violent*, and is seated in the *Sides*, or in the *right Hypochondrium* under the *Ilium*, where the *Begin-*
ning

ning of the Colon is stuffed with *Wind* and *Fæces*; or under the *Liver* where there is a *Flexure* of the Colon; but chiefly in the left *Hypochondrium* under the *Diaphragm* and *Spleen*, on account of the great *Flexure* of the Colon, where there is a *tensive Pain* attended with *Costiveness*, *Difficulty of Urine*, *Anxiety*, *Inquietude*, and *Loss of Strength*.

The SATURNINE CHOLIC proceeds from the *Fumes* of *Lead*: It is an *intolerable Pain* in the *Intestines*, with *obstinate Costiveness*, a *drawing in* of the *Navel*, a *Contraction* of the *Joints*, a *Nausea*, and constant *Reaching to vomit*. It ends either in a *Paresis*, or *true Palsy*, or a *spasmodic Asthma*.

A STONE CHOLIC is a *dull heavy Pain*, which proceeds from a *Stone* lodging in the *Urethra* in its *Descent* from the *Kidneys* after a *Fit* of the *Gravel*. The Patient cannot lie but of one Side. I have known it cured by riding briskly over the *Stones* in a *Coach*, after it has continued a *Week*; for the *Jolting* put it in *Motion*, and it presently descended into the *Bladder*.

A NEPHRITIC PAROXYSM, or *Fit* of the *Gravel*, is a *violent spasmodic Affection*, and is attended with a *fixed Pain* in the *Region* of the *Loins*, *bloody Urine*, *voiding Gravel*, or *small Stones*; a *Numbness* of the *Thigh*, and *drawing up* of the *Testicle* on the Side of the Part affected; a *Nausea* and *Vomiting*.

A SPASM of the *Bladder*, with *Pain*, is a *præter-natural Constriction* of the *Body* of the *Bladder* and its *Sphincter*, or *Neck*; as also of the URETHRA. It is attended with a *Strangury*, in which there is so great a *Pressure* upon the *Pubes* that it seems to be difficult to retain the *Urine*, whereas it can only be expressed by *Drops*. Add to this a *Tenesmus* or frequent *Desire* of going to *Stool*.

A RHEUMATISM, called by some an *incipient* or WANDERING Gout, is known by *grievous Pains* and *Spasms* in the *Joints* and *other Parts* of the *Body*, often wandering from *Place* to *Place*. It is seated in the *Muscles* and their *common Membrane*; as also in the *Tendons*, where they are inserted into the *Bones*.

AN ACUTE RHEUMATISM is attended with a *Fever*, and begins with *Chillness* and *Shivering* which is followed by *Inquietude* and *Thirst*; a *Heat* about the *Præcordia*. The *Pulse* is *quick* and *strait*; the *Appetite* is lost and the *Body* *costive*. In a *Day* or two the Patient feels a *racking Pain*, sometimes in *one Joint*, sometimes in another, but more frequently in the *Knees*, *Wrists*, and *Shoulders*, often *shifting from Place* to *Place*, and leaving a *Redness* and *Swelling* in the Part last visited.

The LUMBAGO, or a *Rheumatism of the Loins*, is a most *violent Pain* in the *Small* of the *Back*, which sometimes extends to the *Os Sacrum*. It resembles a *Fit* of the *Gravel*, only the Patient does not *vomit*.

The TOOTH-ACH, if it be *long*, *sharp*, and *violent*, is a Kind of a *Rheumatism* of the *nervous Coats* and *Ligaments* at the *Roots* of the *Teeth*.

The OTALGIA, or EAR-ACH, is a *grievous rheumatic Pain* in the *Meatus Auditorius*, or of the *Cavity* of the *Ears*, from a *sharp Serum* extravasated in the *nervous Membrane* lining the *Meatus Auditorius*.

The

The BASTARD PLEURISY is a Sort of *Rheumatism* of the *Side*, which arises from an *acrid Serum* within the *Pleura*. It seldom requires *Bleeding*, but will go off with a *Diaphoresis* only.

The SCIATICA, or HIP-GOUT, is an *obstinate* and *violent Pain* of the *Hip*, arising from a *Spasm* of the *Ligaments* which connect the *Joints*, and therefore is chiefly seated where the Head of the *Thigh Bone* is received into the *Acetabulum* of the *Coxendix*.

GONAGRA is an *arthritic Pain* in the *Knee*, CHEIRAGRA of the *Hand*.

A STRANGURY arises from a *Stricture* of the *Sphincter* of the *Bladder* when the *Urine* comes away with *Heat* and *Drop* by *Drop*.

The PODAGRA, or GOUT, is a very *painful Disease* seated in the *Joints* and *Ligaments* of the *Feet*. In a *regular Fit* it begins about two in the *Morning* generally in the *great Toe*. This is followed by *shivering* and *shaking*, with a *feverish Disorder*; the *Pain* increases as the *Shivering* decreases, with a *violent Tension* or *Dilaceration* of the *Ligaments*, sometimes like the *Gnawing* of a *Dog*. The *Pain* is so *exquisite* that the *Patient* can hardly bear the *Sheet* to touch it, which lasts *Twenty-four Hours* from the *first Invasion*, and then the *Patient* is suddenly at *Ease*.

HÆMORRHAGES or ERUPTIONS of the BLOOD.

AN HÆMORRHAGE, or *Bleeding* of the *Nose*, is a *profuse Eruption* of *Blood* from the *fine Arteries* of the *pituitary Membrane*.

AN HÆMOPTOSIS, or *Spitting* of *Blood*, is the bringing up *frothy florid Blood* from the *Lungs* by the *Means* of a *Cough*.

VOMITING of *BLOOD* with *black Stools*, is the *Morbus Niger*, or *black Disease* of *Hippocrates*; the *Blood* being coagulated in the *Stomach*, is, when brought up, of a very *dark reddish Colour*, mixed with much *insipid, acid, or viscid Phlegm*.

The HÆMORRHOIDAL FLUX, or *bleeding Piles*, is reckoned a *Disease*, when it *continues long*, abates the *Strength* and hurts the *digestive* and other *Faculties*.

AN HÆMORRHAGE of the *UTERUS*, when *immoderate*, is called the *Overflowing* of the *Menses*, and is attended with *Loss of Strength*, *Want of Appetite*, *Crudities* from *Indigestion*; a *Sense of Heaviness* about the *Region* of the *Stomach*; a *bad Colour* of the *Face*; a *languid frequent Pulse*, with a *slow Fever*; an *œdematus Swelling* of the *Feet*, and a *disturbed unrefreshing Sleep*.

AN HÆMORRHAGE from the *URINARY PASSAGES*, or *Pissing* of *Blood*, proceeds from the *enlarged, broken, or eroded Vessels* of the *Kidneys* or *Bladder*.

The SANGUINEOUS APOPLEXY, or *Hæmorrhage* of the *Brain*, proceeds from an *Effusion* of the *Blood* in the *Brain*, from the *Bursting* of the *Vessels* of the *Pia Mater*, without *external Violence*, whereby the *extravasated Blood* occupies the *Basis* of the *Brain*, which suddenly extinguishes the *vital and Animal Functions*. It is known from the *Redness* of the *Cheeks* and *florid Colour* and *Swelling* of the *Face*, especially the *Temples*.

DISEASES *affecting the MIND.*

A DELIRIUM is a Disorder of *short Duration*, and is an Attendant on several acute Fevers, in which the Patient talks idly, like one distracted, and seems to be *dreaming* while he is awake.

MELANCHOLY is a *strong, lively Working* of the Fancy, with a fixed Attention of the Mind upon a *particular Object*, together with a *Delirium*, a *constant Dejection*, *Dread*, and *Sadness*, without any manifest Cause.

MADNESS is a *Delirium* with a *violent Rage*, attended with *Rashness* and *præter-natural Strength*. It differs from a *Phrensy*, which is a *Delirium* accompanied with a *Fever*.

A VERTIGO, or *Swimming in the Head*, is a Disorder in which all visible Objects seem to *turn round*, attended with *Staggerring* or *Danger of Falling*. But the *turning round* is not a *constant Symptom*, unless it is made the *Pathognomonic Sign* of this Disease.

A SCOTOMIA is a *Vertigo* attended with a *sudden Dimness* or temporary Depravation of Sight.

A SYMPTOMATIC VERTIGO proceeds from Disorders of the *Stomach*.

NOSTALGIA is a Kind of *Melancholy* arising from a Desire of returning to the Country in which the Patient was born.

HYDROPHOBIA is the Dread of Water, a *terrible Symptom* consequent upon the Bite of a *Mad Dog*.

PICA is an *absurd Desire* of eating Things not fit for Nourishment.

The FUROR UTERINUS is a *shameless Salacity* in Women, attended with an Alienation of Mind.

SATYRIASIS is a parallel Disorder in Men.

ANTIPATHY is a strong Aversion to certain Things, whose Sight, Smell, or *Effluvia* will produce very troublesome Accidents.

* DISEASES *of the HEAD.*

AN APOPLEXY is a *sudden Abolition* of all the Senses external and internal.

AN HYSTERIC APOPLEXY happens when the *Blood is forced up to the Head*, whereby the Vessels of the Brain and Meninges are expended, and the *free Circulation* through them hindered. While this *Stagnation* lasts the Senses are abolished.

A SEROUS APOPLEXY is when the *Stagnation* continues so long that the *Serum* oozes through the Vessels and falls upon the Sides of the *Medulla oblongata* or *Spinalis*, and so stops the Influx of the nervous Fluid, and produces a *Hemiplexy* or *Palsy*.

A SANGUINEOUS APOPLEXY is caused by the bursting of the fine Vessels of the *Pia Mater*, as above.

* The Diseases which follow are not reducible to the former Heads.

A LETHARGY is attended with a *Fever*, and is a *perpetual Sleep*, with scarce any Intervals of *Waking*, as also a *Stupidity* and *surprising Forgetfulness*.

The COMA SOMNOLENTUM is without a *Fever*, and is known by a *continual Drowsiness*, and the Patient will often fall asleep at Meals, or in the Midst of Business.

The CARUS is either a *primary Disease* or *symptomatic*. In this the Patient cannot be waked, or, if he is, falls asleep again immediately. If it happens on a *critical Day* of a *Fever* with *Sweating*, it is good, otherwise it generally ushers in Death.

A COMA VIGIL is always *symptomatic*, and is a strong Inclination to sleep, without Effect; or the *Sleep* is very short, with little Relief.

The PERVIGILIUM is frequent in *acute Fevers*, in which there is a continual Waking with a Propensity to sleep.

A STUPOR is a *dull, heavy Sense of Feeling* in any Part.

A PALSY is a *Loss of Sense and Motion* in any Part, which generally feels *soft, lax and flaccid* when examined by the Touch.

A PARAPLEGIA is when all the Parts beneath the Head are affected with the *Palsy*. This is very rare.

A HEMIPLEGIA is a *Palsy* on one Side of the Body, in which the *Nerves* of the *spinal Marrow* are only affected, unless when half the Head and Face are *Paralytic*. These two are the Offspring of the *Apoplexy*.

A PARESIS is a *Palsy* in a particular Part, with a small Degree of Sensation remaining. It often succeeds some Kind of *Cholics*.

A CATARRH is a *Flux* of *Serum* from the *glandulous Coats* of the *Fauces, Mouth, Nostrils* and *Bronchia*.

A CORYZA is an extraordinary Running of the Nose, or a *Catarrh* of the *Nostrils*.

DISEASES of the EYES.

A CATARACT happens when the Colour of the *crystalline Humour* is changed, and its *Transparency* lost, whereby the Sight is diminished or obscured.

A GLAUCOMA is not only attended with an Opacity and a *Change of Colour* in the *Crystalline*, but its Volume is considerably *diminished*.

NYCTALOPIA, or *Blindness* in the *Night*, is thought to proceed from the too great Consistence of the Fibres of the *Retina*, which can only be affected with a *vivid Light*.

HEMERALOPIA, or *Blindness* in the *Day*, is generally caused by an *inflammatory Disposition* of the *Eye*, which cannot bear the *Glaring* of Objects greatly illuminated.

AMAUROSIS, or the *Gutta Serena*, is a *Palsy* of the *optic Nerve*, whereby the Sight is abolished, tho' no Fault appears outwardly in the *Eye*.

MYDRIASIS is too great a *Dilatation* of the *Pupil* of the *Eye*.

MEIOPIS, or the *Contraction* of the *Pupil*.

EXOPHTHALMIA is a *preter-natural Largeness* and *Prominence* of the *Eye*, which cannot be covered by the *Eye-lid*.

AN ATROPHY, or *Diminution* of the *Eye*, is contrary to the former, for it sinks into the *Socket* and is attended with *Loss* of *Sight*.

Synchysis is a *Confusion* of the *Humours* of the *Eye* from external *Violence*.

RHEXIS is a *Rupture* of the *Tunics* of the *Eye*, with an *Efflux* of the *Humours*.

HYPOSPHAGMA *Sugillatio*, or the *Blood spot Eye*, is a *Suffusion* of *Blood* in the *Tunica adnata* or *Cornea*, from external *Violence* or greatly *straining* to *vomit*.

OEDEMA of the *Eye*, is an *oedematous Tumor* in the *White* of the *Eye*.

Phlyctenæ, or small *Blisters* in the *Eye*, of the *Size* of *Mustard-seed*, full of *Water*.

Hypopyon is a *Collection* of *Pus* behind the *Cornea*, or between its *Laminæ*.

ULCERS of the *Eye* have various *Distinctions* not worth *recounting*, since they all admit of the same *Manner* of *Cure*.

PROPTOSIS, or STRAPHYLOMA, is a *Hernia* of the *Eye*, in which the *Uvea* is *protruded* outward. When the *Eye* is forced out of its *Socket* it is also called a *Proptosis*.

A FISTULA of the *Cornea* is the *Consequence* of *Ulcers*, through which the *aqueous Humour* is voided by *little and little*, but in *two or three Days* it fills the *Eye* again; and so *alternately*.

ENCANTHIS is a *fleshy Excrecence* in the *greater Angle* of the *Eye*.

The LEUCOMA or ALBUGO, is a *white superficial Spot* on the *transparent Cornea*, from a *pituitous* or *caseous Substance* between the *Laminæ*.

CICATRICES differ from the former, for these are of a *shining White*, whereas the *Leucoma* is like *Chalk*.

The PTERYGIUM or UNGUIS is a *membranous fleshy Excrecence*, proceeding from the *great Angle* of the *Eye*, which *spreads* itself 'till it reaches the *Pupil*. Sometimes it begins from the *other Angle*, but *rarely*.

STRABISMUS is a *Distortion* of one or both *Eyes*, commonly called *Squinting*.

The *Hippos*, or *Nictatio*, is a *twinkling* of the *Eyes*, which is generally *hereditary* and admits no *Cure*.

RHÆAS is the *Reverse* of the *Encanthis*, for the *lachrymal Caruncles* are *diminished*.

ANCHILOPS is a *Tumor* or *Abcess* which is formed between the *great Angle* of the *Eye* and *Nose*.

ÆGILOPS, or *Fistula Lachrymalis*, is a *small callous Ulcer* seated in the *great Angle* of the *Eye*, which is sometimes *deep* and *fistulous*, from whence there continually issues a *purulent* or *glairous Moisture*.

EPIPHORA is variously understood by *Authors*; some take it for the *hot, acrid Tears* that accompany the *Ophthalmia*. *Shaw*, for a *Flux* of *Blood* from the *Angles* of the *Eyes*; *Hoffman* makes it the same *Disorder* as a *Lippitude*; but *Heister* rightly calls it a *watry Eye*, in which the *Tears* being *obstructed* from passing through the *Lachrymal Ducts*, run down the *Cheek*, with *Deformity*.

LIPPITUDE is when a *thick Matter* called *Gum* distils from the Eyes, and closes them up in the Night-time; infomuch that they are opened with Difficulty in the Morning.

TRICHIASIS is a Disorder of the Hairs of the *Cilia*; the Principal is, when they turn inwards and irritate the Eyes.

LAGOPHTHALMIA is so called when the upper Eye-lid is too short, and will not cover the Eye.

ATONIA TONBLEPHARON is a Palsy of the Eye-lid which prevents its being lifted up to uncover the Eye.

ECTROPIUM is an Affection of the lower *Palpebra*, which is turned outward and will not meet the upper, which renders the Part deformed and looks like RED FLESH.

ANCHILOBLEPHARON is a *Coalescence* of the *Palpebræ*: This happens to Children just born, but is imperfect in others.

There are several *Disorders* of the *Eye-lids*, such as *Ulcers*, *Warts*, *Wens*, &c. but as they need no Description, they need not be mentioned in this Place.

DISEASES of the THORAX or Breast.

AN EMPYEMA is a Collection of *purulent Matter* in the Cavity of the *Thorax*, between the *Lungs* and the *Pleura*, from a Breaking of a *Vomica* into the said Cavity.

A PHTHISIS is a *Consumption* or wasting of the Body, occasioned by an *Ulcer* of the *Lungs*.

A SYNCOPE or *fainting Fit* may be distinguished from an *Apoplexy*, because in the former the *Pulse* and *Respiration* cease, the Face is pale and the Parts are cold; the contrary happens in an *Apoplexy*.

A POLYPUS is a Mass consisting of various *Pellicles* and *Fibres* concreted in the Cavities of the *Heart* and *larger Vessels*.

DISEASES of the STOMACH.

ANOREXIA is a decayed *Appetite*, proceeding from the *Atonia* of the *nervous Coats* of the *Stomach*.

APEPSIA is a Want of *Digestion*, and is attended with *Pain* and *Sense of Weight* in the *Stomach*; as also with *Eruetations* and *Flatulencies*.

BULIMUS, or a *canine Appetite*, is an *insatiable* and *perpetual Desire of Eating*; in which, unless the Patient is indulged, he sometimes falls into Fits.

PICA is an absurd Desire of eating Things which are unfit for Aliment, as *Chalk*, *Coals*, &c. It is a Disease *Virgins* are liable to.

MALACIA is a longing for, and a greedy devouring of, Things that are not fit to eat, as some Authors say, and yet it is well known there is nothing too incongruous and absurd, that some pregnant Women will not long for.

DISEASES of the *INTESTINES, ABDOMEN, and URINARY PASSAGES.*

COSTIVENESS is a Retention of the *Excrements* some Time beyond the *accustomed* Period.

DIARRHOEA is a *long* and *frequent* Dejection of the Contents of the Intestines *præter-naturally* fluid. This is often a *salutary Evacuation*.

LIENTERY is a Dejection of Aliments not greatly changed, from the Weakness of the *digestive Faculty*.

The **HEPATIC FLUX** is like the Washings of raw Flesh. It is in Consequence of the *Dysentery*.

TENESMUS is a *continual Desire* of going to Stool, which is generally *ineffectual*.

A **CACHEXY** is a *bad Habit* of Body, known by a *discoloured Complexion*, which is either *pale, yellow, green, tawney, or livid*, with the *Face* generally *bloated*. There is great *Lassitude*, with a *Palpitation* of the *Heart* upon the least Motion. It tends to a *Dropsy*.

A **DROPSY** is a *highly depraved Habit of Body*, with Regard to all its Parts and Functions, accompanied with a *præter-natural Stagnation* and *Collection* of *serous Humours* in all Parts of the Body.

A **DROPSY ANASARCA** is a Stagnation or Shedding of the *Lympha* in all Parts of the Body, which becomes *tumid*.

An **ASCITES** is known by the *Tumidity* or *Swelling* of the *Belly*, and the *Lymph* stagnating within its Cavity, overflows the *Viscera*.

In the **TYMPANITES** the *Abdomen* or *Belly* is *tumid*, but appears highly inflated and hard, and will not yield to the Impression of the *Fingers*.

The **JAUNDICE** arises from a Fault in the *bilious Ducts*, and appears first with a yellow Colour in the *White* of the *Eye*, which at length tinges the *whole Skin*. The *Urine* is of a *dark reddish* Colour, and renders *Linen* of a *Saffron* Colour. The *Excrements* are pale.

A **DIABETES** is a *too quick* and *large Excretion* of crude, unaltered, and *sweet-tasted Water*, exceeding the Proportion of the Fluid taken into the Body, accompanied with *intolerable Thirst*.

The **HÆMORRHOIDS** or *Piles*; they are either the *bleeding* or the *blind*. The *blind* seldom bleed but turn to *Varices*, which often appear externally about the *Anus*, and are attended with *excessive Pain*.

A **BENIGN GONORHOEA** is too frequent and copious an Excretion of the *seminal Fluids*, with *Flaccidity* of the *Penis*. If it be the real *Semen* it is called the *true*; if it is a thin *glairous, serous Matter*, it is said to be the *spurious*, or a **GLEET**.

A **VRULENT GONORHOEA** proceeds from *impure Coition* with an *infected Woman*, and is known by the *scalding Heat* of the *Urine*, and the *yellow* or *green Hue* of the *sweeping Matter*.

LUES VENEREA is when the former, not duly managed, sends its *poisonous Matter* into the Blood, producing *Buboes*, *nocturnal Pains*, and *yellow Scabs*.

A SCURVY is a Disease which greatly impairs all the *Functions* of the Body, arising from a *præter-natural Dyscracy* of the *vital Fluids*, attended with *Lassitude*, *Heaviness* of the Legs, and a *Listlessness* to Motion. The *Colour* of the *Face* changes, the *Gums* bleed, and the *Teeth* grow loose: Then *Pains* in the *Limbs*, with *Inability* of Motion or *convulsive Strictures*.

The SCROFULA, or *King's Evil*, is a *hard glandulous Tumour*, seated principally on the Sides of the Neck, behind the Ears, and under the Skin, either single or in Clusters. *In some they reach from the Ear to the Clavicle*.

DISEASES of WOMEN.

The CHLOROSIS, or *Green Sickness*, is known by a *pale, bloated, discoloured Face*, *sublivid* or *greenish*, with *dark Circles* under the *Eyes*; as also *Heaviness* of Body; a *tensive Lassitude* of the Legs and Feet; *Difficulty* of breathing; *Palpitation* of the Heart; *Pain* of the Head; a *Pica*, or a *Desire* to eat Coals, Chalk, &c. together with a *Suppression* of the *Menses*.

SUPPRESSION of the MENSES is known from the *Confession* of the Patient.

The FLUOR ALBUS, or *Whites*, consists in the *Efflux* of a *lymphatic, serous, or aqueous Humour* from the *Matrix*, which varies in Colour, for, though commonly whitish, it may be *yellow, green, or black*.

The DROPSY of the *Uterus* is known by a *round, prominent, circumscribed Swelling* in the Region of the *Uterus*.

The PROCIDENTIA UTERI, or *Falling down of the Womb*, is when the *Uterus* presents itself in the *Vagina*, or between the *Labia*, or becomes quite visible.

A MOLE is a *Mass* of flesh Matter of a *spherical Figure*, generated in the *Uterus*, which is sometimes mistaken for a *Child*.

DISEASES of CHILDREN.

APHTHÆ, or the THRUSH, are little *whitish Ulcers* affecting all Parts within the Mouth.

WORMS: A Child may be known to have Worms from the *Paleness* of his *Countenance*, *livid Eye-lids*, *hollow Eyes*, *Itching* of the *Nose*, *Voracity*, *Startings*, and *Grinding* of the *Teeth* in Sleep, and a *singular Stinking Breath*,

The RICKETS may be known, if the Child cannot walk, from a *flaccid Tumour* of the Head and Face; a *flabby, loose Skin*, a *Swelling* of the *Abdomen*, and falling away of the rest of the Parts; and from *Protuberances* of the Joints, as the *Wrists, Ancles, Knees, Elbows, &c.*

Other Diseases of Children, such as Fevers, Vomiting, Looseness, Convulsions, &c. need not be mentioned apart in this Place.

DISEASES of the SKIN.

LENTIGINES, or FRECKLES, are *small tawny Spots* on the Skin like *Flea-bites*, and are chiefly seen on the *Face, Breast, and Arms* of Women.

EPHELIDES are large, rough, tawny, Patches that arise in the Face, chiefly in the Forehead, from the Heat of the Sun. The dusky Stains that sometimes appear in the Foreheads of pregnant Women are likewise so called.

ALPHOS, called by *Celsus, Vitiligo*, in *English* MORPHEW, are *whitish Spots*, a little rough to the Touch, and fall off in Scales; when they are blackish they are termed *Melas*.

HEPATIC, or *Liver Spots*, are of a *livid, lurid, or blackish* Colour, of the Size of the Palm of the Hand. They appear on the *Breast, Back, Groin, and Arms*. I have seen them in several Parts at the same Time.

GUTTA ROSACEA is a Term given to a *dark red or purple* Face, which are of three Kinds; *Redness with Scales, Redness with Pustules, and Redness with Ulcers*.

SUDAMINA are *small Pustules* occasioned by *Sweating*, which in the *Summer* break out in various Parts of the Body.

EPINYCTIDES are *reddish or livid Pustules* which appear in the Night, attended with *Inflammation and Pain*, and then ripen and break.

ESSERE, or SORA, are *small reddish, hardish, Tubercles* which suddenly show themselves all over the Body with *great Itching*, and looks as if the Patient was *stung with Nettles*. They disappear without breaking.

SIRONES are *Pustules*, which break out in the *Summer* Time in the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet, with *intolerable Itching*; they include a little Worm called a *Siron*.

VARI are *Pimples* which appear in the Face, chiefly about the *Forehead and Temples*, of the Size of *Hempseed*; they turn *white* and break.

HERPES MILIARIS, SERPIGO or RINGWORM, appears with *creeping itchy Pustules* of a *round* Figure, and of the Size of *Millet-Seed*, chiefly on the *Legs, Hands, Thighs, and Perinæum*. They are very superficial, and fall off in *Scales*, but return again.

HERPES EXEDENS: The Pustules of this cling together, and falling off leave many small Holes in the Skin, which become little *creeping Ulcers*.

ZONA AUREA, or the SHINGLES, is a *malignant Herpes* which seizes the *Breast and Præcordia*, and encircles the Body like a Belt of a Hand's Breadth.

SCABIES, or the benign ITCH, abounds with moist Pustules all over the Body, but chiefly between the Fingers and about the Joints.
Some

Some call it PSORA. When the Pustules are dry with a *serous Ichor*, intolerable *Itching*, and Heat, it is harder to cure.

IMPETIGO is a *dry, scaly, and crusty Itch*, which leaves *bloody Spots* on the Skin when the Cuticle is abraded. When it rises to a very great Height it is called the LEPROUS PSORA: This ulcerates the Skin, and discharges a *serous, corrosive Sanies* of a *highly fætid Smell*; the *Appetite* is *sharp*, and *Thirst insatiable*. This is termed by some the *Leprosy* of the *Greeks*. There are *white Scales* on the *Knees* and *Elbows*.

ELEPHANTIASIS is a *crusty, scaly Itch* which seizes the *Legs*. These are swelled and full of *Crusts*, which being abraded leave *itching* and *vellicating reddish Spots*, whence a thick Humour being discharged it forms fresh *Crusts* and *Scales*.

The LEPROSY of the *Arabians*, or ELEPHANTIASIS of the *Greeks*, is more loathsome than the former. It is a *chronical Disease* and affects the *whole Body*, even the *very Bones*. The Skin is covered with *Spots* and *Tumours* which though red at first, at last turn black. The Body falls away while the *Face*, *Legs*, and *Feet* are enormously swelled; at last the *Fingers* and *Toes* are hid in the *Tumour*.

TINEA, or SCALD HEAD, is divided into the *dry*, the *moist*, and the *corrosive*. They only differ in Degree, and may be called *small running Ulcers* in the *Heads* of *Children*, which prey upon the *cutaneous Glands*, and in Time destroy their *Texture*. The *dry* have *white branny Scales*; in the *moist* the subjacent *Flesh* is granulated like the *Seeds* of *Figs*; in the *corrosive* the *Flesh* looks like a *Honey-comb*, and is called FAVUS; when the *Holes* are less they term it ACHORES.

TUMOURS.

A PHLEGMON is an *inflammatory Tumour*, and is *red, renitent, tense, shining*, and *hot*, accompanied with *Pain* and *Pulsation*.

A BUBO is an *inflammatory Tumour* which attacks the *Glands* in the *Groin*, under the *Arm-pits*, and in the *Neck*. It is *oval* or *round*, *red*, *hard*, and *hot* with *Pain* and *Pulsation*. That behind the *Ears* is called *Parotis*.

A CARBUNCLE is as red as *Vermilion*, and somewhat *hard* and *round*, accompanied with a *sharp Pain*, a *burning Heat*, and a *Pustule* in the *Middle*. It changes to an *ash-coloured* or *black Crust*.

FURUNCULUS, or BOIL, is an *inflammatory Tubercle*, which is of a *purplish red*, *hard*, *round*, *rising in a Point*, and scarce ever exceeds the *Size* of a *Pigeon's Egg*.

PHYSMA is a *Tumour* of the *Glands*, and is *round, pointed, reddish*, and *painful*; which soon increases and suppurates.

PERNIONES, KIBES, and CHILBLAINS affect the *Feet* and *Hands* in cold *Weather*. The *Parts* affected *swell*, *itch*, and are *painful*.

PARONYCHIA when mild is a *Whitflaw*, when malignant is a *Fellon*; it generally appears at the *Ends* of the *Fingers*, at the *Root* or *Sides* of the *Nails*. The first is little more than *Skin-deep*. It

has a *small Elevation*, is a little hard and reddish, then enlarges, grows hot, inflames, and comes to a Suppuration. The *Fellon* has its Seat in the *Periostræum*, or the Sheaths of the Tendons, and consequently does not appear so much outwardly, but is more dangerous.

VARICES are *præter-natural Dilatations* of the *Veins*, which produce *blew knotty Tumours*; they are common in the Legs of pregnant Women.

An ANEURISM is a *præter-natural Tumour* from the Dilatation of an *Artery*, in which there is an evident *Pulsation*.

An OEDEMA is a *soft, lax, white Tumour*, without Pain, Heat, or Inflammation. The Impression of one's Finger will remain some Time.

An EMPHYSEMA is a *white, indolent, soft, shining, and elastic Tumour*, from a Vapour in the *Cellulæ adiposæ* under the Skin.

HYDROCELE is a *Swelling* of the *Scrotum*, from Water contained therein.

HYDATIDES are little Bladders full of Water, which are formed in different Parts of the Body.

PHLYCTÆNÆ are *little Blisters* which rise on the Superficies of the Skin, and contain a *Lympha*, or sharp Serosity, of divers Colours.

RANULA is an *œdematous oblong Tumour*, sometimes as large as a Pigeon's Egg, which grows under the Bridle of the Tongue, and contains a *glairous Lympha* like the White of an Egg.

ATHEROMA is an *encysted Tumour* that is contained in its proper Bag, and is a *little soft*, without Redness, Heat, or Pain. It contains a whitish Humour like thin Paste.

STEATOMA is an *indolent encysted Tumour*, but hard, and contains a Matter like Suet.

MELICERIS is an *encysted Tumour*, and contains a yellow Matter of the Consistence of Honey.

TALPE is a Kind of *Atheroma*, which grows in the Head. It is a Tumour a little softish, of an irregular Figure, and contains a Kind of *white, thick Pus*. It does not rise much, but enlarges its Base.

A SCIRRUS is a *hard, indolent, heavy Tumour*, which resists the Touch, and is formed slowly in the *soft Parts* as well *internal* as *external*; it is without Heat or Inflammation, and does not discolour the Skin.

A CANCER is a *hard, round, unequal Tumour*, generally *painful* and *immoveable*. Its Colour is *livid, blackish, or plumbeous*. It is surrounded with swelled, crooked, and varicous Vessels, which represent the Feet or Claws of a Crab. It is either *occult* or *manifest*; when it eats through the Skin it is a *manifest* or *ulcerated Cancer*.

BRONCHOCELE, or *Goitre*, is a large Swelling which is formed on the fore Part of the Neck, between the Skin and the *Wind-pipe*, and sometimes hangs from the Neck like a *Bag* or *large Bladder*. It is filled with *atheromous, steatomous, fleshy, or honey-like Matter*.

SARCOCELE, or *spurious Hernia*, is a *fleshy Tumour* attached to the *Testicles*, or the *spermatic Vessels*, or the *internal Surface* of the *Dartos*.

LUPIA is a *soft, round encysted, indolent Tumour* arising in the Joints and other dry Places.

GANGLION is a *round or oblong, indolent, and sometimes unequal Tumour*, and arises on the *Tendons* of the *Wrists*, and those of the *Fingers* and *Toes*. It seldom exceeds the Size of a *Pigeon's Egg*.

VERRUCA, WARTS, are small hard *Excrescences* raised above the *Skin* like little *Peas*. They appear generally on the *Hands*.

THYMUS is a *large Wart* like a *Mulberry*; it grows on the *Prepuce* in Men, and *Pudenda* in Women, about the *Anus*, and several other Places.

FICUS is a *fleshy Excrescence* like a *Fig*; it grows about the *Anus*, and also on the *Pudenda* in Women. Sometimes they adhere to the *Eyes*, *Eye-lids*, *Tongue*, and *Chin*.

MARISCA is a kind of *fungous Excrescence*, soft and indolent, and grows about the *Anus*, the *Perinæum*, and the internal and upper Parts of the *Thighs* in Women.

CRISTÆ are a kind of *soft, fungous, fleshy, condilomatous Excrescences*, like the *Comb* of a *Cock*. They grow in the same Parts as the *Marisca*.

CORNS are *white, hard, and callous Tubercles*, which grow on the *Feet* and *Toes*. They have a *hard and solid Root*, which sometimes penetrates as far as the *Tendons*, nay even to the *Periosteum*.

Wounds, Ulcers, and Fractures, for obvious Reasons, need not a particular *Enumeration* and *Description* in this Place.

Of the CAUSES of DISEASES.

THE CAUSE of a *Disease* is that which makes the *Disease* to be present, which is always something *physical*, which impairs the *Functions*, by producing a *Disorder* in the *Solids* or *Fluids*, or both.

The CAUSES of *Diseases* are divided into *external* and *internal*, *distant* and *immediate*, *primitive*, *antecedent*, and *conjunct*.

The *internal* exist in our *Bodies* before the *Effect* was produced; the *external* are without us, and never are *Diseases* of themselves, but are commonly *Causes* when there is an *internal Predisposition*, which the *external Cause* determines.

The INTERNAL CAUSES have their Existence in the *Fluids* or *Solids*.

The SOLIDS become *Causes* of *Diseases*, when their *Elasticity* and *natural sound State* is lost, or when they are *too elastic*.

The *excessive Tension* of the *Fibres* of the *Solids* disturbs the *Circulation* of the *Blood* and *Fluids*, whence arise *Fevers*, *Convulsions*, &c. It likewise produces the *Compression* of certain Parts, by the *Spasms* of the *Membranes* which surround them, whence proceeds the *Retention* or *Diminution* of certain *Evacuations*. For Instance, if this affects the *Sphincter* of the *Bladder* it occasions a *Retention* of *Urine*.

When

When the *Elasticity* is lost, a *Defect* in the *Action* is produced, whence proceeds the *Loss* or *Diminution* of the *Organ*, as in the *Palsy* of the *Bladder*. Sometimes the *Fluids* are dam'd up in the *Parts*, as in the *Ranula*.

When the *Soundness* of the *Solids* is lost from whatever *Cause*, it is called a *Solution of Continuity*.

Though *Faults* in the *Fluids* are *Diseases* of themselves, yet here they are called *Causes of Diseases*.

These *Faults* may be *hereditary*, as in the *venereal* and *scrophulous Diseases*, or *adventitious* when they have lost their good *Qualities* from *external Causes*, or a *Defect* in the *Solids*.

The *Fluids* may be *vitiated* either as to their *Quantity* or *Quality*.

The *CHYLE* may be *too much* or *too little*, *too thick* or *too fluid*, as also *too acrid* or *sharp*.

The same *Faults* may be in the *BLOOD*, or it may be tainted with *Poisons* of various *Sorts*, such as the *venereal*, the *scorbutic*, the *cancerous*, the *scrophulous*, the *psoric*, the *arthritic*, and the *hydrophobic*.

The *secreted Fluids* may be *faulty*, when their *Quantity* is *too small* or *too great*; or when their *Fluidity*, *Density*, or *Qualities* are *preternatural*.

The *EXTERNAL CAUSES* of *Diseases* are *Blows*, *Compressions*, *Ligatures*, the *Action* of *Fire*, *bad Air*, *infectious Contacts*, *venomous Bites*, *Poisons*, the *Introduction* of *strange Bodies* into *natural Orifices*, and the *Abuse* of the *Non-naturals*. With *Respect* to some of these which are more *momentous* and *intricate*, I shall be more particular.

The *Knowledge* of those *Things* that are *insalubrious* and *hurtful* to a *Person* in *Health* are *highly necessary* to a *Physician*, both with *Regard* to the *Preservation* from *Diseases*, and *Cure* of them when *present*.

A *PLETHORA* and *CACOCHYMY* are great *Causes* of *Diseases*, especially the *chronical*; hence whatever contributes to increase the *Quantity* or *Corruption* of the *Fluids* is justly placed in the *insalubrious Class*.

All *EXCRETIONS* and *EVACUATIONS*, when they are stopped, contribute greatly to produce a *Plethora*, and heap up *Impurities* in the *Body*; and all *Things*, of whatever *Kind*, that hinder the *Excretions* are *hurtful* and *noxious*. Hereunto may be referred *too much Aliment*; the *Abuse* of *Acids* and *Viscids*; *very cold* and *moist Air*; *Want of Exercise*; *incongruous Drinks*, and *corrupted Viſuals*.

Every *Thing* that *weakens* the *Body* and destroys the *Tone* and *Strength* of the *Parts*, produces *Stagnations* of the *Fluids*, *Obstructions* of the *Glands*, and *Corruptions* of the *Viscera*, and consequently contributes to bring on *chronical Affections*, and to render the *acute fatal*. Hence *precedent Diseases* and *improper Remedies* are highly *noxious*.

Regard must always be had to the *particular Constitution*, *Age*, *Sex*, and *customary Way of Living* of the *Patient*.

The MORBID EFFECTS of the PASSIONS.

GRIEVOUS PASSIONS of the Mind act immediately on the Body, and therefore produce the most dire Effects.

ANGER, by the violent Contraction of the *nervoso-musculous* Parts, gives a Shock to the whole *nervous System*, quickens the Circulation of the Blood, and increases the Tone of the *nervous Fibres* throughout the Body, and drives the Blood from the Center to the Circumference. Hence Anger is sometimes salutary in cold Diseases, and has been known to cure Palsies and Agues; but on the other hand, it has created bilious Fevers and inflammatory Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines, Phrensies, the Jaundice, Vomiting, Diarrhæas, Headachs, Hæmorrhages, and Apoplexiës.

TERROR constringes the external Parts and forces the Blood from the Circumference to the Center, producing trembling, and retards or stops all Kinds of Evacuations. Yet it has been known to restore the Flux of the Menses, and the Lochia after they had been suppressed. It produces Congestions of Blood in divers Places; if in the Head, it causes Apoplexies, Palsies, Epilepsies, and Convulsions. If in the Heart, it brings on Palpitations of the Heart, Anxieties, Swooning, and Synopes. If in the Lungs, Difficulty of Breathing. If in the Uterus, Abortion. Terror is always bad in acute Diseases, and worse on a critical Day. It sometimes causes sudden Death.

Though some Diseases have been cured by Terror, yet it is a Practice not to be depended upon nor encouraged, because the Event is doubtful and may be dangerous.

The Effects of Terror may be remedied by Analeptics and Antiepileptics; by covering the Body and keeping it still; by Frictions of the Præcordia and extreme Parts; by putting the Feet into a Bath, and giving an emollient Clyster. By bleeding, if the Patient is Plethoric, but not before the Pulse grows fuller, and the Strength and Heat returns to the external Parts. Cold Drink, external Cold, strong Purges, Emetics, and Things too hot increase the Disorders occasioned by Terror.

Deep SADNESS and continual Grief impair the Tone and Strength of the *nervous Parts* destined for Motion. The Pulse becomes slender and slow, the Appetite and Digestion are destroyed, the Strength fails, the Face is pale, the Skin flaccid, the Breathing remiss, the Extremities cold, the Body loose, and the Sleep disturbed.

In the Head it produces Melancholy, Madness, sleepy Diseases, the Hemiplexy, Palsy, and Gutta Serena. In the Breast Faintings, polyposè Concretions, Palpitations. In the Intestines, Diarrhæas, hypochondriac Flatulencies, and the hypochondriac Passion. In the other Viscera, a Cachexy and the Scurvy. It makes all other Diseases worse.

To prevent the Effects of SADNESS a Diætic Cure is best; such as Change of Air to some healthful pleasant Place; a cheerful Glass of the best Wine, and a Relaxation of the Mind. Lastly, the Infusions

sions of *aromatick Herbs* drank hot; Preparations of *Amber, oleous, volatile Salts,* and the like.

Besides the above *Passions* it is observable that all *strong Desires, unquiet Cogitations, profound and laborious Meditations* consume the Strength, weaken the Nerves, and invert the Oeconomy of the natural Motions.

The *bad Effects* of *intense Study* have long been observed, and the *hypochondriac Disorders* thence arising. *Violent Love* has brought on a *Cachexy* and the *green Sickness* in Women; which, as the former, have their Rise from *Crudities*; and a Diminution of the Excretions.

A strong *FANCY* has a wonderful Power in producing Diseases and Alterations in the Body.

There is no stronger Instance of the Power of *Fancy* than in pregnant Women, from whence have arisen *Moles* and *Marks*, nay even *Mutilations* and *bad Conformations* of some Members of the *Fœtus*. Thousands have had the *Small-pox* and *Plague* from a strong Imagination only.

The MORBID EFFECTS of POISONS.

There are three *essential Marks* of *POISONS* which distinguish them from all other *Things*; 1. A very *small Quantity* performs its Effect. 2. It perverts the *regular Motions* of the *Solids* and *Fluids* in a very short Time, and induces the most *grievous Symptoms*, even *Death* itself.

Many Things will kill which are not *Poisons*, as a *large Draught* of *cold Water* drank in a *Sweat*; *excessive Cold*; immoderate drinking of *Brandy, Rum, Gin,* or the like; *mineral acid Spirits*, as *Oil of Vitriol, Aqua Fortis,* &c.

Of all *POISONS* *venomous Bites* are the strongest; *mineral Poisons* next, and then the *vegetable*. *Animals* must be affected with a *Rabies, Rage, or Madness* to render their *Bites* *venomous*: The principal of these are *Dogs, Wolves, Cats, Monkeys, Vipers, Scorpions,* and some *Kinds of Spiders*. In *Northern Countries* the *Bites* of the *three last* seldom prove fatal.

There are Instances of the *Bites* of *Men* in a *Rage* that have produced horrid Symptoms. The *Venom* is supposed to lodge in the *Saliva*.

The *POISON* of *Animals* that is generated by *Rage* and *Madness* not only infects the *Saliva, Milk* and *Lympha*, but even the *seminal Fluid*. We have an Instance of a *Man's* being bitten by a *mad Wolf*, and infecting his *Wife* by *Coition*. The *Man* died but his *Wife* survived.

But what is most wonderful, the *Effects* of the *Bite* does not always shew themselves immediately, but will lie hid for many Months before the terrible Symptoms begin to appear.

There are few *real Poisons* to be met with in the *mineral Kingdom*, the only *native one* is *COBALT*. There are three made by Art, *ARSENIC, MERCURY SUBLIMATE,* and *GLASS of ANTIMONY*.

Orpiment

Orpiment is not a *Poison*. It is often taken for *yellow Arsenic*, though they differ greatly in their Appearance. It will not kill *Dogs* nor *Cats*, though upwards of a *Dram* has been given them by Way of Trial, and that often.

GLASS of *ANTIMONY*, or *Stibium*, has killed in a few Hours, though *Mountebanks* frequently give it, as one of their Assistants informed me.

VEGETABLE POISONS are the *Cicuta*, or *Hemlock*, *Napellus*, or *Monkshood*, *Solanum furiosum*, or *deadly Nightshade*, *Hoscyamus*, or *Henbane*, and *Datura*, an *East-India* Herb.

Some Things are *Poisons* to *Animals*, which scarcely affect *Mankind*.

Bitter Almonds will throw *Birds* into *Convulsions*; particularly the *Pigeon* and the *Stork*. *Bitter Almonds* and *Nuces Vomicae* will kill *Dogs* and *Cats*. A Spoonful or two of rectified Spirits of Wine will throw *Cats* into terrible *Convulsions*.

All *Poisons* act by the extreme *Subtlety* of their Parts, whereby they insinuate themselves into the nervous Parts, and induce the most intense *Motions*. This is evident in the *Plague*, whose *Contagion* is communicated by a most *subtile Vapour*. This also appears from the *Bites* of *mad Animals*, and from *Poisons* instilled into Wounds. *Glass* of *Antimony* communicates an *emetic Quality* to Wine without any sensible Loss of Substance. The Decoction of *Quicksilver* in Water will kill *Worms*. *White Hellebore*, *Asarum*, *Tobacco-leaves*, *Colocynthis*, lose their deleterious *purging Quality*, and the Seeds of *Datura*, *Henbane*, and *Nightshade* their *narcotic Effects*, if boiled a considerable Time in Water, that their fine Parts may evaporate. *Cobalt* and *Arsenic*, though hard to dissolve, will, if boiled, communicate their *Virulence* to Water. They made a terrible Havock with this Water at *Rome* in the Time of *Pope Alexander*.

Poisons, especially the *mineral* and *vegetable*, exert their *pernicious Effects* principally on the *Stomach*, which is a very *nervous* and *sensible Part*. This appears from its producing *Cardialgiae*, *Anxieties*, *Constrictions*, and *Compressions* of the *Præcordia*, *Nauseas*, *Vomitings*, *Inflammations*, *Spots*, and *spacelous Stigmata*, which are seen after *Death*. And as soon as the *Virulence* insinuates itself into the *nervous Fibres* of the *Stomach*, it is presently diffused through the nervous System, and creates *hostile Spasms*.

Since *Poisons* act by the extreme *Subtlety* of their Parts, it is no Wonder they are more *pernicious* in Wounds *outwardly*, than in a larger Dose taken *inwardly*. It is well known that the *French* and *Spanish Hunters* formerly used to kill the *Deer* with *Darts* anointed with the Juice of *White Hellebore*. Others dipped the Points of their *Darts* in the Juice of *Napellus*, that the Wounds made by those Weapons might be mortal. It is said that the *Bantamites* poison their *Javelins* with a Preparation of *Citron Juice* and *Arsenic*. *Hildanus* affirms, that a small Quantity of *Arsenic* applied to *cancerous Ulcers* has occasioned *Fevers*, *Deliria*, and *Convulsions*. *Wepfer* declares, that the Head having been anointed with *Arsenic* and *Butter* have caused a *Fever*, *Deliria*, a *Syncope*, *Swelling* of the *Head* and *Death*.

It is likewise observable that whenever *Poisons* act on the *Body*, they likewise affect the *Mind*, by destroying the Use of Reason; and many induce a *peculiar Kind of Madness*. The *Bite* of a *Mad Dog* creates the *Dread* of Water; of a *Tarantula*, the *Love* of Dancing; *deadly Nightshade*, begets *Madness*; the *Seed* of *black Henbane* makes Persons seem *Demoniacs*; the *Seed* of *Datura* stupifies all the Senses, for Persons sit often with their *Eyes* open but see nothing. The *Indian Women* often give this to their *Husbands* to screen their *Gallants*.

The *Cure* of all *venemous Bites* should be performed by promoting *Perspiration* and *Sweat* as soon as possible, and the *spasmodic Motions* should be appeased.

Nothing is more effectual against all *corrosive Poisons*, *drastic* and *inflammatory Purges*, than *Oils*, *fat Things*, and copious *Draughts* of *Milk*.

The MORBID EFFECTS of the POISONS of a HUMAN BODY.

Besides the *POISONS* beforementioned, there are others either generated in it, or communicated from it to others, and often produce the most *grievous* and *fatal Diseases*.

We call those *morbiferous Poisons* which penetrate into the inward *Parts* of the *Body* by Means of the *Air*, and induce *Diseases* of particular *Kinds*. These are commonly called *MIASMATA*. These *Diseases* are *malignant* and *pestilential Fevers*; the *Small pox*, *Measles*, and the *malignant Dysentery*. The *Lues Venerea*, *Leprosy*, and *malignant Itch*. Those generated in the *Body* when the *excrementitious Matter* already separated is expelled from the *Blood*; as in *arthritic Diseases* the *Gout*, *Small-pox*, *miliary Fever*, the *Measles*, and *Scabbiness*.

Such is the *Nature* of a *virulent Miasma*, that by acting on the *Fluids* it is strangely *propagated* and *multiplied*, and a fine *Vapour* proceeding therefrom infects others with the same *Disease*. These *Miasmata* are of a *fermentative* and *corruptive Nature*.

Fermentative and *intestine Motions* are of two *Kinds*; the one acting upon the *oleous* and *acid Juices* of *Vegetables* produces an *ardent Spirit*; the other acting upon the *oleous* and fine *earthy* and *aqueous Parts* of the *animal Fluids*, free from *acids*, destroys and dissolves them with a *fætid Smell*, which State is called *Putridness* or *Corruption*.

There are two *Sorts* of *Corruption* in the *Fluids* of *Animals*; the one affects the *Blood*, the other the *serous Humours*. The former is attended with a strong *fætid Smell*, the latter makes the *Humours* vapid, and causes them to degenerate into an *ulcerous Corruption*, or to that which is *acid* and *caustic*. While the *Blood* circulates freely it never grows *putrid*; but only when it stagnates; and in *Cases* wherein the *Stench* is most offensive, as in *Mortifications* and *Cancers*, it is not contagious. The contagious *Miasmata* seems first to affect the *Saliva*.

CONTAGIOUS DISEASES proceed rather from the *Corruption* of the *Lympha* than the *Blood*, and therefore the *Symptoms* are to be explained from thence. For if we consider *malignant* and *contagious Fevers*, we shall not find any *singular Heat* or *Pain*; they rather imitate those of the

catarrhal

catarrhal Kind, and by that Means deceive very skilful Physicians. Coughs, Sneezing, *Infractions* of the Breast, copious Effusions of the Saliva, Hoarseness, frequent Stools, Inflammations of the Fauces, which equally attend the Small-pox and Measles; ulcerous Pustules of the Skin, rebellious Ulcers left by the Small-pox, which infest the Viscera and the Joints, can demonstrate nothing else but the extreme Corruption of the Lymphatic Fluids. That the Itch, Leprosy, and Elephantiasis, proceed from a corrupted Lymph and the Pravities of the Glands are now generally allowed. The *Lues Venerea* first exercises its Cruelty on the seminal Fluid, and then seizes on the whole Mass of Lympha, producing fixed Pains, Tumours, eating Ulcers, particularly among the Glands. In the Plague, that the Lympha is more infected than the Blood, plainly appears from the Buboës and the Parotides, in which the true Pathognomonic Signs of the Plague are placed. In the Plague and malignant Fevers, the Strength is suddenly and greatly diminished, before the putrid Miasmata have destroyed the Blood; Whence we may conclude, that the spirituous and lymphatic Part of the Blood and Humours, which is the genuine Preserver of the Strength, is vitiated much more than the Blood itself.

Persons dead of the Plague are not so infectious as the living; and that the Miasmata are generated from the corrupted Lymph is plain, because that ulcerous Matter is greatly contagious, as we see in pestilential Buboës, the Itch, Leprosy, *Lues venerea*, Dysentery, and Small-pox.

There is nothing disposes the Body to receive the Plague and other contagious Diseases so much as Fear; and the best Preservative against them is to fly from the infected Places, not to swallow the Saliva, but frequently to spit it out, and to take Things that promote it; and for the same Reason not to eat or drink in suspected Places.

Nothing resists Putrefaction more than Acids. Hence Citron Juice, Wine-Vinegar, and Rhenish Wine are excellent; and to wash the Mouth and Nose with any of these has been found a good Preservative, if taken inwardly at the same Time. These will prevent the Small-pox, or render them more favourable.

When the Infection is caught a speedy Vomit should be given to cleanse the Stomach. The first Signs of Infection are loathing of Food, Languor, Anxiety, Turning of the Stomach; when these are perceived a Vomit should immediately be taken while the Disease is in the Bud. This will succeed in the Plague, Camp-fevers, and malignant Dysentery. When the Disease is far advanced Vomits are dangerous. After the Vomit give a bezoardic Powder, with a few Grains of Sal. Volat. CC. Nitre and Camphire, which are the most certain Remedies.

The MATTER of ULCERS is of a corruptive, fermentative, and contagious Nature. Hence the moist Itch a virulent Gonorrhœa, and Dysentery. Nor are Ulcers of the Lungs quite free from Infection. The Inoculation of the Small-pox is a famous Instance. The Bloody Flux may be caught by receiving the Steams of the purulent Stools by the Anus.

The principal Things which resist Poisons are Camphire, Sal. Volat. CC. Nitre, the Leaves of Scordium, the Roots of Burnet, the Decoctions
of

of the *Woods*, and a few Grains of *diaphoretic Mercury*, mixt with *earthy Absorbents* and *Alkalines*.

In the *Plague* and other *infectious Diseases*, *Issues* are of great Use by Way of Prevention; and if the Infection is caught afterwards, the Disease is more easily cured.

POISONS generated in the *Body* are either of a *putrid* or *caustic* Nature.

MORTIFICATIONS, or a *putrid* and *fætid Destruction* of any Part within the *Body*, are of so spreading a Nature, that they may properly enough be called *Poisons*. Many who die of *acute* and *chronic Diseases* fall by a *poisonous Sphacelus* of the *Stomach* or *Intestines*.

A *SPHACELUS* proceeds either from *internal* or *external Causes*. The first happens when the whole *Mass* of *Blood* and *Humours* is greatly impure, and then the slightest outward Hurt will induce it. The *external Cause* is the taking of *Poisons*, a *strong Ligature* of the *Joints*, *Burns*, *Contusions*, *violent Pain* or *extreme Cold*. Therefore it is highly necessary to keep the *Blood* pure by seasonable *Bleeding*, *Diaphoretics*, *Fasting*, *Exercise*, *Analeptics*, and gentle *Sudorific Decoctions*.

Another Kind of *Poisons* in the human *Body* is a *virulent excrementitious Matter* when it is not evacuated, but lodges in the *Excretories*. For we are taught by Experience that if the *Matter* of the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, *miliary Fever*, *spotted Fever*, and the like is thrown upon the *Surface*, and afterwards returns back, it will produce all the Symptoms of *Poison*.

Likewise in *chronic Distempers*, if the *Itch*, *Leprosy*, *Herpes*, *running Ulcers* of the *Head*, the *Crusta Lactea* of *Infants*, the *Gutta Rosacea*, *venereal Pustules*, the *Erysipelas*, and the *Gout*, are ignorantly repelled, they often produce the most grievous or fatal Symptoms.

If *salutary* and *critical Sweats* which happen at certain Hours of the *Day*, or towards the Declension of *acute Diseases*; or the *fætid Sweats* of the *Feet* or *Armpits* are imprudently stopped, they are very pernicious to the *Body*: Also the *healing up* of *old Ulcers* is not less dangerous.

If the *excrementitious Matter* is carried to the *Head*, it will produce a *Vertigo*, *Phrensy*, *Sleepiness*, an *Apoplexy*, *Loss of Speech*, an *Hemicrania*, *Blindness*, or *Deafness*. If to the *Nerves* of the *Diaphragm* great *Anxiety* of the *Præcordia*, *Hiccupping*, and the *spasmodic Asthma*. If to the *Nerves* of the *Lungs*, a *serine Cough*, *Difficulty of Breathing*, even to a *Suffocation*. If to the *Nerves* of the *Heart*, *Trembling* and *Palpitations*. If it insinuates into the *Membranes* of the *Oesophagus*, *Stomach*, or *Intestines*, it creates *Nauseas*, *Inflations* of the *Stomach*, *Vomiting*, with loathing of *Food*; *Inflammations* with *internal Heat* about the *Pit* of the *Stomach*, and *Coldness* of the *Extremities*; *racking Gripes*, *Inflations* of the *Abdomen*, and *obstinate Costiveness*. In the *urinary Passages*, *Suppression* of *Urine*; in the *biliary Ducts*, *Effusions* of *Bile* into the *Blood*. In the *Skin*, *cold Sweats* and *Shivering*.

The Things which drive this *Matter* back are *Fear* and *Terror*, *Refrigeration* of the *Body*, *internal Astringents*, *Opiates*, *unseasonable Bleeding*, *strong Purges*, *refrigerant* and *external Cataplasms*, as also *mercurial Liniments*. What pernicious Effects proceed from the Use of these it is hard to describe.

Likewise

Likewise Things that are hot and exagitate the Blood will readily convert a *benign Humour* into a *Poison*, and a *benign Disease* into a *malignant*. How often is the Blood inflamed in the *Small pox*, *Measles*, and a *miliary Fever*, by a *close Room*, a *hot Bed*, and *preposterous Medicines*, consisting of *oleous Volatiles*? Many have lost their Lives who might have been saved by using Things of a temperate Nature, that destroy Acrimony, and restrain excessive Heat.

The MORBID EFFECTS of POISONS in the AIR.

EXHALATIONS from stagnant and corrupt Waters may be justly reckoned of the *poisonous Kind*. Thus those that live in low, wet, marshy Places are more liable to *Agues*, the *Measles*, and *Small-pox* of the worst Sort; as also to *pestilential* and *spotted Fevers*. Floods and Inundations of Rivers are bad for the same Reason, especially in *hot Seasons* and *Countries*.

Very wet and rainy Years, with a constant South Wind, are also very unwholesome.

Endemic and *epidemic* Diseases, which reign in certain Places under certain Constitutions of the Year, generally owe their Origin to *various Exhalations* and *Filthiness* in the Air.

In this Class are *acute Fevers*, with *Exanthemata* of all Kinds: As the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, *Tertians*, *Quartans*, *Double-tertians*, *burning Fevers*, *Pleurisies*, *Ophthalmias*, *Quinceys*, *Catarrhal Fevers*, as well benign as malignant, *Erysipelatous Disorders*, *Rheumatisms*, *Gouts*, *Diarrhœas*, *Dysenteries*, and *bastard Pleurisies*.

We learn from Observation that those Seasons are most sickly, when there has been *excessive Rain*, followed for some Days with great Heat and then sudden Cold. If it happens in the *Spring* or *Autumn*, so much the worse.

Marshy Waters are a fruitful Seminary of *verminous Putrefaction*, as will readily appear to any curious Inquirer. If there are a great Number of *Insects* in the Air, they are both the *Cause* and *Presage* of *malignant Diseases*. In this, Physicians both ancient and modern agree.

Putrid and *stagnant Waters* abound with *Effluvia* of a *salinocautic* and *volatile Nature*, which exhale partly from the Waters themselves, and partly from the *Insects*, turgid with a *volatile Salt*.

That *stagnant Waters* abound with *acid* and *caustic Salts* is evident from the Plants which grow in Ponds and low Places, many of which are endowed with an *acid*, more with a *caustic* and *virulent Nature*. For Instance, *Acorus*, *Arum*, *Anthora*, *Oenanthe*, *Aconitum*, *Alfine aquatica*, *Cicuta aquatica*, *Colchicum*, *Flammula Jovis*, the Species of *Gladiolus* and *Iris*, *Ros Solis*, *Perficaria acris*, *Equisetum palustre*, *Ranunculus aquaticus*, *Caltha palustris*, *Nasturtium aquaticum*, and *Beccabunga*; some of which are *poisonous*, and fatal to Cattle that feed upon them.

There are also *mineral Exhalations* very pernicious to Mankind, whose Nature is not easily determined or known but by the Effects.

Camp Diseases, which are the worst Kind of all, are chiefly to be ascribed to *bad Exhalations*; though *Famine*, *continual Watchings*, *constant Fatigues*, and *incongruous Aliment* seldom fail to co-operate therewith.

Those that expose themselves to the Air early in the *Morning*, or in the *Evening* just after *Sun-set*, often feel the Effects of *virulent Exhalations*. These often fall with the *Dew* and in a *Fog*, and are hurtful both to *Animals* and *Plants*.

Hence it appears how dangerous it is to *sleep* in the *open Air* in these unwholesome Places; and how necessary it is to drain all boggy and marshy Places that lie near *Towns* and *Cities* to keep the *Inhabitants* in *Health*.

The *North* and *East Winds*, and also *Rain*, greatly cleanse the *Air* from *noxious Exhalations*.

Temperance, and Things that strengthen and promote *Perspiration*, may prevent the *Injuries* of putrid *Exhalations*.

The POISONOUS EFFECTS of certain MEDICAMENTS.

Among *Medicaments* that have *poisonous Effects*, violent *EMETICS*, *DRASTIC PURGES*, *MERCURIALS*, and *OPIATES* may justly be reckoned.

ANTIMONIAL EMETICS are the most *violent* and *virulent*, especially when given in *Substance*; such as *Glass of Antimony*, *Mercurius Vitæ*, and *Crocus Metallorum*.

These *Antimonials* given in *Powder* purge upwards and downwards, and often, by their *Super-purgations*, hurry the *Patient* out of the *World*. Hence they are never given without *Danger*, for by irritating the *nervous Parts* they throw the whole *nervous System* into *Convulsions*, which by intercepting the *Circulation* of the *Blood* produces *sphacelous Inflammations*, which bring on the most speedy *Death*. Of this there are many *Instances* recorded in *practical Writers*.

When *violent Emetics* are not fatal, they may cause *incurable Diseases*, by forcing the *Blood* and *Humours* on some *weak Part*. If to the *Head*, they may bring on *Loss* of *Speech*, *Sight*, or *Hearing*; as also *Alienation* of the *Mind*. They have been known likewise to bring on *sphacelous Corruptions* of the *external Parts*, particularly of the *Foot*, and *intestinal Hernias*.

Therefore it will be prudent, if the *Patient* is *Hypochondriac* or *Hysteric*, or if the *Flux* of the *Hæmorrhoids* or *Menses* is approaching, to abstain from them as *Poison*.

VIOLENT PURGES have likewise been the *Cause* of *grievous Diseases*, and sometimes of *Death*. Among these may be reckoned *black* and *white Hellebore*, *Colocynthis*, *Gambogia*, *Scammony*, *Elaterium*, *Esula*, *Euphorbium*, *Laureola*, and *Rosin* of *Jalap*.

All these act by a most *acrid Salt*, for if you chew a little of them they will burn the *Fauces*. Some applied to the *Skin* will raise

Blisters,

Blisters; to the Nose, *Sneezing*; and their injudicious Use will leave *Erosions* of the *Stomach* and *Intestines* behind them.

The *Effects* of violent *Purges*, are intolerable *Gripes*, with frequent *Stools*, and *Sickness*; enormous *Vomiting*, *Hiccups*, sharp *cardialgic Pains*, *Heat* of the *Præcordia*, *Strangulation* of the *Fauces*, *Anxiety*, and *Inquietude*; *Fainting*, a hard contracted *Pulse*, *Convulsions*, *Epilepsies*, a *Disturbance* of the *Mind*, *cold Sweats*, *Refrigeration* of the *Extremities*, a *cadaverous Face*, and at last *Death*. After *Death* the *Stomach* and *Intestines* have been found greatly inflated and distended.

The best Remedy for all these Evils is Plenty of *Milk* or *Oil*.

PURGES of *Colocynthis* cause violent *Gripes* and bloody *Stools*; *White Hellibore* attacks the *Fauces*, and brings a *Dread* of *Suffocation* with *Anxiety*. *Elaterium* exerts its Force on the *musculous Coats* of the *Arteries*, whence a *quick, febrile Pulse*, which may be felt even at the *Ends* of the *Fingers*; and therefore it is not strange that its *Virtue* in *Dropsies* should be so great. *Aloes*, though a mild *Purge*, occasion the *Piles*. *Scammony* and *Gambogia* lessen the *Strength*, and weaken the *Stomach*. The *Seeds* of *Cataputia* are apt to inflame the *Stomach*. *Resin* of *Jalap* has brought on the *dry Belly-ach*, and a *Paresis*.

In general the frequent Use of *Purges* destroys the *natural Tone* of the *Stomach* and *Intestines*; whence tedious *Disorders*, *Flatulencies*, *Tympanies*, *Tumours*, the *Cæliac Passion*, an *Atrophy*, and the *dry Belly-ach*.

In Case of *Pain*, and when *Hæmorrhages* are dreaded, *Purges* are of dangerous Consequence. *Strong Purges* are very pernicious to the *Plethoric*, and to those whose *Bodies* are full of *impure Humours*.

Of the BAD EFFECTS of MERCURIALS.

MERCURIAL MEDICAMENTS are strong Remedies made of *Quick-silver* with the Addition of *Salts*, which greatly affect the *Glands*, and by a violent *Stricture* promote the Motion of the *Lympha*, and being *corrosive* produce *Spasms* in the *Nervous Parts*.

It is the peculiar Property of *Mercury* to affect the *Fauces* with the *Larynx*, *Tongue*, and *Teeth*; for if the *Joints* or other *Parts* are anointed with a *Mercurial Ointment*, the *Tongue* and *Amygdalæ* will swell, the *Fauces* will be full of *Aphæ*, the *Saliva* will dribble away with a *Stench*, the *Gums* will be *flaccid*, and the *Teeth* loose. There are Instances of a *Salivation* from the *Uction* of *venereal Buboes* with a *mercurial Ointment*, and from a *mercurial Powder* sprinkled on an *Ulcer*. Ten Grains of *Mercurius Dulcis* given at twice, and the Patient going into the *Cold* after it, has occasioned an *Apoplexy*.

Quicksilver is innocent and has no *drastic Effects* alone, but acquires its *Force* and *Virulence* from the Addition of *Salts*; and as there are various *Salts* in a human *Body*, we are not to wonder that *violent Effects* often proceed from it, *internally* given, or *outwardly* applied. Wherefore in some *Diseases* wherein the *Excretions* are

deficient, and the *Acrimony* of the *Salts* encreased, as in the *arthritic Gout*, *Scurvy*, *Itch*, and some *intermitting Fevers*, it is no Wonder, if the *Mercury* becomes *corrosive*, and consequently *pernicious*.

Therefore *Mercurials* are improper both *internally* and *externally* when the *Fluids* are *greatly impure*, with a *saline Dyscrasy*, as in the *Scurvy*, *Gout*, and *Diseases* proceeding from *Salts*. Without this Caution the Practitioner will frequently see *Salivations* arise when they were least expected, even from a very moderate Dose of *Mercurius Dulcis*; consequently where there is a Suspicion of a *saline Dyscrasy*, the Body should be well cleansed from the *acid*, *corrosive*, *bilious*, and *viscid Sordes*, before *Mercurials* are ventured upon. This is still more necessary in *Infants*, when the *Excrements* are tingured with a *green Colour*.

Of the BAD EFFECTS of SOPORIFEROUS MEDICINES.

SOPORIFEROUS MEDICINES are otherwise called HYNOTICS, or ANODYNES. The strongest are termed *Narcotics*, or *Stupefactives*. These *diminish* or *destroy* the *Sense* and *Motion* of the *solid Parts*.

The most usual and common of these is OPIUM; the *stupefactives* are MANDRAGORA, HENBANE, NIGHTSHADE, STRAMMONY, and DATURA.

Too large a Dose, or too long an Use of *Opiates* or *Narcotics* will render the *Pulse* languid, depressed, and small, and bring on a strait and difficult *Breathing*; a *Sopor* and *Torpor* of the *Head*; a *Stupor* of the *Senses*, and an *Alienation* of *Mind*; as also a *decreased Appetite*, *Costiveness*, a *weak Digestion*, and *Failure* of *Strength*. However, it is universally allowed they are of great Service in *grievous Pains* and *Fluxions*.

Nothing can be more dangerous than to give *Opiates* when the *Stomach* or *Intestines* have a Tendency to an *Inflammation* or *Sphacelus*, or when there is a Proneness to *Corruption* from the *great Impurity* of the *Humours*. Therefore the *Degree* of the *Disease* and the *Strength* of the *Patient* should be well considered before *Sedatives* are given in the *Dysentery*, *iliac Passion*, *dry Belly-ach*, and *violent Cardialgia*.

As *Opiates* are found by Experience to *weaken* the *Stomach* and *Intestines*, nothing can be more pernicious than too frequent an Use of them in this Disease.

They are likewise hurtful in all Diseases of the *Head*, by rendering the *Motion* and *Pulse* more languid, and consequently the *Circulation* of the *Blood* through the *Head* more slow; whence the *Palsy*, *Loss* of *Memory* and *Speech*, *Difficulty* of *Hearing*, *sleepy Diseases*, the *Hemiplexy*, and *fixed Pains*; as also *Melancholy*, a *disturbed Fancy*, the *Vision* of *Spectres*, *troubled Dreams*, and *Madness*. *Opiates* have turned the *Pain* of the *Head* into a *sleepy Disease*; the *Hemicrania*, into *Fatuity*; the *Palsy* into an *Apoplexy*; the *Vertigo* into an *Epilepsy*; and *Hardness* of *Hearing* into *Deafness*. Hence the Use of *Opiates* is most pernicious to *old Persons* and *Infants*.

Anodynes and *Opiates* are exceeding hurtful to those that are greatly weakened by *Diseases* or *Age*, with a *languid Pulse*, and are prone to a *Corruption* of the *Fluids*.

In *great* and *violent Pains*, when the *Pulse* is strong and hard, then an *Hypnotic* is seasonable, especially if the *Pain* proceeds from an *external Cause*, such as *Worms*, the *Stone*, *Breeding of Teeth*, a *Puncture* of a *Tendon* or *Nerve*, *rending* of the *Nails*, or the *violent Pains* from deep-rooted *Corns*.

Strong Anodynes should never be used where gentle ones will do. By gentle *Anodynes* is meant *Saffron*, *Nutmegs*, *Musk*, *Ambergrease*, the true *Oil of Camomile* and *Yarrow*. To these may be added *Syrup of red Poppies*, *Diacodium* and *Opium*.

Of the BAD EFFECTS of VIRULENT MEDICINES.

Other *Medicines* which, injudiciously used, bring on *grievous Symptoms* and *Death*, are *Cantharides*, the *Nux Vomica*, and Preparations of *Gold*, *Copper*, and *Lead*.

CANTHARIDES abound with a *penetrating caustic Salt*, whereby they inflame and raise *Blisters*, and act with some Force upon the *Solids*. They likewise consume proud *Flesh*, for if you put a round *Bit of Blistering Plaster* upon an *Issue* which is growing up with fungous *Flesh*, it will destroy it and promote a *Flux of Ichor*.

Cantharides used *internally* or *externally* act upon the *urinary Passages*, whence a *Heat* and *Difficulty of Urine*, and sometimes with *Blood*. They also *stimulate* other *nervous Parts*, and create *Pains*, and therefore they cannot be applied without *Danger* and *Exacerbation* in *Inflammations* of the *Meninges* and *Stomach*, and when there is a *Delirium* with *Convulsions*. And therefore *Physicians* are to be blamed who have recourse to *Blisters* as the only *Anchor of Hope* in *acute Fevers*, which tend to a *Delirium* or *Convulsions*. *Bagliovi* has observed that they are highly pernicious in *Phrensies*, and cause the *Patient* to die with *Convulsions*.

Cantharides are very useful in *continual* and *malignant Fevers*, with a *languid Pulse*, and a *Sopor* and *Torpor* of the *Head*. In *spotted Fevers*, the *Small pox*, *Measles*, the *miliary Fever*, the *Gout*, and *Erysipelas*, when the *Spots* and *Pustules* are driven back. In these *Cases* they should be applied to the *Nape of the Neck* and *Wrists*, as *practical Observations* direct.

THE NUX VOMICA is a *Medicine* that is more *dangerous* than *useful*; for it throws *Dogs* into *violent Convulsions*, and speedily kills them. Its chief *Use* is in *languid Diseases* when *Nature* wants to be roused; for then, if mixed with *Alexipharmacs*, it may be very serviceable. *Fallopious* affirms, that if it is given from a *Scruple* to a *Dram* in the *Plague* it will raise a *profuse Sweat* and cure the *Disease*.

GOLD dissolved in *Aquo regia* becomes like *corrosive Sublimate*, and, like it, will induce *grievous Symptoms* and *Death*.

Aurum fulminans in a large Dose is a *strong Purge*, and causes *Gripes*. Only two Grains of this, with half a Dram of *Arcanum duplicatum*, or any other Salt, will procure at least ten Stools with *Gripes*.

Preparations of COPPER are also very *corrosive* and *virulent*, and therefore to be used with the utmost Caution. Of this Class are *white Vitriol*, *Cyprian Vitriol*, *Chrystals of Copper*, the *blue lunar Tinctures* which have their Colour from Copper, which are commended by some against *Worms*, *Quartans*, and *Epilepsies*.

When the *Body* is *infirm*, and the *Constitution bilious*, and when there are *spasmodic Strictures* of the *Stomach* and *Intestines*, they are not to be meddled with.

Preparations of LEAD are justly condemned, because they act upon the *nervous Coats* of the *Stomach* and *Intestines* by their *astringent Property*, affecting them with *Spasms*.

The *Symptoms* produced by *saturnine Preparations* are the most *obstinate Costiveness*, *racking Gripes*, *convulsive Cholics*, *Nauseas*, *Vomiting*, the *Jaundice*, a *Swelling of the Belly*, a *Weight in the Stomach*, *Suppression of Urine*, a *leaden Complexion*; then *Pareses*, *Contractions*, *Asthmas*, *slow Fevers*, *Vertigoes*, which are often followed by *Death*. These are the *Diseases* of the *Workers in Lead*.

Of NOXIOUS THINGS in the AIR, and among MEATS and DRINKS.

Among all the *virulent Exhalations* that infest the *Air*, none are more *virulent* than *Exhalations* from *lighted Charcoal*.

The *Symptoms* occasioned thereby are an *Oppression* and *Torpor* of all the *Senses*, a *Sopor* representing a *Catalepsis*, and an *Alienation of Mind*. Those who have not sucked in the *Vapour* but slightly, are affected with *Head-achs*, *Fainting*, *Loss of Voice*, *Impotency* of the *Joints*, and a *Languor*, which are not easily conquered. Many Persons have been found *dead* that have been shut up in a *close Room* with *burning Charcoal*, but in a *large open Room* is not so pernicious.

The *Vapours* of *new Houses* with *new plaistered Walls*, are of the worst Kind; if Persons live or sleep therein.

The *Symptoms* proceeding from hence are *Fevers*, *violent* and *long Sneezing*, *Suffocation* of the *Fauces*, *Infarctions* of the *Breast*, with a *slow Fever*.

Lotium temulentum, a Kind of *Darnel*, when eaten in *Bread*, causes a sudden *Vertigo* and *Torpor*. If brewed in *Beer* it makes it very *intoxicating*.

Black corrupted Rie, called *secale corniculare nigrum*, being eaten with *Bread* produces *Convulsions*, *violent Pains*, and other *fatal Symptoms*.

FUNGI or *poisonous Mushrooms*, are of various Sorts, and occasion *Vomiting*, *Oppressions* of the *Præcordia*, *Gripes*, *Cardialgiæ*, *Loosenesses*, *Fainting*, *cold Sweats*, *Dysenteries*, *Hiccuping*, and a *Tremor*. The best *Remedy* is a *Vomit* with *Plenty of Milk* and *Oil*.

Putrid, stagnant, and verminous Waters are very noxious both to Man and Beast, and greatly tend to promote *Camp Diseases*.

Nothing acts more like a *Poison* than plentifully drinking of *cold Water* when the *Body is hot*.

Of Things ACTING like POISONS.

Many Things, which have no *poisonous Quality*, are so inimical to *human Nature* that they emulate the *Force of Poisons*, such as WORMS, STONES, the TEETH, THORNS, STINGS, PUNCTURES of the *nervous Parts*, and the like.

WORMS in the *Stomach* and *Intestines* by their *Gnawing* and *Vellication* of the *nervous Tunics* draw the *nervous System* into *Consent*, and induce *violent Spasms* and *Convulsions*, which sometimes end in *Death*.

STONES in the *URINARY PASSAGES*, when *large* and *rough*, create *intolerable Pains*, and affect the *Stomach*, *Intestines*, the *Bladder*, the *urinary Ducts*, and the *crural Nerves* of the same Side with a *Spasm*; whence a *Nausea*, *Loathing of Food*, *Vomiting*, *Eruclations*, *Costiveness*, the *Strangury*, *Difficulty of Stooing*, and *Stupor of the Thigh*. In the *worst Cases* there is a *Suppression of Urine*, a *febrile Pulse*, *high Anxiety*, a *Tossing of the Body*, *Convulsions* and *Epilepsies*.

STONES in the *BILIOUS DUCTS* occasion the most *acute Pains* in the *right Hypochondrium*, with *high Anxiety*; the *Breath* is almost stopped, the *Nights* are *sleepless*, the *Body* is *costive*, the *Pulse* is contracted, the *extreme Parts* *stiff*, with *reaching to vomit*. If this *Disease* continues long, it brings on a *Consumption* or *Dropsy*.

BREEDING of *TEETH* causes *Startings* in the *Sleep*, *Fevers*, *Gripes*, *Costiveness*, and at last *Asthmas*, *Convulsions*, *suffocating Catarrhs*, and often *fatal Epilepsies*.

PAINS in the *AUDITORY PASSAGE* are *extreamly sensible*, whether they proceed from an *Inflammation* or an *Insect* in the *Ear*, and produce the most terrible Symptoms; sometimes *Madness* and *Death*.

PUNCTURES of *NERVES* and *TENDONS* often bring the *Life* in *Danger*, as *Histories* sufficiently testify. A *THORN* in the *Foot* has brought on a *Fever* and *Inflammation*. A *NEEDLE* swallowed, caused a *burning Pain*, a *Fever*, *Delirium*, and *Convulsions*. A *PUNCTURE* of the *Tendon* of the *Thumb* was fatal in seven *Days*. The *Sting* of a *Wasp* has produced a *Gangrene*. *Pricking* of the *Tendon* in *Bleeding* has caused the whole *Arm* to *swell*, and many have brought on *Gangrenes* by an *unskilful Cutting* of the *Corns*.

Of the BAD EFFECTS of ACIDS and SALTED MEATS.

Among all other common *Errors of Diet* there is none more destructive to the *human Body* than *ACIDS*; for it is of a *Nature repugnant* to the *Blood*, for they *coagulate* its *thicker Parts*, and *fix* the *fine, subtile, sulphureous Parts*.

All *Aliments* that abound with *acid Juices*, retard the *Excretions*, *inspissate* the *Blood* and *lymphatic Fluids*, cause *Coagulations*, dispose

the *Viscera* to *Obstructions* and *Infarctions*; stop the *accustomary Excretions* of *Blood*, and consequently generate *long* and *grievous Disorders*.

Acids immoderately taken hinder the Generation of the *chylous Fluid*, so that neither *good Blood* nor *fit Nourishment* can be produced therefrom. Hence a little *Vinegar* given to *Puppies* for two or three Months will *stunt their Growth*.

They are exceeding hurtful to a *weak Stomach* in which the Contents readily turn *sour*, and being retained there become still worse; for mixing with the *bilious Juices* they assume a *corrosive* and *virulent Nature*, and by eroding the nervous Parts of the *Stomach* and *Intestines*, which are endowed with a most *exquisite Sensation*, they draw the *nervous Genus* into Consent, and produce the most *grievous Symptoms*.

Acid Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*, by corrupting *milky, sweet, and fat Things*, turn them into a kind of *Poison*. Hence proceed *Cardialgiæ*, *Inflations* of the *Stomach* and *Intestines*, *Head Achs*, and *Obstructions* of the *Belly*; *Corrosions* of the *Intestinal Tunics*, with *Pain*, a *Tenesmus* and *pale Excrements*; troublesome *Eruetations*, which often excite a *Cough* and *Vomiting*; whence it appears why *hypocondriac, hysteric, and feverish Patients*, and those troubled with *Costiveness, Flatulencies, and Spasms*, are never the better for taking the best of *Aliments*.

Acids are the Cause of *grievous and tedious Illnesses*, such as *polypous Concretions, the Stone, arthritic Pains, the Gout, the hypocondriac Disease, and the Scurvy*.

Acids are very pernicious to *Women with Child, that give suck, are in Childbed, or who have their Menfes deficient through Age*.

However in a *hot Summer*, when *Persons* are young or of a *hot Constitution*, or use much *Exercise*, *Acids* rather preserve *Health*, excite the *Appetite*, and promote *Digestion*.

Acids are easily corrected by *Absorbents, Shells, Crabs-eyes, alkaline Salts, and the like*; which being joined to *Laxatives, Balsamics, and Strengtheners*, many *chronic and grievous Diseases* may either be *mitigated or prevented*.

SALT and *SMOAK-DRYED MEATS* may justly be ranked in the Class of *unwholesome Foods*; this is known from *Experience*. But *Salt* itself is *wholesome*, and provokes *Urine* and *Stools*; however, if it remains too long in the *Body*, it vitiates the *sweet and roscid Parts* of the *Blood* and *Lympha*, and causes *Diseases* proceeding from *Salt*; of which Kind are various *Pustules* and *Ulcers*, *Pains* of the *Joints, Rheumatisms, Catarrhs, salt and acrid Fluxions, Diarrhœas, Gripes, Erosions* of the *Skin, calculous Concretions*, in which all *Kinds of Salts* are *noxious*, and exasperate the *Symptoms*.

The *Remedy* against *Diseases* occasioned by *Salt* is *Water* drank copiously. Besides, it dissolves *viscid Humours*, opens the *obstructed Vessels*, and carries off the *excrementitious Salts* by *Urine* and *Sweat*.

It is likewise *unwholesome* to feed too much upon *sweet Things*, or *Compositions* with *Honey* or *Sugar*; or to devour *sweet Fruits*, or to drink new *sweet Ale* or *Wine*, because they are apt to turn *sour*, and by rendering the *Humours* *glutinous*, to *stuff the Viscera*. The

free Use of *Eclegmas* and the like weaken the Tone of the Lungs, and cause a Sense of Weight in the Stomach. Plethoric, hypochondriac, and weak Persons, Boys, Women, and those who use little Exercise should avoid this Kind of Diet.

Of the BAD EFFECTS of SPIRITUOUS LIQUORS.

By spirituous Liquors are meant not only *ardent inflammable Spirits*, but *strong Wines* and *inebriating Malt Drinks*.

It appears from Observation that those who indulge themselves in ardent Spirits, such as Brandy, Rum, Gin, &c. are subject to chronic Distempers of difficult Cure, particularly *Dropsies*, *Atrophies*, the *Faundice*, *Consumption* of the Lungs, the *Anorexy*, *Languor* of the whole Body, and *hectic Fever*. As also to Diseases of the Head, as the *Apoplexy*, *Epilepsy*, *Palsy*, *sleepy Distempers* and *Pains* in the Head.

Spirituous Liquors coagulate the animal Fluids, and greatly tend to obstruct the Vessels, indurate the *Viscera*, and to cause *polypous Concretions* and *Schirrhuses*, whence the Diseases before-mentioned.

Though WINE is much more innocent than Brandy, yet the Custom of WETTING in a Morning is very pernicious, and often breeds the Stone, Arthritis, and Gout; begets Catarrhs, and Consumptions of the Lungs, and is hurtful to those whose Heads and Stomachs are weak, and whose Food is apt to grow *acid*.

Neat old Wine is certainly good, for it comforts the Stomach, refreshes the Strength, exhilarates the Mind, promotes the Circulation of the Blood, and helps Digestion; but drank to Excess, it disposes to the above-mentioned Diseases. But if the Wine be adulterated, as is often the Case, nothing but bad Effects can be expected from it. *Good Wine* provokes Urine, moves the Belly, and promotes Perspiration, and does not render Persons dull and heavy, but raises the Spirits, and causes Alacrity and Cheerfulness.

Whatever has been said of *bad Wine* may properly be applied to strong heavy Malt Liquors, for they are certainly as unwholesome and prejudicial to Health.

It is a *Fault* in the contrary extreme not to drink a sufficient Quantity of Liquids, for this lays a Foundation for many chronical Disorders. *Good Blood* consists of three Parts of an *aqueous Fluid* and one of *solid*, that it may pass through the smallest Vessels with Freedom, and send off the salino-viscid excrementitious Sordes through the Emunctories; but if the Humours are too thick, what else can happen but *Stagnations*, *Obstructions*, and *Indurations*, especially if the Life is sedentary, and *Acids* are too freely taken. We may easily observe that *free Drinkers* are not so obnoxious to Diseases as those who are addicted to plentiful and luxurious Eating.

Of DEFICIENT EXCRETIONS.

While the EXCRETIONS are *regular* the whole Body is vigorous, and its Functions safe and entire; all offensive Matter prejudicial to

to Health is constantly carried off, that the vital Fluids may remain pure and uncorrupt.

Therefore there is nothing contributes more to *establiſh Health* and to *deſtroy Diſeaſes in the Bud*, than to preſerve the *Excretions* in their full Force, eſpecially by *Perspiration* and *Stool*.

Sometimes the Flux of *pure and laudable Fluids* is to be promoted that *Health* may be preſerved; as that of *Blood* by the *Uterus*; the *Hæmorrhoids*, and *Bleeding* at the *Noſe*.

All *natural Excretions* are *ſalutary*, and when they are *diminiſhed* or *fail* they are very pernicious. If more than one is *faulty* the *greater is the Danger*; for there is no *Fever* or other *Disease* but what is generally uſhered in with *Coſtiveness* for two or three Days, with *Suppreſſion* of *Perspiration* or ſome other *Evacuation*.

Therefore to remove the *Obſtructions* and reſtore the *Excretions* in the *Beginning* of, or before the *Acceſſion* of the *Disease*, is the *Method* to prevent various *Diſorders*, and to preſerve the *Life* from *Danger*.

But 'tis no eaſy Matter to regulate the *Evacuations* of *Sweat*, or the *Menſes*, or *Hæmorrhoids*; becauſe the *Fault* is not ſo much in the *Matter* as *Motion*. Thus when *Exanthemata* are forced inwards and fixed on the *nervous Parts*, 'tis a *difficult Task* to make them reſume their *former Station*.

Even the *tedious Diſeaſes*, which follow *enormous Effuſions* of the *Blood* and *Humours*, do not ſo much ariſe from *Inanition* as from the *Loſs* of *Strength*, whereby the *Aliments* cannot be digeſted, nor the *Secretions* duly performed, but will conſequently ſtagnate and corrupt; whence a *Cachexy*, *Droſy*, *Conſumption*, and a *hectic Fever*.

Therefore, as a *confirmed State* of *Health* depends on the *Regularity* of the *Excretions*, and *Diseaseſ* on their *Deficiency*, no *Cure* can be performed without their *Reſtoration*; which muſt be done by *Medicines* which render the *Matter fit for Secretion*, which open the *obſtruded Paſſages*, and which *direct the Motion* of the *Humours* to the *Excretories*: For it is evident that no *Fever* will *remit* or *intermit* without an *Evacuation* by *Sweat* or *Stool*; and when this happens at certain convenient *Seasons* they are ſaid to be *critical*, and the *Fever* will either then *decline* or *end*.

From all which, the *Uſefulneſs* of *Evacuations* plainly appears, by *Bleeding*, *Vomiting*, &c. The excellent *Service* of *Exercise* of all *Kinds*, and of drinking *Whey*, *Decoctions* of the *Woods*, *mineral Waters*, and other diluting *Liquors*.

Of the BAD EFFECTS ariſing from the STOPPAGE of the EXCRETIONS by ASTRINGENTS.

For the better underſtanding of this, it will be neceſſary to premiſe what Things ſtop the *Excretions*; that is, what are *binding*, what hinder *Perspiration*, and what reſtrain the *Fluxes* of the *Blood*.

Thoſe *Aliments* are *BINDING* which are *hard*, *lean*, *austere*, *acid*, *barſh*, *toasted* or *baked*. *Biscuits*, *Simmels*, *hard Eggs*, *Cheefe*, *Cheſnuts*, *Nutts*, *Almonds*, *Quinces*, *unripe Pears*, *Medlars*, *Currants*, *Barberries*,

berries, Vinegar, and red Wines: As also little Food, Rest, and North Winds.

Binding Medicaments are Preparations of Alum, Steel, Lead, and Vitriol: All the sealed Earths and Boles, Roots of Tormentil, Bistort, Plantane, and Cinquefoil; Jesuit's Bark, Pomgranate Peel, Bark of Ash, Catechu, and Opium.

Things which REPRESS PERSPIRATION, and drive back the morbid Matter thrown critically on the Skin, are external Cold, Terror, Liniments of Sulphur, Mercury, and Preparations of Lead. Likewise Cold-Baths, Astringents, Oleous Liniments, and astringent Plasters. Hither also may be referred fresh Linen.

All Spasms, violent Pains, Vomits, and Cathartics, as also copious Bleedings, have this Inconvenience, that they sometimes recal the morbid Matter from the external to the internal Parts; and sometimes close up the subcutaneous Pores with spastic Strictures, hindering Perspiration, and diminishing other Excretions.

Long Rest of the Body, Sleeps of long Duration, anxious Cares, Anguish, Disturbance of the Mind, destroy the Strength and Vigour of the Solids, hinder Perspiration and other Excretions, and retard the critical EVACUATIONS of BLOOD.

There is nothing which inspissates the Humours of the Body, hinders the free Expansion and Systole of the Solids with a hostile Crispature and Contraction, and destroys the peristaltic Tone and Motion of the Intestines, more than a powerful Astringent often repeated. Tincture of Sulphur, Vitriol, or Hæmatites, will stop spitting of Blood, or an immoderate Flux of the Menses soon after the Eruption.

Medicines of an ASTRINGITIVE FACULTY ought to be taken with great Caution, because by constringing the Vessels they cause an unequal Circulation of the Blood, so that in some Places there will be too much, in others too little; whence there will be Stases and Stagnations of the Blood in the weakest Parts, producing various Disorders, particularly in the Head.

When Diarrhæas are hastily stopp'd by Astringents it causes the Hypochondriac Passion, as also slow mesenteric Fevers, or the Cachexy, oedematous Swellings of the Feet; sometimes Pleurisies, Apoplexies, Ophthalmias, and arthritic Pains.

It is still more dangerous to stop Dysenteries with Astringents; for the acrid malignant Matter being retain'd within produces Cardialgiæ, Hiccups, high Anxiety, and Inquietude, or fatal Inflammations in the Intestines.

The Flux of the Menses suddenly stopp'd with Astringents causes a suffocating Straightness, as also Palpitations of the Heart; in the Head acute Pains and Hemicranias; in the Joints Convulsions and Distentions. But if the Blood is turn'd towards the Surface of the Body, it produces Erysipelas, Rheumatisms, arthritic Pains, and Tumours. Some fall into a total Suppression of the Menses, and so become barren, or contract a Dropsy of the Uterus.

The sudden Stoppage of the Lochia often produces an Inflammation of the Womb, and an acute Fever; or Varices of the uterine Vessels,

in which polypous Concretions are formed which are called *Moles*: As also *Abortions* or continual *Dripping of Blood*, or *inordinate Fluxes of the Menfes*.

No *Flux* is more suddenly or dangerously stopp'd with *Opiates* and *Astringents* than the *Hæmorrhoids*, whence violent Pains, Spasms, and convulsive Strictures. If by this means there happen a *Congestion* and *Stasis* of the *Blood* in the Head, a *Delirium* and fatal Convulsions will follow: If in the *Stomach*, Inflations and Spasms in that Part; as also Anxieties, Vomiting, Hiccups, and Coldness of the Extremities. If the *Blood* is infarcted in the *Viscera* of the *Abdomen*, the Patient readily falls into a *Cachexy*, a *Dropsy*, or slow *mesenteric Fever*.

Astringents are equally dangerous in an *Hæmoptoë*, for they produce Difficulty of Breathing, Obstructions, and Indurations of the small pulmonary Vessels; in the great ones, polypous Concretions, whence the *Hæmoptoë* readily returns, or a *Phtisis* or hectic Fever are produced.

If *accustomary Bleedings* at the Nose by any means are restrained in *Adults*, it causes heavy Pains in the Head, the Vertigo, Hardness of Hearing, or an *Apoplexy*; in the *younger Sort*, Oppressions of the Breast, an *Hæmoptysis*, Difficulty of Breathing, or a *Consumption*.

If *Vomiting of Blood* is stopp'd in this Manner, the Consequences are *Cardialgiæ*, fainting Fits, or violent Spasms in the *Hypochondria*.

When the *Fluor Albus* is unseasonably stay'd, and the *corrupt Matter* is turned towards the external Parts, *chronic miliary Pustules* will arise not to be easily cured unless the *Flux* returns. Sometimes it brings on Swelling of the Belly, Pains of the Loins, slow Fevers, with a *Torpor* of the Joints, and great Lassitude of the Body.

When a *virulent Gonorrhœa* is stop't with *Astringents*, it corrupts the whole Mass of Blood, and brings on the Symptoms attending the *Pox*.

In other Disorders arising from an *impure Serum*, such as the *Erysipelas*, *arthritic Pains*, *Achores* or a *Scald-head*, the *Gutta Rosacea*, the *Itch*, *miliary Pustules*, and *Breakings out* of all Kinds, there is nothing can be more imprudent than to repress them by mercurial Liniments, sulphureous Ointments, or constringent Baths, or by Purging, or unseasonable Bleeding; for hence arise an *Hemicrania*, the *Gutta Serena*, a Vertigo, and Epilepsy, Phrensies, Quinsies, Asthmas, and Pleurisies; as also *Cardialgiæ*, Anxieties, and Inflammations; Vomiting, Hiccups, violent Gripes, Costiveness, together with slow or acute Fevers.

The *Erysipelas* or *arthritic Pains* injudiciously treated with *Saturines* outwardly, or by *Purges* inwardly, have brought on a fatal *Sphacelus*, especially in impure Bodies.

Of EPIDEMIC DISEASES arising from a VITIATED AIR and SUPPRESSED PERSPIRATION.

Changes of the *Air* greatly affect the Motions and Functions of the human Body; whence the Vigour of the Mind is variously affected.

When

When the Sky is *serene* and *pure*, and the Weather *temperate*, with *East, North-east, or South-east Winds*, as also in a mild *Spring*, the Body is vigorous, active, and strong, and the Spirits brisk and lively. But when the Weather is *cloudy, foggy, and rainy*, with *moist Western Winds*, the Body is languid and heavy, the Wit dull, the Spirits are cast down, and the Appetite fails.

When the *Quicksilver* rises high in the *Barometer*, with a *serene, pure, and coldish Air*, the Body is more robust, the Sleep sound, the Appetite is strong, and the Sick sooner recover. But when the *Quicksilver* is *low*, the contrary Effects will happen.

INSENSIBLE PERSPIRATION is much greater than the *Evacuations* by Stool and Urine; and when it is free, with an equable and lively Circulation of the Blood, it clears the vital Fluids from much superfluous, impure, heterogeneous Matter, that the Strength and Nourishment of the Body may be better maintained, and the Mind and Body may be able to perform their Functions with greater Alacrity.

A more *plentiful Perspiration* preserves the Body from various Diseases, and has a great Tendency to remove them when present. In the Summer Months when the Perspiration is greatest, then there are but few sick and fewer die. The Spasms of the *Hypochondriacs*, and the Pains of *gouty Persons*, then cease; and infirm old Men are never so well as in the Summer. *Obstinate Quartans*, arising from an Infarction of the *Viscera*, are either more mild or quite go off. When *Perspiration* is *restored*, the most dangerous Diseases terminate; and the more lean recover sooner than the replete and spongy.

A *checked Perspiration* increases the *impure Humours*, and has a Tendency to *Corruption* and *Putrefaction*. It likewise produces universal Diseases, such as the *Cachexy* and *Fevers*, and gives them a malignant Force.

It is probable that the Diseases *proper* to each Season have their Rise from a *suppressed Perspiration*. Those most rise in the *SPRING*, according to *Hippocrates*, are Madness, Hæmorrhages, Epilepsies, Quinsies, arthritic Pains, Catarrhs, Coughs, Lippitudes, Abscesses, Rheumatisms, the Small-pox, Measles, catarrhal Fevers, and Synochas.

The Diseases of the *SUMMER* are burning and bilious Fevers, continual and intermitting Tertians, which are not owing directly to the *Heat*, but rather to a *cold moist Air*, which is frequent in the Night and Morning, and which retains the *hot, bilioso-sulphureous, excrementitious Matter*.

The *AUTUMN* is the most morbid Season of all, which is ascribed to the sudden Changes and Variety of the Weather, and the Vapours of different Natures which lessen the Elasticity of the Fibres, hinder the free and lively Circulation of the Blood, diminish the Perspiration of noxious Particles, and shut them up in the Body.

WINTER Diseases are derived from *intense Cold* which impedes the Perspiration; hence Pleurises, Peripneumonies, Rheumatisms, arthritic Diseases, Defluxions, acute Pains, and Diseases of the Head. *Intense Cold* forces the Humours to the Breast, Head, and Joints; whence Stagnations and Obstructions of the fine Vessels arise.

Dry, pure, serene, cold Weather renders the Body more active and nimble, because it strengthens the Spring of the Fibres, whereby the Fluids are impelled; and provided the Body be well-clothed, it is healthful, adding Strength and Vigour to the Solids.

A *cold dry northerly Wind* hurts those whose Fibres are rigid and are affected with Spasms and Pains, and those who are extenuated and weak.

A *moist, cold Air* is more prejudicial to the Health than the dry, for it not only inspissates the Humours and stops the Pores, but relaxes the Tone of the Fibres, and retards the Course of the Blood; and therefore a *cold humid Atmosphere*, when it is lasting, contributes more to the Generation of Diseases than a *cold dry Air*, which renders them more active.

It is certain from constant Observation that a *moist Constitution* of the *Air* long predominant is *very morbid*; as also that Declivities and Places surrounded with Lakes or Marshes, with continual Fogs, are most proper to produce Fevers and Putrefaction.

Nothing is more apt to generate various Kinds of *Epidemic Diseases* than *moist, rainy, foggy, calm Weather*, succeeded by a *sharp Cold*, and *northern Blasts*, or when the following Days are *very hot*.

SEMEIOTICE; or the SIGNS of DISEASES.

THE SIGN of a *Disease* is that which helps us to know and distinguish the Cause of its *Approach, Duration, and Event*.

SIGNS are of three Kinds, the COMMEMORATIVE, the DIAGNOSTIC, and the PROGNOSTIC.

The COMMEMORATIVE teach us what has happened before the Disease, and are taken from every Thing that preceded; that is, the *Patient's Manner* of living, the Place of his Habitation, the Constitution of his Parents; the Diseases to which he has been subject, or has contracted; the Posture he was in at the Time of being wounded, &c.

The DIAGNOSTIC Signs discover the present State of the Disease, and assist in judging of its Causes and Nature.

They are distinguished into *common, proper, positive, exclusive, univocal, equivocal, sensible, rational, and Pathognomonic*.

Common Signs are those which are always met with in the same Kind of Diseases. As for Instance, a *Tumour* is a *common Sign* of all *Impossthumes*. *Proper Signs* are those which are particular to each Disease, and make a *Difference* between several Diseases of the same Kind; for Example; *Fluctuation* is a particular Sign which shews the Difference between the *Tumour* where that is found, and the *Tumour* where it is not found.

Positive Signs determine so clearly concerning a Disease, that we cannot doubt of it; thus a *considerable Hæmorrhage* from a Wound is a *positive Sign* that there is a Vessel opened. *Exclusive Signs*, by teaching

teaching that a Disease is not of such or such a Kind, discover of what Kind it really is. Thus when a Patient has the *Hiccup* with a *Vomiting* of *bilious Matter* and *Excrements*, if there is no *Tumour* in the *Groin* or about the *Belly*, we know there is no *Hernia*, and therefore we conclude that it proceeds from the *iliac Passion*.

Equivocal Signs are those which appear in several Kinds of Diseases. For Instance, *Pain* in any Part and *Difficulty* of *Motion* are *equivocal Signs*, because they equally belong to a *Luxation* and a *Fracture*. *Univocal Signs* are never met with but in one Kind of Disease, and characterise it: Thus in searching the *Bladder* if we meet with a *hard Body*, it is a *univocal Sign* that the Patient is afflicted with the *Stone*.

Sensible Signs are those which are evident to the Senses. Thus by the *Sight* we know a bad *Conformation*, an external *Solution* of *Continuity*, &c. By the *Hearing* we perceive the fractured Pieces make a crackling *Noise*. By the *Smelling* we discover a *Mortification*. By the *Feeling* we are sure of the *Extent*, *Depth*, and *Direction* of a *Wound* or *Sinus*. By the *Taste* we may determine the *Kind* of *Fluid* which proceeds from a *Wound*, that is, if it is *Bile* or any other *Humour*.

Rational Signs are those which Reason discovers: These are not properly speaking *Signs*, but *Conclusions*, that are drawn from *external Signs* relating to the Disease, their *Degree*, their *Circumstances*, and *convenient Remedies*. In this Case we must have *Regard* to the *Functions* that are impaired, to the *Part* affected, to the *Evacuations* suppressed or preter-natural, to the *Situation* and *Kind* of *Pain* which the Patient feels, and to the *Things* which assuage or exasperate the Disorder.

Pathognomonic Signs are proper to a Disease, are inseparable from it, and arise from its Nature. Thus the *Quickness* of the *Pulse* is the *Pathognomonic Sign* of a *Fever*, and a *Flux* of *Urine* from a *Wound* in the *Hypogastrium* is a *pathognomonic Sign* that the *Bladder* is penetrated.

PROGNOSTIC SIGNS are those which help us to foresee the *Duration* and *Event* of a Disease. They are taken from the *Degree*, the *Difference*, and the *Complication* of Diseases; from the *Nature* of the disordered Parts, and their *Necessity* for *Life* and *Health*; from the *Accidents*, *Age*, *Temperament*, and *Sex* of the Patient; from the *Difficulty* of applying *Remedies*, and the like.

Nothing is so important in some Diseases as to be very attentive to the *sensible Signs*; the *Quantity* and *Quality* of the *Urine* and other *Excretions*, such as *Sweat* and *Perspiration*; the *Manner* in which the Patient lies; the *State* of his *Skin*, *Eyes*, *Countenance*, *Tongue*, and *Pulse*, which generally give a sufficient *Insight* into the *Nature* and *Degree* of the Disease.

The Knowledge of the PULSE is highly necessary; for the *Pulse* is produced by the *Dilatation*, and by the alternate and successive *Contraction* of the *Heart* and *Arteries*, by the *Means* of which the *Blood* is conveyed by the *Heart* into the *Arteries*, and by the *Arteries*

into

into the Veins, which bring it back to the Heart. Thus this *Pulsation*, which arises from the Circulation of the Blood, is very proper to discover the Alterations that are made in it.

Of SIGNS from the PULSE.

With Regard to *Motion*, the PULSE is only of four Kinds, *great, little, quick, slow*, from whence arise two others, VIOLENT, WEAK: For though a *Pulse* may be said to be HARD or SOFT, this respects the *Artery* not the *Motion* therein. There is another well worthy to be taken Notice of, and that is the CONVULSIVE; with a tractory, tremulous, subsultory Motion, as if the *Artery* was drawn upwards. This in *acute Fevers* is a Prefage of Death, and may be called the *Pulse* of the *Dying*.

Though a *Pulse* may be termed FREQUENT or RARE, EQUAL or UNEQUAL and INTERMITTING, the former only regard the *Succession* and *Series* of Motion, the latter the *Succession* and *Order*. In some Writers we find the Distinctions numerous enough. Thus with them the *Pulse* is *strong, violent, great, full, long, short, hard, soft, little, empty, weak, low, frequent, rare, creeping, vermicular, formicating, caprizating, tremulous, undulatory, myurous, serrated, dicrotous, manifest, obscure, intermitting, unequal*. In most of which there is a *Distinction* without a *Difference*. By *myurous* is meant a gradual Ascent from *little* to *great*, and then a gradual Descent from *great* to *little*. A *dicrotous Pulsation* is when a *single Beat* seems a little interrupted, so as to make a Kind of a *double Beat*. The *myurous, formicating, vermicular, tremulous, caprizating, serrated, dicrotous Pulses* of *Galen* are nothing but *Pulses* more or less unequal, which vary in their Mixture, Order, and Succession; as when the Beat is first *small*, then *great*, afterwards *quick*, and then *slow*.

AN EQUAL PULSE is caused by the Influx of a due Quantity of Blood from the Veins into the Auricles of the Heart, and from thence into the Ventricles, and its regular Efflux from the Ventricles into the Arteries, which renders the Motion of the Heart equable and moderate.

A GREAT PULSE is that wherein the Artery feels greatly dilated, and is caused by a copious Afflux of Blood to the Heart, and the like Effusion into the Arteries.

A LITTLE PULSE is so called when the Dilatation of the Artery is but little felt, and shews that a small Quantity of Blood is sent to the Ventricles of the Heart, and that the *Diastole* is small, as also that the Effusion into the Arteries is the same.

A QUICK PULSE is known by the frequent Beating of the Artery from a more speedy Reflex of the Blood from the Veins to the Heart.

A SLOW PULSE is when the Beating of the Artery is perceived less frequent than usual, and shews that the Reflex of Blood from the Parts to the Heart is retarded in its Motion.

A STRONG or VIOLENT PULSE is when it is *great* and *quick* at the same Time, and happens when a large Quantity of Blood

Blood is carried to the Heart by the Veins, and is more than ordinarily *rapid*.

A WEAK PULSE is when it is *little* and *slow*; and shews that the Quantity of Blood sent back to the Heart is *small* and *retarded* in its Course.

A HARD PULSE is when the Artery itself feels more *tense*, *retinent*, or *hard*.

A SOFT PULSE denotes the Artery to be *soft*, *flaccid*, and *relaxed*. These two last may be sometimes *natural* in different Ages and Temperaments.

AN UNEQUAL PULSE is sometimes *great*, sometimes *little*; now *quick*, then *slow*; sometimes *weak*, and then *violent*.

AN INTERMITTING PULSE is when the *Pulsations* are interrupted, that is, when after two *Beats* the *third* fails; or after three the *fourth*, &c. and is caused by some *Obstacle* or *Impediment* from *grumous Blood*, or *polypous Concretions* in the Ventracles or Auricles; or when thick Blood is forced in too great Plenty to the Heart, and for a while suspends its *Systole*.

From *Experiments* it appears, that if the Body weigh 140 Pounds, eighty of it will consist of *Fluids*. Suppose then that the *Pulse* beats seventy Times in a *Minute*, then it will beat 4,200 Times in an Hour, and 100,800 in twenty-four Hours. And if we allow the *great Artery* of a strong Man to be capable of receiving an Ounce of Blood at every *Pulse*, the *whole Mass* will circulate at least *three* Times in an Hour, and 72 Times in 24 Hours; or more accurately almost 79 Times in the aforesaid Space.

It is also worth observing, that the *Pulse* is *greater* and *quicker* in a *Man* than a *Woman*; as also in *bilious* and *sanguineo-bilious* Temperaments than in the *phlegmatic* and *melancholic*; in the *lean* and *slender* than in the *fat* and *obese*.

In *Infants* the *Pulse* is *quick* and *soft*; in *young Persons*, *harder*, *greater*, and more *violent*. In the *Old*, the *Pulse* is *great*, somewhat *hard* and *slow*.

Labour and *Exercise* increase the *Pulse* and *Circulation*, but *Rest* and *Idleness* render them more *weak* and *slow*. Loud Speaking, or ascending steep Places render the *Respiration* intense, which *enlarges* and *quickens* the *Pulse*. In *Watching* the *Pulse* is more *sensible*; in *Sleep* more *slow* and *languid*. The *Drinking hot Tea*, *Coffee*, or the like, *quickens* the *Pulse*; as also *plentiful Meals*.

Terror renders the *Pulse* *unequal*, *little*, and *contracted*; *Joy*, *frequent* and *great*; *Anger*, *quick* and *hard*; *Sadness* causes it to be more *slow*, *little*, *deep*, and *weak*; and intense *Thinking* makes it more *languid* and *weak*.

When the *Wind* having been long *Westerly* or *South* turns to the *East* or *North*, the *Pulse* becomes more *tense*, *vigorous*, and *large*; as also when the *Quicksilver* rises in the *Barometer*. But in *thick*, *cloudy*, *rainy Weather*, with a southerly Constitution of the Air, when the Life is *sedentary*, the *Sleeps* *long*, or the Season *autumnal*, the *Pulse* becomes *languid* and *small*, and the *Excretions*, particularly *Perspiration*,

ration, are impeded. In *May* the *Pulse* is *great*; in the *Middle* of the *Summer*, *quicker* but not so *strong*; in the *Autumn*, *slow*, *soft*, and *weak*; in the *Winter*, *hard* and *large*.

Drastic Purges render the *Pulse* more *hard*, *quick*, and *weak*; *Preparations* of *Steel* and the *Bark*, more *great* and *robust*; *volatile Medicines* amplify and increase it; *Balsamics*, *Aromatics*, and *generous Wine* enlarge the *Pulse*, which before was *flow* and *little*; *Acids* and *nitrous Things* allay and appease its violent *Motions*; *Opiates* and *Narcotics* make the *Pulse* *little* and *weak*, as well as deject the *Strength*; *corrosive Poisons* render the *Pulse* *little*, *contracted*, *hard*, and *frequent*, and some *Hours* before *Death* it is hardly perceptible.

When the *Pulse* is *small* and *depressed* from a *Redundance* of *Blood*, *Bleeding* will render the *Pulse* *vigorous* and *quick*; *Baths* greatly increase it, and when they are a little *too hot* they are followed with *Palpitation* of the *Heart* and *Pains* in the *Head*. *Pediluvia*, at *Bed-time*, increase the *Motion* of the *Blood* and *Arteries*.

An *intermitting Pulse* has been generally looked upon to be *dangerous* and *fatal*, and yet it frequently happens in the *hysteric Passion*, and the *Cholic*, and *great Flatulences*, without any *bad Event*.

And here it may be observed, that the *Presence* of a *Physician* often puts the *Patient* into a *Flutter*, and therefore he should have *Time* to compose himself before his *Pulse* be felt, otherwise great *Mistakes* may happen. He will best judge of the *Quickness* of a *Pulse* by a *Watch* that has a *Hand* which tells *Seconds*.

A *Frequent Pulse* is the *pathognomonic Sign* of a *Fever*, and there are few *Fevers* in which it is not somewhat *hard*, except the *malignant* attended with *Sweats*, and then it is *undulous*, with great *Dejection* of *Strength*.

In the *Beginning* of a *continual Fever*, or *Paroxysm* of an *intermittent*, the *Pulse* is generally *tense*, *small*, and *frequent*, which increases to the *State*, and then it is *violent*; but in the *Declination* the *Tension* and *Quickness* remit.

If the *Pulse* is *weak* and *quick*, or *violent* and *quick*, about the *seventh*, *ninth*, or *eleventh Day*, with *Shivering* and *Coldness* of the *Extremities*, and thin watry *Urine*, it portends a *fatal Phrensy*.

A *small*, *frequent*, and *quick Pulse* is of a very *ominous Prefage*, and shews an *internal Inflammation* tending to a *Sphacelus*; and if it is likewise *unequal* and *intermitting*, it foretels *Danger* of *speedy Death*.

In the *Beginning* of a *Quartan* the *Pulse* is *little*, *hard*, *frequent*, and *unequal*, and in the *State* of a *Tertian* and *burning Fever* *violent*. In a *Synocha* it is *great* and *quick*. Before the *Eruption* of the *Spots* in the *Small-pox* and *Measles*, the *Pulse* is *hard* and *frequent*, which after the *Eruption* ceases, unless in the *confluent Small pox*, for then it continues many *Days* longer. It returns again after the *Suppuration* in the *secondary Fever*, and gradually returns to its *natural State*.

In *malignant* and *spotted Fevers* the *Pulse* is *small*, *quick*, *weak*, and *contracted*, with great *Loss* of *Strength*; and when it becomes
soft

soft and undulous, with large Sweats and Urine like that of sound Persons, it presages Death.

In *inflammatory Fevers with Pain*, as the *Peripneumony*, it is generally *hard and frequent*, sometimes *great*.

In *catarrhal and slow Fevers* the *Pulse* is *fuller*, and *quicker* in the Evening.

In *Madness*, the *Phrensy*, and *Melancholy*, the *Pulse* varies much; it is *quick*, *slow*, *robust*, *languid*, or *unequal* by Turns, and beats strongly in the Head with a racking, lancinating Pain. In the *Apoplexy*, *Epilepsy*, and *Hemiplexy*, it is generally *hard and frequent*, sometimes *great*. In the *Lethargy*, *Sopor*, and Disposition to a *Syncope*, it is *soft*, *rare*, and *languid*, and at length becomes so *slender* that it is perceived with Difficulty, which last, with a *cold Sweat*, closes the Scene.

In the *Palpitation of the Heart* and *convulsive Asthma*, the *Pulse* is *languid and unequal*, and if they proceed from a *polypous Concretion* in the Heart it will *intermit*.

When the *Pulse* is *frequent*, *small*, and a little *hard*, it foretels the Flux of the *Menses* or *Hæmorrhoids*; when they begin to flow it is *quicker and larger*.

The *Pulse* is *quick and hard* in *spasmodic*, *hypochondriac*, and *hysterical Affections*; as also in the *Colic* and *Stone*; when it begins to grow *soft and large* it shews the Spasms are ceasing.

In the *Dysentery* the *Pulse* is *small and frequent*; but if joined to a Fever, it is *great*.

The *Lues Venerea*, *Scurvy*, *Cachexy*, and *Dropsy*, are attended with a *languid, weak Pulse*.

It is a great Fault in Physicians *not to give themselves Time* to feel the *Pulse*; for often after *ten Pulsations* they may perceive an *Inequality* or *Intermission*. Nor is it sufficient to feel the *Pulse* in *one Wrist*, for *both* ought to be felt, as also that in the *Temples* and *Neck*, for sometimes there is a *Difference in different Places*.

Of SIGNS from the BLOOD.

Before we can determine which is a *favourable* or *bad Prognostic* from the BLOOD, it will be necessary to know what the *best Blood* is, and why it is so denominated; for Physicians vary in their Opinions concerning it.

Some say the *best Blood* soon becomes a Kind of a *red Gelly*, depositing a *thick Coagulum* at the Bottom, with a *moderate Quantity* of *fluid Serum* at the Top. But let that be as it will, it is certain that this vital purple Fluid differs according to the Age, the Nature of Aliment, and Manner of Living; as also with Regard to the Country, or Climate, and Season of the Year, while the Person is in a good State of Health. Besides, Persons of a *sanguineous Temperament*, whose *Blood* seems *pure*, *gelatinous*, and of a *beautiful Red*, are often attacked with many and grievous Diseases.

Blood of a bad Aspect has been attended with *no Disorders*, while that which is taken for the *best* has been drawn from Persons in a

dangerous Illness. The Blood of *scorbutic* and *hectic* Patients has been fluid and of a florid Red, while that of the *sound* and *robust* has been dense, glutinous, black, and quickly coagulated. In *apoplectic*, *paralytic*, *spasmodic*, and *convulsive Cases*, the Colour and Consistence of the Blood has been free from Blame; and even in a *virulent Carcinoma* the Blood that forced itself from the Arteries was fluid and of a fine Red without any sensible Disorder.

Prognostics from the *Inspection* of the Blood alone are very deceitful, for though it is faulty, if it circulates freely there is seldom any Danger. On the contrary, the *best Blood*, if it *stagnates*, or is *extravasated*, not only causes Diseases but Death itself. Therefore the Causes of Diseases are to be sought for in the *Solids* rather than in the *Fluids*.

Though the *Blood* is never so good, if an *Extravasation* happens, it putrifies, and excites dangerous Symptoms; in the Head an *Apo-plexy*, *Fever*, or *Epileptic Convulsions*, and by Consent of Parts *Vomiting*. If it is poured into the Cavity of the *Thorax* or *Abdomen* in any large Quantity, it is soon turned into a fatal Putrefaction.

While the *Blood* continues in the Vessels, if it is *strongly impacted* into the Membranes of the Brain, it will cause a *Phrensy*; if into the Coats of the Stomach or Intestines, a *pernicious Inflammation* tending to a Mortification.

If the *Blood* being *grumous* continues in the Ventracles, Auricles, or greater Vessels of the Heart, it will produce a *Syncope* or *sudden Death*. When there is a *firm Stasis* in the Substance of the Muscles, and its progressive Motion is stopped, it will turn to a *Mortification* or *fatal Putrefaction*.

When the *Viscera* are infarcted or stuffed with Blood or Serum, they will produce an *Obstruction* and *Induration*; the most grievous *chronical Diseases*, a *Cachexy*, *Dropsy*, or *hectic*; and yet the Blood taken from a Vein shall appear without Fault.

Poisons, *pestilential* and *contagious Miasmata*, the Matter of the *Gout* and *Itch* drove back, will kill Persons with violent Spasms, and yet the *Blood* shall seem without Defect.

The *Spissitude* of the Blood is greatly blamed in *hypochondriac* and *hysterical Cases*, and yet Experience tells us that the Colour and Consistence are quite free from Pravity. In *Fevers* there may be too great *Plenty* or *Expansion*, or a *latent Acrimony* in the Blood, but not a *Density* and *Thickness* as is commonly supposed.

However, when the *Blood* is thick, black, and coagulates too soon, it will be apt to stagnate in the capillary Vessels and produce *Obstructions*. When this Kind of Blood, by violent Commotions of the Body or Mind, or intense Cold, is driven forcibly into the lymphatic Vessels, it will readily stagnate and produce *Inflammations*. This is evident in the *Pleurisy* and *Peripneumonies*, in which the *Serum* on the Top of the Blood appears like *tenacious Glue*. It should therefore be taken away plentifully 'till the Remainder is fit for a free Circulation; giving at the same Time *Alkalies*, *Volatiles*, *Diluents*, and aqueous Remedies to *subtilize* the Blood.

When

When the Blood is *thin, florid*, and of a *scarlet Colour*, it presages no good, especially if it is destitute of *Serum*; for this is the Case of the *Arthritic* and *Scorbutic*, and shews that the Blood abounds with *alkaline Salts*. This also attends *slow* and *hectic Fevers*, from a hot intestinal Motion. A free Use of *Wine* and *Aromatics* will produce the same Effects in *bilious Constitutions*. This will likewise happen in *malignant Fevers*, and often in *epileptic* and *spasmodic Diseases*. *Bleeding* in these Cases when the Blood is of this Consistence should never be repeated; but rather *Gellies*, *Mucilages*, and *nutritive Substances* should be given; as also Things which are *acidulated*, destroy *Acrimony*, extinguish *Heat*, and appease *Commotions*.

When the *SERUM* is too great in Proportion to the *red Coagulum*, it shews that *Sanguification* is hurt, the *Perspiration* or the *Urine* too little, and threatens a *Cachexy*, *œdematous Tumours*, or a *Dropsy*.

When the *Serum* is of an *intense Yellow* it either shews the *bilious Recrements* are not separated from the Blood, or that it is reformed by the *lymphatic Vessels*, from an *Obstruction* of the *biliary Duets*.

In the *Scurvy*, *Itch*, *Cachexy*, and *Suppression* of the *Menses*, the *Serum* is *variegated*, appearing *livid* and *blueish*, being more or less *turbid* or *whitish*; or there is a *thick, milky Coat*, and the *Coagulum* is *grumous* and of a *black Colour* mixed with *brown*.

In the *Lues Venerea* and *consummate Scurvy* the *Serum* is generally *copious*, *muddy*, and *turbid*.

In *burning Fevers* there is little *Serum*, and the *Colour* is *scarlet*, with *Froth*.

In the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, *acute* and *continual Fevers*, the Blood is *very fluid*, and does not *coagulate*.

Of SIGNS from the URINE and other EXCRETIONS.

It has been said by *Sanctorius*, that *Perspiration* exceeds all the other *Secretions* put together, which may be true in all *hot Countries*, but in these *northern Climates* the *Excretion* of *Urine* exceeds that of *Perspiration*, which yet will be more or less according to the *Quantity* of *Liquids* drank.

URINE that is *light, thin*, and *pellucid* like *Water*, denotes *grievous Spasms* of the internal membranous Parts, *violent hypochondriac* and *hysterical Affections*, a *Cardialgia*, *calculous* and *nephritic Disorders*, or the *convulsive Cholick*.

The *Urine* is also *very thin* and *light* in *grievous Diseases* of the *Head*, as in *violent Head-achs*, the *Vertigo*, *Phrensy*, *Madness*, *Melancholy*, and the *Epilepsy*. The same happens in *grievous Affections* of the *nervous Parts*, in *Convulsions* from *caustic Poisons* or the *Gnawing* of *Worms*. This Kind of *Urine* will often appear two or three Days before the *Fit*.

Thin, watry, or *whitish Urine*, if *copious* in the *Height* of a *Fever*, before the *critical Days*, foretels a *Phrensy*, or *grievous internal Inflammations*, as of the *Uterus*, *Lungs*, or *Stomach*.

But this *Prognostic* fails if the Patient is just recovered from a *Dysentery*, *spotted Fever*, or *Small-pox*, for then it only shews a *Defect of Heat*, and *Spiritualascency* in the Fluids.

On this Account there is plenty of *crude, turbid, pale, thin Urine*, or of a *greenish* or *Citron Colour* in the *Cachexy*, *Leucophlegmatia*, *enormous Hæmorrhages*, in the Beginning of an *Anasarca*, in the *Green Sickness*, and *Suppression of the Menses*. Likewise in the *Fluor Albus*, which is generally the Offspring of the *Cachexy* and *suppressed Menses*, the Urine is generally *pale and turbid*; sometimes with a Sediment like Scales.

The *Urine* in all preter-natural and febrile Heats is made in a *lesser Quantity*, and is higher-coloured than usual. It is either *yellow* or *reddish* more or less deep in Proportion to the Cause, either in intermitting or continual Fevers.

In the Paroxysms of *Intermittents*, or in the Exacerbation of *continual Fevers*, the Urine is *thin, clear, and reddish*, and without Sediment: In *burning and bilious Fevers* it is generally transparent, and of a *flame Colour*.

In *Intermittents*, some Hours after the Fit, the Urine is *thicker* and less full of Sediment. When this happens in *continual Fevers* about *critical Days*, it shews a Solution of the Fever, and portends Health.

If the Urine is clear and deposits no *Sediment* after the Paroxysm of an *Ague*, it is a *bad Sign*. In *Children* it is the Forerunner of *fatal Epileptic Fits*. In all *internal Inflammations*, if the Urine is *thin and pellucid*, of a *Purple or deep Brown*, with Froth and without Sediment, it is a *dangerous Sign*.

In a *continual Fever*, if the Urine is *turbid* and yet without Settling after it has stood for some Time, it is a *Prefage of the worst Kind*. It is likewise a *bad Omen* in *continual Fevers* when the Urine is *turbid* on the first Days, and on the rest, especially *critical Days*, *thin and without Sediment*.

In the Declination of *Catarrhal Fevers*, the *Small-pox*, and *Measles*, if the Urine was *aqueous and pellucid* in the Height of the Disease, but now becomes thick and higher-coloured, with a Sediment, it promises a *good Event*.

After a *Phthisis* or other *violent chronic Disease*, if the Urine continues thick, little, and of a darkish Red, with a *copious Sediment* and fatty Substance on the Top adhering to the Sides of the Urinal while the Body wastes away, it is a Sign of a *slow Fever* and a *Hectic* full of Danger.

The same Danger is portended in *Dropsies*, if the Urine is like that of *hectical Persons*. Thick heavy Urine of a *deep reddish Brown* shews a *confirmed Scurvy*, an *Arthritis*, a *scorbutic Palsy*, or *extreme Old Age*.

In the *Yellow Jaundice* the Urine is of a *deep Saffron Colour*, where-with it tinctures Linen: But when it is of a *blackish Brown*, it denotes the *Black Jaundice*.

Urine that leaves a tartarous Crust on the Chamber-pot shews a Disposition to the *Gravel*; when Sand or Gravel comes away, it demonstrates the Disease to be already formed.

Sometimes

Sometimes there are *shining yellow Crystals* on the Sides of the Pot, which are a Sign of *wandering arthritic or rheumatic Pains*. If the Urine is *bloody and white* from the Mixture of Pus, sometimes *glutinous*, of an ill Smell, and which sticks to the Bottom of the Pot, and will not re-mix with the Urine by shaking, it is a Sign of an *Ulcer* in the *Kidneys or Bladder*.

In a *chronic or virulent Gonorrhœa* the *Bladder* is sometimes *ulcerated*, and then the Urine will be *turbid and thick*, with a copious *mucous Sediment*, which when thrown on the Fire is very fetid.

In the *Stone* of the *Bladder*, when it or its *Sphincter* is eroded, then a *thick branny Urine* is excreted, with small *Caruncles* or *Threads*.

In the *Strangury* there is a frequent Stimulus to make Water, but little is made, and that *turbid, salt, and sharp*, with *Filaments* that sink to the Bottom, which generally shews a *Spasm* of the *Sphincter*.

When *Blood* is mixt with the *Urine*, like the *Washings* of *Flesh* or *red Wine*, and sinking to the Bottom is *purple*, it is a Sign it comes from the *Kidneys*; but if the Colour is of a *blackish Brown*, it proceeds from the *Bladder*.

SWEAT which is *copious* on critical Days in every Part of the Body is an *excellent Omen*, when attended with *Alleviation* of the Symptoms, and Signs of *Coction* in the Urine or Stools either preceding or succeeding.

Those *Sweats* are best, which beginning when the Pulse is *quick, violent, or hard*, render it more *soft and quiet*.

All *Sweats* that happen in the Beginning of *Fevers*, and not on *critical Days*, with no *Alleviation* of the Symptoms, but are attended with *Costiveness*, a *thin Urine* without *Sediment*, and a *preter-natural Pulse*, are always bad.

Those *Sweats* are likewise of an ominous Kind that break out in one Part of the Body only, as the *Head, Breast, &c.*

Sweats are often *large* after the Cure of *Fevers*, and are excited by a slight Cause, such as a *gentle Heat* or *Sleep*.

But *Sweats* are at no Time more profuse than in *miliary Fevers*, which shews that the *whole Mass* of the *Blood and Humours* is thrown into a *colliquative Dissolution*. In *malignant Fevers*, with great Loss of Strength, a *feeble and less frequent Pulse*, and Urine like that of Persons in Health, the *Sweats* are *copious, fetid, cold, and fatal*.

In *Hætics* with an *Abscess* or *Ulcer* in the *noble Parts* there are Plenty of *debilitating Sweats*, commonly called *colliquative*. In *scorbutic Cases*, from a Fault in the Liver, when the *Pile* is *defective*, the *Sweats* are *great*, especially if the Body is bound.

To restrain profuse Sweats *gentle Laxatives* are good, such as *Manna* or *Tamarinds* with a *nitrous Powder*: When they are *long and large*, *Analeptics, Strengtheners, gentle Astringents, and acidulated Medicines* are proper.

When the EXCREMENTS are *white* or *grey*, it shews a Defect of the *Bile*, which is not *duly excreted*, as in the *Jaundice*. *Scybals* of a *deep*

Brown denote its *Redundancy*. In *bilious Fevers*, *Tertians*, and *burning Fevers*, the *Excrements* are very *bilious*, especially at their *Decline*.

Likewise in the *hypochondriac Melancholy*, *Madness*, *Cachexy*, and *hysteric Passion*, the *Belly* is *slow*, the *Fæces hard*, and *intensely brown* or almost *black*. *Green Stools* are common to *sucking Children*, with the *Gripes*, *Restlessness*, and *epileptic Fits*. In *hysteric* and *hypochondriac Fits* green *Stuff* is often voided by *Vomit* and *Stool*. Sometimes *Nature* cleanses the *Body* by copious *bilious Stools*.

In *malignant Diseases* and *Dysenteries*, if *Scybals* are evacuated of a *most fetid Smell*, it is a *Forerunner of Death*. But when the *Stools* are not only *fetid* but *frothy*, frequent, and of various *Colours*, with a *burning Pain* and a *Tenesmus*, as in a *Dysentery*, this *Prognostic* never fails.

Mucid Fæces with a thick *Phlegm* denote a *weak Digestion*, or crude *Aliment*: If like the *Glair of Eggs*, with a sharp *Pain* and *Tenesmus*, it proceeds from the *Blood* stagnating in the *Rectum*, which deposits a *Plenty of Mucus* in the *Glands*.

When the *Excrements* are *copious* and *liquid*, the *Appetite* good while the *Body* falls away, the finer *Ducts* of the villous *Coats* of the *Intestines* are beset with a *viscid Mucus*, and produce a *chylous Diarrhæa*. On the other hand, when the *Scybals* are very hard, it shews an *Obstruction* of the *mucous Glands*, or excessive *Heat*, with a *Debility* of the *peristaltic Motion*.

Excrements with pure *Blood* and without great *Pain*, the *Blood* proceeds from the *Veins* of the *Anus*: But when there are *grievous Pains* about the *Navel*, and frequent *Dejections*, it is a *Sign* of the *Dysentery*.

When the *Fæces* are *black* like *Pitch*, with great *Loss* of *Strength* and a *filthy Stench*, they denote the *black Disease*, especially if attended with *Vomiting of Blood*.

In general *regular Stools* are a *Sign of Health*; but if they err either in *Time*, *Quantity*, or *Quality*, they denote some *Disorder*.

Costiveness creates and exasperates *Diseases* of the *Head*, as is obvious in the *Head-ach*, *Hemicrania*, *Epilepsy*, *Madness*, *Melancholy*, *paralytic Affections*, the *Ophthalmia*, and *Hardness of Hearing*.

When the *Body* is *costive* and the *Feet cold*, they foretel *constrictive Anxieties* of the *Præcordia*, the *Cardialgia*, *difficult Breathing*, *Melancholy*, the *Head-ach*, *Want of Digestion*, or *flatulent Pains* in the *Hypochondria*.

No *Fever* makes its *Attack* without *previous Costiveness*; and when the *Dejections* begin to be *natural*, it is a *promising Sign* of *Health*. In *putrid*, *malignant*, and *bilious Fevers*, if a *Looseness* happens on *critical Days*, other *Signs* concurring, it is a *salutary Omen*.

In all *Diseases*, if the *Body* is *costive*, it should be kept open with *Laxatives*: If loose restrained, unless the *Discharge* is *critical*; but not with *Opiates*, but rather with mild, fixed *Diaphoretics*, with a few *Grains of Nitre*, and one or two of *Cortex Eleutheriæ*.

Of the CRISIS.

THE *Crisis* is defined by some to be a sudden Change of the Disease either for *Life* or *Death*. These Changes happen on certain Days which are termed *critical Days*. Galen says the principal *critical Days* are the 7th, 14th, and 21st; and affirms there are more recover on those Days than die. But *Hippocrates* reckons them by *Septenaries* and *Semiseptenaries*.*

The *Crisis* is performed on these Days by *Excretions*; that is, by *Sweat*, *Stool*, or an *Hæmorrhage*. On all other Days they are only *symptomatical*.

An *Ephemera* terminates in 24 Hours; a mild *Synocha* on the *fourth Day*; a more grievous on the *seventh*, by a *Bleeding* at the *Nose*, with *Sleepiness*, or by a *large Sweat*. *Burning* and *bilious Fevers* go off on the *fourth* or *eleventh Day* by a *profuse Sweat*, often by a *Flux* of the *Belly*.

A *continual Tertian* remits on the *third* or *fourth Day*, and turns to an *Intermittent*. *Catarrhal* and *epidemic Fevers*, with grievous Symptoms, have been observed to end on the *fourth Day* with *Pustules* about the *Nose* and *Lips*, with an *itching Sweat*.

A *slight Pleurisy* and *Peripneumony* have gone off, between the *third* and *fourth Day*, with the *Expectoration* of *bloody Matter* by a *Cough*; in young Persons on the *seventh*; in Adults, when the Disease was bad, on the *fourteenth*, with a *large Sweat*, *copious Spitting*, and a *free Respiration*: A *bastard Pleurisy* and *Hepatitis* generally end on the *seventh* or *eleventh Day*, by *Sweat* or a *Looseness*.

An *erysipelaceous Fever*, which often makes its Attack with *shivering Cold*, *violent Heat*, and a *Delirium*, abates between the *third* and *fourth Day*, when an *acid bilious Matter* is sent to the *Skin*. Some Writers say the *Plague* is nothing but a *pestilential Erysipelas*, which throws out *Buboes* or *Carbuncles* on the *third*, *fourth*, or *seventh Day*.

The *Small-pox* and *Measles* generally appear between the *third* and *fourth Day*, and then the *Fever* ceases in the *Small-pox*, in some not till the *eleventh*, at which Time the *secondary Fever* comes on: If it is fatal, the Patients die on the *eighth* or *eleventh*.

In *spotted Fevers* the *Spots* are seen on the *fourth* or *seventh Day*. Many *epidemic Fevers* of all Kinds go off happily on the *eleventh Day* with a *copious Flux* of the *Belly*. Authors observe that the *Crisis* happens sometimes on the *eighth*, *tenth Day*, &c. but then this arises from the *Inequality* of the *Moon's Motion*, as I have elsewhere observed.

If *copious Sweats* break out in *inflammatory* or *eruptive Fevers* before the *usual Time*, and if the *Matter* of the *Small-pox* is expelled too soon, without an *Amendment* in the *Pulse*, it is a *fatal Omen*.

There

* See Page 22.

There is a Kind of a *Crisis* in *Intermittents*, by *purulent Eruptions* about the Lips; in *Quartans*, by *scabby and ulcerous Pustules*.

Many *chronic Diseases* go off by Breakings out in the Skin, *ulcerous Pustules*, and the like: And *sleepy Diseases*, the *Vertigo*, *convulsive Asthma*, &c. have been changed into the Gout.

THERAPEUTICE.

THERAPEUTICE acquaints us with the RULES that are to be observed, and the MEDICINES that are to be employed, in the CURE of *Diseases*.

The *general Design* in the Cure of *Diseases* is to *destroy their Cause*; for the *Cause* being destroy'd, *Diseases*, which are the *Effect* of those *Causes*, will naturally *cease* without *Danger* of *Return*.

This *End* is to be obtain'd by *different Means* or *Remedies*. We are led to these by the INDICATION which arises from each Kind of *Disease* or *Malady*, and determines the CHOICE which ought to be made from among them, and in what ORDER the *chosen Remedies* ought to be employed. Therefore we shall *first* explain what an *Indication* is, and what we are to understand by *Order*. But as there are sometimes very *cogent Reasons* for the *Non-observance* of this Order, we shall take some Notice hereof, and afterwards we shall mention what Remedies are to be made use of to *cure Diseases* in *general*; and then we shall lay down *some Rules* that are to be followed in the *making use* of each of these Means.

Of INDICATIONS and CONTRA-INDICATIONS.

AN INDICATION is the Judgment which a *Physician* or *Surgeon* ought to make concerning the Choice of *Means* that are to be used to cure a *Disease*, in consequence of the CIRCUMSTANCES which accompany that *Disease*.

These *Circumstances* are taken from all that have *preceded*, and all that accompany the *Disease*, *viz.* the CAUSES, the SYMPTOMS, and the ACCIDENTS; or whether it be SIMPLE, COMPOUND, or COMPLICATED. Regard must also be had to the Patient's AGE, STRENGTH, SEX, and STRUCTURE of the Body.

The *Circumstances* which accompany the *Disease* are called the INDICANT: The *Judgment* that is made in consequence of these *Circumstances* is termed the INDICATION: The *Means* or *Remedies* which these *Circumstances* direct to be made use of are named the THINGS INDICATED.

The *Assemblage* of all the *Circumstances* of a *Disease* in *general*, which determines what *Means* are to be chosen, and the *particular Method* of *Cure*, is not only called an *Indication*, but every one of the *Circumstances*

Circumstances in *particular*. It often happens that these *Circumstances* may *clash*; and the *Means* which are *indicated* by one may be *opposed* by another: From whence proceed the *Terms* CO-INDICATION, CONTRA-INDICATION, and CONTRA-CO-INDICATION.

It is easy to perceive that the *Co-indication* favours the *Indication*, and that the *Contra-indication* and the *Contra-co-indication* are against it.

When *different* or *opposite* Things are indicated, the *Practitioner* is often embarrassed; in which Case *Recourse* must be had to the *Axioms* of this Art, that he may determine what is to be done with as little *Danger* as possible. The principal of the *Axioms* are as follow:

1. Whatever *indicates* in a *Disease* requires its own *Preservation* or *Removal*.
2. Whatever is *agreeable* to *Nature* in the *Patient* ought to be *preserved*.
3. Whatever is *contrary* to *Nature* ought to be *removed*.
4. The *Body* consists of those Things by which it is *nourished*.
5. *Like Things* are to be *preserved* with *like*.
6. The *Cause* which *cures Diseases* by the *Assistance* of *Remedies* is the *Life* which *remains* and the *particular Temperament*: Therefore, if *Nature* *fails*, *Remedies* must be *entirely* *useless*.
7. When a *vital Indication* is *urgent* as well as some other, the *vital Indication* must be *principally* *regarded*.
8. When two *unequal Indications* offer themselves, the *strongest* ought to be *preferred* to the *weakest*.
9. The *Indications* are chiefly taken from the *Juvantia* and *Lædantia*, what is *helpful* and what is *hurtful*.
10. *Diseases* are *cured* by their *Contraries*.
11. *Nature* *delights* in *customary Things*, and supports with *Difficulty* those that are not *familiar*.
12. In *great Diseases* we should make use of the most *efficacious* *Remedies*, which should be *administered* as soon as possible.
13. *Mild Diseases* require *mild Remedies*, which should be given by a *little* at a *Time* and *often*.
14. In *mortal Diseases* it is better to employ *uncertain Remedies* than to abandon the *Patient* to *certain Death*.
15. If any *Remedy* is likely to do more *Hurt* than *Good*, it should never be made use of.

An *Example* will make what has been said of *Indications* more plain. Suppose a *Patient* has a *Fistula in Ano*, the *Solution* of *Continuity* in this Case indicates a *Re-union* of the *divided Parts*; but the *Callosities* which attend this *Ulcer* require a *painful Operation* which ought to precede it. If the *Patient* is too *weak*, this *Weakness* is called a *Contra-indication*, and forbids the *Operation*. If the *Patient* is *sedate* and without a *Fever*, this *Circumstance* encourages the *Operation*, and is called a *Co-indication*. If the *Patient* has a *Looseness*, or if the *Fistula* extends itself higher than can be reached by the *Finger*, the *Operation* ought not to be *undertaken*. These *Circumstances* are called *Contra-co-indications*.

Hoffman lays down certain Rules to be observed in the Cure of Diseases, which are as follow :

I. In all Diseases we must carefully observe the Order and Succession of the spontaneous Actions and Motions, as also the Times in which Nature itself makes an Attempt to throw off the morbid Matter.

These Motions and Times are in no Disease more evident than in the Small-pox.

II. Diseases are to be encountered seasonably and in the very Beginning, and the morbid Matter should be evacuated the shortest and directest Way.

Thus a Vomit is proper at the first Onset of all contagious Diseases, the Plague, Dysentery, camp and spotted Fevers ; as also in the Small-pox, Measles, miliary, bilious, and burning Fevers, Gout, &c. that the Disease if possible may be crushed in the Bud, or the Symptoms be rendered more mild. Internal Inflammations require immediate Bleeding and diaphoretic Infusions: Slow Fevers, a gentle Vomit and Laxative.

III. Evacuations are never to be made in Diseases unless the Matter is fit for Excretion, and the Passages open.

Therefore the first Intention in all chronic Diseases is to render thick Humours fluid and moveable, to soften Hardnesses, and to relax the constricted Passages ; after which the Obstructions are to be opened, and the morbid Matter expelled. This Rule holds good not only in the Scurvy, Lues Venerea, Dropsy, Quartans, hypochondriac Melancholy, Stone, and Asthma, but also in acute Diseases ; for no Evacuation is to be made in the Height of the Paroxysm, or on those Days which are not critical.

IV. Evacuations should be made through those Passages which are most convenient for the Excretion of the Humour.

Corrupt bilious Humours in the Stomach and Primæ Viæ should be evacuated by Vomit. The infarcted Intestines should be emptied by Laxatives and Clysters ; the Water in a Dropsy by Diuretics, and the like.

V. The Cure of Diseases is never to be attempted, nor Evacuations to be made, by violent Methods, but by Degrees and by gentle Means, waiting for a fit Opportunity. Therefore in most Cases the strongest Medicines and the largest Doses are to be avoided.

VI. Sometimes it is necessary to restrain the inordinate morbid Motions, neglecting the Cause for some Time.

This regards all violent spasmodic, and convulsive Motions. Yet this is not to be done by Opiates, strong Sedatives, or Narcotics ; for by these Means the dry Belly-ach, for Instance, has been turned into a Paresis, or even a true Palsy.

VII. While a Paroxysm is in its Vigour, or a Fit is coming on, every Thing must be forborn that occasions violent Commotions or Evacuations: Such Things must rather be used which gently restrain the Motions, and restore the Body to a due Temper.

This Rule is commonly violated by old Women, Nurses, and Medicasters, by which Numbers have lost their Lives. In the Small-pox, Measles, miliary Fever, and Plague, how many have been cut off by Volatiles and hot Alexipharmacs ! which is only adding Fire to Fire.

VIII. When

VIII. When the Motions are become languid, *Anodynes* and *strong Sedatives* are to be avoided ; instead of which, Remedies which restore the Strength and excite Motion should rather be made use of.

When the Body is *feeble*, the Pulse *little* and *weak*, and all the Motions *sluggish*, Opiates will bring on sleepy Distempers, especially in *old Men* ; and will suppress Secretions in the *Plethoric*. In Fevers, and other malignant Distempers with Prostration of Strength, they *lull the Motions* necessary to conquer the Disease, and bring on a Mortification and Death. In the *Colic* and other *Pains*, though they seem to give Ease at first, they will become more obstinate and dangerous. It will be better to use *Antispasmodics*, *Balsamics*, *Corroborants*, *Analeptics*, and the more fixed *Bezoardics*, and *restorative Diet*, when the Strength fails. In violent Pains, not *Opiates*, but the *most gentle Anodynes*, mixed with *Balsamics*, friendly to Nature, should be made use of.

IX. *Critical* and *salutary Excretions* should be promoted, not suppressed. *Evacuations* which happen on the *seventh Day*, or *half that Number*, or Days compounded of these, are generally for the Benefit of Nature ; therefore nothing can be more pernicious than to *retard* or *intercept* them.

What fatal Symptoms have happened from the *Retraction* of *Exanthemata* and Eruptions of every Kind ! What Damage has been caused from healing of *old Ulcers* and *Issues* is well known. *Diarrhœas* in continual and malignant Fevers are often *salutary*, therefore should not be *stopped*. To restrain *Hæmorrhages*, which often supervene in continual Fevers, whether on *critical Days* or not, has proved fatal. When *Excretions* are excessive, the Motions should be mitigated, and the Flux diverted to other Parts.

X. When the *Disease* or *Paroxysm* is ended, the Practitioner should use *Strengtheners* to prevent the Return, or the Access of a new Disease.

The Neglect of this has proved fatal in many Diseases, but in none more than in the *Small-pox* and *Measles*.

XI. *Weak Remedies* are fittest for the *Weak*, and *strong Things* for the *Strong*.

XII. A *few select Medicines* are most proper to be used for the Management and Cure of Diseases.

XIII. To assist Nature in the *Cure of Diseases*, the more *mild*, *gentle*, *dietetic*, and *uncompounded Remedies* are better than the *more active* and *compounded*.

By *dietetic Remedies* are meant such Things as are necessary for *Life* and *Health*, commonly called the *Non-naturals*.

Manna is a gentle *Laxative*, and in some Degree corrects Acids and allays Spasms of the Intestines ; therefore it is to be preferred to all other *Purgatives* in *hypochondriac Cases* and Diseases of the Breast. *Rhubarb* is not only a *Stimulus*, but is *sabastringent* and strengthening, and consequently is a *safe Laxative* in *Diarrhœas* and *Dysenteries*. The *Bark* corrects the *faulty Acid* in *Intermittents*, invigorates the Blood, and strengthens the nervous System. Powder of *Cammomile*
Flowers

Flowers is aperient, anodyne, and antispasmodic. *Mint* is a Strengthenener and anodyne, and therefore is excellent in Vomiting. *Nitre* allays intestine Heat, temperates bilious Acrimony, promotes Urine, and loofens the Belly. Powder of *Crabs-eyes* absorbs Acids in the *Primæ Viæ*, and therefore may be properly mixed with *Nitre* when that is the Intention. *Opium* is judiciously blended with *Aloes* and other Purgatives, as also with Soap, &c. lest it stop the Excretions too powerfully. When there is Danger in Delay, chemical and metallic Preparations of the gentle Kind are most likely to exterminate the Cause of the Disease.

XIV. It is a bad Practice frequently to be changing Medicines, for a prudent Physician will continue those Remedies that have been approved and experienced, though their good Effects should not immediately appear.

Mineral Waters are seldom of much Efficacy unless their Use be continued a considerable Time. *Milk*, particularly that of *Asses*, is good in a Consumption, Atrophy, Gout, and Scurvy; but then it must be taken a long while, and in no small Quantity. *Sweet Whey* is good in chronic Diseases, but must be continued a Month or two. In the *Lues Venerea*, hypochondriac and hysteric Affections, *Phthisis*, *Chlorosis*, Suppressions of the *Menses*, and uterine Affections, no good is to be done unless proper Remedies are continued a long while. *Cinnabarine Medicines* are useless in the *Vertigo*, *Convulsions*, and *Epilepsy*, unless persisted in. The same may be said of *Mercurius dulcis* and *Æthiops mineral* in the *Lues Venerea* and Defecations of the Skin; of the *Bark* in *Agues*; and likewise of *Baths*, *Laxatives*, and *Strengtheners* in the *Fluor albus*.

Of PHARMACY.

PHARMACY is the *Art or Science* which teaches the **ELECTION**, **PREPARATION**, and **MIXTURE** of Medicines, and is one Part of *Therapeutice*. It is divided into Two Parts, **GALENICAL** and **CHEMICAL**. *Galenical Pharmacy* is conversant about the simple Mixture of Medicines, without searching after the Substances of which each Drug is composed. *Chemical Pharmacy* is that which *analyses* natural Bodies in order to separate the uselefs Parts, and to make more exalted and essential Medicines.

The Objects of *Pharmacy* are all *natural Bodies*. They are divided into *three Classes*, **ANIMALS**, **MINERALS**, and **VEGETABLES**. **ANIMALS** comprehend not only their *Flesh*, but their *Bones*, *Nails*, *Hoofs*, *Milk*, *Blood*, *Hair*, and *Excrements*. **MINERALS** include the *seven Metals*, *Semi-metals*, *Fossils*, *Stones*, and *Earths*. **VEGETABLES** contain *Plants*, their *Sap*, *Juices*, *Gums*, *Rosins*, *Flowers*, *Fruits*, *Seeds*, *Roots*, *Excrescences*, *Moss*, *Tartar*, and all other Things which proceed therefrom.

Of GALENICAL PHARMACY.

Galenical Pharmacy may be reduced to *three Operations*, the *Election*, *Preparation*, and *Mixture* of Medicines.

ELECTION consists in the Choice of the *simple Drugs*, of which Medicines are made. In order to do this with Judgment we should observe several Circumstances ;

I. The **PLACES** : Some delight to grow in *Woods* or *Fields*, others are cultivated in *Gardens* ; some are more natural to *Bogs* and *Marshes*, others to dry Places ; some in *Mountains*, others in *Vallies*, *Walls*, *Rocks*, *Highways*, or *Ditches* ; some in *fat Earth*, and others in *sandy Soil*.

II. The **CLIMATE** : For some are excellent in *hot Countries*, and others in *cold*. Thus *Senna* from the *Levant* is more *purgative* than that which grows in other Places ; *Orris* and *Fennil* are better in *Florence* than in the more northern Countries ; *Scurvy-grass* and *Saffron* are of greater *Virtue* in *England* than in other Places.

III. **VICINITY** : For some acquire *Virtue* from the *neighbouring Plants* ; such as *Dodder* from *Thyme* ; *Polypody* and *Mistletoe* from the *Oak*. Some have most *Virtue* at a *Distance*, as *Colocynthis*.

IV. The **TIME** : For some are in greater *Vigour* in the *Spring*, others in the *Summer*, and others in *Autumn*. The *general Rule* is, that *Plants* should be gathered, if possible, in *fine Weather*, and before they run to *Seed* ; *Fruits*, *Seeds*, and *Fungi* should be gathered when they are come to their full *Growth* ; *Animals* should be killed when
young

young and vigorous, and before the Time of coupling with the Female; *Minerals* are best when they have the requisite Size, Solidity, Weight, and Colour.

V. The SUBSTANCE: Some should be compact as *Opium*, others brittle as *Scammony*; others heavy as *Cassia*, others light as *Agaric*; some liquid and flowing as *Turpentine*, others hard and dry as *Aloes*; others soft as *Tamarinds*, others again hard as *Myrabolans*.

VI. The SMELL: For several Remedies are good in Proportion to their odoriferous Smell; such as *yellow Sanders*, *Sassafras*, and *Cinnamon*.

VII. The TASTE: For some should be sweet as *Liquorice*, others bitter as *Aloes*, others sharp as *Tamarinds*; some acrid as *Ginger*, and others styptic as *Acacia*.

VIII. The COLOUR: For some should be white as *Agaric*, others black as *Tamarinds*; others red as *Dragon's Blood*; others green as *Verdigrease*; some yellow as *Turmeric*; and others grey as *Jalap*.

IX. The SIZE: For some should be long and moderately thick as *Cassia*; and others should be young and tender as *Harts' Horns*.

The PREPARATION of Remedies, which consists,

I. In washing them: Thus *Roots* are washed as soon as they are dug up, to take away the Dirt; *Litharge* and *Tutty*, to free them from acrid Particles; and *Pomatum* in *Rose-water*, to give it an agreeable Smell.

II. *Drugs* must be cleaned from their gross and useless Parts: Thus *Senna* is cleaned from Sticks and dead Leaves; certain *Roots*, from their fibrous Cords in the Inside; and *Raisins* are freed from their Stones.

III. Some Things must be dried either in the Sun or the Shade, as *Vegetables* and *Animals*, which being freed from their Humidity may be kept without spoiling. *Flowers* should be put in small Bags of whited-brown Paper, otherwise they would lose their Colour and Smell; such as *Flowers of St. John's Wort*, and the *lesser Centaury*. *Red Roses* should be dried in the hottest Sun to preserve their Colour. The *Roots of Jalap, Briony, Mechoacan*, are cut in Slices to dry them more easily. *Fruits* should be dried in the Oven. *Vipers*, when deprived of their Head, Skin, and Entrails, should be tied to a Packthread, and hung in the Shade.

IV. Some Things must be moistened, as *Filings of Steel*, and *Rust of Iron*, with Dew or Rain-water, to open their Bodies and increase their Virtue.

V. Some *Drugs* must be infused in Liquors in order to dissolve them, as *Ceruss* in *Vinegar*; or to communicate their Virtue to the Fluid, as *Senna, Roses*, and *Rhubarb* in *Water*; or by way of Correction, thus *Esula* is infused in *Vinegar* before it is used; sometimes to increase their Virtue, thus *Antimony* is infused in acid Liquor to render it emetic; sometimes to preserve them, as *Roots, Fruits, or Animals*

Of MANUAL MEDICINE; or the OPERATIONS
of SURGERY,

AN OPERATION is the methodical Application of some *Instrument*, or the *Hand* of the Surgeon alone, upon the human Body, to preserve the Health when present, and to restore it when absent; but as this cannot be done properly, without a due Knowledge of ANATOMY, I intend to give such an Account of that Art, as may serve to refresh the Memories of those who have read larger Treatises, wherein every Part is more minutely and distinctly handled.

Of ANATOMY in General.

ANATOMY is an Art which teaches the *Situation*, *Figure*, *Con-
nection*, *Structure*, and *mutual Relation* of all the Parts of a human Body, in order to attain to the Knowledge of their Uses.

The *Body* is divided into the TRUNK and the BRANCHES. The *Trunk* comprehends three Cavities, called *Venters* or *Bellies*; which are distinguished into the *Superior*, the *Middle*, and the *Inferior*. In the *Superior Venter*, or the *Head*, are contained the *Brain*, the *Cerebellum*, and the *Medulla Oblongata*. In the *middle Venter* are comprehended the *Heart*, the *Lungs*, &c. In the *inferior Venter* are situated the Organs of Digestion, some of those which serve for Generation, &c. With regard to the *Branches*, otherwise called the *Extremities* of the Body, they are divided in the *upper* and *lower*: The *upper* comprehends the *Shoulders*, the *Arms*, and the *Hands*: The *lower*, the *Thighs*, the *Legs*, and the *Feet*.

The *Body* consists of two Kinds of Parts, the one *solid*, and the other *fluid*: These last are the *Blood*, and all the other *Humours*; and the first are the *Vessels* differently arranged, which contain these *Fluids*.

The **SOLID PARTS** are the *Fibres*, the *Membranes*, the *Bones*, the *Cartilages*, or *Gristles*, the *Ligaments*, the *Muscles*, the *Glands*, &c. These have been already described from *Page 2*, to *Page 22*; from whence it will appear, that the Body is composed of a great Number of Organs of a different Nature, which Diversity has given Occasion to divide ANATOMY into two general Parts, namely, **OSTEOLOGY** and **SARCOLOGY**.

OSTEOLOGY treats of the hard Parts, or the *Bones*: **SARCOLOGY**, of the soft Parts: These again, are subdivided into **MYOLOGY**, which treats of the *Muscles*; **SPLANCHNOLOGY**, which treats of the *Viscera*; **ANGEIOLOGY**, which treats of the *Vessels*, and particularly the *sanguineous*; **NEUROLOGY**, which treats of the *Nerves*; and **ADENOLOGY**, which treats of the *Glands*.

O S T E O L O G Y ; or, the BONES in general.

THE Parts of the Bones are distinguished into the *principal*, and the *less principal*: The principal Part is the Body of the Bone ; the less principal are the Processes and the Cavities. With respect to the *Processes*, there are two Sorts, the *Apophyses* and *Epiphyses* : The first are continued to the Body of the Bone, and together make but one Piece ; the latter are as it were set on and fitted to the Bone, by Means of a Cartilage, which at length ossifies ; and then it is impossible to separate the one from the other, in a sound State.

The *Apophyses* and *Epiphyses* assume divers Names, with regard to their *Figure*, and their *Situation*. With relation to their *Figure*, they are called a *Head*, a *Neck*, a *Condylus*, and a *Tuberosity* : The *Head* is a round Process, which generally terminates certain Bones ; as may be observed on the Top of the Thigh-bone, and of the *Os Humeri*. The *Neck* is a Process more slender in the Middle, than at its Extremities ; it is placed immediately under the Head, as may be seen in the Thigh-bone before mentioned. The *Condylus* is a Process that is not exactly round, but a little flat ; such as the posterior Process of the lower Jaw-bone. The *Tuberosity* is a Process which is pretty broad, but unequal and rough, as in the Bone of the Heel.

These Processes have likewise various Names from their Likeness to several Things : Thus some are called *Coronoides* and *Coracoides*, from their resembling the Bills of Ravens or Crows : Others *Mammilaris*, or *Mastoides*, from the Figure of a Cow's Teat ; *Odontoides*, or *Dentiformis*, from the Fashion of a Tooth, &c. The *Processes*, which are named from their *Situation*, are chiefly those of the *Vertebræ*, which are *transverse*, *oblique*, &c.

The Use of the *Apophyses* is for the more commodious Articulation, for the more convenient Origination and Insertion of the Muscles, and for the defending of other Parts.

The *Cavities* in the external Surface of the Bones are of two Kinds ; the one serves for the Articulation of the Bones, of which some are large as the Cavities of the *Ossa Innominata*, and are called *Cotyloides* ; and others *Glenoides*, as the Cavities of the Shoulder-bones. The *Cavities* not serving for Articulations, are termed *Fosses*, *Sinusses*, *Channels*, *Gutters*, *Pits*, *Holes*, &c.

Of the S K E L E T O N .

THE SKELETON is divided into the HEAD, the TRUNK, and the EXTREMITIES : The *Head* comprehends the *Cranium* or *Skull*, and the *Face*. The *Cranium* forms that great boney Cavity which contains the Brain, so that all the Bones that conspire to make this Cavity are called the Bones of the *Cranium* : These are eight, namely, the *Os Frontis*, or Bone of the Forehead, otherwise called the *Coronal Bone* ;

Bone; the *Occipital*, the two *Parietal*, the two *Temporal*, the *Ethmoides*, and the *Sphenoides*.

The *FRONTAL BONE* is double in Infants, but generally united in Adults; it makes the upper and fore Part of the Skull. We should observe in this, its irregular Figure, Connection, Thickness, and internal Superficies; as also the Places where the frontal, temporal, and cartilaginous Ring of the Trochlear Muscle of the Eye are situated. The seven *Apophyses*, six of which concur in forming the Orbits, and the seventh supports the Bones of the Nose: Lastly, the *frontal Sinusses*, and their Uses.

The *PARIETAL BONES*, *Bregma*, or Bones of the *Sinciput*, compose the superior and lateral Parts of the Skull. Here we should remark, besides the Figure, &c. the Situation of the *temporal* or *crotophite Muscle*; and on the Inside, the Furrows representing Shrivs, made by the Impression of the Arteries of the *Dura Mater*.

The *SQUAMOUS* and *PETROUS BONES* of the *Temples* are situated below the *parietal Bones*, on the Sides of the Skull, and have four *Apophyses*, the *Jugal* or *Zygomatic*, the *Mastoide* or *Mamillary*, the *Styloide*, and *Petrosus*; the Place where the lower Jaw is articulated; the auditory Passage; the Place where the Ligament of the Ear is inserted, near the mamillary Process, &c.

The *thick Bone* of the *Occiput* consists of four Pieces in Infants newly born. It has three Processes, two of which are condyloide, which serve for Articulation with the highest *Vertebra* of the Neck, to sustain the whole Head; the third reaches to the *Sella Equina* or *Turcica*: As also in this is the *Foramen magnum*, or great Hole, through which the *Medulla oblongata* passes out of the Skull.

The *SPHENOIDE*, or *Wedge-like Bone*, is situated in the Middle of the Basis of the Skull, and is fixed between the rest of the Bones, like a Wedge. Its figure is very irregular; on its upper Part is the *Sella Equina* or *Turcica*, under which lies the *Sphenoide Sinus*, which sometimes opens into the Nose. It has thirteen *Apophyses*, six internal, near the *Sella Equina*, and seven external. Two of them are on the Outside of the Skull, adjoining to the upper Jaw, and are named *Pterygoides*.

OS ETHMOIDES, *cribriforme*, or Sieve-like Bone, is a small Bone about two Inches in Circumference, seated in the anterior Part of the Basis of the Skull, being almost surrounded with the frontal Bone, throughout which some say the olfactory Nerves pass. In the Middle arises a large Process, called *Crista Galli*; and opposite to this a thin one, which, in part, divides the Nose.

With regard to the Bones of the *FACE*, the *OSSA NASI* form the upper Part of the Nose, and make an Arch proper to resist external Injuries.

The *OSSA MALARUM*, or *Cheek Bones*, compose the anterior, lower, and outward Parts of the Orbits of the Eyes: They have each a short Process, which join the jugal Processes of the temporal Bones, and so form Arches, called by some *Ossa Jugalia*.

OSSA UNGUIS are situated immediately below the frontal Bone, in the Orbits of the Eyes towards the Nose, and between each of them

and the upper Jaw is a Hole as large as a Goose-quill, into which, the *Puncta Lacrymalia* lead to carry off superfluous Moisture, from the Eyes into the Nose.

OSSA PLANA are seated beyond the foregoing Bones, and are near thrice as big. They are rather smooth Surfaces of the *Os spongiosum*, than distinct Bones.

The MAXILLA SUPERIOR, or *upper Jaw-bone*, is divided by a Suture, and has two Processes, which join the frontal Bone, and make Part of the Nose, and another, which joins the *Septum Nasi*. Its upper and external Parts make lower Parts of the Orbits of the Eyes; Its lower Side all that Part under the Cheeks, Eyes, and Nose, to the Mouth, and two thirds of the Roof of the Mouth. Between the posterior grinding Teeth and the Orbits of the Eyes are two great Sinusses, called *Antra maxillæ superioris*, which open into the upper Part of the Nose. In the lower Edge of this Jaw are the Sockets for the Teeth.

The OSSA PALATI, or *Bones of the Palate*, are two small Bones, that make the back Part of the Roof of the Mouth; and a small Part of the Bottom of each Orbit.

OS VOMER is seated between the Bones of the Palate and the *sphenoidal* Bone: This and the Cartilage, are the *Septum Nasi*.

OS SPONGIOSUM is only the spongy Laminæ in the Nose of the *Os Ethmoides*, and the *Ossa Plana*.

MAXILLA INFERIOR, the *lower Jaw*, is articulated with loose Gristles, to the temporal Bones, by two Processes named *Condylodes*. Near these arise two more called *Coronales*, and, at the Inside of the Chin, a small nameless Process. In the upper Edge are the Sockets of the Teeth, which seldom exceed sixteen in each Jaw. The four first in each are called *Incisores*, the two next are *Canine*, or Dog-teeth; the rest are Grinders.

The TRUNK may be divided into three Parts, the SPINE, the THORAX, and the PELVIS.

The SPINE is the Chain of Bones from the Head to the Rump, and is composed of twenty-four Vertebrae, besides those of the *Os Sacrum* and the *Os Coccygis*. The first is called *Atlas*, because it supports the Head: That and the six following belong to the Neck. The second is called *Dentata*, or *Axis*, from a Process which passes through the former Bones, and is the Axis on which it turns. However, all the *Vertebrae* of the Neck contribute a little to the rotatory Motion of the Head. The dentated Process is strongly tied to the *occipital Bone*, and the *Atlas*, to prevent its hurting the *spinal Marrow*. Twelve *Vertebrae* belong to the Back, and five to the Loins. The *Os Sacrum* is sometimes five, and sometimes six Bones; and the *Os Coccygis* four.

All the *Vertebrae*, except the first, have a spinal Process from the Middle of the hind Part of each. Every one has a Process on each Side, called *transversal*, and two superior, and two inferior short ones, by which the back Parts of the *Vertebrae* are articulated, called *oblique, superior, and inferior*. The *spinal Processes* of the second, third, fourth, and fifth *Vertebrae* of the Neck are forked. Thro' every

every Bone of the Spine, the *Ossa Coccygis* excepted, is a large Foramen or Hole, which together make a large Channel, in which the spinal Marrow is contained: And in each Space between the *Vertebræ*, are two large Holes for the *Nerves* to pass out.

The THORAX is formed of twenty-four Ribs, twelve on each Side. The seven upper are named *true Ribs*, the five lower, *false* or *bastard Ribs*. These are articulated to the Bodies of the twelve *Vertebræ* of the Back. The *Cartilages* of the true Ribs reach the *Sternum* or *Breast-bone*, which is generally made up of three spongy Bodies. At the End of the *Sternum* is the *Cartilago Ensiformis*, or Sword-like Gristle, which is very often double.

The PELVIS or *Basin*, is partly formed by the *Ossa Innominata*, or *Hip bone*, which join before, and behind are fastened to the *Os sacrum*, which completes the Cavity. The *Os Innominatum*, in young Subjects, consists of three Bones, which are joined by *Cartilages*, which ossify about the twentieth Year: The upper is named *Ilium*, the lower and posterior *Ischion*, and the anterior *Os Pubis*. The upper Part of the *Ilium* is called its *Spine*. The *Ilium* has two Processes, the one is called the *obtuse* Process, and the other the *acute*; in the Center of these Bones is the *Acetabulum*, or Socket for the *Thigh-bone*; in the Bottom of which is another Cavity, in which lies the lubricating Gland of the Joint.

The EXTREMITIES of a Skeleton are four, two superior, and two inferior. Each *superior Extremity* is divided into the *Shoulder*, the *Arm*, the *Cubit*, and the *Hand*.

The SHOULDER consists of two Parts, the anterior called the *Clavicle* or *Collar-bone*, and the posterior, named the *Homoplate* or *Scapula*. The *Clavicle* is connected with one End of the *Sternum*, with a loose *Cartilage*, and at the other to the *Processus Acromium* of the *Homoplate*. The *Homoplate* is fixed to the *Sternum* by the *Clavicle*; but its chief Connection is to the Ribs and Spine, by the Muscles which direct its various Motions. The Inside of this Bone is a little concave, and on the Outside arises a large Spine, the fore Part of which is called *Processus Acromium*, to which the *Clavicle* is fixed. Near this Process is another called *Coracoides*; they are tied together by a flat Ligament, and hinder the *Os Humeri* from being dislocated upwards. The Side opposite to the Socket is called the *Basis* of the *Scapula*, and its lower Edge *Costa Inferiora*, from its being like a *Rib* to the *Scapula*.

The ARM, from the Elbow to the Shoulder, has but one Bone called the *Os Humeri*. Its upper End or Head, where it is joined to the *Scapula*, is much bigger than the Socket which is to receive it. At the upper Part are two Processes for the Insertions of the Muscles of the Arm, and two others at the lower End.

The CUBIT has two Bones, the *Ulna* and the *Radius*. The ULNA at the upper End has one large Process called *Olecranon*: At the lower End is a Process named *Styliformis*, and a round Head, which is received into the *Radius*, for the rotatory Motion of the *Cubit*. The upper End or Head of the RADIUS is received into the *Ulna*; a little below which is a large Tubercle, wherein the *Biceps Muscle* is inserted.

inserted. At the lower, which is thicker, is a Socket to receive the *Carpus*; and at the Side next the *Ulna*, a small one to receive that Bone, and a thin Edge, into which the transverse Ligament, which arises from the *Ulna*, is inserted.

The HAND is distinguished into three Parts; the *CARPUS* or *Wrist*, which is composed of eight Bones of very irregular Forms: They have all obscure Motions one with another; and the *METACARPUS*, this consists of four Bones, which sustain the *Fingers*. The Ends next the *FINGERS* have round Heads for the Articulations of the *Fingers*; but the other Joints of the *Fingers* double Heads and Sockets. The *Thumb* is articulated immediately with the *Carpus*. The *Fingers* and *Thumb* are each formed of three Bones, called *Phalanges*: On the Inside they are flat, and a little hollow.

The INFERIOR EXTREMITY is divided into the *Thigh*, the *Leg*, and the *Foot*.

The THIGH has but one Bone, called *Os Femoris*, and has a round Head, which is received into the Socket of the *Os Innominatum*. It has two Processes near the Head, named the greater and the lesser *Trochanters*, for the Insertions of Muscles; and a Neck which lies between these and the Head. On the back Side is a strong Ridge, called *Linea Aspera*. At the lower End are two large Heads, termed the *outer* and *inner Apophyses*, between which the large Vessels descend to the Leg, with Security.

The LEG has two large Bones called the *Tibia* and *Fibula*, and one small named the *Rotula*, *Patella* or *Knee-pan*: This is seated on the fore Part of the Knee, and serves to secure the *Extensors* of the *Tibia*, from external Injuries.

The *TIBIA* or *Shin-bone* is large at the upper End, where are two shallow Sockets, which receive the *Thigh-bone*; between these is a rough Process, to which the cross Ligaments of this joint are connected. Near the upper End is a Process into which the Ligament or Tendon of the *Patella* is inserted. At the lower End is the Process which makes the inner Ankle, and secures the Bone from dislocating outwards. This Bone is triangular near the upper End, and concave on the Side next the Muscles, to make Room for them.

The *FIBULA* is seated on the Outside of the *Tibia*, and its upper End is joined to that Bone near the Joint of the Knee. Its lower End is received into a shallow *Sinus* of the same Bone, and below that makes the external Ankle. Its principal Use is for the Origins of the Muscles.

The FOOT is divided into three Parts, the *Tarsus*, the *Metatarsus*, and the *Toes*. The *TARSUS* consists of seven Bones, the first of which, called *Astragalus*, supports the *Tibia*, and is self-supported by the *Os Calcis* or *Heel-bone*. To these add the *Os Naviculare*, or *scaphoidal Bone*, the *Os Cuboides*, and the three *Cuneiform*. The *METATARSUS* consists of five Bones which are joined to the former. That which supports the great Toe is much the largest, under which lie the two *Sesamoid Bones*, which are of the same Use as the *Patella*. The *Toes* have each three Bones, called *Phalanges*, except the great one, which has only two. The Number of the Bones are 232; to
which

which if you add the eight little Bones of the Ears, and three principal Parts of hyoïdal Bone, the total will be 243, without reckoning the *sesamoidal* into the Account.

Of the ARTICULATION or CONNECTION of the Bones.

The ARTICULATION of the Bones supposes two Things, their *Juncture*, which necessarily depends on the Relation which subsists between the Pieces joined. Their *Union* which depends on the different Means which Nature has appointed to preserve the joined Bones in their Place. The Anatomists have called the *Juncture* of the Bones *Articulation*, and given that of *Symphysis* to their *Union*.

There are two Sorts of *Articulations*, the one permits the Motion of the articulated Bone, and is called DIARTHROSIS; and the other will not allow of it; which is known by the Name of SYNARTHROSIS.

The *Diarthrosis* is of two Kinds; the one permits a sensible and manifest Motion, and the other none but what is obscure. The manifest *Diarthrosis* is performed by a free Motion in several Senses, as in the Junction of the *Humerus* with the *Homoplate*. Sometimes the Motion is bounded, as in the Joints of the Fingers.

The *first* of these is done by the Head of a Bone, placed in a Socket; the *second* is like a Hinge with several Heads into several Cavities, and is called *Ginglymus*, which signifies the Hinge of a Door. When only two Heads are received into two Cavities, it is said to be an *imperfect* *Ginglymus*.

The *obscure* *Diarthrosis* may be seen in the Bones of the *Carpus*, and in most of the *Tarsus*.

The *Synarthrosis* is divided into *Symphysi*, *Sutura*, *Harmonia*, *Gomphosis*, *Syssarchofis*, *Syncondrosis*, *Syneurofis*, *Syntenosis*, and *Synnymensis*.

That *Juncture* of the Bones which is designed for absolute Rest, is called *Symphysis*, or *Coalition*, of which there are three Sorts; *Sutura* or *Raphe*, which is when Bones are joined together by uneven Edges, or are as it were indented. This is visible in the Bones of the Skull. *Harmonia* is when the Bones meet in a Line, with even Margins, as those of the upper Jaw. *Gomphosis*, which is like a Peg in a Hole. This *Juncture* is proper to the Teeth.

Of the other Connections, the first is *Syssarchofis*, when the Bone is joined to or by a fleshy Part, as the *Os Hyoides*, or the *Homoplate*, with the *Ribs*. The second *Syncondrosis*, which is by an intermediate Cartilage, as the *Ribs* are joined to the *Sternum*. The third is *Syneurofis*, which is the Connection of Bones, by the Means of Ligaments, which is principally met with in all the moveable Articulation; as the *Os Femoris* to the *Os Ischii*. The fourth is *Syntenosis*, which is joined by a Tendon, as the *Patella* is to the *Tibia*. The fifth is *Synnymensis*, which is a Junction by Membranes, as in newborn Infants, the *Ossa Syncipitis* are joined with the occipital and frontal Bones.

Of SARCOLOGY.

SARCOLOGY, which treats of the soft Parts, is divided into MYOLOGY, SPLANCHNOLOGY, ANGIOLOGY, NEUROLOGY, and ADENOLOGY. The first in Order, and which naturally follows the Bones, is

MYOLOGY.

Of the MUSCLES in general.

MYOLOGY treats of the *Muscles*, which are Organs, by which the Motions of all Parts of the Body are performed. They are chiefly composed of Fibres, the one Part of which is fleshy, and the other tendinous. These Fibres are made up into a kind of Bundles and arranged on the Sides of each other longitudinally. These Bundles have their particular Covering or Sheath, which join among themselves. These Sheaths, which are membranous and cellular, seem to be a Continuation of the Membrane which covers each Muscle in particular.

The capillary Extremities of the Arteries and Veins, which are distributed to the Muscles, make, by their numerous Ramifications, a wonderful Net-work upon the fleshy Substance of the *Fibræ Motrices*: And the Nerves, by their exceeding fine Divisions, seem to connect these Fibres to each other.

All the Muscles are commonly considered with Respect to their BODIES and EXTREMITIES. The Body is the fleshy Part, and generally occupies the Middle, and is frequently called the Belly of the Muscle. The *Extremities* are called *Tendons* and *Aponeuroses*: They are said to be *Tendons*, when the Fibres of which they are composed are united together in the Manner of a Cord; and they are called *Aponeuroses*, when the same Fibres, instead of being united in a Cord, expand themselves into a Membrane.

The Muscles are of two Sorts, *rectilinear* and *pennisform*. The former have their Fibres almost parallel, in the same Direction, or near it, with the *Axis* of the Muscle; and the latter have their Fibres joined in an oblique Direction, to a Tendon passing in or near the *Axis*, or on their Outside. The *rectilinear Muscles* are never of any considerable Thickness, unless they are very long. Some Muscles have their Fibres arranged in the Manner of *Radii*, as may be seen in the Jaw, and are called *Crotaphytes* or *temporal*. There are some, whose Fibres are circular, and make a kind of a Ring, as the *orbicular Muscles* of the Eye-lids, and the *Spinæter* of the Arms.

The *Muscles* are likewise distinguished into *full* and *hollow*; the full have no sensible Cavity in their Substance, and are destined to move the Bones, or some particular Organ, as the *Muscles* of the Eyes and Tongue, those of the Arms, Legs, &c. The *hollow Muscles* are those,

those, whose Fibres are arranged in such a Manner as to form a Cavity more or less great, which serve to lodge certain Substances, which are to receive some Agitation by the Force of the Muscle, such as the *Heart*, the *Stomach*, and *Intestines*.

A *Muscle* is capable of two Motions, the one of *Extension*, the other of *Contraction*. The Muscles act principally by *Contraction*, when the Belly of it swells and hardens, as is easy to perceive in the *temporal* and *masseter Muscles*.

Of the MUSCLES in particular.

The MUSCLES may be divided into three Classes; those of the HEAD, those of the TRUNK, and those of the EXTREMITIES.

In the HEAD the Skin of the *Cranium* has a Motion by the Means of four Muscles, called the *occipital* and *frontal*. These are slender Muscles seated on the fore and hinder Parts of the Head, being closely joined to the Skin. They have the general Name of OCCIPITO-FRONTALIS; it arises behind each Ear, and becoming tendinous, passes under the hairy Scalp to the Forehead, and is inserted into the orbicular Muscles of the Eye-lids, into the *Os Frontis*, near the Nose, and by two Processes into the Bones of the Nose. It serves to wrinkle the Forehead, and enables Persons to frown.

ELEVATOR AURICULÆ arises from the Tendon of the *Occipito-frontalis*, and is inserted into the upper Part of the Ear, that is connected to the Head. RETRACTOR AURICULÆ arise by one, two, or three small Portions from the temporal Bone above the mamillary Process, and is inserted into the Ear, to pull it backward.

The EYE-LIDS have two Muscles, one of which is common to both Lids, the other is proper to the upper: The first is called *Orbicularis*, and serves to shut them in winking. The second is the *Elevator* of the upper Eye-lid. The *Orbicularis* surrounds the Eye-lids on the Edge of the Orbit. The Tendon is on the Side of the Nose, where it is fixed to the *nasal Apophysis* of the maxillary Bone. The CILIARIS is a small Portion of this Muscle, near the Ciliary Cartilage of the Eye-lids. The *Elevator* is fixed in the Bottom of the Orbit, and terminates on the Edge of the upper Eye-lid.

The EYE has six Muscles, distinguished into *right* and *oblique*: The former are four in Number, and are called *Elevator*, *Depressor*, *Adductor*, and *Abductor*. They are fixed in the Bottom of the Orbit, and advance to the Circumference of the *transparent Cornea*, where each of them terminates in an *Aponeurosis*.

The *oblique* are distinguished into *great* and *small*: The *great oblique*, called *Trochlearis*, is fixed in the Bottom of the Orbit, and its Tendon having passed through a cartilaginous Ring or Pulley, placed on the Edge of the Orbit on the Side of the Nose, terminates in the Globe of the Eye, on the Side of the *abductor Muscle*. The *small Oblique* is fixed on the Edge of the Orbit, on the Side of the Nose, and terminates likewise in the Globe of the Eye. The former directs the Pupil outward and downward, and the latter turns it upward and outward.

The NOSE has four Muscles, two of a Side, called *Pyramidales* and *Myrtbiformes*. The first is fixed in the Bone of the Nose, and the last in the Maxillary Bone. They both terminate in the lower Cartilage of the Nose, and serve to dilate it. The Nostrils have a little Muscle to contract them, and is a Portion of the *orbicular Muscle* of the Lips.

The LIPS have Muscles both *common* and *proper*: The first belong to one Lip only, the second to both. The upper Lip is raised by the proper Elevator of the upper Lip, which is fixed to the Edge of the lower Orbit, and to the *Nasal Apophysis*, and terminates in this Lip, over against the *Dentes Incisorii*. It is depressed by the proper *Depressor* of the upper Lip, one Part of which is fixed to the Sockets of the *Dentes Incisorii*, and terminates inwardly in this Lip. To these may be added the two *triangular Muscles*, which are fixed to the Basis of the lower Jaw, and terminate at the Corners of the Mouth of the lower Lip.

The proper *Depressor* of the lower Lip arises broad from the lower Jaw at the Chin, and is inserted into the *Sphincter* of the Mouth. The proper *Elevator* of the lower Lip arises from the lower Jaw, near the *Dentes Incisores*, and is inserted into the lower Part of the Lip.

The *common Elevator of the Lips* arises from a depressed Part of the upper Jaw, under the Middle of the Orbit, and is inserted into the *Sphincter* Muscle, near the Corner of the Mouth. The *common Depressor* of the Lips arises laterally from the lower Jaw, near the Chin, and is inserted into the *Sphincter* opposite to the former.

Five Muscles are said to be *common*, the *orbicular* or *sphincter* Muscle, which goes all round the Mouth; the *Zygomatics*, which are attached to the *Zygoma*, and terminate in the Corners of the Mouth, to draw them one from the other. The *Buccinatores* are fixed to the Edges of the Sockets of both Jaws, and terminate on each Side at the Corners of the Mouth. They serve principally for Mastication. To these may be added the *Platysma Myoides*, which is an exceeding thin Muscle, which covers the lateral and anterior Parts of the Neck, being partly connected by the lower Part to the Collar-bones, and by their upper Part to the Chin; and from thence forms a membranous Expansion, which covers all the Muscles of the Face. In general, it serves to cover the unequal Surface of the subjacent Muscles, and may also contribute to pull down the lower Jaw.

The Motions of the *lower Jaw* are executed by the Action of six Muscles, of which two serve to depress it, called the *digastric*; six to raise it, named the *Crotaphite*, the *Masseters*, the internal and the external *Pterygoide Muscles*. The *Digastric* arises from the Sinus of the Mamillary Process of the Temple-bone, and terminates in the Inequalities of the lower Part of the Chin. The *Crotaphite* or *temporal*, arises from the Side of the frontal Bone, Part of the parietal, and the scaly Part of the temporal, and passing under the *Jugal-bone*, is inserted externally into the coronal Process of the lower Jaw. The *Masseter* arises from the lower Edge of the *Os Malæ* or *Zygoma*, and terminates in the outer Part of the Angle of the lower Jaw. Its Fibres have different Directions, and crossing each other make acute Angles.

Angles. The *internal Pterygoide* arises from the external Pterygoide Process, and from the Sinus between the Pterygoidal Processes, and is inserted in the internal Surface of the Angle of the lower Jaw. The *external Pterygoide* arises from the maxillary and sphenoid Bones, near the Root of the external Pterygoide Process, and terminates under the Condyle of the lower Jaw.

The Os HYOIDES, or *Hyoid Bone*, is seated above the *Larynx*, to which it is connected, as well as to the Root of the Tongue. It has two principal Motions, which are to be raised and depressed, on account of swallowing. It follows the Motions of the Tongue, and the Larynx, during that Function. It has nine Muscles, the Use of all which are not very clear, for which Reason, I shall pass them by.

The TONGUE has four Pair of Muscles; the *first* are the *Par Genio Glossum*, which draw the Tongue out of the Mouth. They arise from the nameless Process of the lower Jaw, and are inserted in the under Part of the Tongue. The *second* Pair are the *Basio-Glossum*, which serve to pull the Tongue inwards: They arise from the Basis of the Os *Hyoides*, and terminate on the Sides of the Tongue. The *Cerato-Glossum* arise from the Horns of the Os *Hyoides*, and terminate on the Sides of the Tongue, near its Root. The *Par Stylo-Glossum* arise from the styliform Process, and terminate on the Sides of the Tongue, to pull it upward and backward.

The *Tongue* itself is a Muscle composed of longitudinal, circular, and transverse Fibres, so intermixed, as best serve to perform its several Motions.

The LARYNX has four common Muscles, two of which serve to raise it up, and two to depress it. The first are the *Hyo-Theroides*, or the *Cerator-Theroides*; which are connected to the Hyoid Bone, and terminate in the Thyroid Cartilage. The second are the *Sterno-Cleido-Thyroides* Muscles, otherwise called the *Bronchial*; they arise from the Inside of the *Sternum*, and that Part of the Clavicle or Collar-bone which is joined to it, and terminate in the *Thyroid Cartilage*. The proper Muscles of the *Thyroid Cartilage* are the *Crico-Thyroides*, which arise from the anterior Part of the Cricoid Cartilage, and are inserted into the Inside of the Thyroid Cartilage, which it pulls towards the Cricoid Cartilages. These Muscles generally appear double. The proper Muscles of the *Arytenoid Cartilages* are distinguished into those which dilate or open the *Rimula*, which are six, three of each Side, namely, the posterior *Crico-Arytenoides*, the lateral, and the *Thyro-Arytenoides*; and those which shut it, which are the two *Arytenoides*, and the transverse *Arytenoides*.

The PHARINX is the upper Opening of the *Oesophagus* or Gullet, seated at the Bottom of the *Fauces*, which is usually said to have seven Muscles, three on each Side, which serve to dilate it. The first Pair is the *Cephalo-Pharyngæum*; the second the *Spheno-Pharyngæum*; the third the *Stylo-Pharyngæum*. The other Muscle is an odd one, called *Pharyngo-Thyroides*, whose Use is to constrict the lower Part of the *Pharynx*, to oblige the Aliment to enter into the *Oesophagus*. Some call it the *Oesophagæus*, and others the *Sphincter Gulæ*. The

Pterygo-

Pterygo-pharyngæus is not a distinct Muscle, but the Beginning of the *Pharynx*.

The Muscles of the *UVULA* are the internal and external *Pterigo-Staphylinus*. The first arises from the Sphenoide Bone, near the Eustachian Tube, and is inserted into the *Uvula*, which it pulls up while we breath through the Mouth or Swallow. The second arises by the Side of the former, and is inserted near it; but it becomes its Antagonist by being reflected on a Pulley, over a Process at the lower Part of the Pterygoid Process of the Sphenoide Bone. There is a third, called the *Glosso-Staphylinus*, and is a very small Portion of muscular Fibres, which pass from the Tongue to the Palate, which it pulls down when we breathe through the Nose.

The *PALATE* itself is a kind of a double Muscle, whose Action seems to be nothing more than to support itself, and to assist those Muscles which pull it upwards.

The *HEAD* has four Motions, and can bend and stretch out itself, and turn itself half round, towards the right and the left. These Motions are performed by the Action of twenty Muscles; eight of which serve to bend it, ten to extend it, and two for the semicircular Motions. The first eight are the *Par Sterno-Cleido-Mastoidæum*, which arise from the *Sternum*, and the Collar-bone, and terminate in the Mastoid Process, and advance as far as the Occipital Bone. Some call it only *Mastoidæum*. The *Par rectum internum majus* arises from the anterior Part of the lower transverse Processes of the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, and is inserted in the Roughness of the Occipital Bone. The *Par rectum minus internum* arises from the first *Vertebra* of the Neck, and under the former in the Occipital Bone. The *Par rectum laterale* arises from the transverse Process of the first *Vertebra* of the Neck, and is inserted near the Mastoid Process. Next are the ten extending Muscles, the *Par Splenium* arises from the Spines of the lower *Vertebræ* of the Neck, and the upper of the Back, and are inserted in the transverse Processes of the Superior *Vertebra* of the Neck, and the lateral Parts of the Occipital Bone. The *Par Complexum* arises from the transverse Processes of the lower *Vertebræ* of the Neck, and the superior of the Back, and are inserted in the Middle Part of the Occipital Bone. The *Par rectum majus posticum* arises from the spinal Process of the second *Vertebra* of the Neck, and is inserted in the Occipital Bone. The *Par rectum minus posticum* arises from the Inequalities which are in the room of the spinal Process of the first *Vertebra* of the Neck, and is inserted in the Occipital Bone below the former. The *Par obliquum minus* arises from the transverse Process of the first *Vertebra* of the Neck, and is inserted in the Occipital Bone. The two last which move the Head semicircularly, are the *Par obliquum majus*, and arise from one Part of the Spine of the second *Vertebra* of the Neck, and are inserted in the transverse Process of the first.

The Muscles of the *TRUNK* comprehend those of the Neck, Back, Loins, those which serve for *Respiration*, those of the *Abdomen*, the *Anus*, the *Penis*, and the *Clitoris*.

The

The NECK has different Motions ; for besides Flexion and Extension, it has *right* and *oblique Motions*. The *Right* are when the Head and Neck are both bent downwards together, either to the right or left, and the *oblique* are when the Head and Neck are turned semi-circularly, on either Side.

The *Flexion of the Neck* depends on the Action of four Muscles, namely two on each Side, the *Longus Colli* and the *Scalenus*. The *Extension* is performed by four Muscles, two on each Side, which are the *Spinalis Colli*, and the *Transversalis Colli*. Several others are mentioned, which are called the *little Spinals*, and the *little Transversals* of the Neck, because of their Situation : The former being placed between the Spines of the Vertebrae of the Neck, and the latter between their transverse Processes. The *lateral Motions* of the Neck depend on the Muscles which are seated on the Side of the Neck towards which it is turned ; and these Motions being accompanied with that of the Head, they are principally performed by the alternative Action of the *Splenius obliquus Major*, and *Mastoide Muscles* before-mentioned.

The *Longus Colli* arises laterally from the Bodies of the four superior Vertebrae of the Back, and from the anterior Part of the five transverse Processes of the five inferior Vertebrae of the Neck, and is inserted into the Forepart of the first and second Vertebrae of the Neck, which bends it forward.

The *Scalenus* is composed of two Parts called its Branches, of which one is posterior, and the other anterior. They arise from the first of the true Ribs, and are inserted in the transverse Processes of the Vertebrae of the Neck. These leave a Passage between them for the Vessels which go to the Arms. To the posterior Part two other Parts are joined, which advance as far as the second Rib, and are inserted in the transverse Processes of the Vertebrae of the Neck.

The *Transversalis Colli* is nothing else but the inferior Part of the *Splenius*. The *Spinalis Colli* is composed of several small Muscles, which arise from the transverse Processes of the Vertebrae of the Neck, and are inserted in the spinal Process. This pulls the Neck backward.

RESPIRATION comprehends two Motions, by one of which the Air enters into the Thorax, and, by the other, it is expelled. The first is called INSPIRATION, the second EXPIRATION.

The Muscles which serve for *Respiration*, that is, which raise the Ribs, are twenty-two *Intercostals* ; the *Relevators* discovered by *Steno* ; the *Serratus superior Posticus*, the *Serratus inferior Posticus*, and the *Diaphragm*.

The *Intercostals* occupy the Space between the Ribs. The Antients distinguished them into *internal* and *external*, with Regard to the Direction of their Fibres ; they are connected to the inferior Edge of one Rib, and to the superior Edge of another. The *Relevators* of the Ribs of *Steno*, arise from the transverse Processes of the Vertebrae of the Back, and are inserted in the Rib which is below it.

The *Serratus Posticus superior* arises from the Spines of the two inferior Vertebrae of the Neck, and from the two superior of the Back, and is inserted in the four upper Ribs.

The *Diaphragm* is placed in the lower Part of the *Thorax*, which it separates from the lower Belly. Its Situation is oblique, being on the fore Part connected to the *Sternum* and Ribs, and on the hind Part to the *Vertebræ* of the Loins, which renders its Position somewhat slanting. In its Middle there is a considerable *Aponeurosis*, which some call its *nervous Center*. When this Muscle acts alone, it straitens the *Thorax*, and pulls the Ribs downwards; which is generally done to promote the Ejection of the Fæces. It likewise acts with the intercostal and abdominal Muscles, to widen and straiten the *Thorax*, thereby promoting *Inspiration* and *Expiration*.

The Muscles which depress the Ribs are the *Subcostals*, the *Triangulars* of the *Sternum*, the *posterior* and *inferior Serratus*; to which some add the *Sacrolumbaris*.

The *Subcostals* are Plans of very slender Fibres, which are situated within the Breast, behind the *Pleura*, and have both their Extremities fixed to the Ribs in such a Manner that their lower Extremity is always at a greater Distance from the *Vertebræ* than the upper, and there is likewise constantly one or more Ribs between them. They are most readily met with on the lower Ribs, and adhere closely to the Ribs between their Extremities.

The *Triangularis* arises from the lower and internal Part of the *Sternum*, and is inserted into the Cartilages of the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth Ribs.

The *posterior* and *inferior Serratus* arises from the Spine of the two superior *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and from those of the three inferior of the Back, and terminates in the four lower spurious Ribs. Anatomists differ much in the Description of this Muscle.

The *Sacrolumbaris* arises from the *Os Sacrum* and the posterior Spine of the *Ilium*, and terminates in the posterior Part of the Ribs.

The LOINS and BACK have different Motions; for besides bending and Extension, they also have a Motion towards the Sides. These Motions are performed by several Muscles. The *Back* is bent by the *Quadratus* of the Loins, and the little *Psoas* Muscle. It is extended by the *Longissimus Dorsi*, the *Semispinosus*, and the *Musculus Sacer*.

The *Quadratus* of the Loins arises from the upper Part of the Spine of the *Os Ilium*, and likewise from all the transverse Processes of the four uppermost *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and is inserted in the last *Vertebra* of the *Thorax*, and the internal Side of the last of the spurious Ribs.

The small *Psoas* arises from the transverse Processes of the first *Vertebra* of the Loins, and the last of the Back, and is inserted by a small Tendon into the *Os Pubis* near the *Ilium*.

The *Longissimus Dorsi* or longest Muscle of the Back, arises from the *Os Sacrum*, and the posterior Spine of the *Ilium*, is inserted in the Spines of the *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and into their transverse Processes, ascending along the Back, and is connected by fleshy Portions to the spurious Ribs, and, by its Tendons, to the transverse Processes of the seven upper *Vertebræ* of the Back, where they terminate.

The *Semispinosus*, or *Semispinalis*, arises from the *Os Sacrum*, and the *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and terminates in the superior *Vertebræ* of the *Thorax*, particularly in their spinal Processes.

The *Musculus Sacer* comprehends several small Muscles, which arise from the transverse Processes of the *Vertebræ* of the Loins and terminate in their spinal Processes. The lowest of these Muscles are connected to the *Os Sacrum*.

THE EXTREMITIES ARE SUPERIOR OR INFERIOR. THE SUPERIOR comprehend the SHOULDER, the ARM, the CUBIT, and the HAND. THE INFERIOR, the THIGH, the LEG, and the FOOT.

The SHOULDER consists of the *Clavicula*, or *Collar-bone*, and the *Homoplata* or *Shoulder-blade*. The *Clavicula* has a particular Muscle, which arises from the fore Part of the first Rib, and terminates in the lower Part of the *Clavicula*, which it serves to depress.

THE HOMOPLATA, OR SCAPULA, is raised or depressed, thrust forward or backward. These Motions are performed by the Action of five Muscles; the *Trapezius*, the *Rhomboides*, the *Pectoralis minor*, the *Elevator*, and the *Serratus major anticus*.

The *Trapezius* or *Cucullaris* arises from the occipital Bone, from the spinal Process of the first *Vertebra* of the Neck, and the ten uppermost of the Back, and is inserted into the Clavicle next the *Scapula*, the back Part of the Spine of the *Scapula* and the *Acromion*. This Muscle draws the *Scapula* backward.

The *Rhomboides* arises tendinous under the former, from the spinal Process of the first *Vertebra* of the Neck, from the *Linea alba* of the Neck, and from the spinal Processes of the four or five uppermost *Vertebræ* of the *Thorax*, and terminates in the Basis of the *Scapula*, which it pulls upward and backward.

The *Elevator Scapulæ* arises from the transverse Processes of the four superior *Vertebræ* of the Neck, and is inserted into the upper Angle of the *Scapula*.

The *Pectoralis minor*, or the *Serratus minor anticus*, arises under the *Pectoralis*, from the third, fourth, and fifth Ribs, and is inserted in the *Coracoide* Process of the *Scapula*, which it pulls forward and downward.

The *Serratus*, or *Dentatus major anticus*, arises from the six inferior true Ribs, and sometimes from one or two of the upper spurious Ribs, and is inserted into the Basis of the *Scapula*, which it draws forward.

THE ARM has different Motions: It is raised by the Muscles *Deltoides* and *Supraspinatus*; it is depressed by the *Latissimus Dorsi*, and the *Teres major*: It is brought forward by the *Pectoralis major*, and the *Coraco-Brachialis*; and backward by the *Infra-spinatus*, and the *Teres minor*. It is brought to the Sides by the *Infrascapularis*, and by the successive Actions of all the Muscles, it has a circular Motion.

The *Deltoides* arises from the *Clavicle*, the *Acromium*, and the Spine of the *Scapula*, and is inserted tendinous in the Middle of the *Os Humeri*.

The *Supraspinatus* arises from the Cavity on the Back of the *Scapula*, above the Spine, and is inserted into the upper Part of the *Os Humeri*.

the back of the Hand. The *external* are likewise three, which arise from the Metacarpal Bones, on the Inside of the Hand.

The THUMB, the *Fore-finger*, and the *little Finger*, have each of them proper Muscles: The *Thumb* has *Extensores*, *Flexores*, an *Abductor* called *Thenar*, and an *Adductor* called *Antithenar*.

The *Extensor primi internodii Pollicis* arises from the *Ulna*, below the *Anconæus* Muscle, and the Ligament between the *Ulna* and the *Radius*; then becoming two, three, or four Tendons, is inserted into the fifth Bone of the *Carpus*, and first of the Thumb.

The *Extensor secundi internodii Pollicis* arises immediately below the former from the *Radius*, and transverse Ligament, and is inserted by a few Fibres into the second Bone of the Thumb, but chiefly into the third.

The *Extensor tertii internodii Pollicis* arises immediately below the last, and passes over the *Radius*, nearer the *Ulna*, to be inserted into the third Bone of the Thumb.

The *Flexor primi et secundi Ossis Pollicis* arises from the fifth Bone and transverse Ligament of the *Carpus*, and from the Beginning of the two first Metacarpal Bones, and is inserted the whole Length of the first Bone of the Thumb.

The *Flexor tertii internodii Pollicis* arises large from almost all the upper Part of the *Radius*, and becoming a round Tendon passes under the transverse Ligament of the Wrist, to be inserted into the third Bone of the Thumb.

The *Abductor Pollicis*, or *Thenar*, arises from the fifth Bone and transverse Ligament of the *Carpus*, and is inserted laterally into the Beginning of the second Bone of the Thumb.

The *Adductor Pollicis*, or *Antithenar*, arises from the *Carpus* and almost from the whole Length of the Metacarpal Bone of the middle Finger, and is inserted into the second Bone of the Thumb.

The FORE-FINGER has two proper Muscles, an *Extensor* and an *Adductor*: The *Extensor Indicis*, or *Indicator*, arises from the Middle of the *Ulna*, and passing under the Ligament of the *Carpus*, is inserted with the *Extensor Communis* into the Fore-finger. The *Adductor* arises from the whole Length of the Bone of the Metacarpus, answering to this Finger, and is inserted into the first Bone of the Fore-finger.

The LITTLE FINGER has two proper Muscles, an *Extensor* and *Abductor*. The *Extensor* arises from the external Extuberance of the *Humerus*, and passing under a particular annular Ligament, is inserted into the Length of this Finger. The *Abductor*, called the *Hypo-Thenar*, arises from the transverse Ligament, and is inserted into the Top of the first Bone, of this Finger.

The LOWER EXTREMITY comprehends the *Thigh*, the *Leg*, and the *Foot*. The *Thigh* has different Motions; For, besides *Flection*, *Extension*, *Adduction*, and *Abduction*, it has a Motion of *Circumduction*. *Flection* is performed by three Muscles, the *Psoas*, the *Iliacus*, and the *Pectinæus*. *Extension* depends on the three *Glutæus* Muscles, the *Magnus*, *Medius*, and *Minimus*. *Adduction* by the *Triceps*, *Abduction* by the *Pyiformis*, the two *Geminini*, the *Quadratus*, the two *Rotatores*, and the *Fascia lata*. *Circumduction* is performed by the successive Action of all these Muscles.

The *Psoas* arises from the last *Vertebra* of the Back, and the four superior of the Loins, and is inserted into the lesser *Trochanter*.

The *Iliacus* arises from the concave Part of the *Os Ilium*, and is inserted into the lesser *Trochanter*. The *Pectinæus* arises from the *Os Pubis*, near the joining of the Bone with its Fellow, and terminates in the *Linea aspera*, four Fingers' Breadth, below the lesser *Trochanter*.

The *Glutæi* Muscles are three, the *Maximus*, *Medius*, and *Minimus*, all which arise from the external Superficies of the *Ilium*, *Ischium*, and *Os Sacrum*. The *Maximus* terminates four Fingers' Breadth below the greater *Trochanter*; but the *Medius* and *Minimus* in the *Trochanter* itself.

The first and second Heads of the *Triceps* arise near the *Synchondrosis* of the *Pubes*; the third from the Tubercle of the *Os Ischium*, and is inserted into the whole Length of the *Linea aspera* of the *Os Femoris*.

The *Pyriformis* arises from the internal Part of the *Os Sacrum*, and terminates in the Cavity of the great *Trochanter*. The superior *Geminus* arises from the Spine of the *Ischium*, and is inserted as the former. The *inferior Geminus* arises from the Tuberosity of the *Ischium*, and is inserted as the two former. The *Quadratus* arises from the Tuberosity of the *Ischium*, and is inserted between the two *Trochanters*.

The *Rotatores*, otherwise called *Obturatores*, are two, the *internal* and *external*; the *internal* arises from the internal Circumference of the *Magnum Foramen* of the *Os Pubis*, and thence passing over the Channel of the *Ischium*, it goes to be inserted into the Cavity of the greater *Trochanter*. The *external* arises from the external Circumference of the same *Foramen*, and is inserted as the former.

The *Fascia lata* arises fleshy from the superior and anterior Spine of the *Ilium* externally, but soon becomes membranous, and is joined by a considerable Detachment, from the Tendon of the *Glutæus Maximus*, and from the *Linea aspera* of the Thigh-bone, and then covering in an especial Manner the *Vastus Externus*, is inserted at the Top of the *Tibia*, and *Fibula*, and then proceeds to join the *Fascia*, which covers the upper Part of the Muscles, situate on the Outside of the *Tibia*, and from which a great Part of the Fibres of those Muscles arise. About the Middle of the Leg it grows loose, and so continues to the Top of the Foot, being connected to Ligaments that tie down the Tendon.

The LEG may be either bent or extended, and turned inwards or outwards. *Extension* is performed by the *Rectus*, *Cruralis*, *Vastus externus*, and *Vastus internus*. *Flexion*, by the *Seminervosus*, the *Semimembranosus*, the *Gracilis*, the *Biceps*, the *Sartorius*, and the *Poplitæus*.

The *Rectus* arises with a Tendon from the upper Part of the *Acetabulum* of the *Os inominatum*, and is inserted into the *Patella*. The *Cruralis* arises below the *Rectus*, and is inserted into the *Patella*. The *Vastus externus* arises from the anterior Part of the great *Trochanter*, and upper Part of the *Linea aspera*, and is inserted into the upper Part of the *Patella*. The *Vastus internus* arises from the inner and lower Part of the *Linea aspera*, and is inserted into the upper and inner Part of the *Patella*.

The *Gracilis* arises from the *Os Pubis*, close to the *Penis*, and is inserted into the *Tibia*, below the Knee. The *Semimembranosus* arises from the obtuse Process of the *Ischium*, and is inserted into the Top of the *Tibia*. The *Seminervosus*, or *Semitendinosus*, arises from the same Process, and is inserted a little farther from the joint. The first Head of the *Biceps* arises from the obtuse Process of the *Ischium*; the second from the Middle of the Thigh and is inserted into the upper Part of the *Fibula*.

The *Sartorius* arises from the fore Part of the Spine of the *Ilium*, and thence descending obliquely to the Inside of the *Tibia*, is inserted about five Fingers Breadth below the Joint. The *Poplitæus* arises from the outer *Apophysis* of the *Os Femoris*, and thence running obliquely inward is inserted just below the Head of the *Tibia*.

The Foot has the Motion of *Extension*, *Flection*, *Adduction*, and *Abduction*; *Flexion* depends on the *Tibialis anticus*, and the *Peronæus anticus*; *Extension* on the *Gastrocnemius*, *Plantaris*, and *Solaris*. The *Adductor* is the *Tibialis posticus*, and the *Abductor* is the *Peronæus posticus*.

The *Tibialis anticus* arises from the superior and exterior Surface of the *Tibia*, and is inserted into the internal *Os Cuneiforme*, and into the *Metacarpal Bone* of the great Toe. The *Peronæus anticus* arises from the middle and anterior Part of the *Fibula*, and is inserted into the upper Part of the *Os Metatarsi* of the little Toe. The *Gastrocnemius* has two Beginnings above the back Part of the *Apophysis* of the *Os Femoris*, and afterwards joins the *Plantaris* and *Solaris*, which together form the *Tendo Achillis*. The *Plantaris*, from the inner Part of the same *Apophysis*, and the *Solaris* from the anterior Part of the *Tibia* and *Fibula*. The *Tibialis posticus* arises from the superior Part of the *Ligamentum interosseum*, and is inserted into the *Os naviculare*. The *Peronæus posticus* arises from the upper Part of the *Fibula*, and passes under the outward Ankle, and the Muscles at the Bottom of the Foot, and is inserted into the Beginning of the *Metatarsal Bone* of the great Toe, and the *Os Cuneiforme*, next to that Bone.

The Toes have the same Motions as the *Fingers*. The *Extensores* are two, the *Longus* and the *Brevis*. The *Longus* arises from the upper Part of the *Tibia*, and from the upper and middle Part of the *Fibula*, and the Ligament between these Bones; then dividing into five Tendons, four of them are inserted into the second Bone of each lesser Toe; and the fifth into the *Metatarsal Bone* of the little Toe.

The *Extensor Brevis* arises from the *Os Calcis*, and dividing into three small Tendons, is inserted into the second Joint of the three Toes next the great one.

The *Flexores* of the first *Phalanx* are the four *lumbrical*, which arise from the Tendon of the *Perforans* Muscle, and the inner Part of the Heel, and are inserted into the first *Phalanx*. The *Flexor* of the second *Phalanx* is the *Perforatus*; it proceeds from the inferior and anterior Surface of the Bone of the Heel, and is divided into four perforated Tendons, and is inserted into the Bones of the second *Phalanx*. The *Flexor* of the third *Phalanx* is the *Perforans*, which arises from the superior, posterior, and middle Part of the *Tibia*, and is divided into four Tendons, perforating the former, and is inserted into the third *Phalanx*.

The *Adductores* are the four *Interossei interni*; and the *Abductores* are the four *Interossei externi*, which are described much in the same Manner as those in the Hands.

The proper Muscles belong to the great and the little Toe.

The *Extensor longus* of the great Toe arises from the upper and middle Part of the *Fibula* and the transverse Ligament, and terminates in the last Bone of the great Toe. The *Extensor brevis* arises from the fore Part of the *Os Calcis*, and is inserted into the same Place with the former. The *Flexor longus* arises from the posterior Part of the *Fibula*, and is inserted into the inferior Part of the last *Phalanx*. The *Flexor brevis* arises

arises from the Middle of the *Os Cuneiforme*, and is inserted into the two sesamoidal Bones of the great Toe, which are connected by a Ligament to its first Phalanx. The *Abductor*, or *Thenar*, arises from the internal Side of the Bone of the Heel, and the *Os naviculare*, and is inserted into the internal Side of the great Toe, in the internal sesamoidal Bone. The *Adductores* to the rest of the Toes are the *Antithenar* and *Transversalis*; the *Antithenar* arises from the third Cuneiform Bone, and terminates in the internal Sesamoidal. The *Transversalis* arises from the fourth Bone, of the *Metatarsus*, and is inserted near the former.

The *Little Toe* has a Muscle called the *Adductor proprius*, which arises from the exterior Part of the Bone of the Heel, and the fifth Metatarsal Bone, which sustains the little Toe, and is inserted into the exterior Part of the first Phalanx. But it is more properly a *Flexor* than an *Abductor*. This is by some called *Hypo Thenar*, and *Windstrow* makes three Muscles of it, by the acting of which he supposes the Sole of the Foot may be rendered concave.

Of SPLANCHNOLOGY.

IT has been already observed, that a human Body is divided into the *Head*, the *Neck*, the *Thorax*, the *Abdomen*, and the *Extremities*. In the *Trunk* of the Body, which excludes the *Extremities*, are three *Capacities* or *Venters*, the *Head*, the *Breast* or *Thorax*, and the *Abdomen*.

The *VISCERA*, of which we are now treating, are contained in the *Thorax* and *Abdomen*. The *Abdomen*, or *lower Venter*, is extended from the *Diaphragm* to the *Groin* and the *Os Pubis*. The *Regions* into which it is divided have been already mentioned; but, with regard to *Surgery*, it is necessary to be more particular, that the *Situation* and *Construction* of the *Viscera* may be better known, and that *Wounds* happening in those *Parts* may be more skilfully managed.

The *ABDOMEN* is divided into the *anterior* and *posterior Parts*. The *anterior* is divided into three *Regions*, the superior is called the *Epigastric*, the middle the *Umbilical*, and the inferior the *Hypogastric*. Each of these are sub-divided into three other *Parts*, namely, a *Middle* and two *Laterals*. The first, which is the *Epigastric*, commences at the *Ensisiform Cartilage* and terminates two *Fingers' Breadth* above the *Navel*; the *Middle* of which is named *Epigastrium*, and the *Sides* are called *Hypochondria*. The *Epigastric Region* contains the *Stomach*, the *Pancreas*, and *Part* of the *Colon*. The *right Hypochondrium* contains the large *Lobe* of the *Liver*, the *Gall-Bladder*, and that *Part* of the *Colon* which touches this *Bladder*, by which at this *Place* it is tinged of a *Saffron Colour*. The *left* contains a *Part* of the *Stomach*, the *splenic Vein*, and *Artery*, a *Part* of the *Colon*, and the *Spleen*.

The *second* is the *umbilical Region*, and begins where the former ends, and is extended two *Fingers' Breadth* below the *Navel*, retaining the *Name* of the whole. It contains the greatest *Part* of the *Intestinum Duodenum* and *Mesentery*. On each *Side* are the *Region of the Loins*. The *Right* contains a *Part* of the *Colon*, the *right Kidney*, the *Mesenteric* and *emulgent Veins* and *Arteries*. The *Left*, the *left Kidney*, with *Part* of the *Colon*, and the *emulgent Veins* and *Arteries*.

The *third* is the *Hypogastric Region*, which begins where the former ends, and reaches to the *Os Pubis*; the middle is called the *Hypogastrium*, and its Sides the *Iliæ*, which are also right and left. Under the *Hypogastrium* lie the *Rectum*, the Bladder in Men, the *Uterus* in Women, and the *Ilium*. And on the right Side is the *Cæcum*, and on the left a Part of the *Colon*.

The lower Part of the *Hypogastric Region* is divided into three: the middle Part is called the *Pubes*, and the two lateral are termed the *Groins*, in which four Sorts of *Buboes* sometimes appear; the *simple*, the *pestilential*, the *venereal*, and the *bubonocèle*.

The posterior Part of the *Abdomen* is extended from the lowest Ribs to the Extremity of the *Os Sacrum*, in which the Buttocks are comprehended.

The *lower Venter* is likewise divided into the *Parts contained* and the *Parts containing*. The Parts containing, proper to the *lower Venter*, are the Muscles of the *Abdomen* and the *Peritonæum*.

The *Muscles* occupy the greatest Part of the whole Extent of the Belly; on which appears the *Linea alba*, which runs along the Middle of the *Abdomen*, from the *Sternum* to the Junction of the *Ossa Pubis*. It is formed of the Tendons of these Muscles interwoven with each other. In the Middle of this is the Navel. There are five Pair: 1. The *Rectus*, so called, because its Fibres run streight along from the *Sternum* and Cartilages of the Ribs to the *Os Pubis*. 2. The *Obliquus descendens*, which arises from the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, and eleventh Ribs, and ends by its *Aponeurosis* in the Spine of the *Ilium*, the *Os Pubis*, and the *Linea alba*. 3. The *Obliquus ascendens*, which arises from the *Ossa Ilii*, the *Os Sacrum*, and the Spines of the Loins, and is inserted partly into the lower Margin of the spurious Ribs, and partly into the *Linea alba*. 4. The *Transversalis*, which proceeds from the transverse Processes of the Loins, is connected to the Diaphragm, and terminates in the *Linea alba*. 5. The *Pyramidalis*; the Basis of this small Muscle arises broad from the Junction of the *Ossa Pubis*, and grows gradually narrow, ending in a small Tendon which is inserted into the *Linea alba*. The Use of these Muscles is to compress the *Abdomen* in a different Manner.

The oblique and transverse Muscles are perforated in the Middle, to give a Passage to the umbilical Vessels, and in the lower Part, that the spermatic Vessels that go to the Testicles, might have an Exit, as well as the round Ligament in Women, which proceed from the *Uterus*.

The PERITONÆUM lies immediately under the transverse Muscles, to which it adheres. It is a thin, smooth, and slippery Membrane, investing the whole *Abdomen*, and many of its *Viscera*, as in a Sack or Bag. The *Kidneys*, *Ureters*, and the smaller Vessels of the *Abdomen* are covered by it only on the anterior Part, and the Bladder on the superior. It is perforated in two Places, one for the Passage of the *Oesophagus*, the other for the *Rectum*. It sends two Processes out of the *Abdomen*, which involve the *spermatic Vessels* and the *Testes*.

The UMBILICUS, or NAVEL, is made by the Re-union of the umbilical Vessels, which are cut after tying, when an Infant is just born. These Vessels are the *umbilical Vein*, *Artery*, and *Urachus*, which drying become uselefs after the Birth, except the *Urachus*, which serves to suspend the Bottom of the Bladder.

The *Abdomen* contains the *Omentum*, the *Intestines*, the *Mesentery*, the *Stomach*, the *Liver*, the *Spleen*, the *Kidneys*, the *Urinary Bladder*, the *Pancreas*, the *seminal Vessels*, the *Uterus*, the *Aorta*, or *great Artery*, the *Vena Cava*, the *Vena Portæ*, the *iliac*, the *emulgent*, the *mesenteric*, and other *Veins* and *Arteries*.

The **OMENTUM**, or *Epiploon*, is a fatty Membrane which lies under the *Peritonæum* next to the *Intestines*, and is commonly extended from the *Stomach* to the *Navel*. But in very fat Persons it descends to the *Bottom* of the *Belly* and into the *Groin*, where it causes a *Tumour* called *Epiplocele*. It is connected to the *Bottom* of the *Stomach*, the *Duodenum*, and *Spleen*; as also to the *Colon* and *Pancreas*. The lower Part hangs loose, and fluctuates. Its Use is, by its Slipperyness, to assist the Motion of the *Intestines*, to defend them from *Cold*, to assist the Preparation of the *Bile*, by supplying it with *Fat*, for whatever flows back from the *Omentum* enters the *Liver*; to temperate the *Acrimony* of the *Humours*, and perhaps to supply occasionally the Defect of *Nourishment*.

The **VENTRICULUS**, or *Stomach*. From the *Mouth* to the *Anus*, runs a long continued and membranous Canal, composed of the same Plans of *Fibres* throughout its whole Extent: But it grows large or strait, in different Places, changes its Figure, and is called by different Names. The first Portion of this Canal is called the **OESOPHAGUS**, which reaches from the *Root* of the *Tongue* to the under Part of the *Diaphragm*, where it is considerably enlarged, assumes the Shape of the Pouch of a *Bagpipe*, and is called the *Stomach*, the Magnitude of which differs in different Subjects. It is composed of two Membranes, one of which is common and two proper. The *common* or *exterior Membrane* is not so thick as the two proper, which it covers. The *second* or *middle* is composed of strait, oblique, and transverse *Fibres*, capable of being extended or contracted, in Proportion to the Quantity of *Aliments* which it receives. The *third* is *nervous*, causing the *Wrinkles*; it is full of small *Glands*, which secrete the *Gastric Liquor*. To these some add a *fourth*, called the *villous Coat*, which adheres closely to the former. It has two *Orifices*, the left called *Cardia*, and the right termed the *Pylorus*. The Use is to receive, contain, dissolve, and change the *Aliment*, and then expel it thro' the *Pylorus*. From the *Stomach* proceeds the Sensation of *Hunger*.

The **INTESTINES** are long, round, hollow Bodies, which extend from the lower Orifice of the *Stomach* to the *Anus*. They are designed to receive the *Chyle* and the *Excrements*. They are situated in the *Cavity* of the lower *Belly*, of which they fill the greatest Part from the *Stomach* to the *Os Pubis*, and are covered with the *Epiploon*. They are connected to the *Loins* by Means of the *Mesentery*, which ties them together, in such a Manner, that the small ones are in the *Middle*, and the large form a *Kind* of *Circle* round about them.

The small *Intestines* are three; the *Duodenum*, the *Jejunum*, and the *Ilium*. The *great* are likewise three, the *Cæcum*, the *Colon*, and the *Rectum*. They have four Coats as well as the *Stomach*, which are more thin in the small *Intestines*, and more thick in the *great*. They have a *peristaltic* or *vermicular Motion*, which is performed by the annular *Fibres*, which run the whole Length of the *Intestines*, like an *Helix*, or *Screw*. This Motion is very gentle and undulatory, that the more subtle Part of the concocted *Aliments*, turned into *Chyle*, may have Time to enter the *Villæ* of the *Intestines*, and the Mouths of the *lacteal*

Vessels: This likewise forwards the Exit of the gross excrementitious Mass that is left behind. This Motion in the *Iliac Passion* is inverted, as also in an *incarcerated Hernia*; and then the Excrements are voided by the Mouth.

The *first* small Intestine is the *Duodenum*, so called because it is about twelve Inches long. About four Inches below its Beginning, this Intestine is perforated by the *pancreatic* and *bilious Ducts*, which convey the *pancreatic Juice* and the *Bile* into this Intestine.

The *second* is the *Jejunum*, which has its Name from being more empty than the rest, because of the great Quantity of lacteal Vessels contained therein, which carry off the Chyle towards its *Receptaculum*. It makes a third Part of the small Guts, and is seated in the Region above the Navel.

The *third* is the *Ilium*, which is of a little darker Colour than the former, and has fewer Lacteals. It is generally seated below the Navel, near the *Ossa Ilii*. It begins where the Valves, which are in the former, begin to disappear, and ends at the *Cæcum*. This generally forms the *Hernia*, called *Enterocæle*. It is also the Seat of twisting of the Guts, or *Iliac Passion*. This is the longest of all the Intestines.

The *first great Intestine* is the *Cæcum*; but though it is called *great*, after the Antients, it is less than an Earth-worm, and hangs down like the Finger of a Glove. It has a small Orifice opening into the *Colon*, and is not perforated as its other Extremity. It is seated in the right *Hypochondrium*, above the Kidney. Some call this a *Vermiform Appendix*, and say the Gut itself is three or four Fingers' Breadth long, made like a Pocket, and is that thick globous Part of the *Colon* which is appended to the *Ilium*.

The *second* is the *Colon*, which is the largest of the *great Intestines*; it begins at the *Cæcum*, towards the right Kidney, to which it is connected, and ascending under the hollow Part of the Liver, it touches the *Gall-Bladder*; after which it passes under the Stomach, and is connected to the Spleen and left Kidney; from whence it descends to the *Os Sacrum*, making the Figure of an S. At its Beginning, it has a circular Valve, which suffers the Excrements to pass, but hinders their Return.

The *last* is the *Rectum*, which is so called because it descends directly from the lowest *Vertebra* of the Loins to the *Anus*, where it ends, and is about two Hands' Breadth long. It is the most fleshy and thick of all the rest, and is strongly connected to the Neck of the Bladder in Men, and to the *Vagina* in Women. Its Extremity, the *Anus*, has three Muscles, a *Sphincter* and two *Elevatores*.

Some *Anatomists* affirm the *Intestines* have five Coats: 1. The *membranous* or common, from the *Peritonæum*. 2. The *Cellulus* of *Ruyseh*, continued to the Mesentery, which may be rendered visible by Inflation. 3. The *Musculous*, composed of a double Order of Fibres, longitudinal and annular, serving for the Motion of the Intestines. 4. The *Nervous*, furnished with Glands, Vessels, and Cells: This is larger than the rest, whence proceed Wrinkles and Valves. 5. The *Villous*, sustaining the Ends of excretory Ducts, and the Beginning of the Lacteals; whence, if accurately examined, it appears like a Sieve, and is the Organ of the Percolation of the Chyle.

The MESENTERY is a double Membrane, situated in the Middle of the Belly, and of a Figure almost circular. It is about three or four Inches in Diameter: It lies in Folds like Ruffles, and when extended is about

about three Ells in Circumference, round about which the Intestines are connected. It sustains the Vessels going to and from the Guts, *viz.* *Arteries, Veins, Lymphæducts, Lacteals,* and *Nerves*, and also many Glands called from their Situation *Mesenteric*. When the Chyle is bad, and forms Obstructions, these Glands swell considerably, especially in those who are afflicted with the *King's Evil*.

The LIVER is the largest *Viscus* in the Body, and is of a dusky red Colour. It is situated immediately under the Diaphragm, in the right *Hypochondrium*. Its exterior Side is convex, and interior concave. Backwards towards the Ribs it is thick, and thin on the fore Part, where it covers the upper Side of the Stomach, and some Part of the Guts. On the concave Side is the GALL-BLADDER, or Receptacle of the Bile. From the Gall-bladder towards the *Duodenum* runs the *Cystic Duct*, and from the Liver to this Duct another called the *Hepatic*, which carries off the Bile this Way, when the Gall-bladder is full. The *Cystic* and *Hepatic* Ducts unite and form another, called the *Ductus communis Choledocus*, which enters the *Duodenum* obliquely, four Inches below its Beginning. The *Bile* is pressed out by the Stomach, when it is full, which is the Time when it is most wanted to mix with the Chyle.

The *Liver* is not divided into Lobes, as in Dogs, but is of an irregular Figure, and weighs about four Pounds. The upper Side of it adheres to the *Diaphragm*, and is also tied to it and the *Sternum* by a thin Ligament called the *Suspensorium*. It is also tied to the Navel by a thin Ligament called *Teres* or *Umbilicale*, which is the umbilical Vein degenerated into a Ligament. It is inserted into the Liver, at a small Fissure in its lower Edge. Most look upon its Substance to be *glandulous*: but *Ruysch* would have it to be *vasculous*, from a Congeries of very small Vessels. It is nourished by the Branches of the *Cæliac* and *Mesenteric Arteries* in the *Liver*, called *Arteriæ Hepaticæ*: But its Blood-vessels, that compose it as a Gland, are Branches of the *Vena Portæ*, which enter the Liver, and distribute its Blood, like an Artery, to have the Bile secreted from it, and the Branches of the *Cava* in the Liver, which return the redundant Blood into the *Cava ascendens*; it has also several Branches of *Nerves*, and a great Number of *Lymphatics*.

The SPLEEN is a reddish black *Viscus*, situated on the left Side of the Stomach under the Diaphragm, near the Ribs. Its Shape is generally like a Neat's Tongue, concave towards the Stomach, and convex towards the Diaphragm and Ribs. It is supported by the sub-contained Parts, and fixed to its Place by an Adhesion to the *Peritonæum* and Diaphragm. It is connected to the Stomach by the *Vasa brevia*, to the *Pancreas*, *Omentum* and left Kidney, by Membranes. It is commonly about five or six Inches long, and three broad. The *Substance* is not *cellulous* and *glandulous*, but *vasculous* and *fibrous*, consisting of innumerable Ramifications of exceeding fine Blood-Vessels, and serves to render the Blood more fluid, by which Means Obstructions are prevented, and the Secretion of the Bile promoted.

The PANCREAS, or Sweet-bread, is a large Gland of a Flesh Colour, lying a-cross the upper and back Part of the *Abdomen*, near the *Duodenum*. It has a short *excretory Duct* about half as large as a Crow-quill, which always enters the *Duodenum*, together with the biliary Duct. It is about eight or nine Inches long, two broad, and near one thick, and weighs about three Ounces. In Men it is of the Shape of a Dog's Tongue.

Tongue. Its Use is to secrete a Liquor called the *pancreatic Juice*, which is of the Nature of *Saliva*, and serves to attenuate the Chyle.

The KIDNEYS are two reddish Bodies, representing a *French Bean*, and like those of Hogs, joining to the Loins, on each Side one; the concave Part of which respects the Inside, the convex Part the Outside. They are seated below the two spurious Ribs; but in some, one is placed a little higher than the other. They are connected to the lower Ribs, the Loins, the Colon, the renal Vessels, and the Ureters. They have two Membranes, the *Adipose*, which is common, and covers them loosely; the other proper, which is thin, and adheres closely to the Substance of the Kidneys. In Men they are commonly about five Inches long, three broad, and one and a half thick. The *Superficies* in Adults is smooth and even. They have large *Veins* and *Arteries* called *Emulgents*, the former of which proceed from the *Vena Cava*, the latter from the *Aorta*. Their excretory Ducts are called *Ureters*; their *Lymphatics* go to the Receptacle of the Chyle. Their Substance outwardly is firm, hard, and *vasculous*, inwardly *tubulous*, ending in ten or twelve *Papillæ*, full of small Holes, which open into the *Pelvis*. The *Pelvis* is the membranaceous Cavity of the Kidneys, sending forth the *Tubuli Pelvis*, which embrace the *renal Papillæ*. Their Use is to depurate the Blood, by secreting the *Urine*, which passes into the *Pelvis*, and from thence by the *Ureters*, into the *Bladder*.

The GLANDULÆ RENALES are two *Glands* situated between the Trunks of the *Aorta* and *Cava*, and the Kidneys. Their Figure is irregular, and in a Fœtus, they almost equal the Kidneys in Bulk; but they shrink gradually and become small in Adults. Their Cavity is generally filled with a blackish Liquor, but they have no *excretory Ducts*. Their Use is uncertain.

The URETERS are two *membranaceous Canals*, almost cylindrical, of the Thickness of a Goose-quill, but of an unequal Diameter. Each Kidney has one which reaches to the Bladder. They arise from the Kidneys, where being enlarged, they form the *Pelvis*, and terminate in the inferior and posterior Part of the Bladder near its Neck, running obliquely for the Space of an Inch, between its Coats; which Manner of entering serves in the room of *Valves*.

The URINARY BLADDER is seated in a Duplicature of the *Peritonæum*, in the lower Part of the *Pelvis* of the *Abdomen*. Its Shape is orbicular, and its coats the same with those of the Intestines, that is, common, muscular and nervous. The inner nervous Coat is exceeding sensible. Its *Sphincter* is a Series of transverse or circular Fibres, which keeps the Bladder constantly shut. The *Bladder* is connected to the *Peritonæum* and Navel by the *Urachus*. The Neck of it in Men adheres to the *Rectum*, in Women to the *Vagina*, and before to the *Ossa Pubis*, by Means of the *Peritonæum*.

The URETHRA is a membranaceous Canal, almost cylindrical, continued to the Neck of the Bladder, to yield an Exit of the Urine from the Bladder. In Women, it is scarce two Inches, but much longer in Men, of which hereafter.

Of the GENITAL PARTS of Men.

IN the GENITAL PARTS of Men, the first Things to be observed are the *Testes*, which are two, contained in the *Scrotum*, whose Shape and Magnitude are well known. Their Office is to separate the *Semen* from the Blood. Their *common Tegument* is the *Scrotum*, which is divided into the right and left Side by a *Suture*. It consists of the *Cuticle*, *Cutis*, and a *musculous* Membrane called the *Dartos*, by which it is corrugated. The *Septum* divides it into two Parts, and is made by the Duplication of the *Dartos*.

The *Testes* have three *proper Coats*, the *Cremaster Muscle*, or *Elevator Testiculi*; the *Vaginalis*, which covers the Testicles loosely, and is a Continuation of the *Peritonæum*; the *albugineous*, which is strong, and adheres closely to the Substance of the Testicles; it receives the *spermatic Vessels*, and transmits them to the *Testes*. Their *proper Vessels* are the *spermatic Arteries*, which arise from the *Aorta*, from a small Beginning; the *Spermatic Veins*, the left of which proceeds from the *left Emulgent*, and the right from the *Cava*. They have no Valves, and form various *Anastomoses*, and the *Corpus Pampiniforme* or *Pyramidale*. The Substance of the *Testes* is *vasculous*, consisting of extremely slender Vessels variously contorted.

The EPIDIDYMES, or *Parastatæ*, are two, one to each Testicle; they are oblong Parts almost cylindrical, lying on the superior Circumference of the Testicle, in the Likeness of a Caterpillar. They adhere to the *Testes* by the *albugineous Membrane*, and by the *Vas deferens*. Their Substance, like the *Testes*, is *vasculous*; and all the Vessels open into one Duct called the *Vas Deferens*. Their *Use* is to receive the *Semen* from the *Testes*, which is there farther elaborated, and then transmitted to the *Vas deferens*.

The VAS DEFERENS, or *Ejaculatorium*, is a strong whitish Canal, appearing like a Nerve, of the Thickness of a Straw, one of which extends from each *Epididymus* to the *Vesiculæ Seminales* and *Urethra*. They pass from the *Epididymes*, together with the Blood-vessels, 'till they have entered the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, and then they pass under the *Peritonæum* directly thro' the *Pelvis*, to the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, and partly to the *Urethra*. Their *Use* is to convey the *Semen* directly to the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, and in Coition to the *Urethra* itself.

The VESICULÆ SEMINALES are two Bodies that appear like Vesicles, seated immediately under the Bladder, near its Neck, and receives the *Semen* from the *Vasa deferentia*, which at a proper Time is to be discharged through the *Urethra*. They are near three Inches long and one broad, and consist of a strong, vasculous, and as it were musculous Membrane, divided into various Cells, which communicate with each other. Each Vesicle has an *excretory Duct*, which opens with a double Orifice into the *Urethra*, by the Sides of the *Rostrum Gallinaginis*, which is an Eminence in the under Side of the *Urethra*, near the Neck of the Bladder.

The PROSTATÆ, or rather PROSTATATA, is a single globose Body of the Size of a small Walnut. It is seated between the *Vesiculæ seminales* and

and the *Penis*, under the *Ossa Pubis*, almost within the *Pelvis* of the *Abdomen*, and encompasses the Beginning of the *Urethra*. See Page 20.

The *PENIS* is the chief Organ of Generation; it begins with two Bodies called *Crura*, from the *Ossa Ischia* which unite under the *Ossa Pubis*, and are there strongly connected by a Ligament. The inner Texture of the *Penis* is spongy, distinguished into *Corpus Cavernosum Penis*, *Glandis*, and *Urethræ*. The first of these makes Part of the *Glans*, and is divided its whole Length by a *Septum*. The other two are composed of smaller Cells, and are but one Body. In the under Part is the *Urethra*, through which both the Urine and Seed pass. The fore Part of the *Penis* is called the *Glans*, the loose Skin which covers it is the *Præputium*, and the strait Part of that Skin on the under Side is the *Frænum*. The *Urethra* is lined with a Membrane full of small Glands, that separate a *Mucus*, which defends it from the Acrimony of the Urine. These Glands are largest nearest the Bladder.

On the upper Side of the *Penis* are two *Arteries* and one *Vein*; the Arteries are derived from the Beginning of the umbilical Arteries, which Parts never dry up, and the Vein runs back to the iliac Veins. The Vessels of the *Penis* are in great Plenty, and wonderfully distributed.

Of the GENITAL PARTS of Women.

The *external Parts* are the *Mons Veneris*, which is that rising above the *Rima magna*, tumid with the Fat that lies underneath. The great Doubling of the Skin on each Side the *Rima* are called *Labia*, and within these is a lesser Doubling termed *Nymphæ*; these help to close the Orifice of the *Vagina*.

The *CLITORIS* is a small spongy Body, analogous to the *Penis* in Men, seated in the upper Part of the *Rima*, the greatest Part of which is concealed under the Skin or *Præpuce*. It begins with two *Crura* under the *Ossa Ischia*, which uniting under the *Ossa Pubis*, it proceeds to the upper Part of the *Nymphæ*, where it ends under a small Doubling of the Skin, and the End thus covered is called the *Glans*. There are Instances of its growing to a very large Size. A little lower than this just within the *Vagina*, is the Exit of the *Meatus urinarius*.

The *VAGINA* is an ample Canal, not much unlike the *Intestinum rectum*, and is seated between the Bladder and the *Rectum*. Its Texture is membranous, and its Orifice contracted with a *Sphincter*; just behind the Orifice of the *Meatus urinarius* is a Valve called the *Hymen*, which is always conspicuous in Children; but as they grow up is changed into the *Carunculæ Myrtiformes*; the Ruptures of these yield the *Mosaic Signs* of Virginity.

The inner Part of the *Vagina* is formed into *Rugæ*, which are more conspicuous in Virgins than those that have had Children. Under these *Rugæ* are *small Glands*, whose excretory Ducts are called *Lacunæ*. These separate a mucilaginous Fluid, to lubricate the *Vagina*, which are the Seat of the *Gonorrhœa* in Women, as the Glands of the *Urethra* are in Men.

The *UTERUS* is seated at the End of the *Vagina*, which is about one Inch thick, two broad, and large enough to contain the Kernel of a Hazel Nut; but in Women that have had Children it is larger. Its shape is like a flattish Pear. Its Orifice into the *Vagina* is called *Os Tincæ*
from

from its Likeness to the Mouth of a Tench. It has two *round Ligaments*, which go from the Sides of it to the Groins, through the oblique and transverse Muscles of the *Abdomen*, in the same Manner as the seminal Vessels in Men.

Near the Sides of the *Uterus*, lie the *OVARIA*; they are of a depressed oval Figure, about the Size of Men's Testicles, and have *Spermatic Vessels*. Some suppose them to contain small pellucid Eggs, which others, famous for their Skill, absolutely deny. There are two Arteries and two Veins, which pass to and from these *Ovaria* or *Testes*, in the same Manner as they do in Men, but make more Windings, and the Arteries dilate more suddenly, in Proportion as they are shorter. These Arteries and Veins detach Branches into the *Uterus* and *Fallopian Tubes*: Those of each Side communicate with the other, and with the proper Vessels of the *Uterus*, which are detached from the internal iliac Arteries and Veins. From these Vessels on the Inside of the *Uterus* the *Menses* flow.

The *TUBÆ FALLOPIANÆ* are seated near the Sides of the *Ovaries*, one end of which is connected to the *Uterus*, and the Side to the *Ovarium*; the other End is loose, and being jagged is called *Morsus Diaboli*. Among these Jags is a small Orifice which leads into the Tube, about a Quarter of an Inch Diameter, and thence growing gradually smaller, passes to the *Uterus*, and enters there with an Orifice about the Size of a Hog's Bristle. They are said to convey the male Seed to the *Ovaria*; but how that can possibly be, as they are two Inches distant from the *Ovaria*, is a great Question, as well as how they can take the Eggs from thence; not to mention that a strong Membrane must be broken before they can get loose to perform such an unaccountable Journey. Besides, in some Women these Tubes are not perforated, as Anatomists observe. What is said about the Erection of these Tubes, and their embracing the *Ovaria*, is mere Imagination; for many Women conceive without the *Oestrum Veneris*, if their own Confession may be depended upon.

Concerning the Fœtus, See Page 26.

Of the THORAX, or BREAST.

THOUGH, in the general View of the Body, I have slightly touched upon the Parts contained in the *Thorax*, yet it will be proper here to be more particular, that no Part of the Body necessary to be known may be omitted.

The *THORAX* is that Part of the Body situate between the Neck and the *Abdomen*. It is divided into the *containing Parts*, and the *contained*. The *proper containing Parts* are the *Breasts*, the *pectoral Muscles*, the *Intercostals*, the *Diaphragm*, and the *Pleura*; besides the Bones already treated of. The *contained Parts* are the *Mediastinum*, the *Lungs*, the *Heart*, the *Pericardium*, and the great *Blood-vessels*, of which last in their proper Places.

The *BREASTS*, of which those in Women need only to be considered, are very well known, as to their shape; the Size, in young Girls, is small; it increases at the Age of Puberty, becomes considerable in pregnant Women and Nurses, and decreases in old Age.

The NIPPLE is perforated with several Holes, which answer to as many Tubes, from whence the Milk is discharged. The Skin round about it forms a dusky Circle, which is called the *Areola*; in Virgins it is more red than in others. Within the Extent of the *Areola* are several *sebaceous Glands*, placed on the internal Surface of the Skin. See Page 9 and 20.

The glandulous Body of the Breast contains in its middle and anterior Part, a *white* and *cellular Substance*, which seems to be formed of the Assemblage of several excretory Tubes, which proceed from all Parts of this glandulous Body. These *lacteal Tubes* are slender at their Origin, and are dilated at this Place, where they make, by their Union and Communication, a Kind of a Reservoir, where the Milk is preserved 'till it is taken up by other Tubes, which are about eight or ten in Number, and which proceed to the Nipple. The *Interstices* of these Tubes are filled with a Kind of spongy Web, and several ligamentous and elastic Filaments, which run according to the Length of these Tubes. The Nipple has an exquisite Sensation, which makes it grow stiff, when it is handled, or in giving Suck.

The PLEURA is a smooth, close, strong, tense Membrane, adhering to the Ribs and intercostal Muscles, and lining the whole Cavity of the *Thorax*. It is always covered with a Serosity, which oozes from its Pores, and outwardly is covered with a cellular Web. It is observable, that the *Pleura* makes a Fold over against the *Vertebrae* of the Back, which terminates on the whole Length of the *Sternum*. This Fold is called the **MEDIASTINUM**; it separates the *Thorax* into two Cavities, the one right, the other left. It does not adhere to the Middle of the *Sternum*, but more to the left, whence the right Cavity is largest.

The Use of the *Mediastinum* is to hinder any Fluid shed on one Side, from passing into the other; to preserve Respiration free on one Side, when the other is hurt; and to hinder the Lungs from incommoding each other, when we lie on one Side.

The THYMUS is a glandulous Body, very large in Infants lately born, seated in the superior Part of the *Thorax*, immediately under the *Sternum*, lying on the Pericardium, the Trunk of the *Aorta*, and the superior *Vena Cava*, reaching to the Beginning of the *carotid*, and sometimes to the *Thyroid Gland*. Its *Figure* is various, its *Colour* in Infants fleshy, in Adults darker. In Children it is near three Inches long; in grown Persons it almost vanishes. Its Use is uncertain.

The PERICARDIUM is a strong Membrane that encloses the *Heart*, like a Purse, but leaves sufficient Room for the Motions of this *Viscus*. It is connected to the *Mediastinum*, to the Diaphragm, and to the great Vessels of the Heart. It contains a Liquor to lubricate the Surface of the Heart, and serves to sustain it in its proper Place.

The HEART is a hollow Muscle of a conic Figure, which may be looked upon as the principal Organ of the Circulation of the Blood. The larger Part is the *Basis*, the smaller the *Apex*, or Point. Its upper Part is *convex*; its lower *flattish*. Its Situation is almost *transverse*, or *horizontal*; insomuch that its *Basis* lies on the right Side, and the *Apex* with the greatest Part of the Heart, on the left Side of the Breast, where its Beating is perceived. At the Basis of the *Heart* are two small Purses, which seem to be *Apendices*, called the right and left *Auricle*, of which the *right* is much the largest. The Situation of the *left* is *backward*,
and

and of the *right* forward. They have each two *Orifices*, whereof one answers to the Vein which discharges itself therein, and the other to its proper *Ventricle*. Each Auricle consists of a double Row of fleshy Fibres, which are generally semicircular, and are strengthened by others, in the Shape of Columns, between which there are considerable Spaces, which serve for the Constriction and Expulsion of the Blood from the Heart, when this last is in its *Diafiole*.

The VENTRICLES are two remarkable Cavities, the one *right*, and the other *left*. The right is thinner and weaker, and generally more capacious than the left; it receives the Blood from the *Vena Cava* and *right Auricle*, and drives it into the pulmonary Artery and the Lungs. The *left* is stronger and thicker, and not so large. - It receives the Blood from the *pulmonary Vein*, and the *left Auricle*, and forces it into the *Aorta*. The *right Ventricle* is situated in the *anterior* Part of the *Thorax*, and the left in the *posterior*; wherefore they are best distinguished into *anterior* and *posterior*.

The COLUMNÆ CARNEÆ are both in the *Ventricles* and the *Auricles*, and are so many small Muscles, by the Concourse of whose tendinous Fibres are formed peculiar Membranes, called *Valves*, placed at the Orifices of the Auricles. These *Columns* run transversely from one Side of the Ventricle to the other, partly, that they may assist the Contraction of the Heart in its *Systole*, and partly to prevent their too great Dilatation in the *Diafiole*.

The VALVES are of three Kinds; 1. *Tricuspidal*, which are three, and are placed at the Orifice of the *right Ventricle*, which answers to the *Auricle* on the same Side. 2. Two *Mitral*, which are situated at the *left Ventricle*, where it communicates with the left Auricle, preventing the Return of the Blood from the Heart into the Veins. 3. Three *semilunar*, which are placed both at the Beginning of the *Aorta* and the *pulmonary Artery*, hindering the Return of the Blood from the *Arteries* into the Heart.

The MUSCULAR FIBRES of the Heart have a wonderful Structure. In the left Ventricle there are *strait Fibres*, and there are *spiral* common to both. These are of a double Order; the *external*, which run from the Basis and Tendon of the Heart towards the left; the *internal*, which run towards the right, and intersect the former. When they act, they constringe the Cavities very regularly, and expel the Blood; this is called the *Systole* of the Heart; when they are relaxed the two Ventricles are dilated, and this is called the *Diafiole*.

The AURICLES are two hollow Muscles, which are the *Antagonists* of the *Ventricles*; for they contract while the *Ventricles* are dilated, and when the *Ventricles* contract they are dilated.

The BLOOD-VESSELS are of two Kinds, the *proper* Arteries and Veins, called the *Coronary*, distributed through the Heart; and the *common*, of which two are *Veins*, the *Vena Cava*, and the *Pulmonalis*; and two Arteries, the *Aorta*, and the *Arteria Pulmonalis*.

The Use of the Heart is to promote the Circulation of the Blood; for it receives the Blood from all Parts of the Body by the Veins, and by its Motion sends it back to all Parts of the Body, by Means of the Arteries. Upon this not only depend the Functions of all Parts of the Body, but even Life itself. This Motion of the Heart is worthy of the highest Admiration; for it seldom beats less than forty-two thousand
Times

Times in an Hour, which is above eight hundred thousand Times in a Day; and this sometimes continues for upwards of a hundred Years together. This is a Demonstration of the stupendous Wisdom of God.

The OESOPHAGUS, or Gullet, is a membranaceous Canal extended from the Fauces to the Stomach, serving to transmit the Aliment from the Mouth to the Stomach. It is situated behind the *Trachea*, or *Wind-pipe*, and runs along the *Vertebræ* of the Neck and Back. The upper Part of it is called the *Pharynx*. The external Coat is *membranaceous*, and is continuous to the *Pleura*. The next is *musculous*, and consists of strait and annular Fibres. The third is *cellulous*, like the Intestines. The fourth is *nervous*, and is full of Vessels and Glands. The last is *villous*, and is called the *Cruſta Villoſa*, overspread with a lubricating Liquor.

The DIAPHRAGM is a large, musculous, strong Membrane, dividing the *Abdomen* transversly from the *Thorax*, whence it is called the *Septum transversum*. The fore Part is placed higher than the back Part, and the upper Part of the Surface is *convex*, the lower *concave*. It is connected to the *Sternum*, *spurious Ribs*, *Pericardium*, the *Mediastinum*, and the *Vertebræ* of the Loins. It has two large Holes, one on the left Side, for the Passage of the Gullet and the *Par Vagum*, and the other on the right, to admit the *Vena Cava*. It has also an *Interstitium* between the two Heads of the lower Part, serving to transmit the *Aorta*, the *Vena Azygos*, and the *Thoracic Duct*. It is encompassed with a Membrane above from the *Pleura*, below from the *Peritonæum*. The Substance is *musculous*, the upper Part of which is large and elliptic, and arises fleshy from the *spurious Ribs*, the *transverse Muscles* of the *Abdomen*, and the *Ensi-form Cartilage*, and by its Tendon makes the nervous Centre of the Diaphragm almost triangular. The lower arises from a double Beginning on both Sides from the *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and is inserted almost in the Centre of the Superior. The Use is to assist *Respiration*, for in *Inspiration* it is moved downward, and in *Expiration* upwards into the Cavity of the *Thorax*. It promotes the Motion of the Contents of the *Abdomen*, *Stomach*, *Intestines*, *Liver*, *Spleen*, *Chyle*, the *bilious Fluid*, &c. It helps the Expulsion of the *Fæces*, *Urine*, of the *Fætus* at the Time of Labour, of the After-birth, &c.

PULMO, the LUNGS, is the largest *Viscus* of the *Thorax*, and is composed of two Lobes, one on each Side of the *Mediastinum*, and contain the Heart almost in the Middle. The left Lobe which is least, is again divided into two, and the right, which is greatest, into three. In Infants it looks reddish, in Adults livid. Each Lobe is divided into small Cells, which are the Extremities of the *Aspera Arteria*, whence the Substance is vesiculous and spongius. The Figure of these Cells is irregular, but are so fitted to each other as to leave no void Space. In the Branches of these Cells are distributed the Branches of the pulmonary Artery and Vein.

It is connected with the *Sternum* and *Vertebræ*, by means of the *Mediastinum*, to the Heart, by the pulmonary Vessels; and to the *Aspera Arteria*. The Membrane which covers the Lungs is continuous with the *Pleura*. From this they derive Sense and Motion, that is, of Dilatation and Contraction; for when they are dilated by the Air, by their own proper *Nisus* and active Motion, they are again contracted and contribute to the Expulsion of the Air. The *Bronchiæ* and their Vesicles are covered on the Inside with a glandulous Membrane, which separates an unctuous

unctuous Humidity from the Blood, which is expelled in Expiration. This keeps the membranous Substance of the Bronchia from growing dry.

One Use of the Lungs is intimately to mix, unite, and combine the different Parts of the Blood; which is necessary for the free Circulation of the Blood through the very minute Vessels, for the Preservation of the Life and Health. But this will not account for the instantaneous Death of Persons going into Wells whose Mouths have been long stopped up, and Vessels wherein Liquors have been just fermented.

The ASPERA ARTERIA, or *Trachea*, is a cartilaginous Canal extended from the *Fauces* to the Lungs, and is situated in the Middle and the anterior Part of the Neck, being connected to the Fauces, Lungs, and *Oesophagus*. It is divided into the *Larynx* and *Aspera Arteria*.

The LARYNX is the upper Part of this Canal, in which is an Aperture called the *Glottis*, of an elliptic Form, which is enlarged and contracted by the Assistance of Cartilages and Muscles, and serves to modulate the Voice in speaking and singing. The *Structure* consists chiefly of five Cartilages, 1. The *Thyroide* or *Scutiform*, commonly called *Pomum Adami*, from its Prominence. It is the largest of all. 2. The *Cricoid* or *Annular*, which is, as it were, the Basis of the rest. To the lower Part of this the *Aspera Arteria* adheres. 3. 4. The two *Arytænoïdes*, which form as it were a *Gutturium*, or *Ewer*, which are joined to the superior and posterior Part of the *Cricoid* on both Sides, with peculiar Joints, that the *Glottis* may more readily be contracted and dilated. 5. The *Epiglottis*; it is shaped like an Ivy-leaf, and is joined to the superior and anterior Parts of the *Thyroide*, upon which it appears behind the Root of the Tongue, to which it is connected by its middle Ligament, but by its two lateral to the *Oss. Hyoides*, and by its two posterior to the *Arytænoïde* Cartilages. At the Time of swallowing it covers the *Glottis*, like a moveable Bridge, lest any Thing should fall therein. A *Membrane* invests the *Larynx*, which is very sensible, perforated with many *Oscula*, which pour out a lubricating Fluid. The Glands of the *Arytænoïdes* and the *Glottis* secrete a mucous Liquor, which lubricates the whole *Aspera Arteria*.

The *Aspera Arteria*, or *Trachea*, properly so called, is the Remainder of the cartilaginous Canal above-mentioned. At the Beginning it readily admits the Finger, but grows narrower towards the End. It enters the *Thorax* under the *Sternum*, and, before it enters the Lungs, divides into two Branches, the left and the right, which are called *Bronchia*, which are divided on both Sides into exceeding minute Branches, and are distributed throughout the Lungs, 'till they end in Vesicles.

The *Substance* consists of Coats, and from sixteen to twenty annular Cartilages; but these are imperfect, for on the back Part they are membranaceous. The Coats are four, the external *membranaceous*, the next *glandulous*, the third *musculous*, by Means of whose *transverse Fibres* the Extremities of each Ring may be joined and contracted; the fourth or inward is robust and *tendinous*, by Means of whose longitudinal Fibres the *Trachea* and *Bronchia* may be rendered shorter. In this the many *Oscula* of the Glands of the second Coat appear. On the external Part appear several Glands, the *Thyroideal* lying on the upper Rings: It is shaped like a new Moon; the Horns are upwards and adhere to the *Larynx* and *Oesophagus* on both Sides. The bronchial are blackish Glands

on the lower Part of the *Trachea*, connected to the Divisions of the *Bronchia*, and the *Oesophagus*. Their Use is doubtful.

Of the N E C K.

THE NECK is called the third Part of the Trunk, and is seated between the *Thorax* and Head; extending from the Head to the *Sternum* and Collar-bones.

It consists of the common Integuments, generally of seven *Vertebrae*; of many *Muscles* moving the Head, Neck, Larynx, Pharynx, *Os Hyoides*, &c. of *Arteries*, the external and internal, carotid and vertebral, very remarkable; of the external and internal jugular Veins; as also of the vertebral; of various Nerves; of Part of the *Medulla Spinalis*; of the *Aspera Arteria* and *Oesophagus*; and of the *Thyroid Glands*. Some of these are already treated of, and others remain to be spoken of hereafter.

Of the H E A D

THE HEAD is called the fourth Part of the Trunk, and is sustained by the last or highest *Vertebra* of the Neck. The Shape and Situation are well known. The *Surface* is divided into two Parts, the *capillated* or hairy Part, and the *non-capillated*, or Part without Hair. The anterior Part of the capillated is called the *Sinciput*, the posterior the *Occiput*. The upper Part is called the *Bregma* or *Vertex*, and the lateral Parts the *Temples*. The *non-capillated* is termed the *Face*, in which are contained the Organs of the Senses.

The *constituent Parts* are likewise the *containing* and the *contained*. The *common containing* are the *Cuticle* or *Epidermis*, the *Skin*, and the *Fat*. The *proper* are the *Hair*, the four *Muscles* of the Skull, of which in *Myology*. The *Pericranium*, which is a Membrane immediately investing the Skull; it is thin, but pretty strong: It is connected to the Skull, the neighbouring *Muscles*, and the *dura Mater*. Its Use is to sustain the Vessels for the Nourishment of the Skull, and to give Sensation thereto, for the Bone without this Membrane would be without Sense. The *Cranium*, or *Skull*, which is for the Defence of the Brain, and is quite boney, consisting of eight strong Bones joined together by the Help of *Sutures*; of which, in *Osteology*.

The BRAIN, the chief Seat of the Soul, has two Membranes, the *dura Mater* and the *Pia Mater*, to which some add a third called the *Arachnoides* lying between them. Though these have been spoken of before, Page 7. in the general View of the Body; yet it will be necessary here to be a little more particular.

The DURA MATER is a very compact Membrane lining the Inside of the Skull, firmly adhering to its Basis, and but lightly at the upper Part except its *Sutures*. It has three *Processes*, the first, named *Falx*, begins at the *Christa Galli*, and runs backward under the sagittal Suture to the *Cerebellum*, and divides the *Cerebrum* into two Hemispheres. The second Process runs from the lower and back Part of the former to the upper

upper Edge of each *Os Petrosum*, and sustains the posterior Lobes of the *Cerebrum*, that they might not compress the *Cerebellum*. The third is very small, and runs from the last-described Process down towards the great *Foramen* of the Skull, and possesses the small Space in the *Cerebellum*, between the *Processus vermiformis*. The Processes of the *dura Mater* serve also to keep the Brain steady.

The *dura Mater* has several *Sinuses* in it; these are large Veins which receive the Blood from the lesser Veins of the Brain; their Number is uncertain. The *superior longitudinal Sinus* runs from a blind Hole a little above the *Crista Galli*, all along the upper Edge of the *Falx*. The transverse Section of this Vessel is not circular, but a Triangle, whose Sides are Arches of a Circle: The upper Side is convex outwards, and the lower Sides convex inwards. On the lower Edge of this Process is generally another, called the *longitudinal Inferior*. This runs into the *Rectus*, and, when wanting, is supplied by a Vein. The *Rectus* runs between the two first Processes of the *dura Mater*, and unloads with the *superior longitudinal Sinus* into the two *lateral Sinuses*. But most commonly the *longitudinal Sinus* goes more directly into one *lateral Sinus*, and the *Rectus* into the other. From the Endings of the *Rectus* and *longitudinal Sinus* the two *lateral Sinuses* begin. These, when they come to the *Os Petrosum*, dip down, and pass through the eighth *Foramen* into the internal jugular Veins. There is another called *circularis*, which runs round the fore Part of the *Sella Turcica*. Its two Ends empty themselves into the four *Sinuses*, one on the Top of each *Os Petrosum*, which pass into the *lateral Sinuses*, and one at the under Side of the same Bones, which pass indifferently into both the *cervical* and *lateral Sinuses*. These two last have always communicating Branches. The *cervical Sinuses* run from the Basis of the Skull, through the great *Foramen*, on both Sides the *Medulla Spinalis* of the Neck, and through the transverse Processes of the *cervical Vertebrae*. There are also two more of these Vessels which run from the *circular Sinuses* between the *Os Sphenoides* and the *Os Petrosum*, directly into the internal jugular Veins.

The *PIA MATER* is an exceeding fine Membrane investing the Brain even between its *Lobes*, *Hemispheres*, and *Folds*. It serves to contain the Brain, and support its Blood-vessels, which run here in great Numbers; for the *Arteries* to divide themselves upon, that the Blood may not enter the Brain too impetuously; and for the Veins to unite upon, that they may enter the *Sinuses* in fewer and larger Branches.

The *ARACHNOIDES*, another Coat of the Brain, is situated between the two former, and is like a Spider's Web. In the upper Part of the Brain it adheres to the *pia Mater* so closely, that it cannot be separated from it without Laceration. In the lower Part, about the *Cerebellum*, it is very conspicuous, tho' some doubt, and others deny its Existence.

The *CEREBRUM* is that Part of the Brain which possesses all the upper and fore Part of the *Cranium*. It is separated from the *Cerebellum* by the second Process of the *dura Mater*. Its upper Side is divided into four *Lobes*, two *anterior* and two *posterior*, which last are by much the largest.

The *INFUNDIBULUM* is placed at the Meeting of the four just mentioned Lobes. This seems to be a *lymphatic Canal*, which runs from the Ventricles of the Brain to the *Glandula Pituitaria*, which some call an *absorbent Gland* from its Use, being supposed to transmit the superabundant

dant Serofities from the Ventricles into the internal Jugulars, by Means of the sponoidal Reservatories, and the Sinusses at the Bottom of the Skull. This Gland is seated in the *Sella Turcica*. Immediately behind the *Infundibulum* appear two small Bodies named *duæ albæ Protuberantiæ pone Infundibulum*.

The *CORPUS CALLOSUM* is seated between the two Hemispheres of the Brain lower than the Circumvolutions. It is white, of a medullary Substance, and is called a callous Body because its Consistence is a little firmer than that of the rest of the Brain.

The *VENTRICLES*, called the superior, anterior, or lateral, are two Cavities in the Substance of the Brain; they generally occupy the whole Extent of the Hemispheres of the Brain. They are seated under the *Corpus Callosum*, and are divided into right and left by a very thin Membrane, named *Septum lucidum*, which is extended between the *Corpus callosum* and the *Fornix*.

The *FORNIX* is a medullary Body, beginning from the fore Part of these Ventricles with two small Roots, which soon unite, and running towards the back Parts called *Crura Fornicis*.

In the Basis of these two Ventricles are four Prominences, the two anterior are called, from their inner Texture, *Corpora Striata*, the other two are called *Thalami Nervorum Opticorum*. Beyond these are two more Processes called *Nates*, and under them, nearer the *Cerebellum*, two called *Testes*. Above the *Nates* is situated the *Glandula pinealis*; and upon the *Thalami Nervorum Opticorum*, the *Plexus Choroïdes*, which consists of a Number of Blood-vessels, Glands, and Lymphæducts.

Under the Beginning of the *Fornix* is a small Hole, called *Foramen*, and *Radices Fornicis*, or *Iter ad Infundibulum*; and under the Middle of the *Fornix* one called *Foramen posterius*, which is covered with a Valve, named *Membrana*, or *Valvula major*. And the Space under the two anterior Ventricles, between the *Foramina* and the *Cerebellum*, is called the *third Ventricle*.

The *CEREBELLUM* is seated under the second Process of the *dura Mater*. When this is divided lengthwise the fourth Ventricle appears, whose Extremity is called *Calamus Scriptorius*. The two medullary Bodies at the Basis of the *Cerebellum* are called *Pedunculi*.

The *MEDULLA OBLONGATA* first appears in two Bodies from the anterior Part of the posterior Lobes of the *Cerebrum* called *Crura Medullæ oblongatæ*. The Union of these between the *Cerebrum* and *Cerebellum* is called *Isthmus*; and immediately beyond this is an Eminence named *Processus annularis*. For the Substance and what remains, See Page 7.

Of ANGIOLOGY.

ANGIOLOGY is that Part of Anatomy which treats of the *Blood-vessels*, whether *Arteries* or *Veins*. The *Arteries* are Vessels, which receive the Blood from the Heart, and distribute it into all Parts of the Body; and the *Veins* those that carry back the Blood from all Parts to the Heart. The *Arteries* have two Motions, which the *Veins* have not. In one they are dilated, which is called the *Diastole*; in the other they are contracted, which is termed the *Systole*.

Of the ARTERIES.

The ARTERIES are only two in the whole Body, that is, the *Pulmonary* and the *Aorta*, or *Arteria magna*, from whence all the rest proceed as *Branches*. Their Figure is *conical*, for their Diameter continually decreases, unless about the Extremities, where they become *cylindrical*, and are changed sometimes into *reticular Plexusses*, *Pencils*, &c. And at length end in Veins and lymphatic Vessels. They are so fine at last that they cannot be distinguished by the naked Eye, and therefore Recourse has been had to fine coloured Injections.

The AORTA proceeds with a single Trunk from the left Ventricle of the Heart, and at its Beginning reflects back two Branches called the *coronary Arteries*, which are distributed into the Substance of the Heart and its Auricles. The *Aorta* thence proceeds a little obliquely to the Right, from whence it returns backward to the Left, forming a Semicircle. From the upper Part of this, called the *Aorta ascendens*, arise three considerable Branches. And the Trunk continued from the *Aorta* is called the *Aorta descendens*, which descends through the *Thorax* and *Abdomen* towards the *Os sacrum*. It is larger in Women than in Men. Of the three Branches of the superior *Aorta*, the one is called the *right Subclavian*, and the other the *left*, and the third the *left Carotid*. From the *right Subclavian* proceeds the *Carotid* on the same Side.

The SUBCLAVIAN ARTERIES go off almost transversely under the *Clavicles*, whence their Name, and terminate on the upper Edge of the first Rib, and are then called *Axillary*. Each *Subclavian* in its Passage sends off four principal Branches, the *internal Mammary*, the *intercostal Superior*, the *Cervical*, and the *diaphragmatic Superior*.

The INTERNAL MAMMARY descends inwardly along the Ribs very near the *Sternum*, and loses itself in the *Rectus* Muscle, furnishing as it passes along, small Branches to the *Thymus*, the *Pericardium*, and the *Mediastinum*. Others traverse the internal Muscles to be distributed in the Breasts. The *vertebral* or *internal cervical* enters the *Foramina* in the transverse Processes of the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, furnishing in their Road small Branches to the spinal Marrow and the adjacent Muscles. This Artery arriving at the Top of the Neck is variously contorted before it enters into the Skull; then it pierces the *dura Mater*, and by the grand *Foramen* of the occipital Bone enters the Skull. These two Arteries unite soon after their Entrance, and send off Branches to the *Cerebellum*, and then passing forwards divide, and communicate with the Carotids; and the carotid Arteries communicating with each other, there is an entire Communication among them all. The *vertebral* are distributed in the *Cerebellum*.

The CERVICAL ARTERY is soon divided into two Branches; one of which goes to the fore Part of the Neck, the *Trachea*, the *Oesophagus*, and the *Pharynx*; the other to the Muscles of the Neck and the adjacent Parts. The SUPERIOR DIAPHRAGMATIC descends along the *Pericardium*, to which it gives Branches, and is lost in the upper Part of the *Diaphragm*. The SUPERIOR INTERCOSTAL proceeds from the lower Part of the *Subclavian*, descends along the internal Surface of three or four of the upper Ribs near the *Vertebræ*, and gives a Branch to each of these Ribs sliding along their inferior Edge, distributing themselves along the intercostal Muscles.

The SUBCLAVIAN ARTERIES are each continued to the *Cubit* in one Trunk, which is called *Axillaris* as it passes under the Arm-pits, and *Humeralis*, as it passes by the Inside of the *Os Humeri*. Soon after it has passed the Joint of the Cubit it divides into two Branches, called *Cubitalis superior*, and *Cubitalis inferior*, which latter soon sends off a Branch called *Cubitalis media*, which is bestowed on the Muscles seated about the Cubit. The CUBITALIS SUPERIOR passes near the *Radius*, and round the Root of the Thumb, and gives one Branch to the Back of the Hand, two to the Thumb, and one to the first Finger, and a Branch to communicate with the *Cubitalis inferior*.

The CUBITALIS INFERIOR passes near the *Ulna* to the Palm of the Hand, where it takes a Turn, and sends one Branch to the Outside of the little Finger, another between that and the next Finger, dividing to both; another in the same Manner to the two Fore-fingers. These Branches which are bestowed on the Fingers, run, one on each Side of each Finger to the Top, where they have small Communications, and very often there is a Branch of Communication between the *humeral* and inferior *cubital Arteries*.

The CAROTID ARTERIES ascend along the anterior Part of the Neck on the Sides of the *Trachea*, and when they are come to the Larynx they each divide into two Branches, of which the principal is the *internal Carotid*; this penetrates the Skull through the sixth *Foramen*, and in its Way makes several Contortions. And just before they enter the *Foramina* of the Skull, they each send a small Branch through the fifth *Foramen* to that Part of the *dura Mater* which contains the *Cerebrum*. And then by many Flexions enter the *Brain* and its Membranes, and go to the Eyes, Nostrils, and internal Parts of the Ear. These Arteries likewise communicate with the vertebral, as was observed before.

The EXTERNAL CAROTID sends Branches to the *Larynx*, *Pharynx*, Muscles of the *Os Hyoides*, *Maxillæ*, Tongue, Lips, Mouth, Nose, Eyes, Ears, Temples, and all the external Parts of the Head.

From the Trunk of the *descending Aorta* on each Side, are sent off the INFERIOR INTERCOSTALS which pass under all the Ribs, two or three of the superior excepted; they likewise go to the *Medulla spinalis* and the Muscles of the Abdomen. Two Branches which go to the Lungs, called *Bronchiales*, sometimes proceed from hence about the fourth *Vertebra* of the Back, but not always on the right Side; for it sometimes comes from the Intercostal of the fourth Rib.

As the *Aorta* passes under the *Diaphragm*, it sends two Branches into the Diaphragm called the ANTERIÆ PHRENICÆ, which sometimes proceed from the *Cœliac*, immediately below the Diaphragm. The COELIAC ARTERY arises from the *Aorta*, which soon divides into several Branches, which are bestowed on the *Liver*, *Gall-bladder*, *Spleen*, *Pancreas*, *Stomach*, *Omentum* and *Duodenum*. These Branches are named from the Parts they are bestowed upon, except two on the Stomach, which are called *Coronaria superior* and *inferior*; and the Branch bestowed on the *Duodenum* named *Intestinalis*.

At a small Distance below the *Cœliac Artery*, the SUPERIOR MESENTERIC arises from the *Aorta*, whose Branches are bestowed on the *Mesentery*, the *small Intestines*, and Part of the *Colon*. A little below these arise the *Emulgents* which belong to the Kidneys: And a little lower than the *Emulgents* the SPERMATIC ARTERIES arise forward from the *Aorta*, which

which go to the *Testes* in Men; in Women chiefly to the *Uterus*, but partly to the *Ovaria* and the *Fallopian Tubes*, some say principally to the *Ovaria*.

Lower laterally the *Aorta* sends Branches to the Muscles of the *Loins*, *Abdomen* and adjacent Parts, called LUMBALES; and one forward to the lower Part of the *Colon* and *Rectum* called MESENTRICA INFERIOR: A Branch of this going to the *Rectum* is named HÆMORRHOIDALIS INTERNAL. Between the *Arteria Cœlica*, *Mesenterica superior* and *inferior*, and the Branches of each near the Guts, there are large communicant Branches to convey the Blood from one to another.

When the *Aorta* divides upon the *Loins* it sends off an Artery by the Middle of the *Os Sacrum* to the *Pelvis* called, the *Iliacæ*, which in about two Inches' Space divides into *external* and *internal*. The Internal, commonly called the HYPOGASTRIC, first sends off the *Umbilical Arteries*, which are dried up in Adults except at the Beginnings, where they are kept open for the collateral Branches on each Side, one to the Bladder, one to the *Penis* in Men, and in Women to the *Uterus*. Other Branches are sent to the Buttocks and adjacent Parts.

The ILIACÆ EXTERNÆ run over the *Ossa Pubis* into the Thighs, and as they pass out of the *Abdomen* they send off Branches called EPIGASTRICÆ to the fore Parts of the Integuments of the *Abdomen* under the Muscles called *Recti*: The *Epigastric* send each a Branch into the *Pelvis*, and through the *Foramina* of the *Ossa innominate* to the Muscles thereabouts.

As soon as the *Iliac Artery* is passed out of the *Abdomen* into the *Groin*, it is called INGUINALIS, and in the Thigh CRURALIS, where it sends a large Branch to the back Part of the Thigh. But the great Trunk is continued internally between the *Extensores* and *Flexores* of the Thigh, and passing through the *Triceps Muscle* into the Ham is there called *Poplitea*. Below the Joint it divides into two Branches, one of which is called *Tibialia antica*; It passes between the *Tibia* and the *Fibula* to the fore Part of the Leg, and is bestowed on the great Toe; and one Branch to the next Toe to the great one; and another between these Toes to communicate with the *Tibialis postica*; which Artery, soon after it is divided from the *Antica*, sends off the *Tibialis media*, which is bestowed on the Muscles of the Leg. The *Tibialis postica*, goes to the Bottom of the Foot and all the lesser Toes. The *Tibialis antica* is disposed like the *Cubitalis superior*; the *Postica* like the *Cubitalis inferior*, and the *Media* in each have the like Uses.

The PULMONARY ARTERY arises from the *right Ventricle* of the Heart, which divides into two Branches, one to each Lobe of the Lungs. And being subdivided again and again into smaller Branches, they are distributed into every Part of the Lungs.

The STRUCTURE of the Arteries is *membranaceous* and consists, according to some, of five Coats, the *Vasculous*, the *Cellulous*, the *Tendinous*, the *Musculous*, and the *Nervous*. Others think this is true of Arteries of an Ox but not of a Man, and that in Reality there are but three.

Of the VEINS.

The VEINS are Vessels which bring back Part of the Blood from all Parts of the Body which had been distributed there by the *Arteries*.

They begin where the Arteries end, and are at their Beginnings exceeding small; but several of their Branches uniting form a larger Vein, which at Length, by the Accession of others, become Trunks of a considerable Thickness. The largest are nearest the Heart.

The *Veins* have no apparent Motion, but have *semilunar Valves* in their Cavities, which facilitate the Course of the Blood towards the Heart. The *Veins* are not so thick as the Arteries, but are said to have the same Number of Coats. In their *Ramifications* there are generally two Veins for one Artery; and there are likewise Veins where there are no Arteries at all of a proportionable Size, such as the external Veins of the Arms and Legs. Their *Ramifications* are therefore more numerous than those of the Arteries. Their Trunks are much the same in most Subjects, but their *Ramifications* differ greatly; and even those on one Side of the Body are not always like those on the other.

The PULMONARY VEIN proceeds from the *left Auricle* of the Heart, and at first forms a *Sinus* and soon after divides into four, then into innumerable Branches, which are distributed throughout the Lungs.

The *Veins in general* have the same Names as the Arteries which they accompany. Those of the Brain unload themselves into the *Sinuses*, and these again into the internal *Jugulars* and *Cervicals*; from thence the Blood goes to the *Subclavians* which joining make the CAVA DESCENDENS.

The *internal Jugulars* are seated by the *carotid Arteries*, and receive the Blood from all Parts which the Carotids serve, except the hairy Scalp, and Part of the Neck, whose Veins enter into the *external Jugulars*, which run under the *Musculus quadratus Genæ* often two of a Side, on each Side.

Two of the *cervical Veins* descend through the *Foramina* of the transverse Processes of the *cervical Vertebrae*, and two through the great *Foramina* of the Spine, and one on each Side the spinal Marrow: These join at the lowest *Vertebra* of the Neck, and then empty themselves into the *Subclavians*, and, at the Interstices of all the *Vertebrae*, communicate with each other.

The *Veins* of the *Limbs* are more than double the Number of the Arteries, there being one on each Side each Artery, even to the smallest Branches that can be traced, besides the Veins that lie immediately under the Skin. Those that accompany the Arteries have the same Name; but those seen on the Back of the Hand have no proper Names, except the *Salvatella*, which run towards the little Finger. They run from thence to the Bend of the Elbow, where the uppermost is called *Cephalica*, the next *Mediana*, and the next *Basilica*, all which communicate near the Joint of the Elbow, and joining with others that accompany the Arteries, pass into the *subclavian Vein*.

In the *Thorax*, besides the upper and lower Trunks of the *Vena Cava*, there is the *Azygos*, or *Vena sine Pari*; it is composed of the *intercostal Phrenic*, and *bronchial Veins*, and enters the *Cava descendens* near the Auricle. The *Bronchial* is often wanting.

In the *Abdomen* there are the *Cava descendens*, the *Emulgent* from the Kidneys, the *lumbal* and *spermatic Veins*; as also the *Sacra*, the *Iliacs*, and the *Epigastric*; all which are named after the Arteries. There is likewise one large Vein called the *Vena Portæ*, whose Branches arise from all the Branches of the *Cæliac*, and two *Mesenteric Arteries*, except those

ascendens

those Branches of the *Cæliac* and superior *Mesenteric* which are bestowed on the Liver. These united into one Trunk enter the Liver and are there again distributed like an *Artery*, and have its Blood collected and brought into the *Cava* by the Branches of the *Cava* in the Liver. The *Vena Portæ* carries Blood to the Liver, instead of an *Artery*, for the Separation of the Bile; a slow Circulation in this Case being supposed necessary.

In the *Leg* the Veins accompany the Arteries in the same Manner as in the Arm; the external Veins of the Foot being on the upper Side; and from them is derived one, near the *Malevolus internus*, which is called the *Saphæna*. Another Branch running externally about the Knee is called *Poplitæa*, and on the Calf of the Leg *Suralis*.

Of NEUROLOGY.

A NERVE is a round white smooth Body like a Cord, which is formed of the Asssemblage of many Filaments which proceed from the *Medulla oblongata* in the Skull, and from the *Medulla Spinalis* in the vertebral Canal, and from thence are distributed into all Parts of the Body. They generally run strait along sending off Branches at very acute Angles. There is no considerable Variety in different Subjects, nor yet in different Sides of the same Subject, as in the Arteries and Veins.

The first Coat they may obtain is from the *pia Mater*, in which the medullary white Fibres are but loosely connected; but when they pierce the *dura Mater* they are straitly embraced by that Membrane, which covers them in their Progress; whence they become white, firm, strong Cords. To these Coats an infinite Number of Vessels, both Arteries and Veins, are distributed. The *Nerves* are the Organs of all our Sensation and Motion, which depend upon their Communication with the Brain; for if a Nerve is tied, all Motion below the Ligature ceases; thus, if the *phrenic Nerves* are tied, the Motion of the Diaphragm is at an End, 'till the Ligature is taken off.

The *Nerves* are divided into those of the *Medulla oblongata*, and those of the *Medulla Spinalis*, the former of which are *ten Pair*, and of the latter *thirty*. To which may be added the *accessory Nerves*, or the Companions of the *eighth Pair*.

The OLFATORY NERVES are the *first Pair* of the *Medulla oblongata*, and arise from that Part of the Brain where the carotid Arteries are about to enter, and running under the anterior Lobes of the Brain, become a little larger, 'till they reach the *Os Cribriforme*, into the *Foramina* of which the small Fibres insinuate themselves, and are immediately spread on the *Membrana Narium*.

The OPTIC NERVES are the *second*: They arise single from the *Thalami Nervorum Opticorum*, and pass out at their proper Hole of the sphenoid Bone, and enter the Globe of the Eye to be expanded in the *Membrana Retina*. These Nerves in their Road, unite before the *Infundibulum*, and cross each other, according to *Petit*. They do not pierce the posterior Part of the Eye, opposite the Pupil, but a little lower and more internally.

The **MOTORES OCULI** are the *third Pair*: They proceed from the anterior Edge of the *Processus Annularis*, and going out at the *Foramen lacerum* are distributed to the Globe of the Eye, the *Musculus rectus Fallopii*, the *Attollens*, *Abducens*, *Deprimens*, and *Obliquus minor*.

The **PATHETIC NERVES** are the *fourth Pair*, which arise behind the Eminences called *Testes*, and go out at the *Foramina latera*, to be entirely spent on the *Musculi Trochleares*, or *Obliqui majores Oculorum*, which advance the Eye forwards in Staring and Fury.

The **GUSTATORY** are the *fifth Pair*, and are very large in the Brain: Below the *dura Mater* they are divided into three remarkable Branches; the superior is called the *Ophthalmic*, and is bestowed on various Parts of the Eye and Eye-lids; the Muscles of the Forehead and Nose; as also, the Teguments of the Face. The *second* may be called the *superior Maxillary*; because when it has passed out of the Skull through the *Foramen rotundum*, it is distributed through all Parts of the *Maxilla superior*, the *Lips*, *Nose*, *Palate*, *Uvula*, *Gums*, and *Teeth*. A Twig of this reflects back to the Ear, which being joined to a Branch of the seventh Pair constitute the *Chorda Tympani*. Besides, when it is in the Skull it sends out a Twig or two, which, with a Branch of the sixth Pair, sometimes forms the Beginning of the *intercostal Nerve*. The third may be called the *inferior Maxillary*, because when it is come out of the Skull through the *Foramen Ovale*, it is bestowed on the Parts of the lower Jaw, the *Teeth*, and chiefly the *Tongue*, whence the whole takes the Name of *Gustatory*.

The **INTERCOSTAL NERVES** proceed from Branches of the fifth and sixth Pair, after they have escaped the *Os Petrosum*, and are there joined by Branches from the eighth, ninth, tenth, and first and second Spinal, which form the *cervical Ganglion*, which is the largest of the Body; it is seated immediately behind the *Pharynx*, from which the Nerve now called *intercostal* goes out, to descend down the Neck with the *carotid Artery*, supplying in its Course the *Musculi Flexoris* of the Head and Neck, and communicating with the *cervical Nerves*. As the *Intercostal* is about to enter the *Thorax*, it again forms a *Ganglion*, from which the *Trachea Arteria* and Heart are supplied with Nerves which join with Branches of the eighth Pair, and pass between the two large *Arteries* and *Auricles* to the Substance of the Heart. The *Intercostal*, after this runs down the *Vertebrae* of the *Thorax*, from between which *additional Nerves* are constantly sent thereto, 'till it passes through its own proper Hole of the *Diaphragm*; after which it forms another *Ganglion* close by the *Glandulae Renales*, into which the eighth Pair enter. From such a *Ganglion*, or *Knot*, on each Side, the Nerves of the *Intestines*, *Liver*, *Spleen*, *Pancreas*, and *Kidneys*, are derived; and the Extremity of this Nerve is sent down to the *Pelvis* to supply the Parts there.

The **ADDUCENS** is the *sixth Pair*, which arises from the fore Part of the *Corpora Pyramidalia*, and after piercing the *dura Mater* sends off a Branch, which joining to the reflected Twig of the *Ophthalmic Branch* of the fifth Pair, forms the Original of the *Intercostal*, and passes thro' the *Foramen lacerum*, to be spent entirely on the *Musculus Abductor Oculi*.

The **INTERCOSTAL** arising from Branches of the two former, or from the sixth alone, passes out of the Skull, by the Canal of the internal Carotid; and near the eighth Pair through the Neck; thence through the *Thorax* and *Abdomen*, as far as the *Pelvis*, forming several *Plexus* at various

various Places, and *Ganglia*, bestowing Twigs on all Parts contained in the *Neck*, *Thorax*, and *Abdomen*.

The AUDITORY is the *seventh Pair*: These arise from the Side of the Root of the annular Process in two Trunks, whereof one is called the *Portio dura*, the other the *Portio mollis*. These entering the *Meatus auditorius internus*, and immediately dividing, one Part soon looses its firm Coats, and is expanded on the inmost *Camera* of the Ear; while the other passing through the *Aquæductus Fallopii*, comes out of the Skull, involved in all its Coats, between the *Styloide* and *Mastoide Processes*, and supplies the *Musculi obliqui Capitis*, *Stylo-hyoidei*, *Stylo glossi*, *Stylo pharyngæi*, and *Platysma Hyoides*, on which, and to the Skin of the Neck, a great Number of its small Filaments run. The *superior Branches* of it supply the *Parotid Gland* and *external Ear*, and the whole Side of the Face as far forward as the Chin.

The *eighth Pair* is the PAR VAGUM, which arise from the Side of the Basis of the *Corpora Olivaria*, then running to the Hole common to the *Os Temporum* and *Occipitis*, they are there joined by the *Accessorius Willisii*. From thence descending through the *Neck* and *Thorax* to the *Abdomen*, it bestows Branches on the *Larynx*, *Pharinx*, *Heart*, and *Lungs*; but chiefly on the *Stomach*. It sends back Nerves from the upper Part of the *Thorax* to the *Larynx*, which are thence called the RECURRENT. In the *Neck*, *Thorax*, and *Abdomen*, it makes various *Plexures* with the *lingual*, *cervical*, and *intercostal Nerves*.

The *ninth Pair* appear first at the inferior Part of the *Corpora Pyramidalis*, and pass out of the Skull at their proper Holes in the *Os Occipitis*, and after sending off Branches to the *Glandula Thyroidea*, *Musculi sternohyoidei*, and *sterno Thyroidei*, they are lost in the Substance of the Tongue. These may more properly be called the GUSTATORY NERVES, than the *fifth Pair*.

The *tenth Pair* comes out from the Beginning of the *Medulla Spinalis*, between the *Os Occipitis* and first *Vertebra Colli*, and is all, except what goes to the *Ganglion* of the *Intercostal*, spent on the *Musculi obliqui* and *Extensoris Capitis*.

The ACCESSORY NERVES above-mentioned proceed from the *Medulla Spinalis* and have their Beginning about the *third* or *fourth Pair* of the *Neck*. They are small at first, but are enlarged by Filaments sent off from the three first *vertebral Pair*. They enter the Skull by the large *Foramen* of the occipital Bone, and pass out again with the eighth Pair, which they afterwards leave, piercing the *Mastoide*, and passing backwards on the *Elevator Scapulae*, they communicate with a Branch of the second *vertebral Pair*, and go to be lost in the *Musculus Cucullaris* or *Trapezius*.

All the NERVES of the MEDULLA SPINALIS pass through the lateral Holes of the *vertebral Canal*, and through the anterior Holes of the *Os sacrum*. However, the *Medulla* does not reach all the Length of this Canal, but generally terminates about the first or second *Vertebra* of the Loins in a blunt Point, from which several nervous Filaments proceed, called by the Ancients *Cauda equina*. These Nerves derive their Origin from two Plans or Ranks of Fibres, of which one proceeds from the anterior Part of the *Medulla*, and the other from the posterior. These two Plans approach each other a little beyond the Edge or Side of the *Medulla*, and enter as many membranous Sheaths as there are Nerves.

These

These *Sheaths* are supplied by the *dura Mater*, and they are pierced at the Beginning with two small Holes very near each other, for the Passage of the two Plans which compose the Nerves. These unite soon after, and form a kind of a *Knot*; or *Ganglion*, which produces the Trunk of the Nerve.

The *Nerves* of the *Medulla Spinalis* have several Names, and are thirty in Number; of which seven are *cervical*, twelve *dorsal*, five *lumbar*, and six belong to the *Os sacrum*.

The first *CERVICAL* Pair goes out between the first and second *Vertebra*; and, after having sent off several Branches by which they communicate with the *intercostal Nerve*, as also the tenth Pair and the second *cervical*, it is bestowed on the Muscles *Splenius*, *Complexus*, and the Teguments of the *Occiput*.

The second *Cervical* communicates with the ninth Pair of the Head, and with the first and third of the Neck, and then is distributed to the Teguments of the Neck and Side of the Head; also to the *Parotid Gland* and *external Ear*, where it joins with the *Portio dura*.

The third *Cervical*, after having communicated with the second and fourth Pair, is not only distributed to the jugular Glands, but also to the Skin which covers the lateral and inferior Part of the Neck, the *Clavicle*, and the Top of the Shoulder, to the Muscles *Trapezius* and *Supraspinatus*; and communicates with the *accessory Nerve* of the eighth Pair.

The *DIAPHRAGMATIC* or *PHRENIC* Nerve is likewise formed by a Branch of the third Pair, with the Concourse of two Branches of the second and fourth *Cervicals*. It enters the *Thorax* behind the *Clavicle*, and before the *subclavian Artery*, and runs along the *Pericardium* to be lost in the *Diaphragm*. The *right Phrenic* makes a small Turn round that Part of the *Pericardium* which covers the *Apex* of the Heart.

The four last *cervical* Pairs pass between the Portions of the *Scalenus Muscles*, and uniting their Trunks together pass under the Arm-pits, where, with a Branch of the third *cervical* Pair, and the Trunk of the first *dorsal*, they form a *Plexus*, from which proceed six considerable Cords, as so many particular Trunks, which are distributed to the Arm, and are called *brachial Nerves*. These different Pairs likewise bestow Branches on the adjacent Parts: The fourth bestows Branches on the *Musculus Scalenus*, the *Elevator Scapulae*, and the *Trapezius*. A pretty considerable Branch runs along the *Costa superior* of the *Homoplate*, to be lost in the *Supraspinatus*, the *Infraspinatus*, and the *Rotundus minor*.

The fifth Pair sends a Branch anteriorly, which unites with one from the sixth, which is distributed to the *Scalenus Muscle*, the *large Pectoral*, and the adjacent Teguments. Another Branch which communicates with the sixth, glides under the *pectoral Muscles*, and is distributed to the *Serratus major*, and the *Subscapularis*, and goes to be lost in the *latissimus Dorsi*, and the adjacent Teguments.

The sixth and seventh Pairs furnish, as was observed before, Branches for the Formation of the *brachial Nerves*, which according to *Du Verney* are five, the *Cutaneus*, *Musculo-cutaneus*, *Cubitalis*, *Radialis*, and *Medianus*; but according to *Monro* and *Winslow*, six; *Cutaneus*, *Musculo-cutaneus*, *Muscularis Ulnaris*, *Radialis*, and *Articularis*.

The *CUTANEUS* runs down the fore Part of the Arm, and serves the Teguments as far as the Palm of the Hand.

The MUSCULO-CUTANEUS passes through the *Coraco-Brachialis*, and, after supplying the *Biceps* and *Brachiaeus internus*, is spent on the Teguments of the Back of the *Cubitus* and Hand.

The MUSCULARIS proceeds down the fore Part of the Arm to be lost in the *Musculi Flexores Carpi, Digitorum, &c.*

The ULNARIS supplies the *Extensores Cubiti*; and Teguments of the Elbow, and passing through the Sinuosity of the external *Condyle* of the *Humerus*, runs along the *Ulna*, where it gives Twigs to the Teguments and adjacent Muscles, and at length is lost in the Back of the Hand, *Musculi interossei*, and *Lumbricales* in the little Finger, and Side of the Ring-finger next to this.

The RADIALIS goes down the fore Part of the Arm near the *Radius*, bestowing Branches on the circumjacent Muscles in its Progress; at the *Ligamentum annulare Carpi*, it divides, and is sent to the Thumb, Fore-finger, Middle-finger, half the Ring-finger, and to the Back of the Hand.

The ARTICULARIS runs almost round the Top of the *Os Humeri*, and serves the *Musculi Extensores Cubiti, Retractores, and Elevatores Humeri.*

The twelve DORSAL OR COSTAL NERVES, run internally along the Ribs, and accompany the *intercostal Arteries* and *Veins*, and in their Progress bestow Branches on the *Intercostal Muscles*. The five lower Pair send off Branches to the *Muscles* of the *Abdomen*. The lowest communicates with the first *Lumbar*, and is bestowed on the *Musculus Quadratus Lumbaris*, and the *Iliacus internus*.

The five LUMBAR Pair of *Nerves* in general send off Twigs to the *vertebral Muscles*, and communicate with each other, and with the *Intercostal Nerve*.

The first sends several Branches to the *Abdominal Muscles*; as also the *Psoas* and *Iliacus*; while others go to the Teguments and Muscles of the superior and anterior Part of the *Thigh*, and the main Trunk of it is lost in the *Crural*.

The second passes through the *Psoas Muscle*, and is distributed much as the former.

The third is lost in the *Musculus Pectineus*. There are Branches which proceed from these three Pair, which make one Trunk called the OBTURATOR, or posterior CRURAL Nerve: This runs along the anterior Part of the *Pelvis*, and slipping through a small Sinuosity in the interior Part of the *Foramen magnum Ossis Ischii*, is spent on the *Musculus Triceps*.

The third *Crural Nerve* is formed by the Union of Branches from the first four *lumbar Nerves*, which running along with the *Psoas Muscle*, passes with the large Blood-vessels out of the *Abdomen*, below the tendinous Arcade of its Muscles, and is distributed to the Muscles and Teguments on the fore Part of the *Thigh*: One Branch of this *crural Nerve* accompanies the *Vena Saphæna* as far as the Ankle.

The SCIATIC OR ISCHIATIC NERVE, is the largest in the Body, and is formed of the Remainder of the fourth and fifth *lumbar Nerves* joined with the first, second, and third of the *Os Sacrum*; it goes out at the large Hollow behind the great Tubercle of the *Os Ischium*, and passing over the *Quadrangemini Muscles*, descends along the posterior Part of the *Thigh*, sending off every where as it goes Branches to the Teguments and Muscles of the *Thigh* and *Leg*. At the Ham it divides into two

Parts,

Parts, the smaller of which mounts over the *Fibula*, and serving the *Musculi Peronei*, *Flexores Pedis*, and *Extensores Digitorum*, is continued to the Toes, along the broad Part of the Foot: The larger Trunk sinks under the *Musculi Gemelli*, and then divides; one Part is spent on the Muscles at the Back of the Leg and Teguments, and the other is continued by the inner Ankle to the Foot, and then subdivides; one Branch of which is distributed after the same Manner as the *Ulnaris*, and the other as the *Raialis* in the Hand.

The *three first Pair* of the *Os Sacrum*, as was just observed, are almost all lost in the Formation of the *Sciatic Nerve*. However, some Branches go off to the Bladder, the *Vesiculæ seminales*, the *Prostates*, and the *Penis* in Men, and to the *Uterus*, *Fallopian Tubes*, and *Clitoris* in Women. The *fourth Pair* sends off Twigs to the Margin of the *Anus*, to the *Peritoneum*, the *Scrotum*, and to the *Musculi Erectores*. The *fifth Pair*, which are small, go to the Muscles of the *Anus*; and the sixth to the *Coccyx* and the Muscles that cover it. These *Nerves* proceed from the anterior Holes of the *Os sacrum*, nor is there any remarkable Nerve goes out from those behind, whatever some have pretended.

Of A D E N O L O G Y.

ADENOLOGY is that Part of Anatomy which treats of the GLANDS, which are Organs proper to secrete any particular Fluid from the Blood, or to elaborate that which is called LYMPHA. They are divided into two Sorts, the CONGLOMERATE and CONGLOBATE, or *Lymphatic*. Some call the latter *Simple* and the former *Compound*.

The *simple* consist of elastic, circular Fibres, which impel the *Lympha* and *Chyle* into their proper Ducts. The *Compound* have each a lesser Canal, which being continued forms a larger: Hence, wherever there are *conglomerate Glands*, there are likewise excretory Vessels, through which some particular Fluid is to pass. These Fluids differ greatly among themselves, as may be seen in the *Saliva*, *Bile*, *Fluid* of the *Nerves*, *Urine*, *Mucus*, *Sweat*, *Semen*, and *Milk*. Hence the Secretion made by the Glands cannot be one and the same, but how it is performed is a very important Question.

Some affirm, it is owing to a particular assimilating Ferment in the several Parts; others to the Figure of the Canals, which will admit but one Kind of Fluid. *Winslow* affirms, that the Canal of each Gland is lined with a kind of Down originally imbuted with its own proper Fluid, which will admit no other, as whited-brown Paper dipped in Oil will suffer nothing but Oil to pass through it. But *Hoffman* thinks it owing to the greater or lesser Diameter and Amplitude of the secretory Canals. To which *Keill* adds the different Angle the secretory Duct makes with the Trunk of the Artery, and the different Velocities with which the Blood arrives at the Orifices of the said Ducts. For he affirms that the most viscid Secretions are made at the greatest Distance from the Heart, and where the Motion of the Blood is slowest; and *è contra*. But none of these Opinions are satisfactory to me; for though it is allowed, with *Hoffman*, that thicker or thinner Fluids may be occasionally separated from the same Glands, according as their Orifices are enlarged or diminished;

minished, yet every Gland, unless there is an external Injury, as in the virulent Gonorrhœa, always secretes a Fluid of the same Kind, though not of the same Consistence. This, it is acknowledged, will not hold good in those Emunctories of the Body which Nature has appointed to drain off the superfluous Fluids from the Blood; as for Instance, the Urine is greatly impregnated with Bile in the Jaundice. But the sudden Appearance of that Distemper, after Colics that cause a *Spasm* of the *biliary Ducts*, is a Proof that that Humour was præexistent in the Blood, and that when the Separation of it ceases, it is soon overloaded with bilious Particles, as appears from the Colour of the Skin, and the Saffron Hue of the Urine. Yet true perfect Bile can be secreted no where but in the *Viscus* designed by Nature for that Purpose. The same may be said of the *pancreatic Juice*, the *Semen*, *Milk*, &c. These Things being allowed, I am afraid all our Attempts to account for these Secretions mechanically will be vain and fruitless; and though a Physician may display his Learning in giving plausible Reasons, in explaining how the various Operations of Nature are performed, yet we shall in Reality remain as ignorant as before: Nor need we be at all anxious about it, for no good Purpose of Healing will be effected, by our not knowing what is placed out of the Reach of human Understanding. But after all, if any *Physiologist* should think it an easy Matter to give a satisfactory Explanation of the whole *animal Oeconomy*, let him acquaint the World how the Passions act upon the human Body; why *violent Anger*, *sudden Joy*, and *extreme Terror* are often attended with such speedy and dreadful Effects; why Ideas in the Mind excite lively Sensations in the Body; and why pregnant Women, when they are disappointed of their Longing, so often mark the *Fœtus* with various Figures. These Effects must certainly be produced by a Mechanism we are not Masters of, which ought to teach these sanguine Enquirers a little more Modesty; and then perhaps we might hope for an accurate History of Nature, which would be of more Advantage to Medicine than all the *Theories* hitherto invented.

Of the GLANDS in particular.

Some call the ENCEPHALOS, or the whole Contents of the Skull, a *Gland*; others the cortical Part of the Brain; but if the Injections of *Ruyfch* can determine the Matter, this is likewise denied. Others again enumerate the Glands of the Brain in the following Manner. The *Pineal Gland*, the *Pituitary Gland*, the Glands which are about the *Sinus* of the *dura Mater*, and the Glands which are about the *Choroide Plexus*, discoverable by a Microscope. Their Use is uncertain.

The *Glands* whose excretory Ducts open into the MOUTH, besides the *Parotid* and *Maxillary*, are the *sublingual*, the *labial*, the *buccal*, the *Palatine*, the *Amygdalæ*, those on the Surface of the *Epiglottis*, and the *Pharynx*.

In the EYES are the *lachrymal Gland*, those that compose Part of the *Caruncula lachrymalis*, and the *Ciliary*, upon the Edge of the Eye-lids. In the NOSE are the Glands of the *pituitary Membrane*. In the EARS, the *Ceruminous Glands* which furnish the Wax, and some of the *Sebaceous* Kind; to these may be added those of the Membrane which lines the *Tympanum*, and the *Eustachian Tube*.

In the THORAX is the *Thymus*, which some call a conglomerate Gland; add to this the *Bronchial*, which supply the Cavities of the *Bronchiæ* with

with a *lymphatic Fluid*; the *Tracheal*, in the *Aspera Arteria*, and those on the Inside of the *Larynx*, as they relate to the Lungs, called the *Arytenoidal*. Likewise the *Thyroidæal Gland*, and those on the convex Side of the *Epiglottis*.

In the ABDOMEN, besides those in the *Peritonæum*, there are the *Pancreas*, the *Liver*, the *Kidneys*, the Glands of the *Stomach*, those of the *Intestines*, the *Capsulæ atrabiliaria*, which some reckon conglomerate Glands the *Prostutes*, the Glands in the spongy Web of the *Urethra*: to which may be added those of the Inside of the *Bladder* and the *Ureters* which supply a Fluid proper to defend their Coats from a too lively Impression of the Urine. Add to these the Glands on the inner Part of the Prepuce, and of the *Corona* of the *Glans*.

In the Parts of Generation proper to Women are the Glands on the Inside of the *Uterus*, those of the *Vagina*, those seated under the *retiform Plexus*, the glandulous Body which surrounds the *Urethra*, as also the *sebaceous Glands*, which are observable on the Inside of the *Labia*.

To these may be added the *mucilaginous Glands* of the Joints, which supply a Liquor to render the Cartilages supple, which are called *Synovia*. *Hitherto of the Conglomerate Glands*.

As for the CONGLOBATE GLANDS, there are none in the Skull, unless those glandulous Grains are such, which are seated along the *longitudinal Sinus*. There is a *conglobate Gland* which touches the *Parotid*, and another at the Basis of the lower Jaw. There are some which accompany the *Jugular Vein*, called *Jugular Glands*. Others are placed behind the Neck near the *occipital Bone*, termed *occipital Glands*; others again at a greater Distance, named *cervical*.

In the *Thorax* are the *dorsal Glands*, which are generally two, connected to the *Oesophagus*, over against the fifth *Vertebra* of the Back. Some glandulous Grains at the Basis of the Heart are looked upon as *conglobate Glands*, and some place the *Thymus* in the same Rank.

In the *Abdomen* are the *Gastric Glands*, which touch the upper Orifice of the *Stomach*; the *Hepatic* in the hollow Part of the Liver near the Entrance of the *Vena Portæ*; others are adjacent to the Neck of the Gall-Bladder, called the *Cystic*; others touch the internal Surface of the Spleen, termed *Splenic*; and others again on the upper Part of the *Epiploon*, named the *Epiploic*. There are likewise *lumbar Glands*, which are near the Receptacle of the Chyle. The *Mesenteric* are dispersed throughout the whole Extent of the *Mesentery*. The *Iliac* touch the Vessels which bear this Name, and the *Sacred* are placed on the internal Surface of the *Sacrum*.

On the *Extremities* of the Body there are also *Conglobate Glands*; the *first* are *axillary*, which are generally three in Number; they are covered with common Teguments. There are sometimes *glandulous Grains* at the bending of the Elbow, which are so many *conglobate Glands*. In the *Groin* there are eight or ten *conglobate Glands*, not covered with any Muscle: They are divided into two Parcels, which lie at about an Inch Distance from each other. There are two or three *conglobate Glands*, about the Middle of the Thigh, which are called *crural*, and there are likewise some to be met with in the *Ham*.

See Page 14, to 20.

Of the LYMPHÆDUCTS, and VASA LACTEA.

BESIDES the *lymphatic Veins* and *Arteries* which may be observed on the Skin, the White of the Eye, &c. there is another Kind called VALVULAR LYMPHATICS from the great Number of VALVES which are found therein. These Vessels may be seen on the Surface of the *Viscera*, and particularly the *Liver*, where they form a wonderful Sort of *Net-work*. They are most readily discovered along its *suspensatory Ligament*. They accompany the greatest Part of the *Veins*, as well as all the *conglobate Glands*, in which these Vessels seem to terminate. These Vessels, which proceed from the Glands, are generally more considerable than those that enter in, and they pass from thence to the next *conglobate Glands*.

These Vessels are transparent, and seem to be composed of one thin Membrane, through which may be perceived a clear Fluid, a little mucilaginous, called LYMPHA. They discharge this Fluid into the *Receptacle* of the *Chyle*, the *thoracic Duct*, and into some of the Veins which they accompany. That Part of it not used for Nourishment is taken up again by the Vessels in every Part. It serves to dilute the Chyle, and to render it more fit for Nourishment.

The VASA LACTEA are the *Venæ Lacteæ*, the *Receptaculum Chyli*, and the *Ductus Thoracicus*.

The VENÆ LACTEÆ are a great Number of fine pellucid Tubes, which begin from the *small Guts*, and proceeding thence through the *Mesentery* they commonly unite, and form larger Vessels, which pass through the *mesenteric Glands*, and thence into the *Receptaculum Chyli*. Before they enter the Glands they are called *Venæ Lacteæ primi Generis*; and from thence to their Entrance into the Receptacle *secundi Generis*, in which they discharge their Contents. This RECEPTACLE is generally placed on the first *Vertebra* of the Loins to the Right of the *Aorta*, where it is partly hid by the right musculous Appendix of the *Diaphragm*. It is two Thirds of an Inch long, and one Third over in its largest Part. It is formed by the Union of three Tubes, one from under the *Aorta*; the second from the Interstice of the *Aorta* and *Cava*, and the third from the *Emulgents* on the right Side. The upper Part is gradually contracted into a slender Pipe of a line Diameter, called the DUCTUS THORACICUS. This passes between the *Appendices Musculosæ Diaphragmatis* to the right of, and somewhat behind, the *Aorta*, to the *Azygos Vein*, by which it is hid; and being arrived at the fifth *Vertebra* of the Back, or thereabouts, it turns off a little to the left, and discharges itself into the *left subclavian Vein*. But before it enters the Vein it rises as high as the left internal Jugular, and then descends. A more minute Description of its Course is not necessary, because there are great Variations in different Subjects. The *lacteal Veins* and *thoracic Duct* have several Valves to prevent the Return of the Chyle, which passes from the Intestines to the Receptacle, from thence to the thoracic Duct, and at last into the *left subclavian Vein*.

Of SURGERY in general.

SURGERY is the Art of healing by MANUAL OPERATIONS and by the Application of EXTERNAL MEDICINES.

By this *Definition* it appears that *Surgery* is not confined only to *Operations*, nor to *external Diseases*; for it must be owned, that external Diseases often require *internal Remedies*, because *Operations* may sometimes be unseasonable without a due Preparation of the Body, or may not be sufficient to restore Health alone. Likewise there are some *internal Diseases*, which cannot be cured without *external Means*.

The HUMAN BODY is the *Subject* of Surgery, whether *living* or *dead*; because it has a Tendency to preserve and restore the Health of the *Living*; and by dissecting those that are dead to gain a Knowledge of the Structure of the Parts, which is absolutely necessary in many Cases, for the due Performance of *manual Operations*.

The *Object* of this Art is all *surgical Diseases*, and even the human Body after Death; because the Causes of many Diseases cannot otherwise be discovered than by opening dead Bodies. The END of *Surgery* is to *heal* or *palliate* those Diseases which properly come under the Care of the Practitioner in this Branch of Medicine.

Surgery is divided into THEORETICAL and PRACTICAL; the *former* consists in the Knowledge of the *Rules* and *Precepts* of the Art, the Design of which is to explain all the *Phenomena* which are observable in a Body, whether *diseased* or *sound*: This requires the Study of *Physiology* and *Anatomy*; *Diseases* and their *Remedies*.

PRACTICAL SURGERY consists in the Execution of all the *Rules*, and in their Application to the different Diseases, of which the theoretical Part gives any Knowledge. Thus *Theory* and *Practice* mutually assist each other, and no Man deserves the Name of a *Surgeon*, who is ignorant of either: *Precepts* lay open the Road to *Practice*, and *Practice* often lays down the Foundation of forming new *Precepts*, or to rectify those formerly made.

A SURGEON should be endowed by Nature with several Qualities both of Body and Mind, which ought to be well considered before any one applies to the Study of this Art. He should have a *solid Judgment*, and a *quick Penetration*, a *happy Dexterity*, and a *steady Hand*; together with a *piercing Sight*; most of which are improveable with Application and Exercise. For *Study*, while a Person is young, will accustom the Mind to reason justly, and to acquire that Kind of Sagacity which is necessary to lay hold of the principal Point, when a Multitude of Objects offer themselves to Consideration. A frequent Exercise in the different Parts of Anatomy will accustom the Hand to perform every Action with Steadiness, and bring the natural Dexterity to greater Perfection; and those who use themselves to perform Operations on dead Bodies, will do the same on the living with more Readiness and Ease.

Of OPERATIONS in general.

AN OPERATION, as was said before, is the methodical Application of some *Instrument*, or the *Hand* of the Surgeon, upon the human Body to preserve Health when present, or restore it when absent.

Now as the greatest Part of *Operations* are performed by the Means of certain INSTRUMENTS; and when they are over, there being a Necessity, in order to perfect the Cure, to make Use of certain Means comprehended under the general Name of DRESSINGS, I shall first say something of *Instruments*, then of the *different Kinds of Operations*, and lastly of *Dressings*.

Of INSTRUMENTS.

SURGICAL INSTRUMENTS are divided into NATURAL and ARTIFICIAL: The NATURAL are the Hands and Fingers of the *Surgeon*, and in general all Parts of the Body, which may be of any Use in the Operation. The *Qualities* required in the *Hand* are *Cleanliness*, *Steadiness*, and *Dexterity*; the *Suppleness* of the Joints, and of the Wrist, *Delicacy* of *Touch*; and therefore hard callous Hands are very improper: For which Reason a Surgeon should never apply himself to any Work which may make his Hands shake, destroy their Neatness, diminish their *Dexterity*, and the *Suppleness* of the Joints, or render the *Epidermis* hard and thick.

When the *Hands* are not sufficient, ARTIFICIAL INSTRUMENTS must be made Use of to perform Operations. These are made of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Steel*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Wood*, &c. Those which are designed for *cutting*, *dividing*, or *pricking*, such as the *Scalpel*, the *Bistoury*, *Lancets*, *Needles*, &c. must be of *Steel*, as well as all those that are likely to meet with great Resistance.

When great Flexibility is required, in some Cases *Lead* may be made Use of for *Canulas* or *Probes*. *Copper Instruments* must never be introduced into the Body. *Catheters* and *flexible Probes* should be made of *Silver*.

INSTRUMENTS may be ranked into two Classes; the first are those which help to make ready the *Dressings*, such as *Needles*, *Thread*, *Scissors*, and a *Spatula*; the other serve to dress Wounds, and to perform the different Operations: Such are a Case of *Lancets*, a small *Razor*, *Probes* of several Kinds, some grooved to direct the *Incision-Knife*, others with a triangular or globular Point; *Canulas Syringes*, *strait* and *crooked Scissors*, called *Probe-Scissors*, a *strait* and *crooked Bistoury* or *Scalpel*, a *strait double-edged Scalpel*, a *Spatula*, *strait* and *crooked Needles*, a *Salvatory*, or *Plaster-box*. The *Instruments* to perform the Operations are for the Chest or Study, and are much larger and more numerous, and therefore it will be most proper to give an Account of them under the Operations to which they belong.

Of the Different Kinds of OPERATIONS.

The OPERATIONS of *Surgery* are commonly said to be of four Kinds: 1. SYNTHESIS, 2. DIÆRESIS, 3. EXÆRESIS, and 4. PROSTHESIS, or Re-union.

SYNTHESIS is an Operation by which divided or distant Parts are re-united. Wherefore it is distinguished into *Synthesis of Continuity*, and *Synthesis of Contiguity*. *Synthesis of Continuity* unites that which is divided, as Wounds or Fractures; and *Synthesis of Contiguity*, which replaces the Parts which are out of their natural Situation. This last is called by some DIORTHOSIS.

DIÆRESIS, or the Division of Parts joined, when the Union is contrary to Nature. Those Parts are likewise divided, which are an Obstacle to the Cure of certain Diseases. The *Diæresis* remedies, for Instance, the *Imperforation of the Anus*, of the *Vagina* in Women, of the *Glans* in Men. It includes likewise cutting for the Stone, and the Perforation or Incision in the Thorax, to evacuate the Fluids which are shed upon the Diaphragm, &c.

The DIÆRESIS is distinguished by the Manner in which it is performed, as by *perforating*, *scraping*, *sawing*, *filing*, and *nipping*. The *first* is performed chiefly in Fractures of the Skull, to raise the Parts which are depressed, to procure an Outlet for the Blood which is shed upon the *dura Mater*, to draw out extraneous Bodies, &c. It is likewise performed when there is an Abscess in the Marrow of one of the long Bones, for Instance, the *Tibia*, to give Vent to the *Pus*, and to discover the Progress of the Disease. It is also done when any extraneous Body lies behind one of the flat Bones, as the Shoulder or Hip-bones, when it cannot be extracted without the Perforation of the Bone. *Scraping* is performed with a proper Instrument to take away the Surface of the corrupted Bone. *Sawing* is used to divide the Bone in Amputations. This Operation by some is called APHÆRESIS. *Filing* regards the *Teeth* when they are to be separated, rendered smooth, or to take off the *Caries*. *Nipping* is performed with an *incisive Forceps*, to take off the Extremities of broken Bones, when they are likely to hurt the adjacent Parts.

Puncture is another Kind of a *Diæresis*, which is done with a pointed Instrument; such is the Operation performed on the Eye to depress the crystalline Humor, when it is become opaque; and such is the Puncture with the *Trochart* to evacuate the Waters collected in the *Abdomen*.

Hither may be referred the drawing of Teeth, the extracting of a *Polypus*, and the like.

A *Cautery* is likewise a *Diæresis*, as it is designed to consume the Part to which it is applied. It is either *actual* or *potential*. The first is performed with Metals red hot, and is chiefly used for a *Caries* in the Bones. The latter is applied to procure an Aperture or Vent, whereby some noxious Humor may be evacuated.

EXÆRESIS is an Operation by which all extraneous Bodies that are prejudicial are extracted. Such is the Extraction of the Stone formed in the Bladder.

PROTHESIS is an Operation by which some Instrument is added to supply the Defect of a Part which is wanting, either naturally or accidentally. This may be done either to *facilitate the Functions*, as when artificial Teeth or Palates are added to facilitate the Pronunciation. To *restore some Function*, as a wooden Leg, when Persons cannot walk without its Assistance. To *lessen a Deformity*, for Instance, by the Help of a Glass-eye, a fictitious Nose, &c. To *correct a bad Conformation*, as by a steel Boddice, &c. But this is now the Business of Instrument Makers.

Of DRESSINGS.

The APPARATUS for DRESSINGS is the several Things necessary thereto, such as *Compresses* or *Bolsters*, *Canulæ*, *Splints*, *Lint*, and *Bandages*.

COMPRESSES are made of Linen, several Times doubled, to lay on some Part. They are either applied dry or dipt in some Liquor. Their Shape and Size are according to the Occasions for which they are applied. The Linen ought to be white, worn without Seam, Hem, or Lift. Their *Use* is to fill up void Spaces, to make the Bandage and Splints sit easy, and press effectually upon the Parts; to retain the *Dressings* and the Parts themselves in their due Situation; as also to defend the Part from the Injuries of the Air. When the *Compress* is to make a considerable Resistance, as in many Fractures and Luxations, it is often made of a Piece of Emplaster folded together. Sometimes a Farthing Ball filled with Saw-dust, is used to retain the Head of the *Humerus*, and a Farthing itself is folded up in a Bit of Rag, for a *Compress* after *Arteriotomy* in the Temples.

As for PLASTERS, they are only considered here with Regard to their Figure and Size, proper for the Part to which they are applied. They are not only great or small, but oval, round, square, crucial, like a T, and many other Figures. They are spread upon Linen, Leather, or Taffety; and the Part on which they are applied, if hairy, must be shaved. They are generally used as Remedies to ease, disperse, or mature in Tumours and Luxations. And sometimes to defend Wounds from Air and other Injuries; as also to keep *Tents*, *Dossils*, and *Pledgets* in their Places.

CANULÆ are small Pipes which are put into certain Wounds to keep them open and discharge the Fluids contained in their Cavity. They are made of Gold, Silver, or Lead, and are either round or flattish.

SPLINTS are made of the PASTEBOARD (serving to make Hat-boxes, &c) of an oblong Form, and serve to support and defend any Part.

LINT is made of Linen, neither fine nor coarse, and pretty well worn, but not too old, and is scraped off with a Knife. A grosser Sort is cut into Bits, and unraveled. Sometimes it is applied in a flat or oval Shape, and then it is a *Pledget*. Sometimes it is made cylindric or globular, then it is a *Dossil*, which are either applied loose, or tied about the Middle with a Thread. When it is made very close and like a Cone, it is called a *Tent*.

The Use of PLEDGETS is to stop the slight *Hæmorrhages* of recent Wounds; for Lint is of itself an innocent Styptic. In the larger Sort it should be dipt in some *Styptic Liquor*, in *Alcohol*, or in *Oil of Turpentine* heated. *Lint* will also heal, incarn, or cicatrize clean Wounds, by absorbing the Matter therein and excluding the Air. It is used likewise to keep Wounds and Ulcers open, lest they should unite before the Bottoms are cleansed; and they at the same Time imbibe the *acrid Humours* and *Pus*, which proceed therefrom. Lastly they keep down and compress the fungous or proud Flesh, which retards their Cicatrification, being covered with proper Ointments, Digestives, and Balsams.

DOSSILS are useful for the same Purposes, and differ in nothing but the Shape.

TENTS are now in Difuse, unless to stop up or to keep open, or dilate Wounds in the *Thorax* or *Abdomen*, that the confined Blood or Matter may have a Vent. In this Case the Tent should be only a Bit of fine Rag or Lint rolled up and made like a Cone, with a downy *Apex*, and secured from slipping into the Cavity of those Parts by a Thread fastened to its Basis. But if the Tent is designed to dilate the small Aperture of any *Fistula* or Abscess, some make Use of *Gentian*, but the common Method is to dip a Sponge in melted Wax, and to press it close between two Plates 'till it is cold; then it is to be cut into the Size and Shape agreeable to the Design; and when the Heat of the Parts gradually softens the Wax, the Sponge will swell and enlarge the Aperture.

SETONS were at first made of Horse-hair, but now of Threads of Flax or Silk, either loose or twisted together. The Use of them is to deterge and cleanse the Sinus through which they are made to pass by the Means of a Seton Needle. They are commonly made behind the Neck, and relieve many Disorders of the Head and Eyes.

BANDAGE is a Piece of strong Linen Cloth of a certain Size, suitable to the Disorder and Part to be invested. It should not be too much worn, nor too coarse, nor too fine, and cut according to the Direction of the Thread. It should be free from Knots, Hems, and Roughness.

Bandages are either simple consisting of one entire Piece, or compound made up of many Pieces sewed together. Those that will admit rolling up, are rolled at one or both Ends, and so are either single or double headed. When the Bandage is to be used and will admit of it, it should be held in the Hand, and be unrolled in proportion as it is applied, and not be suffered to hang down loose.

Their general Use is to preserve any Part in its natural Situation, or to keep on and cover the Dressing, that it may not slip, and to make a Compression upon certain Vessels.

Other Uses are mentioned occasionally, in an Edition of the GENERAL PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

Of TUMORS in general.

WHEN any Part is enlarged beyond its natural Dimensions it is called a TUMOR; this is of *four Kinds*; TUMORS caused by the *soft Parts* being displaced, such as HERNIAS or Ruptures. 2. TUMORS of the *hard Parts*, as EXOSTOSES, and those which are made by the *Luxation* or *displacing* of the Bones. 3. TUMORS produced by any *strange Body*; for Instance, a Musquet Ball, which being contained in any Part occasions an *Eminence*. 4. Those caused by the Accumulation of any *Humor* in a soft Part, which are properly HUMORAL TUMORS. These last will be treated of in this Place.

HUMORAL TUMORS are divided into four Kinds, the PHLEGMON, the ERYSIPELAS, the OEDEMA, and the SCIRRHUS. They are likewise distinguished into *internal* and *external*, *essential* and *critical*. The ESSENTIAL are those which depend on no other Disease. The CRITICAL, which are made in the Manner of a *Crisis*, and are the Effect of some *primitive Disease*, such as *venereal* and *pestilential Buboes*, *Carbuncles*, the *Pustules* of the *Small-pox*, and all Tumors which are formed by a *Metastasis*,
that

that is, by a Translation of the *morbific Matter* from the *internal* to the *external* Parts, or from one Part to another.

TUMORS are also *benign* or *malignant*. The *first* are free from all Danger, and the *latter*, by their bad Quality, threaten the Life of the Patient. Or they are *Symptoms* and *Consequences* of some grievous Disease, such as *pestilential*, *scorbutic*, *venereal*, *scrophulous*, and *cancerous Tumors*.

Again, *Tumors* may be *great*, which are properly *Tumors*; or *mean*, and then they are *Tubercles*; or *small*, which are called *Pustules*. Besides these they are *hard* or *soft*; *red* or *white*; *livid* or *black*; *painful* or *indolent*; *sanguine* or *bilious*; *pituitious* or *melancholic*; *windy* or *emphysematous*, according to the Humor which predominates. With regard to the Parts which they occupy, they are either *cutaneous*, *carnous*, *glandulous* or *tendinous*.

Of the CAUSES of TUMORS.

TUMORS necessarily suppose two Things, the *Fluxion* of a Fluid into a Part, and the *Obstacle* or *Hindrance* of the *Return* of that Fluid; for if the *Vessels* were open, and the *Passage* free, there would be no *Accumulation*, and consequently no *Tumor*. The ACCUMULATION of Fluids is made in two Manners, by *Fluxion* and *Congestion*.

FLUXION is a speedy Collection of Humors in any Part from an *Obstruction* of the *Passages* through which they ought to flow. This arises from the *Strength* of the Force with which they are sent, and *Weakness* of the Part on which they fall, which has not Power to free itself from them.

CONGESTION is a Collection of *Humors* in any Part, which is made *slowly*, which is caused by the *Weakness* of the Part *only*; as not being able to make the *Humors* pass forward which it receives. *Cold Tumors*, that is, the *Oedematous* and *Scirrhus*, are made by *Congestion*; the *hot* or *inflammatory*, by *Fluxion*.

It may not be improper to observe, that the *Ancients* attributed the Cause of the *Pblegmon* to *Blood*; the *Erysipelas* to *Bile*, the *Oedema* to *Pblegm*, and the *Scirrhus* to *Melancholy*. But it will be more proper to say the *Pblegmon* is owing principally to *Blood*; the *Erysipelas* to *Blood* impregnated with an *acid* and *exalted Bile*; the *Oedema* is caused by the *Lympha* or a *Serosity*; and the *Scirrhus* by a *thick*, *viscous Lympha* loaded with *saline*, *fixed*, *gross Particles*.

The ANTECEDENT CAUSES of *Tumors* are either *external* or *internal*: the *EXTERNAL* are an *Air* too *hot* or too *cold*, sometimes vitiated with *malignant Exhalations*, *Crying*, *Struggling*, *violent Exercise*, *Blows*, *Falls*, *Wounds*, *Contusions*, *Bites*, *Escharotics*, *Caustics*, *Epispastics*, &c. Some of these Causes produce a *Rarefaction* or *Condensation* of the *Humors*; others raise a *Swelling*; a *Dilatation* of the *sanguineous* and *lymphatic Arteries*; others again straiten, contract, compress, rend, bruise, eat, in a Word derange the *Vessels* and *Fibres* in such a Manner that the *Fluids* cannot pass freely, whereby they are accumulated, and the *Volume* of the Part augmented in which they stop.

The *INTERNAL CAUSES* are a *Plethora*, or too great a Quantity of *Blood* and *Humors*, which so distend the *Vessels* that their *Spring* is weakened, infomuch that they cannot preserve the *Circulation*: And

Abundance of *Lympha* and *Serofity* relaxes them so much, that they readily receive them, without having a Power to drive them forward. A *Cacochymy* is another internal Cause of Tumors. A gross thick Blood, a viscid impure *Lympha* are very likely to cause Obstructions, by choaking up the Passages, and so stopping or interrupting the Circulation of the Fluids in any Part, especially with the Concurrence of some external Cause.

Of the DIAGNOSTIC and PROGNOSTIC SIGNS of TUMORS.

The DIAGNOSTIC SIGNS of *external Tumors* are taken from a Comparison with the natural State of the Part; or from any Change which is evident to the *Sight, Touch, or Hearing*; as also from the Complaint of the Patient. As soon as a Protuberance is perceived, Enquiry should be made whether it proceeds from the displacing of some soft Part, as in *Hernias*, or by the Presence of some *luxated or fractured Bone*, or by the Introduction of some strange Body. When the Tumor is not owing to any of these Causes, we may conclude it is *humoral*.

The KIND of the Tumor is known by the *Colour, Pain, Hardness, or Softness*. That which is *red, prominent, hard and painful*, is an INFLAMMATORY TUMOR, or *Pblegmon*. That which is *red like a Rose, soft, broad, rising but little, accompanied with a burning Pain, and turns white on being pressed with the Finger*, is an ERYSIPELAS. If the Tumor is white, soft without Pain, and pits when pressed by the Finger, it is an OEDEMA. When the Impression of the Finger leaves no Pit, but returns to its Figure like a blown Bladder, it is an EMPHYSEMA. Lastly, that which is *hard, indolent, and without Change of Colour, or is become uneven, livid, and shining*, is a SCIRRHUS.

All *Tumors* have different TIMES or Stages; a Beginning, Encrease, the State or Vigour, and the Declension or Diminution. The *Beginning* is when the Tumor makes its first Appearance, and the Symptoms are slight. The *Encrease* is when the Tumor augments more and more, and the Symptoms become more remarkable. The *State or Vigour* is when the *Tumor* is arrived at the greatest Height and Strength without encreasing. The *Declension* is when the Tumor and its Symptoms diminish. However, none but the *curable Tumors* run through all these Stages. The *mortal and incurable* have but two or three. For Instance, *Parotides* in malignant Fevers; *Buboes* and *Carbuncles* which attend on the Plague, often carry off the Patient without coming to their State. It is worth observing, that *inflammatory Tumors* run sooner through all their Stages than the *cold*, for these last may continue several Years.

To settle the PROGNOSTICS and Events of *Tumors*, it is proper to know that they terminate by one of these following Manners: 1. RESOLUTION; 2. SUPPURATION; 3. DELITESCENCE; 4. INDURATION; 5. GANGRENE, OR MORTIFICATION.

RESOLUTION is the most desirable Event that can happen to *Tumors*, unless the Humor is malignant. It is brought about by little and little, without any apparent Solution of Continuity; insomuch that the *Tumor* sensibly diminishes and disappears. The *Signs of Resolution* in inflammatory Tumors are the DIMINUTION of the Heat, Pain, Tension, Hardness, and Pulsation; the Tumor itself growing less at the same Time.

The ITCHING of the Skin ; because Irritation caused by the Acrimony of the Humor which transpires, is slight. The MOISTURE of Plasters, which for that Reason may be taken off easily. The Sense of LIGHTNESS and *Liberty* in the grieved Part. The *Diminution* of the Tumor, the *Lightness* of the grieved Part, and the *Moisture* of the Plasters, are likewise Signs of the *Resolution* of cold Tumors.

But if the Matter is thick and compact, distant from the Skin, lying among Fat, in great Quantity, and placed where there is a little Elasticity, as for Instance near the *Anus* ; or if the Skin is hard, thick and callous, as in the Feet of most, there are little Hopes of a *Resolution*.

SUPPURATION is a Change or Turning of the Humor which forms the Tumor into a Matter called Pus. This is performed speedily in hot Tumors, and slowly in the cold ; and is beneficial when it happens to venereal, pestilential, and critical Buboes. But in Inflammations of the internal Parts, an Erysipelas, an Oedema, a Cancer, and a Scrophula, it is disadvantageous.

The Signs that a Suppuration is beginning are an Encrease of the Heat, Pain, Tension, Pulsation, and the Fever. As it encreases there are irregular Shiverings ; when the Suppuration is compleated all these Symptoms decrease : The Skin shines, looks white, and is thin ; the Tumor grows soft and rises to a Point, unless in those Places where the Skin is hard or callous, or where the Pus lies deep ; for then it is known by a Fluctuation. A Tumor terminating in this Manner is called an ABSCESS, in which the Pus is good when it has no Smell, but is white, thick, and of an equal Consistence. If it is thin, sanious, of various Colours, and has an ill Smell, then it is bad.

A DELITESCENCE is a sudden Return of the Matter of the Tumor into the Vessels, which sometimes is translated to another Part, and forms another Tumor.

A Delitescence is beneficial when the Matter thus returned passes off by Urine, Stool, or insensible Perspiration ; for then no bad Accident will supervene. But when it is translated to another Part, it is more or less disadvantageous according to the Nature of the Humor, and the Part on which it falls. It is more dangerous in the Brain than in the Liver, as also in the Liver than in the Lungs.

A Delitescence may be caused by Repercutients ; by the Coldness of the Air ; by a bad Regimen ; by a Fever ; by Narcotics ; and by the Passions of the Mind. A Heaviness in the Head ; Sleepiness ; a Delirium or a Phrensy, declare that the Translation is made to the Brain. Pain and Tension in the right hypogastric Region ; hiccuping, and vomiting show it is carried to the Liver ; Pain in the Side, and Difficulty of breathing are Signs that it is deposited in the Thorax.

AN INDURATION OR SCIRRHUS happens when the Tumor is in a glandulous Part, when the external or internal Heat is violent ; and when the Matter impacted is inert and thick, with an Obstruction of the Emunctory of the Gland : For then the more fluid Parts of the Humors will be evaporated ; the Remainder will be hardened, and the small Vessels will concrete together into a solid Body.

It is a Sign that the Induration is formed, when the Pain, Redness, and Pulsation cease, if at the same Time the Tumor is circumscribed, and feels hard to the Touch.

A GANGRENE OR MORTIFICATION. In this last the Humors corrupt, and Life totally ceases in that Part. But in a *Gangrene* the Mortification is not completed, because it attacks only the external Part; whereas in a *Sphacelus* or *Mortification* the Corruption penetrates to the Bone of the Part, which becomes insensible and without Motion.

A *Mortification* may be caused by the opening the principal Trunk of an Artery; by making the Bandages or Ligatures too strait; by the Head of a Bone got out of its Cavity; by a considerable Tumor near a great Vessel; by the Weight of the Body in a tedious Disease; and by the epineurotic Membranes being inflamed, and compressing the Parts which they surround. As also by destroying the Vessels of a Part with an actual Cautery; by great Contusions and Fractures of the Bones, and by Weakness of the Elasticity of the Fibres, as in a Dropsy. Add to these inflammatory Tumors, when the Tension and Swelling are very considerable, the Pain violent, and the Heat excessive.

There is another Kind of *Mortification*, which arises from the Impoverishment of the Blood, which may be occasioned by some *venereal* or *scorbutic Virus*; by the Weakness of the Elasticity of the Vessels, which cannot act upon the Fluids; by the Want of proper Aliments; by excessive Labour; by the Passions of the Mind; by the immoderate Use of spirituous Liquors, and by intense Application to abstruse Studies. For all these Causes have a Tendency to deprive the Blood of its due Nourishment, and of the Quantity of Spirits necessary to maintain the Regularity of the animal Oeconomy.

The *Signs* of a *Mortification* are, a violent Pain, a remarkable Tension and Redness of the Part; by the Separation of the *Epidermis* upon touching the Skin; by the *Pblyæanæ* filled with a reddish Serosity; soon after which the Skin becomes pale, livid, and black, with a Privation of Sense and Motion. Then there is a cadaverous Smell, a stinking Fluid oozes out, and a kind of Circle seems to set Bounds between the sound and the diseased Parts.

In a *Mortification* which proceeds from Want of due Nourishment, the Part is cold, the Skin pale, and seems to be sunk. The *Epidermis* does not come off, nor are there any *Pblyæanæ*. The Sense and Motion decay; and if there is any Redness it soon degenerates into a black Spot, which encreases by little and little. The Pulse is weak and hard.

The PROGNOSTIC SIGNS may be taken from its *Progress*, *Nature*, *Causes*, and the *Age* of the Patient. The *Sphacelus* is more troublesome than the *Gangrene*, because there is no other Remedy than *Amputation*. There are no great Hopes of curing that which proceeds from a Defect of due Nourishment. The *Mortification* which proceeds from an *internal Cause* is exceeding dangerous, from an *external*, less. In very old Age it is almost always mortal.

COLD TUMORS are not attended with such great Number of Symptoms as the *inflammatory*, unless an Inflammation supervenes; and then they will become painful, suppurate, degenerate into *malignant*, *carcinomatous*, *scrophulous*, or *scorbutic Ulcers*; or they may terminate in a *Gangrene*, especially the *Oedema*, when the Serosity by Length of Time becomes acrid, and corrodes the Fibres, or withers them, and prevents the Circulation of the Blood and Spirits.

Of the CURE of TUMORS in general.

The INDICATIONS in the general Cure of Tumors are, 1. To divert the Course of the Humours from the Part, in the Beginning; but with great Caution. 2. To resolve, if possible, those already amassed. 3. If the Resolution of the Tumor cannot take Place, then to promote a Suppuration. 4. To give Vent to the Pus when it is formed. 5. To cleanse, incarn, and cicatrise the Ulcer that proceeds therefrom.

The first Indication is answered by Bleeding, by Diet, by Evacu-
tions, and by Resolvents. Inflammatory Tumors receive a speedy Relief from Bleeding, because it diverts the Blood from the grieved Part; diminishes the Plethora, and consequently in Part empties the Vessels, relaxes the Fibres, restores the Circulation, disperses the Swelling, abates the Tension, and eases Pain. The more considerable the Inflammation is, the more frequent and copious the Bleedings must be in the Beginning; Regard being had to the Strength and Age of the Patient. The DIET must be very regular and sparing, for the more the Aliment is lessened, the less will the Fluxion be supplied. Therefore the Patient must abstain from Flesh and solid Food, and live upon thin Veal and Chicken Broth, and avoid all spirituous Liquors. If there is a Caco-
chymy with Loathing and a Bitterness in the Mouth, gentle Evacu-
tions must be used; as also acescent Liquors with Nitre.

But there must be no Attempt to repel the Tumor. 1. If there is Danger of a Gangrene. 2. If the Tumors are critical. 3. If they are seated in the Emunctories; such as Parotides, Buboës in the Groin, under the Armpits, and Swellings of the Glands of the Neck. 4. If the Humor is malignant, as pestilential and venereal Buboës, the Bites of mad Animals or venomous Beasts. 5. If the Pain is exceeding violent. 6. If the Patient is caco-
chymical. 7. If there is any Eruption on the Skin, such as the Herpes and the Itch, for then the morbid Matter may be removed from the external to the internal Parts.

If Tumors proceed from a thick, viscid, and fixed Humor accumu-
lated by Congestion, it will be but lost labour to endeavour to repel them.

The SECOND INDICATION, which consists in resolving the Humors, may very properly be attempted, provided they are not too thick nor too plentiful. The Resolvents should be composed of Emollients with Volatiles, that they may relax, penetrate, and open the Pores of the Skin, attenuate the Fluids, and disperse them by insensible Perspiration, or cause them to return into the Vessels. But if it should happen that the aqueous and fine Parts fly off, the Remainder will grow thick, and form a Schirrus. Malignant Humours are never to be resolved; for if they were, Metastases might be procured of dangerous Consequence.

The THIRD INDICATION is to bring Tumors to a Suppuration. This takes Place in Inflammatory Tumours, by applying moist and emollient Topics, to relax and soften the Skin, and to melt the viscid and indigested Hu-
mour. It may also be promoted by Plasters, Ointments, and other unctu-
ous Topics, which stopping the Pores of the Skin and hindering Per-
spiration, encrease the Heat of the Part, and retain the more subtile
Parts to attenuate the more gross.

The FOURTH INDICATION follows the forming of the *Pus*, which is to give Vent to the *purulent Matter*, by opening the Tumor degenerated into an *Abscess*, which is always to be done by Incision with a Knife, unless it be a *venereal Buboe*, or *scrophulous Tumor*, and then Caustics are best. It must always be opened in the most favourable and depending Part, to facilitate the Discharge of the Matter. Sometimes the Patient will not admit the Knife, and then the Caustic must be used. It must be opened as soon as ever the Suppuration is compleated, for fear lest the *Pus* should corrode the *subjacent Parts* and make a *Sinus*. In Case of *venereal* and *pestilential Buboes* there is no waiting for perfect Maturity, because their Progress is too slow. If the *Fluctuation* is perceptible, it is sufficient.

When the *Abscess* is opened, the Direction of the Fibres of the Muscles must be followed, that the Re-union may be more speedy, and the *Cicatrix* without Deformity. The *Trunks* and *large Branches* of the *Veins* and *Arteries* must be avoided as much as possible, for Fear of an *Hæmorrhage*. Likewise, if the *Nerves* and *Tendons* are injured, the Part will be deprived of *Sense* and *Motion*. There is no Danger in evacuating the *Pus* all at once.

The FIFTH INDICATION is to cleanse, incarn, and cicatrise the *Ulcer*, which may be dressed at first with dry Lint, or with soft Digestives spread on Lint, if there is no *Hæmorrhage*. Over the Dossils of Lint may be a large Pledget of Tow spread with Basilicon, which will lie softer than a defensive Plaster; which are to be continued with a proper Regimen, till the Cavity is incarned by Nature, and cicatrised with dry Lint or desiccative Powders.

Of WOUNDS in general.

A WOUND is a *Solution of Continuity* made in any Part of the Body by an *external Cause*.

The CAUSES of *Wounds* are *Falls*, *Blows*, *Strokes*, *Stabs*, and *Punctures*. A *Fall* is either more or less considerable from the Height of the Place from which it is made; the Substance or Body fallen upon, and the Part of the Body which receives the principal Shock. Some Weapons stab, others cut, others bruise, and others again burn or cauterise. Thus a small Sword, a Spontoon, a Dagger, and a Bayonet stab; a Backsword, a Knife, an Axe, and a Sabre cut; violent Struggles, hard Bodies, Stones, Clubs, Mallets, Musket and Cannon Balls, Hand-grenades, Bombs, &c. contuse and tear; actual and potential Cauterics, Corrosives, Spirits, &c. burn and cauterise.

Wounds differ according to their Figure, their Length, Breadth, and Depth. Some likewise are made according to the Direction of the Fibres of a Muscle; others are oblique, and others transverse. Any of these may be attended with Loss of Substance. Wounds likewise differ with regard to the Parts of the Body in which they are made.

Wounds are also *simple*, *compound*, or *complicated*. A *simple Wound* is only a Division of the soft Parts, which requires nothing but a *Re-union*. A *compound Wound* is joined to some other Indisposition; for Instance, such

such as Hurts of the Bones. A *complicated Wound* is attended with some other Disease, Symptom, or Accident.

When an Instrument that made the Wound is left in the Part it is *complicated with its Cause*. When a *Tumor* supervenes; and there is a Wound and a Fracture at the same Time, it is *complicated with the Disease*. If *Pain*, an *Hæmorrhage*, *Convulsion*, *Palsy*, *Inflammation*, *Fever*, *Diarrhæa*, or *Reflux* of purulent Matter supervenes to the Wound, it is *complicated with the Accidents*.

The SIGNS of *Wounds* are evident to the *Sight* and *Touch*, or to *Reason*. By *Sight* we know in what Part of the Body it is made, and whether it is with or without Loss of Substance. By *Touch* with a *Finger* or a *Probe*, we discover the Direction, Depth, and Penetration. By *Reason* we may determine what Part the Wound is in, when it penetrates into any of the three principal *Venters* or *Cavities* of the Body, by observing what Action or Function is hurt, as well as by taking Notice what Kind of unusual Matter distils from the Wound.

When a *Wound* is in the HEAD, and passes beyond the *common Teguments*, the *Skull* will appear, and a *Fracture* of the external Table, if any; but not of the internal Table, as has sometimes been the Case; and then there is no judging but from the *Action hurt*, the *Situation of the Wound*, the *Pain*, and the *Accidents*. The *Fracture* of the *Skull* is known from the Sound the Patient hears when it was done, like that of the breaking of an earthen Vessel; from *fainting*, *Loss of Senses*, *Nausea*, *vomiting*, *bleeding at the Nose*, *Ears*, and *Mouth*.

A *Wound* in the BREAST may be examined by the *Finger* or *Probe*: But if the Instrument was small, and the Wound closed up, then there may be a puffing up of the Tegument by the Air which proceeds therefrom, which not having free Passage, may glide under the *Teguments* and even under the large *pectoral Muscle*, which feels like the Part of a Leg of Veal blown up by the Butcher. The *Penetration* may likewise be known from the Oppression of the Patient by the falling of the Blood upon the *Diaphragm*.

When the LUNGS are wounded, a *florid frothy Blood* will proceed from the Wound and the Mouth; and the Respiration will be more or less difficult in Proportion to the Quantity of Blood shed upon the *Diaphragm*. When the *Mediastinum* is wounded, the Breathing will be only more frequent. But when the descending *Vena Cava*, the *Aorta*, or the *Heart* are wounded, the Patient dies presently. It is not an infallible Sign that the *Thorax* is not penetrated when no Air proceeds from the Wound; but we are sure the Air cannot come out of it without a Penetration.

When there is a *Wound* in the ABDOMEN it is of no great Consequence if none of the contained Parts are hurt, no more than those of the *Thorax*; but if it be otherwise there is great Danger; for neither the *Liver* nor *Spleen* can be wounded without a great Loss of Blood. When the *Kidneys* suffer, *Urine* will proceed from the Wound. Wounds of the *Intestines*, *Stomach*, and *Bladder* are attended with fainting, *Nauseas*, *vomiting*, *hiccuping*, and different Excretions. But though the Wounds of all the *Viscera* are dangerous, they are not absolutely mortal, as Experience has testified.

In general, the *Wounds* of the *Teguments* and *Muscles* are not so hard to cure as those of the *membranous*, *epineurotic*, *tendinous*, or *nervous* Parts,

Parts, such as the *Joints*. The *internal* are more dangerous than the *external*; those of the *Trunks* of the Vessels, than the *Branches*, because *Hæmorrhages* are more easily stopped in the latter, if they can be come at. *Wounds* made with *cutting Instruments* are more readily cured than *Stabs*; and *contused* and *gun-shot Wounds* are worse than either. *Simple Wounds* are not dangerous, the *compound* are more so, but the *complicated* are always difficult to cure.

The STAGES of *Wounds* are reckoned to be four: 1. When they *bleed*. 2. When they *suppurate*. 3. When they *incarn*. 4. When they *cicatrise*.

In the FIRST STAGE *Hæmorrhages* and *Pain* will arise, except some *Gun-shot Wounds*, which do not always bleed. If the *Division* is *simple*, and without *Loss* of *Substance*, the *Blood* must be stopped, the *Pain* asswaged, and the *Lips* of the *Wound* must be brought near together, keeping them so for some *Time*, and being rightly managed, may be often cured without *Suppuration*.

Wounds with *Loss* of *Substance*, and those which will not heal without *Suppuration*, grow moist by little and little the first four or five *Days* with a *Serosity* or *Ichor*, less red, but more plentiful in *Proportion* as it hastens towards the *second Stage*. In about twenty-four *Hours* after the *Wound* is inflicted, the divided *Lips* turn back, and become slightly inflamed.

In the SECOND STAGE, if the *Wound* is large, the *Suppuration* is preceded by a slight *Fever*, which diminishes in *Proportion* as the *Suppuration* encreases, and ceases when it is over, which happens sooner or later, according to the *Nature* of the *Wound*, and *Temperament* and *Age* of the *Patient*, as well as the *Accidents* which supervene.

In the THIRD STAGE the *Flesh* becomes level with the *Skin*; and in the FOURTH a *Cicatrix* is formed, which when good is *white*, *smooth*, and *not prominent*.

So long as the *Bleeding* or *Discharge* of *Ichor* continues, the *Wound* is said to be CRUDE; when a thick, tenacious, uniform *Pus* or *Matter* appears, and takes off the corrupted *Extremities* of *Fibres* and *Vessels*, it is then in a *State* of DIGESTION. After the *Inflammation* of the *Wound* ceases, and its *Cavity* begins to fill up by the *Ends* of the *Fibres* sprouting out, it is then in a *State* of INCARNATION. Lastly, when the *Wound* is filled up, and *Skin* from the *Margin* gradually spreads itself over the *Whole*, it is in a *State* of CICATRISATION, which completes the *Cure*.

The general *Intention* in the CURE of *Wounds* is to reunite the divided *Parts*, which consist, after the *Removal* of *foreign Bodies*, if any, in closing the divided *Lips*, and retaining them in their *natural Situation*; at the same *Time* preventing the sprouting of *fungous* or *proud Flesh*, and preventing as much as possible any other *Accidents* that may arise.

The *Lips* of *Wounds* without *Loss* of *Substance*, may be brought to the *natural Situation* by the *Fingers*, and should be retained in that *Posture*, either by the *true* or *dry Suture* if necessary. When the *Wound* is *transverse* the *Lips* may sometimes be brought together by the *Flexion* or *Extension* of the *Member*, and then it is to be kept in that *Situation*. If the *Wound* is *longitudinal*, and not deep, a proper *Bandage* alone will serve the *Turn*. When the *Wound* is *superficial* and in the *Face*, whose *Beauty* must be preserved as much as possible, the *dry Suture* is best. But when the *Wound* is deep and *oblique*, or *transverse*, the *true Suture* is to be preferred.

The DRY SUTURE is laying one or more Plasters over the Wound^s which will stick close to the Skin, and should be extended considerably on the sound Skin, that it may hold firmly : and there should be small Holes in the Middle, that the wounded Lips may be seen in order to apply more Remedies, and to allow a free Passage for the ferous Matter. Before the Application of this, the Hair, if any, must be shaved off. Old Plasters will stick best.

The TRUE or BLOODY SUTURES now in Use are, 1. The INTERRUPTED SUTURE, which is made by passing a *strait* or *crooked* Needle with a *waxed Thread* through the wounded Lips brought together about an Inch from the Edges of the Wound, that the Stitches may hold fast and not tear out. This must be first made in the Middle, and tied with a simple Knot. Then at about an Inch Distance another may be made, and so on. After this a Compress must be laid on, over which the Threads are to be tied again with a slip Knot. 2. The TWISTED SUTURE for a *Hair-Lip* is made by thrusting one or more Needles through the Lips of the Wound, and twisting the Thread round each Extremity. 3. The GLOVER'S SUTURE, in which the Silk is brought round as common Gloves are sewed. The Stiches may be a tenth of an Inch distant from each other. This is for Wounds of the Intestines. 4. The QUILLED SUTURE is made by placing two Quills or Pieces of Plaster rolled up near the Margin of the Wound, and putting the Loop of the Thread round one Quill, and passing the Needle and Thread through the Lips of the Wound, and tying it on the other Quill. This is never used but when the Wounds are very deep, and where strong Muscles entirely cut in two leave no Hopes of a speedy Re-union.

After the Wound is sewed up, there must be a suitable *Compress* and *Bandage* ; dressing only with dry Lint, or a mild Balsam spread on Lint, to exclude the Injuries of the Air. Such a *Diet* and *Regimen* is to be used as is most agreeable to the Age, Temperament, Strength, and Constitution.

By this *simple Method* Wounds are often cured in eight or ten Days Time ; whereas *Tents*, *Dossils*, &c. are of no other Use but to protract the Cure, which is generally terminated by an unsightly *Cicatrix*. For *Incarnation* is the Work of Nature alone, and not the Effect of *sarcotic Medicines*, being produced merely by the Germination of the small vascular Fibres and Vessels themselves.

Of ULCERS in general.

AN ULCER is a *Solution of Continuity* in a soft Part, arising chiefly from some *internal Cause*, usually an *Abscess*. Indeed any *Corruption* of the Humors and Vessels may be called an *Ulcer*.

With regard to their *Dimensions* they are *great* or *little* ; *deep* or *superficial*, &c. With relation to the Parts which they attack, they are either *external* or *internal*. With respect to the *Place*, if they are deep they are called *cavernous*. When they are attended with *carnous Excre-scences* they are termed *Ulcers* with an *Hypersarcosis*. When they are surrounded with *Hardnesses* and *Callosities*, they are said to be *callous Ulcers*. When the *Ulcer* is *inveterate*, *sinuous*, and *callous*, it is called a *Fistula* ;
and

and if it be recent, and without *Callosity*, when seated near the *Anus*, it has always that Denomination; as also they are called *varacous*, when attended with *Varices* of the Veins.

When they are joined to any other Disorder they have their Name from thence; thus they may be *inflamed*, *painful*, *tumified*, or *Ulcers* with a *Carius*. With regard to the *Matter* which flows from them they may be *sanious*, *sordid*, *virulent*, or *verminous*. The *Sanious* yield much *Serosity* or *Ichor*. The *Sordid* send forth a *thick Sanies*, which is either *black*, *livid*, *ash-coloured*, or of *different Colours*. From the *virulent* proceed a *limpid*, *corrosive Matter*. The *Verminous* produce *Animalculæ*.

The CAUSES of *Ulcers* make a considerable Difference, because we must principally attend to the *Causes* in the Cure of Diseases, for they must be destroyed before a *local Disorder* can be remedied. *Ulcers* which succeed *Wounds* and *open Abscesses*, and whose Cause is only local, are *benign*; when they proceed from any Disorder of the Blood they are *malignant*.

They are distinguished by the Nature of the *Virus*, by which they are caused. Thus they are *veneral*, *scrophulous*, *psoric*, *scorbutic*, or *cancerous*. The *Psoric* includes *Tetter*s and the *Itch*, which are, properly speaking, *Ulcers*. However *tetterous Eruptions*, and *itching Pustules* may have the *Virus* of some of the different Diseases just mentioned for their Cause.

Those *Ulcers* are also accounted *malignant* which proceed from a *Cascochymy* of the *Fluids*, or from the *Suppression* of any *usual Evacuation*; as also those that are formed by *Humors* which have for a considerable Time flowed from the same Place.

The *Causes* of *Ulcers* are of two Kinds, the one *internal*, and the other *external*. For sometimes the *nutritious Juices* are prevented from flowing to the *Extremities* of the disordered *Vessels*, and sometimes their good *Qualities* are depraved which are necessary to repair the *Loss* of *Substance*, and to *cicatrise* the *Ulcer*.

Remedies designed only to consume fungous *Excrecencies* by being continued too long on *Wounds*, or after the *Opening* of an *Abscess*: *Dressing*, performed with an *improper Apparatus*, as for Instance, *Tents*, *Dossils*, *Pledgets*, *Canulæ*, &c. and other Things improperly applied may be the *external Causes* of *Ulcers*, whose Disorders are *Hardnesses*, *Callosities*, and *Sinuosities*.

The *internal Causes* of *Ulcers* are the *Suppression* of *periodical Evacuations*; local Diseases, such as a *Caries*, *Varices*, or a *veneral*, *scrophulous*, *scorbutic*, *psoric*, or a *cancerous Virus*.

The SIGNS of ULCERS are either *Diagnostic* or *Prognostic*. The *DIAGNOSTIC* belong either to *benign* or *malignant Ulcers*.

The *Signs* of a *malignant Ulcer* are different with regard to the Disease from whence it proceeds, or which maintains it. This reminds us of the *Symptoms* of each *particular Virus*, because it is these which characterize *malignant Ulcers*; and when none of these are existing, we may know that the *Ulcer* is *benign*. For the *Edges* of a *SCORBUTIC ULCER* are hard, and the *Parts* about it look *bluish*, with little white *Spots*; the *Flesh* is soft, *livid*, and *bloody*; the *Matter* proceeding from it is *sanious*, *clammy*, and of a *bad Smell*. The *Scurvy* itself is attended with a *stinking Breath*, frequent and *fœtid Spitting*, *Looseness* of the *Teeth*, *Swelling* and *Rottenness* of the *Gums*, which either look *red*, *livid*, or *black*, with the Appearance of *Ecchymoses* or *Flea-bites*, *Ecchymoses* of the *Eye-lids*,

Eye-lids, and conjunctive Coat of the Eye. So that if some of these Symptoms attend an Ulcer, we cannot doubt what Species it belongs to.

The VENEREAL ULCER is roundish, attended with a remarkable *Hardness* of greater or lesser Extent and Depth: The Flesh is pale, and the Matter *limpid* and *sanious*, resisting every common Method of Cure, but seeming to yield to *Mercurials*. If an Ulcer, attended with these Symptoms, has been preceded by some *venereal Disease*, as a *Chancre*, *Buboe*, *Clap*, *Excrescencies* peculiar to the *Lues Venerea*, &c. there is Reason to believe it is the Consequence of this Malady, and that it is kept up by the *venereal Venom*.

A SCROPHULOUS ULCER is the Consequence of *hard, indolent Tumors*, and difficult to bring to a Suppuration, especially if the Patient or his Parents have had the *King's Evil*, and if the *conglobate Glands* of the Neck, Arm-pits, and Groins are affected; if the *Eyes* are tender, and full of Tears; if the *Nostrils* and *upper Lip* are swelled and chapped; if a pituitous Humor drops from the *Nose*; and if the *Belly* is large and hard, then the Nature of the Ulcer is out of Doubt.

A CANCEROUS ULCER is attended with an acute Pain, the Edges are hard, elevated, and reverted; it is soon filled with *fungous* and *sanious Flesh* and *sinking corrosive Ichor* proceeds therefrom, which eats, by Degrees, into the Flesh, and forms Sinuosities on every Side. The *Veins* of the *Tumor* are dilated and varicous, and its whole Aspect is disagreeable and frightful.

The SERPIGO, or HERPES MILIARIS; as also HERPES EXEDENS; The *Ringsworm* and *Tetter* only attack the Body of the Skin, and their Surface is of a palish red. They are a little elevated with a great Number of Pimples, which yield a Humor more or less thick, which causes a troublesome Itching, and then drying form branny Scales. The *Herpes exedens* is attended with small *creeping Ulcers*.

The ITCH begins first on the *Hand*, and *between the Fingers*, with an intolerable Itching, which proceeds to the *Hams*, and then all over the Body. The *Pustules* are generally small, like Millet-feed, which yield a *reddish Serosity*. Sometimes they are much larger.

The VARICOUS ULCER is known by the various Dilatations of the Veins round about it.

AN ULCER with a SANIES sends out a great Quantity of *sanious Matter*, which colours the Plasters and Compresses black. It has fungous and lifted Flesh, which lies over the *carious Bone*, and is apt to bleed when touched. If the Bone is bare, the Inequalities are readily perceived, and if otherwise the Probe or Finger will easily discover them.

A FISTULOUS ULCER is generally straiter at the Entrance than at the Bottom; the Sides are hard and callous.

VERMINOUS ULCERS, and those which are attended with *Pain*, *Inflammation*, *Tumor*, and *Fungus* need no Description.

PROGNOSTIC SIGNS are taken from the *Causes* of the *Ulcers*, and the Parts in which they are seated. The more difficult it is to determine the *Cause*, the more dangerous is the *Ulcer*. The *venereal Ulcers* are not so dangerous as the *Scrophulous* and *Scorbutic*; but the *Cancerous* worst of all, because no certain Method of curing it has been hitherto found. *Ulcers* which proceed from a local Cause are not so hard to manage as those which have an internal Disease for the Origin.

Ulcers of the *internal Parts* are always very dangerous, because of the Difficulty of conveying proper Remedies thereto.

In the CURE of *Ulcers* the *Simple* require a different Treatment from the *Compound*. If it is neither *callous*, nor *venereal*, nor *scrophulous*, nor *scorbutic*, nor *cancerous*, it is SIMPLE. This requires only to be deterged and brought to the State of a clean Wound, and then it may be treated as such, with *incarnating* and *cicatrising Applications*. In order to perform this it will be necessary to lay the Ulcer open, if there be any Occasion, that its whole Surface may be cleansed and deterged. The *Digestives* proper for this Purpose are the *Tincture of Myrrh* and *Aloes*, and *Yellow Basilicum*, with *red Precipitate*. When the Ulcer is deterged we may proceed to *Incarnation*, and this, if the Matter in it is laudable, may be done with *dry Lint* alone. If otherwise, a *vulnerary Balsam* may be spread on the Lint; but no *Tents* or *vulnerary Injections* should be used at all, because they retard the Cure, by preventing or destroying the *sprouting Granulations* of the good Flesh, or produce *Callosities*. *Deep Ulcers* must be kept open by filling them with Lint, lest the Lips should close too soon, and prevent the Dressings from reaching the Bottom. When this Cavity is filled up with good Flesh it will be best to cicatrise with *dry Lint* or *Traumatic Balsam*; and if there should be any Inequalities, they may be taken down with *blue Vitriol*, *burnt Alum*, *Powder of Myrrh*, *red Precipitate*, &c. while the Cuticle is advancing round the Margin.

FISTULOUS ULCERS, besides being considerably deep, have generally a *Callosity*, which must necessarily be removed, before they can be cured. This must be performed either with a *Knife* or with *Escharotics*. In order to do this the Ulcer must be laid open as much as possible by *Incision*, or by dilating the Orifice with a *Sponge Tent*. But it is best, if possible, to lay open the *Fistula* to the Bottom with a Knife; then an *Injection* may be used with equal Parts of *Turpentine*, the *Yolk of an Egg*, *Egyptian Ointment*, and *Myrrh*, well incorporated together. By the Repetition of this the Bottom will be deterged, and the Parts must be brought together and united by Compression gradually made from the Bottom upwards.

VENEREAL ULCERS are not to be treated with *Digestives*, as the former, for they will do more Harm than Good, but with *Mercurials*, which have a specific Property to destroy the *venereal Virus*. I know a Salivation is the usual Method of curing these Disorders, but all that Trouble and Danger may be saved, if small Doses of *Quicksilver*, mixed with so much of a Purgative as, by causing it to tend downwards, will prevent a Spitting, be given every Day, or every other Day for some Time, 'till the Symptoms disappear. I know some give Pills of such a Composition Night and Morning, but this is rather too hazardous; for some Constitutions are very prone to salivate. Some advise the rubbing of a small Quantity of the blue Ointment into the Parts about the Ulcers, and others lay a *mercurial Plaster* over them. Others instead of *Digestives* use the *Aqua Phagadenica*, or a Solution of *Sublimate* in Spirit of Wine, Rum, or Brandy; others again fumigate them with *Cinabar*. During the Cure the Patient must avoid every Thing that heats the Blood, and may use a Decoction of the Woods for common Drink.

CANCEROUS ULCERS seem most out of the Reach of Medicine; for though they sometimes, especially in the Beginning, seem to be vanquished

quished with *Mercurials*, yet they are often rendered worse by the Use of such Medicines, and therefore there can be no Reliance on the Effects of the strongest Remedies in this Disease. Besides *Alterants* have been often given, but with no great Success. Therefore it will be best to use a *Milk-diet*, gentle Laxatives with *Manna*; as also the mineral Waters. However the Decoction of *Guaiacum* has succeeded, of which we have an Instance in the *Medical Essays*, as also in the *general Practice of Physic*.

SCROPHULOUS ULCERS are not so hard to cure as the former, and will sooner yield to the Power of active Medicines. But nothing ought to be done externally, without the internal Use of *Mercurials* and *Antimonials*. Some have been cured by taking *burnt Sponge*, especially if a Pint of Sea-water be drank after every Morning Dose.

SCORBUTIC ULCERS must likewise be first attacked with *internal Medicines*, otherwise there can be little done with *Externals*. Therefore they must undergo a Course of *Antiscorbutics*; and when the Fault of the Fluids is corrected, the Cure of the *Ulcers* will not be difficult. *Sea-water* has likewise been found beneficial in these Cases, as also *Tar pills* and *Tar-water*.

IN ULCERS with a *CARIES* of the Bone the Opening must be enlarged, and an *Exfoliation* must be procured, by applying a Brush-pencil dipped in a Solution of *Quicksilver* in *Aquafortis*. Or the Lamella of the Bone may be perforated with a triangular *Terebra*, so as to make many small Apertures, which must be dressed with *dry Lint* or *Balsam*; by which Means the repullating Vessels of the sound *Lamella* will grow up through the Holes, throw off the dead Scale, and renew the *Periosteum*. This is better than the *Raspatory* or the *Cautery*. If the *Caries* penetrates to the *Marrow* it must be perforated with a *Trepan*. If the *Caries* is in the spongy Head of a Bone in the Joint, the only Remedy is *Amputation*. If it be in a small Bone, as the *Carpus*, *Tarsus*, &c. it must be entirely taken out, unless the diseased Part of the Bone is separated from the sound.

When *Ulcers* proceed from a *Cacochymy* of the Fluids; or when the Humors have for a long Time had a Passage through an *Ulcer*, it will be dangerous to heal it up, and the Cure ought only to be *Palliatives*. In all *Ulcers* with *Pain* and *Inflammation*, we should endeavour to appease the first by *anodyne Applications*, and bring the other to *Suppuration*, by such Means as have been already mentioned.

Of MEDICINES used in SURGERY.

AS Pain is the most urgent Accident and most to be feared next to a *Hæmorrhæe*, ANODYNES and NARCOTICS become necessary to assuage it, and by that Means often destroy the Cause.

As Pain consists in the Tension of the nervous Fibres, Emollients which relax the Fibres are generally *anodyne*, especially as they abate the Petulance of the Humors which flow to the Part. When *Anodynes* are ineffectual, recourse must be had to *Narcotics*, which induce a Stupor.

SIMPLE ANODYNES are Baths of warm Water, the Flowers and Leaves of emollient Plants used as a Poultice; the Farina of Linseed and Fænugreek, the Crumb of white Bread, Yolks of Eggs, Saffron, the Pulp of *Cassia*, Milk, and fresh Butter. COMPOUND ANODYNES are *Unguentum Dialthææ*, Plaster of the *Mucilages*, &c.

SIMPLE NARCOTICS are, white Poppy-heads in Decoction, *Hyoscyamus*, Hemlock, common Nightshade, deadly Nightshade, and *Opium* in a Cataplasm.

REPELLENTS, by increasing the Elasticity of the *Solids*, hinder the *Fluids* from continuing too long in one Part, and determine the Return into the Circulation. These are not suitable to any Tumor where the *Tension* and *Swelling* are considerable; therefore they are not used but in the *Beginning* of the *Fluction*, when the Tumor is forming, or towards the *End*, when it is dispersed. They likewise agree with *Wounds*, *slight Contusions*, and *Sprains*. When there is no Effusion of the Humors, *Repellents* applied immediately prevent a Congestion of Humors, or at least hinder the Swelling from being considerable.

Repellents are cold Water, Vinegar, red Wine, House-leek, red Roses, Dragon's-blood, Bole Armenic, &c.

EMOLLIENTS relax and soften the solid Parts which are too much extended, and augment the Fluidity of the Humors. *Emollients* have this Advantage above other Topics, that being applied to *hard Tumors* of what Kind soever, they produce no bad Consequence, whereas others may increase the Inflammation, and make them degenerate into a *Schirrus* or *Cancer*, when not applied at a proper Time.

Emollients are Baths of warm Water, the Roots, Flowers, and Leaves of Mallows and Marsh-mallows, Beet, English Mercury, Root of white Lillies, Linseed, Bran, Linseed-oil, Oil of sweet Almonds, Nut-oil, Ointment of Marsh-mallows, &c.

RESOLVENTS *divide* and *attenuate* the thickened Humors, put them in Motion, and increase the Spring of the Solids. Consequently they reduce the stagnating and coagulated Humors into their natural States, and dispose them to pass through the Pores, or to circulate with the rest of the Fluids.

Resolvents are sometimes to be used alone, and at others with *Emollients*, and sometimes again their Use must be preceded with that of *Emollients*. All hard Tumors must be softened before they can be resolved; nor must we pass directly from the Use of *Emollients* to the

Use of Resolvents, for there must be first a Mixture of both, without which Precaution it will be impossible to resolve the Tumors.

Resolvents are, hot Water, Flowers of Melilot and Camomile; Seeds of Daucus, Dill, Anise, Cummin, and Fennel; Pepper, Ginger, Saffron, and Mint; Origanum, Pennyroyal, Thyme, Rosemary, Sage, Mother of Thyme, Lavender, Hyssop, Laurel, and Marjoram; the *Farina*, or Meal of Beans, bitter Vetches, Lupins, Barley, Rye, Wheat, Fœnugreek, Oats, Lentils, and Linseed; burdock, Figwort, St. John's Wort, Solomon's Seal, white Lilly-roots, Arsmart, the Lye of Vine-twigs, Urine, Sulphur, Camphire, Mercury, Gum Ammoniac, Soap, Galbanum, Bedellium, Sal Ammoniac, Sea-salt, Benjamin, Marrow of Animals; Brandy, Spirit of Wine, Hungary-water; Oil of Camomile, Oil of Bays, the green Oil, and the green Ointment; the Oils of Spike, Turpentine, and Rosemary; Petroleum; the common Plaster with the Gums, of Soap, and the common Plaster with Mercury.

SUPPURATIVES; when *Emollients* and *Resolvents* cannot resolve a Humor congested in any Part, because it is too thick, or being extravasated cannot be resorbed; as also, because the Tumor tends to Suppuration, or is critical; the Suppuratives or Ripeners are to be applied.

Suppurative Medicines are those which being applied to any Part change the stagnating Humors into Pus. They act by causing a Rupture of the small Vessels, by mixing the corrupted Solids with the Fluids, by putting the Humor in Motion, and by concocting and digesting it.

The gentlest *Ripeners* are applied to those Tumors that are formed speedily, and the strongest to such as are sluggish and advance but slowly.

Suppuratives; all *Emollients* are *suppurative*; Flowers of Melilot and Camomile; the Leaves of Sorrel, Beet, Spinnage, and white Lilly-roots. These must be baked under the Ashes. Mustard-seed, Butter, Fat of Animals, Yest, Gums dissolved in Oil, Basilicon, the common Plaster alone or with the Gums, Turpentine, Yolks of Eggs, Oils of Melilot, Camomile, and Bays, the drawing Plasters, &c.

DETERSIVES and CLEANSERS, applied to Wounds and Ulcers take off foul Matter and fungous Flesh, and at the same Time increase the Elasticity of the Solids. These are proper for Wounds and Ulcers, when too great a Suppuration relaxes the Vessels, and produces proud Flesh.

Detersives are, Yarrow, Agrimony, St. John's Wort, Honey, Sugar, Myrrh, Aloes, Camphire, Turpentine, burnt Alum, and Vitriol; Brandy, Spirit of Wine, *Aqua Phagedenica*, Honey of Roses, and *Egyptian Honey*.

SARCOTICS are Remedies which promote the Generation of good Flesh, and are, Turpentine, the Balsams of *Capivi*, *Peru*, and *Tolu*. Ointment of Gum *Elemi*, and the Traumatic Balsam; as also that called *Friar's Balsam*.

CORROSIVES, CAUSTICS, or ESCAROTICS, eat, corrode, and burn the Flesh on which they are applied.

The *Corrosives* consume the viscous Humors and fungous Flesh, by producing a slight *Eschar*.

Caustics and *Escharotics* eat, burn, and destroy the Parts on which they are applied by making an *Eschar* more or less deep in Proportion to the Time on which they lie on. They serve for opening Tumors and destroying the callous Lips of ill-conditioned Ulcers. As also to consume Glands that are not proper to be taken off by the Knife.

SLIGHT CORROSIVES are Powder of Savine, Oker, and white Vitriol; Lime, burnt Allum, red and white Precipitate, corrosive Sublimate.

CAUSTICS are Spirits of Nitre, *Aqua Fortis*, Oil of Vitriol, Oil of Tartar, Butter of Antimony, or the antimonial Caustic, the infernal Stone, the common Caustic, and the stronger Caustic.

CICATRISES, or DESICCATIVES, procure the skinning or cicatrising of Wounds.

When the Flesh is come to a Level with the Skin, and when it looks firm, granulated, and red, it is Time to apply *Desiccatives*, which by absorbing the Humidity, stopping the small Mouths of the Vessels, retaining and drying the Moisture which escapes, from that Pellicle or Membrane which is called a *Cicatrix*, and supplies the Use of the Skin without having its Properties.

Cicatrifiers are, dry Lint, burnt Lead, Litharge, Cerufs, red Lead, *Lapis Calaminaris*, Tutty, *Saccharum Saturni*, Lime-water, Plaster of red Lead, Ointment of Tutty, Traumatic Balsam, &c.

REMEDIES which stop HÆMORRHAGES, or Bleedings, are of three Kinds, *Astringents*, *Styptics*, and *Caustics*.

Astringents contract the Fibres of the Vessels; *Styptics* not only contract the Vessels but coagulate the Blood; the *Caustics* burn the Extremities of the Vessels, and make an *Eschar*.

Therefore *Styptics* are preferable to *Astringents* and *Caustics*, for *Astringents* have not Strength enough to stop any considerable Hæmorrhage; and although *Caustics* stop any Hæmorrhage for a Time, by Means of an *Eschar* which they form, yet it often returns again as soon as the *Eschar* falls off.

ASTRINGENTS or ABSORBENTS, are *Crepitus Lupi*, or Puff-balls, *Bole Armenic*, sealed Earth, Chalk, Starch, Plaster of Paris, and Dragon's Blood. STYPTICS are *Agaricus pedis equini facie*, called Touchwood or Spunk, Allum, Roman Vitriol, the blue vitriolic Water. ACTUAL CAUTERIES are, very hot Oil, Charcoal glowing red, Metals red hot. POTENTIAL CAUTERIES are Spirit of Nitre, Oil of Vitriol, *Lapis infernalis*, the lunar Caustic, the common Caustic, milder and stronger.

OPHTHALMICS are proper for Disorders of the Eyes whose Structure is different from that of other Parts, as well as more delicate, and therefore are to be treated with select Medicines, which have been found by Experience to be beneficial.

Ophthalmics, properly so called, are, the Leaves of Celandine, Clary, Eyebright, the Flowers of common Heath or Ling. ANODYNE OPTHALMICS are, the Pulp of Cassia and of a roasted Apple; the Milk of a Woman; the Muscilages of Linseed, Fœnugreek, Flea-wort, and *Gum Arabic*. RESOLVENT OPTHALMICS are, Waters of Fennel and Celandine, Camphire, Saffron, *Sal Ammoniac*, Brandy, Mace, Pigeon's Blood, *Crocus Metallorum*, and *Aloes*. ASTRINGENT OPTHALMICS, are Waters of Plantane and Roses, red Wine, Allum, *Sal Prunel*, Whites of Eggs. DETERSIVE OPTHALMICS are *Olibanum*, Myrrh, Sugar-candy, and white Vitriol. DESICCATIVE OPTHALMICS are, the compound Powder of Cerufs, Tutty, Lime-water, and *Saccharum Saturni*.

In all the Classes of Medicines, such are to be chosen as are warranted by Experience and Analogy, and as are most agreeable to the Age, Sex, and other Circumstances of the Patient. They are combined, mixt,
and

and prescribed under different *Formulæ*, called Cataplasms, Fomentations, Embrocations, Pomatums, Linements, Injections, Lotions, Fumigations, digestive Ointments, Collyriums, and Gargarisms. To these may be added Bleeding, Leeches, Cupping, Blisters, Setons, Glysters, Suppositories, Bougies, prepared Sponge, Baths, and mineral Waters. These different Helps and Assurances, though some will hardly allow them to be called Medicines, may be properly used as such; for they certainly act upon the Fluids by evacuating and altering the Humors, and upon the Solids, in relaxing them or encreasing their Spring. I shall defer the giving Examples of *Cataplasms, Plasters, &c.* because they will be inserted hereafter in a *compendious Dispensatory*, among other Remedies of every Kind, and shall proceed to give some Account of *Bleeding, Cupping, &c.*

Of other EXTERNAL REMEDIES.

The Effects which are produced from these *external Remedies*, properly used, are very salutary, and therefore I shall give a *general Idea* of them, and mention what Succour may be reasonably expected from them.

BLEEDING, or VENÆSECTION, in various Diseases is a present Remedy, and in many Cases exceeds all others. But as it is sometimes hurtful, it requires the greatest Care and Caution in its Administration. It is evident, that many grievous and dangerous Diseases proceed merely from a Redundance of Blood; as also from a Deficiency of those critical Evacuations which in Women are made by the *Uterus*, in Men by the *hæmorrhoidal Veins*; for a *Plethora*, either with Respect to the Vessels or the Strength, retards the free and equable Circulation of the Blood, and tends to collect the *Impurities* of the Humors, to cause the *hostile Stagnations, Infarctions, Obstructions*, and *fatal Stases*, as well as Extravasations and Ruptures of the Vessels. *Plenty of Blood* resists the contractile and elastic Force of the Heart, Arteries, and other Vessels. Whence proceed spastic Strictures and Congestions of the Blood in the noble Parts, which produce *grievous Diseases* in the *Head, Breast, and Præcordia*, all which are prevented by *seasonable and judicious Bleeding*, unless the Blood is carried off by the *Menses* or the *Hæmorrhoids*, for then it is superfluous.

The *Vernal Equinox* is generally the best Season for *Bleeding*, but it may sometimes be anticipated when the Spring is forward, and the Warmth of the Air causes a Turgescence of the Blood. Some bleed at the *autumnal Equinox*, lest the Blood should grow thick and foul from the Coldness of the Air and the Inclemency of the Season. But if the *Plethora* is urgent, there is no Necessity of waiting for any particular Season, especially if the Weather is calm and serene.

When the Blood is too little in Quantity, attended with Weakness, and a *Pulse low, weak, and languid*, Bleeding is dangerous; but sometimes, *Loss of Strength* depends on too great a *Plenty of Blood*, which may render the *Pulse* slow and weak. In this Case Bleeding is necessary, and the *Pulse* will mend soon after the Blood begins to flow; all the salutary Excretions will soon after become more natural and free; and it is a common Observation that the *Menses* will often flow regularly after bleeding in the Foot. Likewise the *Causticiveness* of *Hypochondriacs* has been removed by the same Means. Even Persons in Years who fare

well and have a good Digestion, have by frequent Bleeding arrived at a good old Age.

Bleeding in continual and acute Fevers is often useful and necessary, and if omitted a *Phrensy*, *Quinsey*, *Peripneumony*, or *Inflammation* of the *Stomach* may supervene. And if there is a *Plethora* it will be proper in the *miliary*, *catarrhal*, *petechial*, and *variolous Fevers*, for then Nature will be enabled to throw the noxious Matter upon the Skin. But if the *Fluids* are deficient, the Strength fails greatly in the Beginning, and the Pulse is weak, slow, and hard, with a Dejection of Mind, Bleeding is dangerous. Sometimes it may be ventured upon with Success when the *Spots* are out, as hath been observed in the *miliary Fevers* of Child-bed Women, with great Anxiety and Fainting, as also in the *Small-pox*, when a *Delirium* has been coming on, and a great *Straightness* of the *Præcordia* seemed to threaten Death.

Bleeding is dangerous in the *Paroxysms* of intermitting Fevers; in *epileptic*, *hysteric*, and *hypochondriac Fits*, when the Extremities are cold, with internal Heat and Anxiety. But when there are Spasms of the lower Parts, and the Blood is carried impetuously to the Head, so as to threaten an *Apoplexy*, then *bleeding in the Arm* will be proper. A *slight Apoplexy* may be cured by bleeding freely. This, in hysteric Women full of Blood, is often mistaken by the unskilful for fainting; whereas in Fainting the *Pulse ceases*, and the *Face is pale*; and in an *apoplectic Fit* the *Face is red*, and the *Pulse is large and quick*.

In violent and obstinate Pains of the Head; in melancholy Madness, *Vertigo*, *Ophthalmia*, *Quinsey*, *Erysipelas* of the Head, Bleeding will be proper in the *Forehead*, *Temples*, *under the Tongue*, and in the *Jugulars*. In a grievous Head ach, *Ophthalmia*, and *Quinsey*, it is best under the *Tongue*. In a *Phrensy*, *Melancholy*, and internal Pain of the Head, the *external Jugular* will be most properly opened; but if the Surgeon is so unskilful that he cannot find it, then the Vein which runs the Length of the Forehead and is a Branch of the external Jugular, will serve the Turn. A Ligature must be made round the Neck under the Chin, and the Patient must hold his Breath to facilitate the Operation. But if the Blood is carried to the Head with Impetuosity from the Spasms in the lower Parts, then bleed in the Arm or Foot first, lest too great a Quantity of Blood should be invited to the Head.

In the *true Pleurisy* and *Peripneumony* it is best to bleed in the Arm. The *bastard Pleurisy* may be cured by a *Diaphoresis* alone.

To make a *Revulsion* it is best to bleed in a neighbouring Part, as in the Foot, when the *Menses* are suppressed; as also in Diseases that are recent. But if they are inveterate and obstinate, then it is best to bleed first in the remote Parts, afterwards in those that are near.

It is very necessary to know *what Quantity of Blood* to take away, and *when it is to be repeated*. Those that are so faint should bleed through a small Orifice, which should now and then be stopped with the Finger, that the Bleeding may be gradual. Women past fifty may bleed more freely; as also when this Evacuation is made in the *Spring*, especially *May*. But it must be sparing in excessive Hæmorrhages, Spitting of Blood, Overflowing of the *Menses* and Hæmorrhoids; as also before the Time the *Menses* begin to flow.

In *inflammatory Fevers*, as also in *exanthematic Fevers*, when a *Plethora* requires Bleeding, if the Quantity be too small, the Inflammation will be increased

increased, nor will the Eruption be promoted. If too large the Expulsion of the *Exanthemata* will be prevented. In the *Pleurisy* and *Peripneumony* excessive Bleeding prevents Expectoration and the Discussion of the Inflammation.

If there is a *Plethora* both with regard to the Strength and Vessels, *twelve Ounces* should be taken away at once.

CUPPING, with SCARIFICATION, is often used instead of *Venæsection*; for in acute Diseases when the Strength will not bear the former, the latter may be used, and the Blood taken away by a little at a Time. It has been observed that *Paroxysms* of the *Epilepsy*, *Vertigo*, *Madness*, and *Convulsions* have been increased by plentifully Bleeding, whereas *Cupping* has been used with Advantage. In *acute Fevers*, when a *Phrensy* is apprehended from a Congestion of Blood in the Head, it is safest to apply *Cupping-glasses* to the *Occiput*, and so take away Blood.

But when there is Need of speedy Relief, and a Derivation of Blood from the affected Part, as in an apoplectic Fit, a *Peripneumony*, an Inflammation of the Womb, a *Syncope* from an Infarction of Blood in the Heart, or Danger of Suffocation, it is best to make a large Orifice near the Part affected, and to take away a sufficient Quantity of Blood as you can.

Cupping is necessary in Pains, Tumors, and Inflammations, when they proceed from *Stagnation* of Blood or Serum in the *external Parts*. It appears from Experience that when *Venæsection* in the Foot and Arm have been useless in violent Pains of the *Scapulæ*, in Pains and sharp Fluxions of the *Eyes*, *Gutta Rosacea*, *erysipelatous Tumors* of the Head, *Scarifications* in the Neck, *Occiput*, and behind the Ears, with *Cupping* on the Back have given great Relief.

Another Way of *bleeding* is by LEECHES; but whether these in any Cases may be preferred to *Cupping* is very justly doubted. They are applied to the *Eye-lids* in great Inflammations of the *Eyes*, in great Swelling of the *hæmorrhoidal Vessels*, to the Lips and Nose, in *obstinate Tumors* of those Parts.

VESICATORIES, EPISPASTICS, OR BLISTERING PLASTERS; these are made with *Cantharides*, which raise Blisters on the Skin filled with *Serosity*. They are called *perpetual* when dressed with an Ointment mixed with Powder of the Flies. They are good in obstinate Head-achs, Rheumatism of the Head, serophulous and moist Ophthalmis, Lippitudes, and obstinate Defluxions of the Eyes and Ears, in a chronical Coryza; in the serous Tooth-ach; in the Lethargy, and other sleepy Affections; in moist Ulcerations of the Head which continue long; in Convulsions from Repulsion of Achores; in a Palsy of the Tongue, in Hardness of Hearing, and Noise in the Ears from a cold Cause; as also for the Recalling of *Exanthemata* which have been driven back; likewise in the Small-pox, when the Pustules lie buried in the Skin for two or three Days together; and in the cruel lymphatic Small-pox. When the Small-pox is near the State they may be applied to the Wrists and Ankles. They are proper in *nervous Fevers*, and should not be dried up too soon, in *pulmonic Fevers*, in the *bastard Peripneumony*. They may be applied to the fore Part of the Neck in *very dangerous Quinsies*; and in *malignant Fevers*, when the Solids grow torpid, the Circulation languid, the Spirits low, and the Patient comatose.

BLISTERS are not convenient to Women with Child, nor to the Plethoric, nor when there are large Hæmorrhages, nor in Congestions of Blood, nor in the Beginning of inflammatory and malignant Fevers.

Blisters are commonly laid to the Nape of the Neck and between the Shoulders; but are applied occasionally to the Head, to the Soles of the Feet, behind the Ears, to the Wrist, to the Arms, and to the Calves of the Legs.

It is generally known that *Blisters* affect the *urinary Passages* and *Bladder*, causing Heat, Retention of Urine, or the Strangury; and therefore the Patient should drink freely of *Whey*, *Emulsions*, or any other soft and cooling Liquor.

A *SETON* is, properly speaking, an *Ulcer* made in the Skin to drain off noxious Humors; it is made with a large crooked Needle armed with Silk or Thread, either twisted together into a large String, or twenty or thirty small loose Threads, which being drawn through the Skin are to be left in the Neck after the Needle is taken out. The Wound is then to be dressed with some digestive Ointment. The Ligature is to be shifted or drawn through the Wound a little every Day, and the Matter is to be wiped off every Morning and Night as in *Issues*.

They are useful in Disorders of the Head, as the *Head-ach*, *Epilepsy*, *Sleepiness*, the *Hydrocephalum*, *Stupidity*, and even the *Apoplexy* itself. As also in Diseases of the Eyes, such as *Lippitudes*, *Inflammations*, the *Gutta Serena*, *Cataract*, and *incipient Suffusion*.

ISSUES are *Ulcers* made with a *potential Caustery*, and sometimes with a *Lancet*, big enough to hold a Pea. There are *artificial Peas* made of Wax and mixed with digestive Substances, sufficient to keep the Ulcer open; or the Pea may be dressed with a *blistering Ointment*. They are generally made in the Arm near the Insertion of the *Deltoid Muscle*, or on the Inside of the Thigh, a little above the Knee. But they are occasionally made in the Head, in the Neck, over each *Scapula*, &c.

They are intended to carry off superfluous and vitiated Humors, and are useful in Diseases of the *Head*, of the *Eyes*, and of the *Breast*. In *Children* and *young Persons* they may be dried up when they have performed their Office, or when the Disease is cured. But if they are made when the Patient is past forty, he must be obliged to continue them all the rest of his Life, or expect to fall into some terrible Disorder.

CLYSTERS are also reckoned among *external Remedies*, which are nothing else but certain Liquors or Decoctions conveyed into the *Anus* by Means of a *Syringe*. They serve to *wash*, *absterge*, and *cleanse* the *gross Intestines*. They are either *emollient*, *purging*, or *strengthening*, and have some Effects upon the Blood and Humors, as appears from the Changes of the Pulse. They have also an *antispasmodic* Virtue, and divert the Congestions of Blood in the Head and Breast, which often produce grievous Disorders.

If the Intention is to moisten *hard dry Fæces*, or to correct *sharp, salt, corrosive, acid, or bilious Humors* in the gross Intestines, the *Clysters* must be prepared with *Emollients* and *Demulcents*, such as Milk, the Decoctions of Hartshorn, Sheeps Trotters, or Calves Feet; Fat of Broths, Fat of Animals, fresh Butter, the Decoction of Figs, Honey, Manna, Sugar, Decoctions of Roots of Marsh-mallows, or white Lilly-roots, Linseed, Fœnugreek-seed; of the Flowers of Camomile, Mullein, and Melilot.

These

These are good against *Spasms, Pains, Fevers, Conjections of Blood*, occasioned by *Spasms* or indurated *Fæces*.

If the Design is to evacuate the *Fæces*, or to carry off *Stagnating Humors, Salts*, added to the above-mentioned *Decoctions*, will answer the Intention; such as *Common Salt, Glauber's Salt, Sal Gem, Epsom Salt, or Sal Ammoniac*. For certainly *half an Ounce of Salt* added to a *Clyster* is of greater Efficacy than Ounces of *laxative* or *purging Eleſtuaries*. Among these may be ranked *Clysters of Urine*, as also a *Solution of Venice Soap*, which is of great Use when the Intestines of Infants are tortured with an *acid, green, and corrosive Bile*. *Emetic Wine*, mixed with *Clysters*, is good in the *Dropsy* and *Apoplexy*.

Strengthening Clysters are not only good against the *Atonia* of the Intestines but of other Parts. *Carminatives* serve for this Purpose, which disperse Wind and hasten the Evacuation of the Recrements; such as Preparations of the four carminative Seeds and of their Oils; as also *Juniper and Bay Berries*. In grievous Diseases of the Head, such as the *Apoplexy, Palsy, sleepy Affections, Dulness of Sight and Hearing*, it will be proper to add *Rue, Marjoram, Rosemary, Savory, Thyme, Sage, or Lavender Flowers*. In Diseases from Faults of the *Uterus*, particularly its *Atonia*, nothing can be better than *Pennyroyal, Mugwort, Featherfew, Savine, Mint, Wall Flowers, or Marigold Flowers, Roots of Birthwort*, as also *Myrrh and Galbanum*. *Clysters* made with these, and frequently injected, have a peculiar Efficacy to restore the *Menses* and in expelling *Moles*.

In *chronical Diseases* from an Impurity of the Fluids, bad Constitution of the *Viscera*, from an Infarction and Stagnation of the Humours, the *Cachexy, Scurvy, hypochondriac Passion*, the Suppression of the *Menses* or *Hæmorrhoids*, *Clysters of Bitters, and Balsamics* are very powerful; such as *Marsh Trefoil, the Tops of the lesser Centaury, Carduus Benedictus, Roots of Gentian, Spleenwort, Rubarb, Elixir Proprietatis, and Spirit of Hartshorn*. *Clysters of the Bark* will cure an *Ague*.

Sedative Clysters serve to ease Pain and to appease *Spasms*. They consist of *Oils* only, the Fat of Animals, and unsalted Butter. These are good in *Spasms* of the Colon and the convulsive Colic, the Colic from the Piles, and from the driving back of an acrid caustic Matter from the Surface of the Body.

If *Spasms*, are attended with *Heat* and an *Orgasm* of the *Blood*, as in Pains of the Head and Joints, as also in *Hæmorrhages, Emallients* and *Audynes* will be properly decocted in *Whey or Milk*, such as the Flowers of *Camomile, Elder, Mullein, and Melilot*; likewise *Saffron, purified Nitre, and Oil of sweet Almonds*. Nor are they less efficacious in spasmodic Disorders, epileptic and convulsive Fits. In *hysterical Cases* *Sagapenum, Assa foetida, and Castor* are very suitable. In *epileptic and convulsive Fits* the Root, Seed, and Flowers of *Pyony*, the Juice of *Earth-worms*, and succinated Spirit of *Hartshorn* are usefully mixed together. A *Clyster*, with *Antiepileptics* and *Tincture of Castor*, has been found effectual in these Cases.

Clysters are highly necessary for such as cannot take *Physic*; as also in continual and eruptive Fevers, when the Body is costive they are very properly used. *Wounded Persons* should have their Bodies kept open by *Clysters* to prevent Inflammations. In *Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, and Erosions* of the Intestines, to correct the acrid Humors, and to heal the

raw Parts, Clysters should be made of the Decoction of Calves Feet, the Yolk of an Egg, Goats Suet, Bole Armenic, Tragacanth, the Juice of Crawfish, Sperma Ceti, Balsam of Capivi, and terebinthinated Sulphur.

But there are some PRECAUTIONS necessary to be used in the *Administration of Clysters*, for some are of such delicate Constitutions they cannot bear them, and they have been known to exasperate the Pains of the *Colic*. *Acrid Clysters* are not to be injected immediately when the Excrements have been long retained, but such as relax and lubricate, and which soften the Fæces, and make Way for their Evacuation. *Clysters* are improper after Meals, because they disturb the Digestion, and hinder the Elaboration of the *Chyle*. Nor should their Use be frequent, because they render the Intestines too slippery, and hurt the natural Tension of the intestinal Fibres. And as the gross Intestines are very nervous, all Things unfriendly to the Nerves should be avoided; such as Things that are cold, acid, austere, virulent Draughts, and the more stimulating Salts, Opiates, Narcotics, as also Astringents, lest the peristaltic Motion should be hurt or destroyed.

SUPPOSITORIES are made of *Soap* and *boiled Honey*, and for *Children* should be about the Size of the *little Finger*. They are introduced into the *Anus* to procure the Evacuation of the Excrements. They are seldom made Use of but for Infants, because it is more difficult to give them *Clysters*, or for them to retain them when given.

A BOUGIE is for Size and Shape not unlike a small *Wax Candle*, of which there is a particular Sort lately come in Use. When an Ulcer in the *Urethra* is ill cured, it has brought on a Constriction of that Canal, occasioned by *Callosities* it has left behind it; or by the *Shrinking* of its Coats, or by the *Swelling* of the Vessels of its spongy Texture, and causes a Difficulty in making Water: Then a *Bougie* is introduced into this Canal, which makes its Way by Degrees, 'till at last it passes into the Bladder itself.

PREPARED SPUNGE is made Use of to dilate a *Sinus*, a *Fistula*, or *Ulcer*. A Bit of a proper Size is introduced therein, which imbibing the Moisture of the *Ulcer*, swells considerably and so dilates the *Orifice*.

BATHS are of different Kinds; some are *natural*, others *artificial* or *domestic*.

The *natural Bath* of a *River* is made Use of in the Summer more for *Pleasure* than *Health*. *Bathing* in the *Sea* is used against the *Bite* of a *mad Dog*, the *Itch*, and other *Defecations* of the *Skin*. *Bathing* in *mineral Springs* is used to relax old *Cicatrices*, to relieve the Consequences of *Luxations* and large Wounds, to strengthen the Weak and Trembling, to cure *Palsies*, &c.

Domestic or *artificial Bathing* is either performed at a *Bagnio*, or in Vessels made for that Purpose, wherein there should be as much sweet soft Water as will take a Person up to the Neck, either sitting or standing. The *bathing Tubs*, as commonly made, are only for sitting. When the Water reaches no higher than the Navel when sitting, it is called a *Semicupium* or *Half-bath*.

The Water that is made Use of should not be hard Spring-water, heavy and loaded with calcareous Earth, but light and subtile, such as *Rain-water* or *River-water* after plentiful Rain. A chief Sign of the best Water is when it is good for *washing*; and will readily make a Lather with Soap. It will likewise speedily soften Pease, and leaves little or

no Matter behind after Evaporation. But if such cannot be had, it must be softened with a little *Cassile Soap*, or by pouring in a good Quantity of *Milk*, or by mixing it with a Decoction of *Wheat-bran*, or *Camomile-flowers*, or *white Lilly-roots*.

The *Heat* of the Bath should be mild and temperate ; for if it is over-hot it will do more Harm than Good ; for the Patient will fall into a *profuse Sweat*, attended with *Fainting*, *Pains* in the *Head*, *Lassitude* of the *Body*, a *Torpor* of the *Mind*, a *Dryness* of the *Mouth*, and *Thirst*, and yet drinking any Thing cold will be very dangerous.

The best Time of *bathing* is the *Morning* when the *Stomach* is empty, especially after a *Stool*. It is best not to enter the Bath too hastily, but by *Degrees*, first putting in the *Feet*, then the *Thighs*, then let the Water reach the *Pit* of the *Stomach* ; encreasing the *Heat* of the Water by little and little.

After *bathing* the Person must go to *Bed* and promote *Sweating* by *Broths*, *Decoctions*, or proper *Infusions*.

In *natural warm Baths* a Person may stay a longer Time, especially if labouring under an obstinate Disease, arising from a *Spasm* of the constricted nervous Parts ; or the *Mind* is disturbed from *uterine* or *hypocondriac Disorders* ; or if there is a *Contraction* of the Parts from too great a *Rigidity* of the *Ligaments* and *Nerves*.

Baths, temperately hot, are efficacious in *Madness*, a *Melancholy*, a *Stupor* and *Torpor* of the *Mind* ; in *unquiet Sleep* with terrible *Dreams* : In the *Hemicrania*, *Vertigo*, *Scotomia*, *Tooth-ach*, *Cardialgia*, *Pains* in the *Intestines*, and from the *Gravel*, even in the very *Paroxysms*. They are so powerful in easing *Pains* and relaxing spastic *Strictures*, that while the Patient sits in them they are quiet at *Ease*, but as soon as they leave them their *Complaints* return. In *Quartans* afflicting old Persons, if emollient and nervous Baths are used on the *Well* days they have often a good *Effect*.

Baths not only drive the *Humors* from the *Head*, but they promote the *Circulation* of the *Blood* and encrease *Perspiration*, especially if the Patient goes immediately out of the Bath into *Bed*.

Baths and *Semicupia* assist the *Virtue* of other Medicines in curing grievous Diseases. *Drinking Bath* and other mineral Waters have always a better *Effect* if *bathing* is not neglected at the same Time, especially in *spasmo-hypocondriac Diseases*, when the *System* of the *Nerves* is very weak and afflicted.

In the *Lues Venerea*, when the *Body* is prepared with *bleeding*, *Laxatives* and *Mercurials*, *Baths* are of great *Use* during the *Course*, if the Patient uses them every *Day*, and then goes directly to *Bed* and sweats.

Sudorific Decoctions of *Roots* and the *Woods* are much more efficacious in *Disorders* of the *Skin*, if *bathing* be now and then interposed. And it is scarcely credible what a *Plenty* of thick oily *Sordes* will swim upon the *Watre*, generally of a bad *Smell*. If *strong Purges* or *Diuretics* are to be used, they will succeed best after *bathing*. The same may be said of *Emetics*.

In Diseases of the *Uterus*, as the *Fluor Albus*, and when *Concretions* and *Moles* are to be expelled and the *Menses* to be restored, the *Use* of Baths should accompany proper internal Medicines. When the *Cachexy*, or *obstinate Agues*, or the *hypocondriac Passion* proceed from a *Debility* of the peristaltic Motion of the *Intestines*, then the liquid Preparations of

of Steel, the Infusion or Decoction of the Bark in Wine, will strengthen their Tone; but their Effect will be more certain if frequent Bathing assist their Operation.

There are NATURAL BATHS which abound with the Particles of *Iron*, which serve not to *mollify* but *strengthen* and *corroborate* the Parts. These, after settling, deposit a *sulphureous Crocus* of *Iron*, which will tinge Linen of a yellow Colour. These have an astringent Taste, and are given in the room of Steel Medicines; and are very useful to the Phlegmatic, and those of a spongy Habit of Body, with Plenty of small Vessels. They are also proper when the Blood, from its sluggish Circulation, is apt to grow thick and contract a *scorbutic Impurity*. Whence proceed Languors, rheumatic and arthritic Pains, œdematous Tumors, Contractions, Weaknesses and Refrigerations of the Joints; all which are greatly helped by the *corroborating Baths*.

These *martial Baths* ought never to be used but when warm, and yet when they are too hot they greatly offend the Body, raise Commotions in the Blood, Pains in the Head, and Languors of the Joints; nevertheless after this tepid bathing of the Body, if the Patient goes presently to Bed, he will soon grow hot, his Pulse will become strong, and his Body will be all in a Sweat with a remarkable Increase of Strength and Vigour.

ARTIFICIAL STRENGTHENING BATHS are prepared with pure light Water, in which *cephalic* and *nervine* *Simples* have been decocted; such as Bay-leaves, Balm, Southernwood, Marjoram, Origanum, Mother of Thyme, Thyme, Rosemary, Hyssop, Clary, crisped Mint, Nep, Pennyroyal, Feverfew, and Camomile flowers: All which being included in a Bag, with four Handfuls of Pot-ashes and common Salt, must be gently decocted in Water, and poured into a Bathing-tub. This is very effectual in paralytic Disorders, Weakness of the Joints, Imbecilities, Cachexies, cold Diseases, the Debility of old Age, and an Atony of the Ligaments of the Joints from other Diseases. They are good for all Diseases of the *Uterus*, after Abortion, Child-bearing, or hard Labour: Or when there is a Fluxion upon the uterine Parts, the Whites, Suppression of the Menses, or the Hæmorrhoides.

LACONIC or VAPOROUS BATHS are either *hot* and *dry*, as the Steams of kindled Spirits of Wine; or *hot* and *moist*, arising from the Decoctions of Herbs with Wine or Water, admitted either to the whole Body, or to some Part of it only. These have great Power to promote Sweat, to open the subcutaneous Vessels, to mollify the hard Parts, and to relax the tense, as well as to dissolve viscid Humors. These are of great Use in *cold Diseases*, the *Anasarca*, *œdematous Tumors*, for *paralytic Members*, and in the French-pox. Likewise, in Tumors of the Testicles, and the falling down of the Womb or Anus. In that most troublesome *Tenesmus* attending a Dysentery, the Vapours of Milk, and the Flowers of Elder afford present Help. They are useful to excite the Flux of the Piles, and to open the Orifice of the uterine Veins, when the Menses are suppressed.

Before the Use of *warm* or *hot Baths*, if there is a Plethora, the Patient should bleed, and the Body should be opened with Laxatives. When the Baths are too hot they will cause Fainting, Pain of the Head, Lassitude of the Body, Dullness of the Mind, Dryness of the Mouth, and Thirst, to remedy which, it will be dangerous to drink cold Liquors. The *Morning* is the best *time* for *bathing*, and it will be best to go in gradually

dually, not all at once, as was before observed. When the Patient comes out, he is to go directly to bed, and promote a Sweat, taking some hot Broth or Decoction, to forward it. He may continue a longer Time in warm natural Baths, especially if the Disease is obstinate, and there is a spasmodic Constriction of the nervous Parts, or the Mind is disordered in the hypochondriac or hysteric Diseases, or there is a Contraction of the Parts, from the too great Rigidity of the Nerves and Ligaments.

Patients, whose Heads are weak, or who are troubled with Catarrhs, or are inclinable to Catarrhs, or are apt to faint, or are hectic, should abstain from these Baths, especially the *laconic*, otherwise they will fall into Diseases of the Head, *sleepy Diseases*, the *Apoplexy*, *Epilepsy*, the *Scotomia*, or *Gutta Serena*.

COLD BATHS restrain the preternatural Heats of the Blood and Humors, close the Pores of the Skin when they are too open, constrict and strengthen the Fibres of the Muscles and Skin, and render their Oscillations more viscid, whence all the Functions become more lively and vigorous. By this Power of Contraction, chiefly, it stops *Hæmorrhages*, *Gonorrhæas*, the *Flour Albus*, and cures *venereal Impotency*. When the Humors have been rendered more fluxile, by proper Medicines, or the Use of the warm Bath, in the *chronical Rheumatism*, *Gout*, *Sciatica*, *Lameness*, and the like, the *cold Bath* will often perfect the Cure. In all Cases where the Blood is gross and viscid, if the *Viscera* are *sound*, and the Solids have not, through long Debauchery, entirely lost their Spring, cold Bathing will be of excellent Service; as also in Weaknesses and hypochondriacal and hysteric Affections. In the Rickets, I have known it do Wonders; but the Child must immediately be put between warm Blankets, and made to sweat after it. Some recommend it in Tremblings of the Limbs, the Palsy, the convulsive Asthma, and all nervous Affections. The prudent Use of the *cold Bath* will yield Relief to cachectic and dropical Patients, if their Distempers are not too far advanced. Plunging over Head in cold Water, especially *Sea-water*, will do more in the Cure of Melancholy and Madness, than most other Medicines. Dipping, to prevent the Effect of the Bite of a mad Dog, is universally known. But it must be remembered, if a Person does not go into the cold Bath over Head and Ears, he will be subject to the Head-ach.

Cold Baths are not proper for those who are greatly debilitated, or are very old; in *Suppressions* of the *hæmorrhoidal Flux*, and of the *Menses*, in *Colic Pains*, in the *Hemiplegia*, nor in *Ulcers*, whether external or internal; Persons should be prepared for *cold Bathing*, by bleeding and Laxatives, Respect being had to the Disorder for which it is used. They should bathe in the Morning fasting, plunging themselves over Head, as was observed before. Their Stay in it may be from two or three Minutes, to half an Hour, according as they can bear it. Then, being well rubbed, they should go into a warm Bed, with a Flannel Shirt, or between the Blankets, and there rest for some Time. The Repetition of this Course is best determined by the Effects, and the Benefit received by it, for which no general Rule can be given. See PEDILUVIA.

Of PHARMACY.

PHARMACY is the *Art or Science* which teaches the **ELECTION**, **PREPARATION**, and **MIXTURE** of Medicines, and is one Part of *Therapeutice*. It is divided into two Parts, **GALENICAL** and **CHEMICAL**. *Galenical Pharmacy* is conversant about the simple Mixture of Medicines, without searching after the Substances of which each Drug is composed. *Chemical Pharmacy* is that which *analyses* natural Bodies in order to separate the useless Parts, and to make more exalted and essential Medicines.

The Objects of *Pharmacy* are all *natural Bodies*. They are divided into *three Classes*, **ANIMALS**, **MINERALS**, and **VEGETABLES**. **ANIMALS** comprehend not only their *Flesh*, but their *Bones*, *Nails*, *Hoofs*, *Milk*, *Blood*, *Hair*, and *Excrements*. **MINERALS** include the *seven Metals*, *Semi-metals*, *Fossils*, *Stones*, and *Earths*. **VEGETABLES** contain *Plants*, their *Sap*, *Juices*, *Gums*, *Resins*, *Flowers*, *Fruits*, *Seeds*, *Roots*, *Excrescences*, *Moss*, *Tartar*, and all other Things which proceed therefrom.

Of GALENICAL PHARMACY.

Galenical Pharmacy may be reduced to *three Operations*, the *Election*, *Preparation*, and *Medicines*.

ELECTION consists in the Choice of the *simple Drugs*, of which **Medicines** are made. In Order to do this with Judgement we should observe several Circumstances.

I. The **PLACES**; some delight to grow in *Woods* or *Fields*, others are cultivated in *Gardens*. Some are more natural to *Bogs* and *Marshes*; others to dry Places; some in *Mountains*, others in *Vallies*, *Walls*, *Rocks*, *Hillocks*, or *Ditches*; some in *fat Earth*, and others in *sandy Soil*.

II. The **CLIMATE**; for some are excellent in *hot Countries*, and others in *cold*. Thus *Sena* from the *Levant* is more *purgative* than that which grows in other Places. *Orris* and *Fennil* are better in *Florence* than in the more northern Countries. *Scurvy grass* and *Saffron* are of greater Virtue in *England* than in other Places.

III. **VICINITY**; for some acquire Virtue from the *neighbouring Plants*, such as *Dodder* from *Thyme*; *Polypody* and *Mistleto* from the *Oak*. Some have most Virtue at a Distance, as *Colocynthis*.

IV. The **TIME**; for some are in greater Vigour in the *Spring*, others in the *Summer*, and others in *Autumn*. The *general Rule* is, that *Plants* should be gathered, if possible, in *fine Weather*, and before they run to Seed. *Fruits*, *Seeds*, and *Fungi* should be gathered, when they are come to their full Growth. *Animals* should be killed when young and vigorous, and before the Time of coupling with the Female. *Minerals* are best when they have the requisite Size, Solidity, Weight, and Colour.

V. The **SUBSTANCE**; some should be compact, as *Opium*; others brittle, as *Scammony*; others heavy, as *Cassia*; others light, as *Agaric*; some liquid and flowing, as *Turpentine*; others hard and dry, as *Aloes*; others soft, as *Tamarinds*; others again hard, as *Myrabolans*.

VI. The **SMELL**; for several Remedies are good in Proportion to their *odoriferous Smell*; such as *yellow Sanders*, *Sassafras*, and *Cinnamon*.

VII. The

VII. The TASTE; for some should be sweet, as *Liquorice*; others bitter, as *Aloes*; others sharp, as *Tamarinds*; some acrid, as *Ginger*, and others styptic, as *Acacia*.

VIII. The COLOUR; for some should be white, as *Agaric*; others black, as *Tamarinds*; others red, as *Dragon's Blood*; others green, as *Verdigrease*; some yellow, as *Turmerick*; and others grey, as *Jalap*.

IX. The SIZE; for some should be long and moderately thick, as *Cassia*; and others should be young and tender, as *Harts Horns*.

The PREPARATION of Remedies, which consists,

I. In washing them: Thus *Roots* are washed as soon as they are dug up, to take away the Dirt. *Litarge* and *Tutty*, to free them from acrid Particles; and *Pomatum* in Rose-water, to give it an agreeable Smell.

II. Drugs must be cleaned from their gross and useless Parts. Thus *Senna* is cleaned from Sticks and dead Leaves; certain *Roots*, from their fibrous Cords in the Inside; and *Raisins* are freed from their Stones.

III. Some Things must be dried, either in the Sun or the Shade, as *Vegetables* and *Animals*, which being freed from their Humidity may be kept without spoiling. *Flowers* should be put in small Bags of whited brown Paper, otherwise they would loose their Colour and Smell; such as *Flowers of St. John's Wort*, and the *lesser Centaury*. *Red Roses* should be dried in the hottest Sun to preserve their Colour. The *Roots of Jalap, Briony, Machoacan*, are cut in Slices to dry them more easily. *Fruits* should be dried in the Oven. *Vipers*, when deprived of their Head, Skin, and Entrails, should be tied to a Packthread and hung in the Shade.

IV. Some Things must be moistened, as *Filings of Steel*, and *Rust of Iron*, with Dew or Rain-water, to open their Bodies and increase their Virtue.

V. Some Drugs must be infused in Liquors in order to dissolve them; as *Cerufs* in Vinegar; or to communicate their Virtue to the Fluid, as *Sena, Roses*, and *Rhubarb* in Water; or by Way of Correction, thus *Esula* is infused in Vinegar before it is used; sometimes to increase their Virtue, thus *Antimony* is infused in acid Liquor to render it emetic; sometimes to preserve them, as *Roots, Fruits, or Animals*, are put into Spirits of Wine or Vinegar; sometimes to render them brittle, thus red hot Flints and Chrystals are quenched in Vinegar.

VI. Some Things are to be boiled in order to soften them; as when the *Roots of Althæa* are boiled the better to get the Pulp; or to communicate their Quality by Decoction, as in the making of Ptisans; or when *Must* is boiled to make a Sapa; or the Juice of Quinces to make Marmalade.

VII. Some Things are to be sawed or cut, as Wood; others are to be chopped, as Herbs; to be rasped, as *Hartshorn* and *Ivory*; to be filed, as *Iron* and *Steel*; and to be broken, as *Roots* and *dried Fruits*.

The MIXTURE of Medicines consists in the blending and uniting them together, to make Compositions. To perform this properly we must learn to distinguish those Ingredients which unite together naturally, from those which will not mix but by the Assistance of Art. Oil, for Instance, mixes very well with fat Substances, but will not unite, unless imperfectly, with Water. The Spirit of Salt seems to mix tolerably well with Spirit of Wine, but their Union will be more intimate if they are digested for some

Days in a Bolt Head, in a Sand Heat, and then distilled. Oil of Cinnamon, or other Oil, may be dropped upon powdered Sugar-candy to make an *Oleo-saccharum*, which will afterwards mix the better with Water. Turpentine is mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, that it may dissolve in *Decoctions*.

We should likewise know the Method of mixing several *Drugs*: For sometimes it is sufficient to pound them together in a Mortar, as in *Powders*, or to extinguish Mercury with Turpentine. Sometimes they must be beat a long while, as in mingling *Flowers* and Sugar to make a *Conserve*, or in making a Mass of *Pills*, *Troches*, and the like: Sometimes they must be dissolved in corrosive Spirits, when *chemical Preparations* are made with *Metals*. Sometimes it is necessary to boil them together, as Sugar, or Honey with *Juices*, *Decoctions*, or *Infusions* to prepare *Syrups* and several other Compositions. Sometimes the *Humidity* must be consumed on a slow Fire after the Mixture, as in making the *Panchymagogue Extract*. Sometimes they must be blended together with a wooden *Spatula*, as *Pulps* and *Powders* with Sugar and Honey. Sometimes they must be melted together, as *Wax*, *Rosin*, and *Pitch* with *Oils*. Sometimes they must be mixed by means of a strong Fire, as *Metals*, and several *Minerals* that are put in Fusion together. Sometimes they must be amalgamated, as *Quick-silver* with *Gold* or *Silver*.

The Order of mixing *Drugs* must likewise be observed; for some ought to be mixed before others. Thus in *Compositions*, *Pulps* must be mixed before *Powders*. *Odoriferous* and *volatile Ingredients* ought to be left to the last, that their fine Parts may not fly off. *Scammony*, *Aloes*, and other *Gums* become *grumous* if mixed while the Matter is too hot; and therefore we should wait 'till the Composition is almost cold. *Wax* and *Pitch* should never be mingled or melted in *Plasters* 'till after the *Litharge*, or *Minium*, or *Cerufs* are boiled, if they enter into the Composition.

In making of *Lozenges* without an Acid, the *Liquor* and Sugar may be mixed together immediately, in order for *Coction*; but if the Intention is to make them with acid Juices, they must be mingled with the Sugar by little and little over the Fire, and you should dry them by Degrees; for if you should do otherwise, you would never be able to bring them to a Consistence solid enough for *Lozenges*. In making of *Sal Polychrestum*, the *Sulphur* and *Salt-Petre* must be mixed together before they are thrown into a red hot *Crucible*. But in making *mineral Chrystal*, the *Salt-Petre* must be put into Fusion before the *Sulphur* is mixed therewith.

Care must be taken likewise that Compositions are made of a proper Consistence, and that they be kept in a dry Place; and if they are liquid, as *Electuaries*, they should be kept stirring from Time to Time.

Many other Remarks might be made relating to the Composition of Remedies, but they will come in more properly when Directions are given for the making the particular Medicines themselves, especially as they would be too long to be related here, and will be much better comprehended when the Operations are performed.

Of CHEMICAL PHARMACY.

CHEMIA, or CHEMISTRY, is taken in different Senses; sometimes it means the *Transmutation of Metals*, and then it is usually called *ALCHEMY*; sometimes it means the *purifying of Metals*, and then it is more properly

perly METALLURGY; sometimes the End of *Chemie* is *natural Knowledge*, and then it is an Instrument of *Philosophy*. But the End which *Physicians* propose is the *Preparation of Medicines*, which is called by some *Chemiatria*.

The Subject of *Chemie* is *all natural Things whatever*, as well *simple* as *compounded*: These are divided into *three Kingdoms*, the MINERAL, VEGETABLE, and ANIMAL.

The MINERAL KINGDOM comprehends *Metals*, *Stones*, and *Earths*.

The *Metals* are *Minerals* that may be melted with *Fire* and extended with a *Hammer*, and are seven in Number, which have the Names of the *seven Planets*; *Gold* is called *Sol*, *Silver* *Luna*, *Lead* *Saturn*, *Tin* *Jupiter*, *Iron* *Mars*, *Copper* *Venus*, and *Quicksilver* *Mercury*. Though some would exclude *Mercury* from being a *Metal*, because it is not *Malleable*, contrary to the Voice of all *Antiquity*.

Stones are *Minerals* that may be melted with *Fire*, but not extended with a *Hammer*, and are precious, as the *Diamond* and *Carbuncle*; or ignoble, as the *Pyrites* and *Flints*.

Earths are *Minerals* which can neither be melted by *Fire*, nor extended by a *Hammer*, but *crumble*, and are easily reduced to *Powder*. *Earths*, properly so called, are *Bole*, *Lemnian Earth*, and *Chalk*. *Earths* improperly so called, are *Salts*, as *Sal Gemm*, *Ammoniac*, *Vitriol*, *Nitre*, *Alum*, and *Sea-salt*. Or *Bitumens*, as *Asphaltus*, *Amber*, *Ambergrease*, *Petroleum*, *Sulphur*, *Arsenic*, and *Antimony*.

The VEGETABLE KINGDOM comprehends *Plants*, their *Parts*, *Fruits*, and *Fæces*, as *Wine*, *Oil*, *Vinegar*, *Tartar*, *Rosin*, *Fruits*, *Fat*, and *Sap*.

The ANIMAL KINGDOM contains *Animals* of all *Kinds*, their *Parts* and *Excrements*, as *Bones*, *Flesh*, *Fat*, *Blood*, *Urine*, &c.

SOLUTION together with COAGULATION is the *internal End* of *Chemie*, which is instituted for the Sake of the *Principles* or *Elements*, which are five, *Spirit* or *Mercury*, *Salt*, *Sulphur*, *Phlegm* or *Water*, *Earth* or *Caput Mortuum*.

The *three first* are called *active*, because all *internal Motion* was supposed to depend upon them. The other two are termed *passive*. The *Spirit* being *volatile* and *fluid* is then called *Mercury*. And so all *active*, *penetrating*, and *pungent Fluids* are called *Spirits*; as *rectified Spirit of Wine*, *Spirit of Vitriol*, *Spirit of Nitre*. But that is properly called *Spirit*, which is highly *volatile*, and arises first in *Distillation*.

SULPHUR is said to be whatever is *Inflammable*. It is a *soft*, *subtile*, *unctuous Substance*, which arises after the *Spirit*. Hence proceeds the *Diversity of Colours* and *Smells*. As this is disposed in *Bodies* it renders them *beautiful* or *deformed*; it softens the *Acrimony* of *Salts*; and by stopping the *Pores* of mixed *Bodies* it prevents their *Corruption* by too great *Humidity*, or by *Frost*. Thus *Trees* and *Plants* which abound with *Oil*, keep their *Verdure* much longer than others, and resist the *Rigour* of a severe *Season*. It always comes off *impure* from mixed *Bodies*, for it is either united to *Spirits* in *Oil of Rosemary* and *Lavender*, which swims on *Water*, or it is blended with *Salts*, which it brings off with it in *Distillation*, as the *Oils of Box*, *Guaiac*, and *Cloves*, which sink to the *Bottom*.

SALT is the most *heavy* of the *active Principles*, and it generally comes off the last of all. It is an *inciding* and *penetrating Substance*, which

gives to Bodies their *Consistence* and *Weight*. It preserves from *Putrefaction*, and excites the *various Tastes* according to their different Mixture.

Salts of mixed Bodies are divided into *three* Sorts, *FIXED*, *VOLATILE*, and *ESSENTIAL*. The *FIXED* is that which is produced by *Calcination*: The *calcined Matter* is boiled in a large Quantity of Water that the Salt may dissolve, then the Dissolution is passed through whited brown Paper, and the Moisture is evaporated 'till it leaves the Salt dry' at the Bottom. When this is got from Plants it is called *Lixivial Salt*. *Volatile Salt* is that which sublimes easily when it is heated, as the *Salt of Animals*. *Essential Salt* is that which is got from the Juice of Plants by *ChrySTALLISATION*. This last is of a middle Nature between *fixed* and *volatile*.

PHLEGM, or *Water*, is the first of the *passive Principles*, and arises in Distillation before the Spirits, if they are *fixed*; but after, when they are *volatile*. It is never drawn off pure, for there always is a Remainder of the *active Principles*, for which Reason it is generally more deterfive than common Water. It serves to extend the *active Principles*, and to moderate their Agitation.

EARTH, which is called *Caput Mortuum*, or *Terra damnata*, is the last of the *passive Principles*. It is never pure any more than the rest, for it always obstinately retains some of the Spirits; and after you have exhausted it as much as you can, expose it to the Air and it will collect others afresh.

Of SOLUTION.

SOLUTION is the Method of bringing the *chemical Principles* to Light; the Manner of which is various: The first is *DISTILLATION*, which is performed upon *moist Bodies*, or Bodies containing *Moisture*, or such Things as may be reduced into a State of *Fluidity*. These are elevated by the Means of *Fire* to the Top of the Vessel in Vapours, where they condense and fall down again in Drops into the Receiver. Secondly, *SUBLIMATION*, which is an *Elevation* or *Volatilisation* of dry Things by Fire, which adhere to the Top or Sides of the *Cucurbit* or *Matrass*.

There are two Kinds of *Distillation*, the one is by *Ascent*, as mentioned above; when the Fire is made under the Vessel that contains the Matter to be distilled; the other is by *Descent*, when the Fire is made over the Matter that is to be heated, by which Means the Humidity is rarefied, and the Vapours not being able to rise on Account of the Fire which repels them, they precipitate and fall to the Bottom of the Vessel.

Distillation and *Sublimation* require several Degrees of Fire which are four; the *first* is three or four Charcoal of the Thickness of one's Finger well kindled. The *second* is six or seven such Charcoal. The *third* will make the Fire-place of the Furnace Worm-red. The *fourth*, or *highest Degree*, will cause the Fire-place of the Furnace to be of a white Heat; or it is the most extream Fire you can make.

Of *dry Heats* *Ashes* is the weakest, *Sand* is stronger, and *Filings* of *Iron* strongest of all.

The *Instrument* made Use of to distil *Waters*, *Spirits*, and *Oils*, is an *ALEMBIC* or *STILL*, which consists of a Copper Vessel fit to contain the Matter while the Heat acts on it, and a *large Head*, which is luted thereto with a *Swan-neck*. The Vapours or Streams which rise into the

Head,

Head, pass through the Neck into a *Worm*, or long spiral Pipe placed in a large Vessel full of cold Water, called a *Refrigeratory*, which serves to condense the Vapours, into a fluid Form, after which it runs into the *Receiver*.

By this Kind of Distillation the more subtile and volatile Parts of Liquors are separated from the grosser by the Force of Heat, which causes them to rise up in a Stream. Thus inflammable Spirits are distilled, and all the more active Parts of Vegetables which boiling Water or Spirits are capable of extracting, and are suitable to be elevated with them in the Form of Vapours. Hence we are enabled to gain the essential *Oils of Vegetables*, in which the whole Virtue of Aromatics and the *Spiritus Rectior*, or the peculiar Odour and Flavour of all Plants reside. For if a Pound of Cinnamon is put into boiling Water, and then carefully distilled, a milky aromatic Liquor will come over, with a little very fragrant reddish Oil sinking to the Bottom, replete with the Virtues of the Cinnamon. If after this the Decoction of the same Cinnamon is repeated, and then distilled over again, you will gain nothing but a watery Liquor, void of Smell, and destitute of every Mark of the Spice. The same Thing will happen, if a Trial is made of any other Wood or Bark whatever.

The *RETORT* is another Instrument which serves to distil the gross Oils of Animals and Vegetables, Quicksilver, and mineral acid Spirits, which require a much stronger Degree of Heat to raise them than the former. To the Neck of this a Receiver is luted, which standing out of the Furnace, the Vapours soon condense in it without the Help of a Refrigeratory. Though in hot Weather some cool it with wet Cloths, or keep it partly immersed in Vessels of cold Water. They are made of Glass and generally placed in Sand; but when an extraordinary Degree of Heat is required, they are coated with a proper Lute and placed in a naked Fire.

LONG-NECKS are a Kind of Instruments laid on their Side with little or no Ascent. They are placed in a naked Fire, and the Necks being put through a Hole in the Side of the Furnace, a Receiver is then luted thereto. They serve to distil the acid Spirit of Vitriol. The Matter which remains in the *Retort* or *Long-neck* after Distillation is called *Caput Mortuum*.

Some Things are ordered to be distilled in *Balneo Mariæ*, or the Heat of a Water Bath, which is proper for Spirit of Rosemary or Lavender, or such volatile or vinous Spirits that will rise with a less Degree of Heat than that which will make Water boil.

The principal Danger in Distillations arises from the Generation of elastic Air, which either bursts the Receiver, or blows off the Head of the Still, which has often been attended with bad Consequences. The Way to prevent it is to raise the Fire slowly, and to leave a small Hole in the luting, which may be occasionally stopped or opened by Means of a wooden Plug, or by inserting at the Juncture an upright Pipe, which must be so long as to prevent the Escape of the Vapours of the distilling Liquor.

In the Choice of Simples for Distillation of *essential Oils*, there is no depending upon the Taste, for *Ginger, Arum, Pepper, Mustard*, and *Cresses*, which have all a strong Taste, yield little or no essential Oil, which is a Demonstration, that the Principle of *Smell* and *Taste* are not

the same. From whence it follows, that Medicines of a strong Taste and little Smell do not heat the Body so much, nor raise such Commotions in the Humours as those which have a strong Smell, and yield a great deal of essential Oil in Distillation. Hence fragrant Spices, as *Cinnamon* and *Cloves*, heat more than *Ginger* and *Pepper*, which have no Smell at all.

Some Vegetables yield three Kinds of Oil, such as the cephalic nerve Herbs; for from the *Seeds* of *Hyssop*, *Origanum*, or *Balm*, a temperate Oil may be expressed of little or no Smell; the *Leaves* and *Flowers* distilled with Water yield an Oil with a most agreeable Smell; and that which is left at the Bottom of the Still when dry, may be distilled without Water, and it yields an empyreumatic Oil of an acrid Taste and foetid Smell.

Herbs and *Flowers* dried gently in the Shade yield more Oil than when they are fresh gathered. Thus two Pounds of dried *Lavender Flowers* will yield an Ounce of Oil; whereas if they had been distilled fresh they would yield little more than half an Ounce. The same may be said of *Sage*, *Balm*, *Marjoram*, and *Mint*. Two Pounds of a Plant properly dried may be reduced to about one, for if they are too dry, they yield not only a less Quantity of Oil, but it is of a thicker Substance and a deeper Colour, because then the more subtle Parts of the Oil have been carried off.

River-water is best to macerate the Substances to be distilled, of which there should be three Parts of Water to one of the Plant; and it will be necessary to add three Handfuls of common Salt to two Gallons of Water; that is, there should be so much Salt added to the Water as will make it strong enough to keep the Herbs or Flowers suspended therein; for when they sink to the Bottom of the Still they will burn to. Besides the Salt helps the Extraction of the Oil, as well as prevents Putrefaction.

The *Maceration* in the Summer Time should only continue about twenty-four Hours, because a longer Time would bring on a Tendency to Putrefaction, especially in Herbs turgid with a penetrating Oil, such as *Mint* and *Marjoram*. In these Kinds of Distillations one Part in four of the Still should be left empty; for when there is a greater Vacuity the Oil will not ascend so easily; and if it is elevated with a greater Heat it loses its agreeable Smell. If the Still is too full, the Liquor will either rise too high, or the Oil will have the Appearance of being Mixt with Mud, from the Particles of the Herbs that come over with it.

At first there will be Occasion for a greater Degree of Fire, so as to make the Water boil, without which the Oil will hardly ascend, yet afterwards it must be more moderate, lest the Oil should come out in a Steam, and vanish in the Air. The Fire at first should flame, but afterwards Charcoal alone is sufficient. The whole may be finished in four or five Hours, because the Oil that is wanted ascends first, after which follows Water not void of Taste and Smell, which may be kept for another Distillation.

The *Oils* of *Marjoram* and *Rosemary*, on Account of the Salts where-with they abound, should be distilled with a more temperate Heat than that of *Mint*; this again than that of *Spike*; and *Spike*, than that of *Lavender*: For it is hardly possible to conceive what an Alteration

tion the Degree of Fire makes in the Texture of the Oils; for if it be too intense they acquire a more acrid Taste, and a stronger Smell.

With regard to the *Colour of Oils*, that of *Cloves* is white; as also that of *Sassafras* and *Cinnamon*, which however by little and little become yellowish, and then reddish. *Oil of Lavender* is clear and limpid, that of *Spike* of a yellowish green. *Oil of Mint* is yellow, as well as that of *Marjoram*, but when distilled too hastily they are red. *Oil of Rue* is brown; of *Wormwood* of a blackish green; and that of *Camomile* of a fine blue.

Oils differ also with Relation to their *Consistence*. *Oil of Roses* appears as thick as Butter on the Top of the Water. *Oil of Wormwood* and *Yarrow* stick to the leaden Pipes through which they pass, and cannot be got from thence without pouring in rectified Spirit of Wine. And unless the Pipes are well cleansed before other Things are distilled, they will be imbuted with their Taste and Smell.

Nothing but *Turpentine* yields a greater Quantity of Oil than *Savine*, for two Pounds rightly distilled will afford five Ounces. A Pound of Nutmegs will give an Ounce of Oil, and yet leave a great deal of Oil at the Bottom of the Still, which is the same as is gained by Expression. Hence it appears that this Spice has two Kinds of Oil, the expressed, which is more temperate and fixed, and the distilled, which is more subtile. Four Pounds of the *dried Flowers of Spike* will supply us with three Ounces of Oil, and yet the same Quantity of *Lavender Flowers* will scarce yield an Ounce, which yet has a more agreeable Smell than Oil of Spike. Four Ounces of the *Leaves of Mint*, slightly dried, afford an Ounce and a half of Oil; of *Marjoram*, scarce an Ounce; and though *Rue* has a sharp penetrating Taste and Smell, yet ten Pounds will yield but three or four Drams. Whence it appears, that it abounds more with a saline than an oleous Principle. *Camomile Flowers* afford but little Oil, and therefore that which is genuine must be dear. The Seeds of *Anise*, *Dills*, *Carraways*, and *Fennel* abound with Oil, and yet those which are sold in the Shops are commonly adulterated.

It is likewise worthy of Observation, that *all Oils have a specific Taste and Smell*. Thus the *Oils of Thyme* and *Savory* erode the Nose; *Oil of Wormwood* is exceeding bitter, and offends the Head with its strong Smell. *Oil of Chervil* is like that of *Fennel*; and *Oil of Tansey* smells like the Herb itself. Nor will Herbs yield the same Quantity of Oil at every Age. If *Rue*, *Mint*, *Thyme*, *Balm*, or *Marjoram* are distilled while young and tender, they will afford little or no Oil; but when the Heads or Flowers begin to rise, the Case is otherwise. Hence it appears, that the Vigour and Maturity of Plants consists in the Plenty of Oil, which encreases or decreases according to their Age. Besides moist rainy Seasons lessen the Quantity of the Oil of Herbs, which delight in a moderate Heat with Dryness; and this brings the Generality of Plants to Perfection.

SUBLIMATION is much the same as *Distillation*, only the former elevates solid Bodies, as this last does *Liquids*, though sometimes both may be obtained by one and the same Operation. If the Matter when it is sublimed concretes into a Mass, then it is called *Sublimate*; if it arises somewhat in the Form of Powder it is called *Flowers*. The Vessels that serve to perform this Operation are different from those of *Distillation*; for as the Fumes of solid Bodies do not arise very high, there is little

Occasion for a *Receiver* or *Condenser*, and one Vessel may generally perform the Office of both, unless the Matter is extremely volatile, or unless the Fluid rising with it renders a depending Receiver necessary. Thus a *Matrass* or *long Vial* are often sufficient.

Of CHEMICAL INSTRUMENTS.

A **FURNACE** is a Structure designed to hold Fire, in such a Manner, that it may be easily governed and applied to the Vessels in which the Matter intended to be changed by Fire is contained. Hence every *Furnace* must have a **FIRE-PLACE**, in which the Fire is to be kindled and kept up as long as is necessary. This likewise supposes a **FLEW** or *Chimney*, through which the Smoak may make its Exit; an Opening to admit the Air, which is commonly the *Ash-pit*; and a Door whereby to convey the Fuel for the Maintenance of the Fire. Besides it should be so contrived, that the Fire may not be burnt in vain, but directed to the Parts where it ought to exert its Force. Add to this, that a Place must be made to receive the Vessels exposed to the Action of the Fire, that they may be there kept in a proper Heat till the Operation is performed.

The most **SIMPLE FURNACE** of all, called the Furnace for **OPEN FIRE**, is commonly made of an Iron Ring or Hoop five or six Inches deep with a Grate at the Bottom like the common Stoves, and has either Feet at the Bottom, and may be removed from one Place to another, or is fixed in Brick-work, being designed for the making of **DECOCTIONS** and **INFUSIONS**.

The **SAND FURNACE** is deeper than the former, the lower Part of which is built in the same Manner as for common Coppers, in which a cylindrical Iron Pot must be placed to contain the Sand. It will be best if it has a Rim round the Top to hang it on the Brick-work, and may be from six to twenty Inches in Diameter, according to the Size of the Retorts and Glasses, or other Vessels, that are to be placed therein. The *Sand* is to be put into this Pot, and should be large and coarse-grained, that the Heat may pass through it more freely. If there is any little Stones in it they should be sifted out, lest they should break the Glasses. In the fore Part of this Furnace there is a Door, through which to convey the Fuel, which supposes an Ash-hole to be made underneath it. In the back Part there is an Aperture or Hole made to come out near the Rim of the Pot, by which the Smoak is discharged into the Chimney or Flew.

The common **MELTING FURNACE** is a hollow Cylinder with a Flew, made in the back Part like the former, but without a Door; for the Fuel and Vessels are put in at the Top, which may be covered when there is Occasion with a Tile or Iron Plate. There is another Furnace of this Kind with a Flew or Chimney on the Top.

The *Furnace* for a **COPPER STILL** not only differs in Make from the foregoing, but has a particular Contrivance to convey the Heat round all the Sides; for the Flew which is made for the Conveyance of Flame and Smoak, runs all round the Still in a spiral Manner. It begins at the farther End of a long narrow Grate, and when the Circumvolutions are ended at the uppermost Part, it discharges the Smoak into a common Chimney.

The ATHANOR FURNACE is designed to keep a constant Heat even for a Year or longer, and has been made Use of to find out the Philosopher's Stone. However, as some chemical Operations are very tedious, it is the best for such Purposes, there being no Occasion to inspect the Fire but once in a Day or two. The Body of this Furnace is made of a considerable Height like a Tower, in order to receive a large Quantity of Fuel at once; and as the Top is closely covered, it will only burn as it falls down to the Level of the Flew. As the Design is to convey the Heat from the Body of the Furnace to a Bath on one Side of it, there is a Door which opens into a large Flew, that serves to convey the Heat to the Sand-bath; and on the opposite Side there is another to inspect the Fire.

WIND FURNACES are generally nothing more than high Chimneys, through which the Air passes with great Velocity in a constant Stream, by which Means a very considerable Degree of Heat is excited. In this Chimney Iron Bars are placed horizontally at a convenient Distance from the Bottom, and above them is an Iron Frame and Door, through which to convey the Fuel and Crucibles, the Part below the Bars is left open for the free Admittance of the Air.

With Regard to the *different Heats* requisite for divers Operations, it is observable, that the Heat of a *Balneum Mariæ*, or Water-bath, is much more equal than that of Sand; for this last, unless it be kept always stirring, which is inconvenient, is much hotter at the Bottom than at the Top. But as Water cannot be heated beyond a certain Degree, a *Sand bath* will sometimes become necessary. When Vessels are placed in immediate Contact with the burning Fuel, it is called operating in the *naked Fire*, and this is capable of the greatest Heat of all.

BALNEUM MARIÆ, or a *Water-bath*, is when a Vessel which contains the Matter to be heated is placed in a Pot filled with Water, under which a Fire is made, so that as the Water becomes hot, the Matter in the Vessel will be hot too. Some Processes may be performed by the Help of a lighted Lamp, placed under the Vessel in the same Manner as under a Tea-kettle. A *reverberatory Heat* is made in a Furnace covered with a Dome; for the Heat or Flame, which always ascends upwards, meeting with Opposition, will be reflected back on the naked Vessel placed on two Iron Bars. A *lighted Lamp* may also be made use of to soften the Necks of small Glass Vessels, in order to close them up or seal them hermetically, which is done with red-hot Pincers. As also to heat the Neck of a small Matrafs in the Place where it is intended to be broken, and applying a Bit of Linen to the Place dipt in cold Water.

When Glass Vessels, as some Operations require, are to be placed in the naked Fire, the thickest Glass is not the most convenient, for though they are strongest in Appearance, they will not bear the Fire so well as the thinnest, but will be apt to crack and fly, spoiling the whole Process. To prevent the cracking of all Vessels as much as possible, it will be proper to heat them very gradually, and, when the Process is finished, to let them cool in the same Manner, unless the Vessel is to be broken to take out the contained Matter; for then it may be exposed suddenly to the cold Air, which will cause it to crack, by which Means the Contents will be better secured than by giving it a Blow.

The Violence of the Fire in a reverberatory Heat will often cause Glass Retorts to melt, and therefore it will be proper to coat them with some Sort of Paste, to the thickness of Half a Crown, which being dry will preserve and defend them from such Accidents. This is called LUTE, of which there are various Compositions; but *Windsor-Loam* softened with Water to a proper Consistence, and beat up with such Hair as they use in plastering Mortar, or even Horse-dung will do well enough. When this Loam is not to be had, white or Tobacco-pipe Clay mixed with so much washed Sand as will prevent its sticking to the Fingers, will serve in its Stead. Some make Use of two Parts of Sand and one of Loam for the same Purpose. These serve likewise to lute the Joints of Vessels in the Distillation of volatile Salts and Spirits. But in the Distillation of acid Spirits the Matter may be diluted with a Solution of Pot-ashes instead of Water. In most other Cases, a Piece of wet Bladder may be used, which being lined with a Kind of a Glue will stick very readily. The same may be done with a Paste made of Flour and Water, or Linseed-meal made of the Cake left after the Expression of Oil of Linseed.

There are variety of other Instruments which the chemical Operator will have Occasion to make Use of, such as Bolt-heads or Matrasses, Retorts, Receivers, tubulated Glass-heads, Sublimers, Crucibles, Tongs like a Forceps, &c. but as these are to be had at proper Shops, it would be lost Labour to attempt to describe them. Besides such Vessels as are requisite for each Operation will be mentioned hereafter. However it may be proper to remark, that unglazed earthen Vessels are porous, and imbibe much Liquor; and the glazed are liable to have their glazing eaten off by Acids. Glass Vessels are subject to neither of these Inconveniences: Next to these are those made of *Stone Ware*.

Of MENSTRUUMS.

Another Method of *Solution* is by a *Mensstruum*, which is a dissolving Fluid, that divides the Body it acts upon into such minute Parts, that they become seemingly one *homogene Liquor*. The *principal Menstrua* are WATER, ACID SPIRITS, VINOUS SPIRITS, ALKALINE LIQUORS, and OILS.

WATER will dissolve SALTS, VEGETABLE GUMS, and ANIMAL GELLIES. But it will only dissolve a certain Quantity of Salt, and more of one Salt than another. Thus a Pound of River-water will dissolve a Pound of *Epsom-salt*; a Pound of *Salt of Tartar*; six Ounces and six Drams of *Green Vitriol*; four Ounces and six Drams of *common Salt*; four Ounces and three Drams of *Salt Petre*; four Ounces and two Drams of *Sal Ammoniac*; two Ounces of *vitriolated Nitre*; one Ounce and six Drams of *Alum*; or, lastly, seven Drams of *Borax*. These Experiments are of great Use in the Separation of Salts when various Kinds are mixed with Water. For Instance, if *Alum* has been added to a Solution of Salt, and enough of the Water is evaporated for Chrystallization, the Alum will shoot first and leave the Salt behind. It is likewise remarkable, that when Water is saturated with one Salt only, that does not prevent it from dissolving a considerable Portion of another, as may be readily found upon Trial.

Water will likewise dissolve saline Bodies, such as *ripe Fruits*, the Pulp of *Cassia*, *Manna*, *Honey*, *Sugar*, and *Gum*. Likewise all animal Juices, Fat only excepted, and very readily mixes with sound Bile; as also all factitious Soaps; and though it will not dissolve *Gummy Rosins*, yet with Water they will make a Kind of Emulsion very useful in Medicine. Besides, after *pure Earths* are corroded by Acids and are turned into a Liquor, they may be diluted by Water, and will still continue limpid. Add to this, that *Sulphur* will by no Means mix with Water alone, but when intimately joined to *Alkalines* they are dissolveable in Water. Oils, Balsams, Rosins, and gummy Rosins, may be first mixed with Bile, Sugar, Honey, or the Yolk of an Egg, and then they will unite with Water.

ACID SPIRITS, the principal of which are *Spirit of Vitriol*, *Spirit of Nitre*, *Spirit of Salt* and *Vinegar*. These dissolve ALKALINE EARTHS, ALKALINE SALTS, and METALLIC BODIES. *Spirit of Nitre* is the common Menstruum of all metallic Bodies, except *Gold*; for it will not touch that though it speedily dissolves *Silver*; but *Aqua Regia* will dissolve *Gold*; therefore in this Case the Acid does not act as an Acid, but as a singular Body. *Spirit of Vinegar* dissolving *Lead* becomes oily and fat; and yet when *Spirit of Nitre* corrodes *Lead*, it receives no such Alteration. When *Spirit of Vinegar* eats *Iron*, its Nature is entirely changed without a Possibility of recovering it; but when by corroding *Copper* it converts into *Verdigrease*, and by a fresh Supply turns into a green Liquor, from which *Crystals* may be gained, if these *Crystals* are put into a Retort and urged with a violent Degree of Fire, a strong and very acid *Spirit of Vinegar* will come off, little changed, though it adhered so strongly to the *Copper*. *Spirit of Nitre* will unite with rectified *Spirit of Wine* after a terrible Conflict, great Heat, and sending off very red Fumes. With *Oil* it will flame, and generally raises a great Heat. *Spirit of Vitriol* likewise produces an intense Heat, with the same Fluids. *Spirit of Oil of Vitriol* united with a sufficient Quantity of *Spirit of Wine* loses its acid Taste; whereas *Spirit of Salt* admits of no such Union, and preserves its Acidity unaltered. It likewise dissolves Filings of *Iron*, but slowly, and will not touch *Lapis Hæmatitis*, nor *Crocus Martis*. However, no other Acid will extract the *Sulphur of Iron* so powerfully as this; for if the Solution of *Iron* with *Spirit of Salt* is inspissated, a *Vitriol* may be obtained of a yellow Colour, an astringent Taste, and an agreeable Smell, which will not crystallize, but melts in the open Air. If rectified *Spirit of Wine* is poured upon this, it will soon imbibe the *Sulphur of Iron*, and a small Portion of the vitriolic Salt, and so extract a Tincture of *Iron* of a golden Colour, a fragrant Smell, and a subastringent Taste, which, for restoring the debilitated Tone of the Solids, has not its equal, and is of great Use in Medicine. It is farther remarkable, that concentrated *Spirit of Salt* will raise a violent Effervescence when mixt with *Oil* or strong *Spirit of Vitriol*.

SPIRIT of WINE, rectified is the Menstruum of all ESSENTIAL OILS, of all VEGETABLE ROSINS, of GUMMY ROSINS in a great Measure; of all pure alkaline VOLATILE SALTS; of very dry fixed ALKALINE SALTS; of many SOAPS; of SULPHURS united to alkaline Substances; it will mix with Waters, Wines, and all Acids produced by Fermentation; but it will not touch *Sea-salt*, *Salt petre*, *Sal Ammoniac*, nor *Pure Earth*;

nor

nor yet *Metals, Semi-metals, Stones, or Gems*. It has been the common Opinion, that this *Menstruum* will not dissolve any Salts, which cannot be true; for if you take two Quarts of rectified Spirit of Wine, and ten Ounces of Salt of Tartar well calcined and very dry, and then draw off the *Menstruum*, you will obtain a very penetrating Spirit impregnated with three Ounces of the Salt, and the remaining seven will appear in a liquid Form at the Bottom of the Matrafs, which Moisture it extracted from the Spirit of Wine. It will likewise dissolve some neutral Salts, as the *Sal diureticus*. Moreover, if Spirit of Nitre and Spirit of Salt be dropt separately upon two different Portions of pure *volatile Sal Ammoniac*, to the Point of Saturation two neutral Salts will be produced, both which will readily unite with Spirit of Wine. But if you prepare the neutral Salt with *Spirit of Vitriol* and the said volatile Salt, it will by no Means mix with this *Menstruum*, because the Acid of this last is of a fixed Nature.

OILS will dissolve ROSINS, GUMMY ROSINS, VEGETABLE BALSAMS, SULPHURS, and BITUMENS. They will likewise unite with other Oils and Fat; and yet in the *Distillation of Turpentine and Amber*, with various Degrees of Heat, several Oils may be produced of a different Weight, Thickness, Colour, and Purity, which will not readily mix among themselves. But what is stranger than all, Oils, before they are boiled and deprived of a *lurking Acid*, will dissolve *Metals*. That they will unite with *red Lead* and *Litharge*, which are *metallic Bodies*, is pretty commonly known. Likewise if Half an Ounce of *leaden Shot* is put into a Vial, and one Ounce and a Half of Oil-olive poured on it, and then put over the Fire, the Lead will melt before the Oil boils; but as soon as the Oil begins to boil, the Lead will begin to dissolve. The same may be said of *Tin*. Even *Brass* and *Iron* reduced to a fine Powder, and digested a considerable Time with Oil-olive, Part of the Metal will be dissolved; which may be known from the Colour and Taste of the Oil.

ALKALIES dissolve OILS, BALSAMS, GUMS, ROSINS, GUMMY ROSINS, and SULPHURS: And because they will mix with *Water, rectified Spirit of Wine, and Oil*, they are of great Use in making certain Tinctures which could not be made readily, if at all, without them. Sometimes *Quick-lime* will greatly augment their Power, as is evident in the Method of making Soap-lye, for the more ready manufacturing of Soap.

Of PRECIPITATION.

PRECIPITATION is the Method of causing a Body dissolved in any *Menstruum* to fall to the Bottom of the Vessel by the Addition of another Substance. In this Operation there is little more required than to add the Matter which causes Precipitation by Degrees, and to continue it no longer than it occasions any of the Matter to be precipitated to fall to the Bottom.

One would imagine there was a Kind of Election in *Menstruums*, for they certainly will unite to one Body sooner than another, which is the Occasion of the Precipitation of the deserted Matter. Thus, if *Silver* is dissolved in *Aqua Fortis*, add *Copper* to the Solution, and the *Silver* will sink to the Bottom. So if *Copper* is dissolved in the same *Menstruum*,
and

and then *Iron* be thrown in, the *Copper* will be precipitated. Likewise if *Iron* is dissolved in *Aqua Fortis*, put *Zinc* into the Solution, and the *Iron* will presently be set at Liberty and fall down. Lastly, if *Salt of Tartar* is added to the Solution of *Zinc*, this will undergo the same Fate as the former. Again, a strong *fixed Acid* will precipitate Bodies dissolved in a more *volatile Acid*. Thus if Mother of Pearl, Coral, Crabs-eyes, or Egg-shells are dissolved in Vinegar, Spirit of Vitriol poured on the Solution will make them fall to the Bottom. So also, if Spirit of Vitriol is added to the Sugar of Lead it will separate the Lead from the Vinegar, with which it is made. But if the Mixture is distilled, the Vinegar will be elevated, and the Lead will remain at the Bottom united with the Spirit of Vitriol. For the same Reason, *simple Water* will precipitate *Rosins* dissolved in rectified Spirit of Wine, for this more willingly unites with Water than with Rosin.

Of CRYSTALLIZATION.

CRYSTALLIZATION happens when *any Salt* having been dissolved in Water concretes again; and these Concretions are called CRYSTALS. This may be brought about by evaporating the Water so much, that there will not be enough left to keep the Salt dissolved, and then letting the Liquor stand at rest in a cold Place. It was before observed, that Water will dissolve more of one Kind of Salt than another; to which may be added that it will dissolve a greater Quantity when hot than when cold: But when there is as much as possible dissolved in boiling Water, it will, in Proportion as it cools, let fall gradually that Portion of Salt wherewith it was over-charged, the Knowledge of which is of great Use in this Operation. For though the usual Method is to evaporate the Water 'till a Pellicle or thin Skin appears on the Surface of the Liquor, yet this Rule will not always hold good, particularly in *Nitre*; and therefore the Method is, to take up a little of the Liquor in a Spoon and set it to cool, and if the Water is sufficiently evaporated it will shoot into small Threads. But this will require many unnecessary Trials if there is no Attention given to the Quantity of *Nitre*, which a certain Measure of Water will keep dissolved. But if this is nearly estimated it will save most of that Trouble. To assist the Judgment in this Case, it will not be amiss to repeat what Quantity of Salt Water will take up when the Air is neither hot nor cold. And though this may seem *Actum agere*, I am willing to acquaint the Reader how *Boerhaave* has determined this Matter. \mathfrak{z} ij. of pure dry *Sea-salt* reduced into a fine Powder, will dissolve in \mathfrak{z} vi. and \mathfrak{z} ij. of pure distilled River-water. \mathfrak{z} ij. of *Sal Gem* thus prepared require \mathfrak{z} vi. and \mathfrak{z} iv. of the same Water. \mathfrak{z} ij. of pure dry *Sal Ammoniac* in fine Powder will dissolve likewise in \mathfrak{z} vi. and \mathfrak{z} iv. of Water. Nine Drams of pure *Nitre* in fine Powder will dissolve in \mathfrak{z} vi. of Water. \mathfrak{z} fs. of very dry *Borax* requires \mathfrak{z} x. of Water to dissolve it entirely. \mathfrak{z} j. of *Alum* dissolves in \mathfrak{z} xiv. of Water. \mathfrak{z} j. of *Epsom Salt* will dissolve in \mathfrak{z} j. and \mathfrak{z} ij. of the same Water. \mathfrak{z} j. of *Salt of Tartar* dissolves in \mathfrak{z} ifs. Three Ounces of Water shook along while will dissolve \mathfrak{z} ifs. of common *green Vitriol*. And now we are on this Subject it will not be improper to take Notice, that the same Water that dissolves \mathfrak{z} j. of *Sea-salt* and will take up no more, will still admit \mathfrak{z} fs. of *Nitre*. Likewise \mathfrak{z} j. of *Nitre* dissolved in

ζvj and one third of Water, if ζfs of *Sea-salt* be added, the whole will be also dissolved.

Hence we may learn the Method of *separating Salts* of various Kinds ; for those Salts which dissolve in Water in the greatest Quantity, will likewise dissolve the soonest. Therefore if we are desirous of separating *vitriolated Nitre*, or any other neutral Salt from common Salt, if we pour Water upon it, it will imbibe the common Salt and leave the other at the Bottom. Thus *Alum* may be separated from *Vitriol*, because this last is more easily dissolved. This likewise teaches us another Way to separate them ; for if we add *Alum* to the Solution of Salt, and evaporate a sufficient Quantity of Water, the Alum will crystallize, and leave the common Salt behind. This Method will serve to separate *Salt petre* from common Salt wherewith it is generally mixed.

It will not be amiss to observe, that *alkaline Salts* will not crystalize, and that the *volatile* cannot, because they will fly away before the Water is evaporated. Likewise there are neutral which have a metallic Body for their Basis, which will not crystallize without the Addition of Spirit of Wine, which may be about a twentieth Part of the Weight of the whole Liquor. In *general*, to bring about Crystallization with a due Regularity, that the Crystals may be obtained of a Figure proper to the Salt, the Evaporation of the Water should be slow and not continued 'till a Pellicle is formed, that the Liquor may not be over crowded with saline Particles ; for if it is, the Concretion will follow too hastily, whereby the Beauty of the Crystals will be spoiled. The best Way of knowing when there is a sufficient Evaporation, will be to let fall a few Drops of the Liquor on a Piece of Glass, for if it then it runs into crystalline Threads, you may be sure the Operations will succeed according to your Wish.

Of DIGESTION.

DIGESTION is the *Maceration* or steeping any Substance in its proper *Menstruum* for any limited Time. This is ordered to be performed sometimes *without Heat*, and sometimes *with*. In the first Case any Glass Vessel will serve the Turn ; and in the second, *Matrasses* or *Bolt-heads* are commonly used, when the Heat is so gentle as to cause little or no Evaporation ; but when a greater Degree of Heat is necessary, and the rising Fumes are not to be suffered to fly off, *Digestion* should be performed in a Vessel of peculiar Structure called a *Pelican*. However, this may as well be done by putting the Neck of a smaller *Matrass* into that of a larger, and securing the Juncture with a Piece of a wet Bladder. When the Steam that arises into the *upper Matrass* is condensed and drops back into the Vessel from whence it came ; this is called CIRCULATION. Sometimes a single *Matrass* alone, if the Neck be very long and small, will serve the Turn, because the Steam will cool and condense before it rises to the Top, and so fall down again. When *Digestion* is directed, it is always supposed to be with Heat, unless the contrary is expressed, the Degree of which is to be according to the Substance to be digested. Sometimes it is performed in a Bath or Sand-heat, and then the whole Success depends upon the due Regulation of the Heat, for it ought to be gentle all the Time ; but if the Substance is of a hard Texture, the *Menstruum* should be made to boil towards the

End of the Process; and during the Time of Digestion the Vessel should be frequently shook. As to the Time of Digestion no general Rule can be given, because some require a longer and some a shorter Time.

This Operation serves to extract the Virtues of various Substances, which in many Herbs and Plants may be done by Water, and even their *essential Oils*, when they are not already separated from the Herbs, are dissolveable by this *Menstruum*; because all Vegetables participate more or less of a gummy and saline Matter, to which those Oils are united. It will likewise extract the Virtues of many aromatic Plants, as well as those that are bitter and astringent. By this Means likewise a *Menstruum* will dissolve and separate particular Substances, and leave the rest untouched: Thus Water will extract the gummy Part of a Substance, and leave the Rosin behind; and rectified Spirits of Wine will unite with the resinous and oleous Parts of Vegetables in the same Manner.

Digestion is likewise of great Use in making of EXTRACTS, by employing such a *Menstruum* as will dissolve the Parts in which the Virtues chiefly reside. If the Extract is made with Spirit of Wine, it will be proper to distil off a considerable Quantity to preserve it. Evaporate Water in the Heat of a Bath. But for this, particular Rules will be laid down in their proper Places. It is hardly necessary to mention that Substance, the Virtues whereof reside in their volatile Parts, are absolutely improper for Extracts, because they would all fly off in bringing them to a due Consistence.

Of CALCINATION.

CALCINATION is the Reduction of hard Bodies into Powder, or at least to a Substance that will readily powder, by the Means of Fire, attended with a Change of their Qualities. Thus the Bones and Horns of Animals are calcined to a Whiteness, or at least to the Exhalation of their oleous and saline Particles, which is otherwise called USTION. Thus Lead by reverberating Heat is turned into *Minium* and *Filings of Iron* into the *Crocus astringens*. Vegetables are burnt in the open Air into *white Ashes*, with Intention to obtain their fixed Salts. This is termed INCINERATION. Some Things may be burnt to a Whiteness by the Rays of the Sun, by Means of a *Burning-glass*, as *Antimony* for preparing the Glass. And Vitriol partaking of Copper has been thus burnt to a Whiteness, in order to make the *sympathetic Powder*. That Stones and Shells are reduced to a Lime by Calcination is generally known. The Calcination of Metals and Semi-metals is promoted by the Mixture of Nitre, Gold, Silver, and Mercury excepted. Thus Powder of *Antimony* mixed with Powder of Nitre, and thrown into a red-hot Crucible, will suddenly take Fire, flash, and make a Noise, which is called DETONATION. There is another expeditious Method of calcining Metals, which is to make them red-hot 'till they sparkle, at which Time if they are touched with a Piece of Brimstone, they will fall down in Drops into the Vessel underneath which may be reduced into Powder.

FIRE alone will reduce the Body of *Tin* into Ashes; *Iron* into Dross, after the inflammable Part is consumed. *Quicksilver* put into a close Glass Vessel, and continued in Digestion for Months, will turn into a red

red Powder. In like Manner the Regulus of Antimony may be converted into a grey Powder, which has a diaphoretic Virtue. *Volatile Minerals*, as *Antimony*, *Arsenick*, *Zinc*, and *Bismuth* by the Help of Fire are sublimed into Flowers, which are nothing else but *Calces*.

ACIDS have likewise a great Power of turning *Minerals* and *Metals* into *Powders*, *Saffrons*, and *Calces*. Thus all Acids turn *Iron* into *Rust*, *Copper* into *Verdigrease*, *Lead* into *Cerufs*, and *Tin* into a *Calx*. Oil of *Vitriol*, Spirit of *Nitre*, or *Aqua Fortis* abstracted from *Mercury*, leave a yellowish or red Powder behind them, as is evident in *Arcanum corallinum*, and *red Precipitate*. Oil of *Vitriol* abstracted from *Antimony* or its *Regulus* will quit a *Calx* of a more fixed Nature. This is likewise done by dissolving *Metals* in *Acids*, and causing a *Precipitation*. Thus *Gold* dissolved in *Aqua Regia*, will by the Affusion of Oil of *Tartar* be turned into a yellow Powder endowed with a fulminating Quality.

A Solution of *Silver* in Spirit of *Salt* will, when precipitated, yield a white Powder. The same Thing happens to *Iron*, *Tin*, *Copper*, *Bismuth*, *Zinc*, *Antimony* and its *Regulus*, and *Cobalt*, when they are dissolved in their specific *Menstruums*, and are again disunited by the Addition of other Things. *SULPHUR* will likewise calcine *Metals*; for if it is mixt with *Antimony* and placed over a gentle Fire, keeping it constantly stirring, it will turn into *Ashes*. The same will happen to *Iron*, *Copper*, *Tin*, and *Lead*, if they are mixt with *Sulphur* and melted. *Quicksilver* joined intimately with *Sulphur* and then sublimed turns into *Cinnabar*.

NITRE not only turns *Antimony* into *Cerufs*, but will have the same Power over *Tin*, *Lead*, *Bismuth*, or *Regulus* of *Cobalt*, if melted therewith. In like Manner *Iron* may be turned into a beautiful *Crocus* with *Nitre*. *COMMON SALT* mixt with melted *Tin* or *Lead* will produce a Kind of *Ashes*. *Regulus* of *Antimony* blended with *Salt* and calcined will turn to *Ashes*. *ALKALINE FIXED SALTS* have also the same Power of producing *Saffrons* and *Calces*. Thus if five Parts of *Antimony* are mixt with one Part of *Salt* of *Tartar* and melted, the *Regulus* will sink to the Bottom, and will shine like polished *Steel*; but if it be reduced to an impalpable Powder, it will be reddish, and is called *Medicinal Regulus of Antimony*. *Alkaline Salts* first melted with *Sulphur* turn into a reddish Mass called *Liver of Sulphur* which will dissolve all *Metals* into Powder, not even excepting *Gold*.

Of MIXTURE.

What *MIXTURE* is, is very well known; but as frequent Mistakes are committed in blending different Things together, to the no small Prejudice to the Virtues of Medicines, it may not be improper to give a Caution or two about it. *Volatile Salts* or *urinous Spirits* are improper to mix with *Oil*, because they thicken the *Oil* and lose their Volatility, which is inviscated and lost among the oleous Particles. *Volatile Salts* blended with *Acids*, become fixed and turn into a neutral Salt, like *Sal Ammoniac*; and therefore they are guilty of an Error who order these Things in Potions or otherwise, unless knowingly and with Design to obtain the Remedy resulting from thence, as in the *Spiritus Mindereri*. *Acids* mixt with Substances of a strong or fragrant Smell tend to diminish it, because the Fragrancy generally resides in the oleous Parts, and therefore the Exhalations will be greatly weakened; whereas on the other

other Hand, Alkalines render them more odoriferous. *Spirit of Sal Ammoniac*, or any other urinous Spirit well rectified, mixt with *rectified Spirit of Wine*, or *Tinctures*, or *Elixirs* made therewith, will presently coagulate, which however, by the Addition of a little Water will regain their Fluidity. *Tinctures* and *Elixirs* extracted from rosinous and oleous Substances with Spirit of Wine, will be precipitated by Water. But this is no Objection against taking Drops of this Kind in Mead or other aqueous Fluid, for though it is rendered white and turbid, it may be conveniently taken.

Volatile Salts mixt with other Things in a Brass Mortar presently become æruginous, and unfit for the internal Use. *Syrrop of Violets* blended with an Acid turns purple; with an alkalius fixed or volatile Salt changes greenish; with Crabs-eyes, Coral, &c. the Colour becomes livid. *Acid Syrrops*, *Robs*, and *Conserves* joined to alkalius Substances, cause an Effervescence, and acquire another Taste which is generally bitterish.

Of EFFERVESCENCES.

EFFERVESCENCES are sometimes produced in so unexpected a Manner, that a previous Knowledge of what occasions them is necessary for those who begin to be conversant about chemical Operations. An *Effervescence* is defined to be an intestine Motion arising from two Bodies mixed together, attended with frothing, the rising of the Bubbles, and Rarefaction. This Motion is called intestine, because the smallest Particles which constitute the Body are affected thereby, and are put into a violent Commotion, Agitation, and Disjunction. As this never happens without a copious Elevation of Bubbles, it is pretended, that these are produced by the Expulsion of the æthereal Matter out of the Pores, which carry with them Part of the Fluid, as appears from the salient Particles; and by rarefying the Matter causes it to occupy a greater Space. Now as Heat arises chiefly from the intestine Motion of the sulphureous Parts; hence it appears why an Effervescence is generally attended with an Incalescence, which is more or less intense in Proportion to the inflammable and sulphureous Matter the Bodies contain, as may be seen when Oil of Vitriol is mixed with distilled Oils.

It is an old Observation, that Acids of all Kinds will effervesce with every Sort of *Alkali*, whether saline or earthy, and be changed into a neutral Salt or a Concrete of a middle Nature. But it is a grand Mistake to suppose that nothing but an *Acid* and an *Alkali* will produce an *Effervescence*; for calcined Earths will raise a great Conflict with common Water, of which the common Practice of making Lime-water is a sufficient Proof. The same is observable of Oyster-shells and other marine Substances burnt into Calx. Likewise Oil of Vitriol and strong Spirit of Salt will, with the coldest Water in due Proportions, produce a strong Effervescence, and a most intense Heat. An Ounce of Oil of Vitriol and an Ounce of Water raise the greatest Commotions. *Rectified Spirit of Wine* and *Oil of Vitriol* when mixt, will cause a Heat, and turn to a rosy Colour, and without any great Ebullition. All *essential Oils* will raise a great Ebullition, Heat, and Change of Colour, when added to Oil of Vitriol or fuming Spirit of Nitre. Likewise the *Caput Mortuum* of Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac* well dried will effervesce, and grow hot with Water.

Some *natural Salts* mixt with *Oil of Vitriol*, will maintain a fierce Engagement with a great Fume, Ebullition, and Heat. This is observable in the mixture of the said Oil with common Salt or *Sal Ammoniac*, from whence white and very penetrating Vapours will proceed. Besides, from the Mixture of this Oil and dried Nitre, a yellowish red Steam will arise, striking the Nose strongly. And yet if it is added to *Arcanum duplicatum*, or *vitriolated Tartar*, or *Stibiated Nitre*, which are also natural Salts, every Thing will remain very still and quiet.

Some Chemists have attempted to prove, that Acids will raise an Effervescence with Acids, because *Spirit of Nitre* and *Butter of Antimony* will produce that Effect, but they did not consider, that it proceeded from the Antimony with which the Butter is turgid, for it is well known, that *Aqua Regia*, which is made with Spirit of Nitre and common Salt, will dissolve Antimony. Now, as the Butter of Antimony is nothing but the concentrated Spirit of Salt with antimonial Particles dissolved therein, the Spirit of Nitre uniting with it produces *Aqua Regia*, which laying hold of the stibiated Particles raises the said Effervescence. However, some Acids seem to produce this Effect with others; for concentrated Spirit of Salt made with *Sal Ammoniac* and *Oil of Vitriol*, will, when mixed with *Oil of Vitriol*, raise a violent Ebullition with a Noise, and the Elevation of white Fumes; but Spirit of Nitre has no such Power. Notwithstanding which it appearing from some Experiments, that ammoniacal Particles will secede from the said Spirit of Salt, it is highly probable, that these raise the Conflict, and not Acids acting upon Acids, as such.

All Effervescences will not produce Heat; for if *volatile Sal Ammoniac* is mixed with *Spirit of Salt* or *Vitriol*, or with *fuming Spirit of Nitre*, there will be a pretty strong Ebullition, which instead of causing Heat will be attended with a remarkable Coldness; which shows, that this Salt is divested of Oil, on which Account it is less apt to excite Heat in a human Body. And in Reality we learn from Experience, that a single Drop of essential Oil will cause the human Body to be more hot than a whole Dram of the volatile Salt.

If *Oil of Lavender* is well mixt with double *Aqua Fortis*, the Oil will soon swim on the Top without any Conflict or Reaction at first; but when it has stood a little while in a hot Place, a strong Effervescence will arise with a thick Steam, and the transparent Liquor will become muddy, thick, turn yellow, and at length coalesce into a Resin, which after being washed with common Water is inflammable.

The *fuming Spirit of Nitre* so often mentioned is double *Aqua Fortis* deprived of its Phlegm, and is so strong as to rise in Fumes on Admission of the Air. Now if you take a Dram of the genuine *Oil of Cloves* and put it into a Glass which is narrow at the Bottom and wide at the Top, and pour the same Quantity of the above Spirit upon it, it will break out into a very bright Flame with a quick Ebullition and few Vapours, burning away and leaving nothing in the Glass but dry Ashes. *Oil of Sassafras*, *Oil of Turpentine*, *Oil of Carraways*, and *Oil of Cinnamon* will do the like, though with some Variation as to the Manner of their burning. If you try the same Experiment with *Oil of Amber*, *Petroleum*, *Oil of Nutmegs*, the genuine Oils of *Juniper*, *Lavender*, *Marjoram*, *Mint*, *Rue*, or *Thyme*, they will indeed, raise a great Effervescence but will not flame.

Of PUTREFACTION and FERMENTATION.

PUTREFACTION is the *intimate Solution* of Union and Connection of the Parts of which a mixt Body consists, changing its *Temperature, Properties, and Virtues*; attended with fœtid and volatile Vapour. There are two Sorts of SOLUTION, SUPERFICIAL and RADICAL, in the former of which the Body is divided into exceeding small Parts, without altering its Qualities; as in a Solution of Gold in *Aqua Regia*; for tho' the Gold is divided as it were into Atoms, insomuch that a few Drops will imbute a whole Pint of Wine with another Taste, yet if these Particles are precipitated with any lixivious Salt, it will plainly appear, that the Corpuscles of the Gold have perfectly retained their Nature. A RADICAL SOLUTION is when the Parts of Bodies are disunited, their Connection removed, and the very intimate Mixture on which their specific Difference from other Bodies depends, quite resolved, so that they are transformed into another Texture and Constitution, with new Properties and Virtues. We have an Instance of this in the Digestion of Aliments in the intestinal Tube, by the Help of the salival dissolvent, and animal Heat, whereby their intimate Union and Texture are destroyed, their Taste, Smell, Colour, and Consistence, and all other Qualities are removed; from whence new Chyle is generated, and the Fæces which go off by Stools. We have another Example in the Fermentation of Vegetables, particularly *sweet Grapes*, which by that Means are deprived of their sweet temperate Nature, and are changed into an *acido-spirituos* or vinous inebriating Liquor.

The CAUSE of this *putrid and fermentative Dissolution* is the intestine Motion of the moist Parts, and the copious Influx of an extremely active hot Matter; for no Solution of any Substance can be brought about without Moisture; so that without *Water*, which is the principal Moisture, neither Putrefaction nor Fermentation will ensue. This is the *universal Menstruum* which insinuates deeply into the Pores of Bodies, and by its constant intestine Motion disjoins their Parts, and alters their Situation. But this is performed more speedily with the Assistance of Heat, which is a more rapid Motion of the æthereal celestial Matter, endowed with an expensive Power, propelling from the Centre to the Circumference. And while the Moisture acts upon the fermentescible and putrescible Matter, it resolves the saline, sulphureous, and earthy Parts, takes them up, and carries them along into the same Motion of Fluidity.

Fermentation and Putrefaction agree in this, that they both are performed by the intestine Motion of the moist and hot Elements, though their Effects are greatly different; for a *sulphureous inflammable Spirit* is produced by Fermentation; and a *volatile urinous Spirit* by Putrefaction; whence this last is always attended with a strong fœtid Smell. *Animal Juices* being void of Acids, will never ferment, for without these, which are first to be set at Liberty to act upon the oily Parts, there can be no such Effect produced.

There are Vegetables likewise that will not ferment; but they are all subject to Putrefaction. Some of those that *will not ferment* are Garlic, Onions, Leeks, Squills, Horse-radish, Mustard, Arum, Cabbages, Scurvy-grafs, and other Herbs, Seeds, and Roots, which when rubbed

or scraped, exhale an acrid Vapor, that will excite Sneezing, and bring Tears into the Eyes. Those *Vegetables that will ferment* are all the Seeds of Plants that may be ground into a dry Meal, such as Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, Rice, Indian Corn, &c. All Pulps of ripe Fruits that have a tartish Sweetness. All Flowers, Leaves, and Roots that tend rather to Acidity than Putrefaction. The Sap of certain Trees which distil from them when wounded in the Spring, as the Birch, Vine, Walnut, and Pine-tree. All saponaceous Juices of Vegetables, such as *Manna, Honey, the Pulp of Cassia, Sugar,* and other Kinds of them that are not *gummy, balsamic, unctuous, or resinous.*

Of PHYTOLOGY, or BOTANY.

BEFORE we come to treat of the METERIA MEDICA, it may not be thought improper to say something of HERBS and PLANTS, and to give such a Description of their various Parts as may render the Study of this Science more easy and pleasant.

A PLANT is defined to be an *organical Body*, destitute of Sense and spontaneous Motion, adhering to some other Body in such a Manner as to draw Nourishment from thence; and having a Power of propagating others like itself by its Seed. The *Parts of a Plant* are the ROOT, STALK, LEAF, FLOWER, and SEED.

Boerhaave defines a *Plant* or *Vegetable* to be a Body generated of the Earth, or of something arising from the Earth, to which it adheres or is connected by Parts called *Roots*, through which it attracts the Matter of its *Nourishment* and *Increase*, consisting of Vessels and Juices sensibly distinct from each other.

A ROOT is that Part of a Plant by which it receives its Nourishment, and is of various Forms, according to which it takes a different Name. A FIBROUS ROOT is that which consists wholly of small *Fibres*, such as those of *Grass*, *Pinks*, &c. A TUBEROUS ROOT has an uniform fleshy Substance, and is of a roundish Figure, as *Turneps*, *Potatoes*, &c. A BULBOUS ROOT has several Coats involving one another, as *Onions*, *Tulips*; or that which has several Scales lying over one another, as *Lillies* and *Crown imperials*: The first of these is called a *tunicated Root*, and the second a *squamous Root*. A TESTICULATED ROOT is a *double tuberous Root*, for it consists of two Knobs resembling a Pair of Testicles, as in the *Orchis*. A HANDED ROOT is of the tuberous Kind, it being divided as it were into several *Fingers*, as in the *banded Satyrions*. A GRUMOUS ROOT is composed of several Knobs, as in *Anemone*. A GRANULOUS ROOT is of the grumous Kind, and has small Knobs resembling so many Grains of Corn, as in the *white Saxifrage*. A TAP-ROOT is a *tuberous Root* extended in Length, as in *Parsneps* and *Carrots*.

CAULIS, the STALK of a *Herb*, or the TRUNK or BODY of a *Tree*, is that which rises single above the Earth, from whence the Leaves and Branches proceed. Or according to some it is the upper Part of the Plant rising in Height, wherein the back Part is not to be distinguished from the fore Part, nor the left Side from the right. In Corn it is called *Culmus*.

LEAVES are defined to be Parts of a Plant extended into Length and Breadth in such a Manner as to have one Side distinguishable from the other. These are properly the extremest Parts of a Branch, and the Ornament of the Twigs: They consist of a very glutinous Matter, and are every where furnished with *Vessels*, which some call Veins and Nerves.

The *Leaves* are undoubtedly very serviceable in promoting the Work of Vegetation, because, according to *Dr. Hales*, they are instrumental in bringing Nourishment from the lower Parts, within the Reach of the Attraction of the growing Fruit, which, like young Animals, is furnish-

ed with proper Instruments to suck it thence. Besides the main *excretory Ducts* of Vegetables are in the *Leaves*, and carry off the redundant watry Fluid by Perspiration, leaving the nutritive Parts to coalesce; Part of which Nourishment is conveyed to Plants through the Leaves, as they plentifully imbibe the *Dew* and *Rain*. So that the *Leaves* perform the same Offices to *Vegetables*, as the *Lungs* do to *Animals*, though the *Inspirations* and *Expirations* are not so frequent, but depend wholly on the alternate Changes from hot to cold, for *Inspiration*; and from cold to hot, for *Expiration*. Nor is it improbable, that Plants which have rich and racy Juices may imbibe and assimilate more of this *aerial Food* into their Constitutions, than others which have more watery and vapid Juices. The *Vine*, for Instance, does not draw much watery Nourishment from the Earth by its Roots, and therefore imbibes more in the Night than other Trees, which abound with watery Nourishment. This may be the Reason why Plants in hot Countries are more full of fine aromatic Principles than more northern Plants, for they undoubtedly imbibe more Dew.

LEAVES are distinguished by the Writers on *Botany* into the SIMPLE LEAF, which is not divided in the Middle. The COMPOUND is divided into several Parts, each resembling a simple Leaf, as in *Liquorice*. The DIGITATED LEAF is a *Compound Leaf* divided into several Parts, all of which meet together at the Tail, as in *Hemp* and *black Hellebore*. A TRIFOLIATED LEAF is of the *digitated Kind*, consisting of three Fingers, as in *Trefoil*. The QUINQUEFOLIATED is a *digitated Leaf* consisting of five Fingers, as in *Cinquefoil*.

The PENNATED LEAF is a *compound Leaf* divided into several Parts called *Lobes*, placed along the Middle Rib either alternately or by Pairs. When the Middle Rib is terminated by an odd Lobe it is said to be *unequally pennated*, as in *Goats-rue*; and when it is not terminated by an odd Lobe it is *equally pennated*, as in *Cassia*. When the Lobes are all nearly of the same Form and Bigness it is an *uniform pennated Leaf*, as in *Liquorice*. When they are not so it is said to be *difform*, as in *Agrimony*.

A WINGED LEAF is as it were divided into several *pennated Leaves*, as in the *Orobus*. A RAMOUS LEAF is that which is still farther divided than the *winged Leaf*, as in the *Osmunda regalis* and *female Fern*. An ENTIRE LEAF or *Lobe*, is that which has no Division on its Edges; as in the *Apple Tree*. A SINUATED LEAF is that which is cut into the Edges into several long Segments, as the common *Mallows*. A SERATED LEAF is that which is cut about the Edges with several acute Segments, resembling the Teeth of a Saw, as in the *Nettle*. A CRENATED LEAF is that which is cut about the Edges into several Segments, as in *Betony*. A LACINIATED or JAGGED LEAF is that which is cut about the Edges into several pretty deep Portions in an irregular Manner, as in the *Horned Poppy*.

Besides these, the *Botanists* consider the Leaves of Plants with Regard to their *Structure*, *Surface*, *Figure*, and *Consistence*; the Edges, Situation, and Size. As to their STRUCTURE, they are *single* in the *Apple* or *Pear Tree*; or *double*, as those of *Angelica* and *Parsley*. As to their SURFACE, they are either *flat*, as in *Nummularia*, *Origany*, *Aasarum*, and *Androsænum*; or *hollow*, as those of *Onion* or *Asphodelus*; or in *Bunches*, as in several Kinds of *Kali* or *Houfleeke*. With Regard to their CONSIS-

TENCE, Leaves are either *thin* and *fine*, as those of *St. John's Wort*, or *thick* and *gross*, as those of several Kinds of *Houfleecks*, or *wholly*, as those of *Gnaphalium*. As to their EDGES, Leaves are either cut slightly, as in some Species of *Geums*; or deep as in some of the *Jaceas*. With Reference to their SITUATION, Leaves are either alternate, that is, ranged alternately, as in the *Alaternus*, or opposite to each other, as in the *Phyllyrea*. Lastly, with Regard to their SIZE, Leaves are either very large, as those of *Colocasia* and *Sphondylium*; or moderate, as in those of *Bistort* and the *Fig Tree*; or small, as those of the *Apple* and *Pear tree*.

A FLOWER is defined to be the *Organs of Generation of both Sexes*, adhering to a common *Placenta*, together with their *common Coverings*; or of either Sex separately, with its proper Covering if it has any. The Parts of a Flower are 1st. The OVARY or *Germen*, which is the RUDIMENT of the Fruit, and is called the *female Organ of Generation*. 2. The STYLE, which is a Body accompanying the *Ovary* or *Germen*, either arising from the Top of it, or standing as an Axis in the Middle, with the *Embryoes* of the Seeds round it. 3. The SUMMITS, AN-THERÆ, or APICES, which are those Bodies that contain the *Farina fœcundans*, or prolific Powder, analogous to the Sperm in Animals. These generally hang upon slender Threads called *Stamina*, or *Chives*. The PETALS are those Leaves with beautiful Colours which give the Denomination of a Flower. Mr. Ray reckons, that every perfect Flower has the *Petals*, *Stamina*, *Apices*, and *Stylus* or *Pistil*, and such as want any of these Parts he accounts *imperfect*. The CALYX are those tender Leaves which cover the other Parts of the Flower.

Flowers, from the Number of their *Petals* are called *Monopetalous*, *dipetalous*, *tripetalous*, *tetrapetalous*, &c.

Linneæus, who distinguishes Plants by their *male* and *female Organs of Generation*, is more particular about the Parts of Flowers, which are as follow:

The universal Parts of FRUCTIFICATION are two, the FLOWER and FRUIT; the particular are seven with their Kinds.

I. The CALYX, which sustains or involves the other Parts of the Flower, of which there are six several Sorts; *Perianthium*, *Involucrum*, *Spatha*, *Gluma*, *Amentum*, and *Calyptra*.

PERIANTHIUM is the more common Kind of *Calyx*, and often consists of several small Leaves; but if it is *monophyllous*, or with one Leaf only, it is divided in various Manners. It does not always involve the whole Flower.

INVOLUCRUM contains many Flowers collected together, each of which has its particular *Perianthium*. It consists of several little Leaves placed in the Manner of Rays, and are sometimes tinged with Colours.

A SPATHA involves one or more Flowers collected together, which are often destitute of a proper *Perianthium*: It consists of a Membrane which joins to the Stalk of several Figures and various Consistence. It is in some *Diphylla*, or two leaved.

GLUMA, BALE is a Kind of *Calyx* peculiar to the Grass Kind; it consists of two or three membranaceous *Valvulæ*, generally transparent towards the Edge. When it is separated from Corn it is called *Chaff*.

AMENTUM is an Aggregation of Flowers of the same Sex, fixed to a Kind of an Axis. If there are any *Squamæ* at the same Time, they serve instead of a *Calyx*. It is also called *Julus*, in English, a *Cat skin*.

CALYPTRA, or a *Cap*, is a thin membranaceous *Involucrum* or Covering, which is generally conical, and is put on the Parts of Fructification. This is very common to the *Antheræ* or *Apices* of Moss.

II. COROLLA surrounds the Parts of Generation immediately. Of this there are two Kinds, the *Petallum* and the *Nectareum*.

PETALLUM or *Petal*, is that *Corolla* which is generally taken Notice of for the Beauty of its Colours. When the *Corolla* consists of one Petal, it is divided in the *Tube* and the *Limbus*. When it is made up of several *Petals*, it is distinguished into the *Unguis* or Heel, and the *Bractea*.

NECTAREUM is a Kind of *Corolla*, but more frequently a Part of it, which is designed for the Reception of Honey. It is of various Figures; sometimes it consists of a *Fovea* or Pit; sometimes of a *Squama* or Scale: as also of a *small Tube*, or a *Tubercle*. A *tubulated Corollula* consists of a *campanulated Limbus*, cleft into four or five Parts with open *Laciniæ* turned back. A *ligulated Corollula* consists of a plain linear *Limbus* turned outwards with three or four truncated Teeth.

III. The STAMEN is the male Organ of Generation, and consists of two Parts, the *Filament*, and the *Anthera* or *Apex*.

The FILAMENT sustains the *Anthera*, and is sometimes said to be *subulated*, from its Likeness to a Shoemaker's Awl.

The ANTHERA or APEX is the essential Part of the *Stamen*, or the *Male genital Organ*. It consists of an *uni-locular* or a *multi-locular* small Bag, and generally adheres to the Top of the *Anthera*.

IV. The PISTIL comprehends the *female Parts of Generation* namely, the *Germen*, the *Stylum*, and the *Stigma*.

The GERMEN, called otherwise the *Ovary*, contains and cherishes the *Embryoes* of the Seeds: In Plants it serves in the Room of an *Uterus*.

The STILE is placed upon the *Germen*, and sustains the *Stigma*. It serves instead of a *Tube*. Sometimes it is wanting.

STIGMA is the *female genital Organ*, and is of various Shapes: It generally terminates the *Stile*; but if the *Stile* is wanting it is placed upon the *Germen*.

V. The PERICARPIUM belongs to the FRUIT, and is placed upon the *Germen*. It grows thick, and contains the Seeds. Sometimes it is wanting. The *Species* of this are *nine*, *Capsula*, *Conceptaculum*, *Siliqua*, *Legumen*, *Nux*, *Drupa*, *Pomum*, *Bacca*, and *Strobulus*.

The CAPSULA consists of several dry elastic Valves, generally open at the *Apex*. It is said to be *Uni-locular*, or *multi-locular*, according as the Seeds are distributed into one or more Cells.

The CONCEPTACULUM is distinguished from the *uni-locular Capsula*, in having its Valves more soft and less rigid.

The SILIQUA consists of two *Valves* opening from the *Basis* to the *Apex*, and separated by a *membranaceous Dissepiment*, from which, by means of an *umbilical Funiculus* the Seeds depend.

A LEGUMEN is an oblong, flattish, bivalved *Pericarpium*, having a longitudinal Suture above and below. The Seeds are joined alternately to the superior *Limbus* of each Valve.

NUX, or a *Nut*, is a *Pericarpium* approaching to the Hardness of a Bone.

DRUPA consists of a soft, fleshy, succulent Pulp, in the Middle of which lies the *Nucleus*. In some Fruit it is called the *Stone*.

Filament

POMUM has a solid carnosus Pulp, in the Middle of which the Seeds, are rested, defended with membranaceous Coverings.

BACCA contains naked Seeds in the Middle of a succulent Pulp.

STROBULUS is made of several *Vaginæ* laid upon each other which are contorted towards the *Apex*.

VI. SEMEN, a *Seed*; this is generally known. It has two Parts, the *Semen* and the *Corona*.

The SEMEN, or Body of the Seed is of various Figures and Shapes.

The CORONA is either *simple* or *pappous*. The *pappous* is either *sessile* or placed on a *Stipes*. Both these are again divided into the *simple* and *ramous*. The *simple* consists of simple *Radii*; the *ramous* consists of pinnated or feathered *Radii*.

VII. RECEPTACULUM is that Part on which the Flower or Fruit is seated; or both together. Its Shape is various.

According to the Disposition of the male and female Organs *Linæus* disposes Plants into various Classes. In Pursuance of which he calls some Flowers *Hermaphrodites*, as having the *Stamina* and *Pistils* in the same Flower: Of these some do not adhere together, and others do in some Part or other, or with the *Pistil*. Of these that do not adhere together, some have no Proportion with Respect to Longitude between themselves, or have two *Stamina* shorter than the rest. Of the former of which one Kind is the *Monandria*, having only one *Stamen* in an *Hermaphrodite* Flower. *Diandria* has two *Stamina* in an *hermaphrodite* Flower, &c. Of the latter there is the *Monodelphia*, having the *Stamina* united into one Body with the *Filaments*; *Diadelphia*, whose *Stamina* and *Filaments* are joined and make two Bodies. There are various other Distinctions, which those that have a Desire to see may consult his *Systema Naturæ*, or his *Genera Plantarum*. Such Distinctions as these, however accurate, are not, in my Opinion, so proper for Beginners as the Method of *Ray*; for when the Distinctions of Plants are taken from the Flowers alone, they are only to be seen at one particular Season of the Year; not to mention that the Fructification of some are not visible to the naked Eye, and in others not with a Microscope.

It is now generally known, that the *Apices* or *Antheræ* of the *Stamina* are small *Capsulæ*, or Bags full of a *Farina* or *Dust*, called the *Farina fœcundans*, and that the *Stamina*, with the *Antheræ* and *Farina*, make the male Part of the Plant, and the *Pistil* the female. There are likewise some Plants that are entirely *Female*, and others wholly *Male*; and yet the female Plants will produce Fruit without the Impregnation of the Male; but whether this Fruit or Seed, when sown, will produce another Plant is not so certain. *Labbat*, by an Experiment, plainly proves the contrary; yet how or in what Manner the *Farina* enters into the female Organs to fœcundate the Seed, Authors are not all agreed. In *Hermaphrodite* Plants, which have both the male and female Part in the same Flower, one would think there should be no great Difficulty, and yet it is in Reality a disputable Point: But in those which grow in different Parts of the same Plant, or in two Plants at some Distance asunder, it is no Wonder that the Method of Fœcundation cannot be readily accounted for. I shall therefore not trouble the Reader with a Recital of Opinions, which will leave him as much in the Dark as he was before.

However mysterious the Method is, by which SEEDS are fœcundated, yet we are certain, that they have all Cases to preserve them 'till they

are committed to the Earth. Some are contained in the heart of the Fruit, as the *Pepins* of *Pears* and *Apples*. Some are shut up in Pods, as *Peas*, *Beans*, *Lentils*, *Lupins*, *Vetches*, and *Cocoa-nuts*. Others are enclosed in Shells almost as hard as Wood, as *Nuts*, the *Kernels* of *Cherries*, *Plumbs*, *Apricots*, and *Peaches*. Many, besides the Shell, have a thick green Coat, as *Walnuts*; and others have very rough Husks, as *Chestnuts*.

Besides these *external Teguments* every Grain has its *Epidermis* or Skin, in which the PULP or PLACENTA, and GERM are contained. One may judge of all the rest by a BEAN or PEA. Take off the Husk from the *Bean*, and it will readily divide into two Parts, called *Lobes* of the *Placenta*. These are a Mass of Meal, which being mixed with the Nourishment derived from the Earth, furnishes Matter proper to nourish the *Germ*, *Embryo*, or *Plantule*. In the Fissure appears a Point which is the *Germ*, fixed there like a small Nail, which shoots out a *Root* downward, and a *Bud* upwards. The first spreading itself in the Earth to catch the Moisture thereof, and the latter mounting itself in the Air becomes the Stem or Body of the new Plant.

The SMALL ROOT or PEDICLE is connected to the two *Lobes* by Tubes whose Branches are dispersed into the Lobes, seemingly to derive a nutritious Juice from thence. The Body of the Plant is wrapped up in two Leaves which entirely cover it, shutting it up as it were in a Box, or between two Shells. These two Leaves advance first out of the Grain and out of the Earth, preserving the *Plantule* from the Roughness of the Soil. These are called the *seminal Leaves*. The *Lobes* of some Grain will arise out of the Earth, and perform the same Offices as the two Leaves,

In the *Covering* of a Grain, and in the *Shells* of the hardest Nuts there is a small Aperture for the Passage of the Radicle, which afterwards sends out small hairy Filaments to receive and carry Nourishment to the Body of the *Plantule*. The *Lobes* deprived of Nourishment grow dry, and the *seminal Leaves* wither away. Then the *Plantule* beginning to gather Strength by little and little, begins to display the different Parts which were in a Manner rolled up one in another.

The PITH of a Plant consists of a vast Number of small *Vesicles* extremely thin, fine, and full of *Sap*. It occupies the Middle of the *Stalk* or *Trunk*, and of the Branches.

Around the *Pith* are placed *hollow Fibres* one by the Side of another in Bundles, which ascend from the Bottom of the Plant upwards, which are tied together by Fibres, which pass obliquely from one Rank to another like Net-work. This is properly called WOOD, and the Use of the Vacuities is to convey the SAP for the Nourishment of the Plant.

About the Wood are placed other hollow Fibres nearly in the same Manner as the former, which are called BARK, which is distinguished into three Parts. The *inner Bark*, which is the finest Part lying immediately next to the *Wood*. The *Epidermis*, or the *external Covering*, which is a *Net-work* extended over all the Outside of the Tree. The *middle Bark* lies between both the former.

The *inner Bark* seems to be a Mass of fine Pellicles laid one over another, or *fibrous Webbs* passed one upon another; the first *Layer* of which seems to get loose in the Spring, and join the Wood of the Tree, and encircling it in every Part gives a new Covering to the whole Length of the Tree. Every Year they gain a fresh Addition, insomuch that

that these *annular Coats*, which are visible on a transverse Section of the Trunk, shew by their Number how many Years it has been in growing. The most external Part of these Rings is always less solid than the Heart, and is called the *sappy Part* of the Wood.

Besides the Fibres which ascend from the Root, of which the *Wood* and the *Bark* consist, there are other Vessels which run in the same Direction as these Fibres, and are placed at certain Distances throughout the Substance of the Wood. These are the *Tracheæ* or *Air-vessels*, and the Vessels proper to a *particular Species*.

The *TRACHEÆ* or *Air-vessels*, consist of Fibres which turn about in a spiral Manner, the Branches of one Part run towards the external Air; and the other descends towards the Root, enlarging itself as it goes along. The *PROPER VESSELS* are placed lengthwise between the Fibres of the Wood, and advance like the *Tracheæ* by different Ramifications to the Top of the Plant, and the *external Air*. They contain an *oleous Substance*, which is different in different Plants. In some they contain *Turpentine*; in others a viscous Liquor, which will afterwards concrete into *Rosin*. Some have a kind of *Milk*, and others a *real Oil*. Sometimes this Matter is a kind of *Sugar*; and other Plants produce *Manna*.

From several Parts of the Tree, but commonly towards the Top, several Rows of Fibres proceed in Bundles, and traverse the *Wood*, the *sappy Part*, and the *Bark*, whose Extremities reach the *external Air*. These Rows are composed of *hollow Fibres*, the *proper Vessels*, and especially the *empty Tracheæ*. These Vessels thus united, enlarge or swell the Bark, and are called *KNOTS*. All this *Aparatus* is designed for the Use and the Growth of the *Buds*, which are so many *entire Plants*, wrapped up and lodged in the *Knots* of the Tree to receive all the necessary Aid for their being displayed in due Time. Some would have the Juices filtered through these *Knots*, to render it more fit to nourish the Fruit.

Of the MATERIA MEDICA.

IN treating on this Subject it cannot be expected that I should take in the whole Compass of officinal Simples ; and therefore I shall chiefly confine myself to such whose Efficacy is approved, and which are or ought to be frequently used in the Practice of Physic. With this View I shall select them from the *vegetable, animal, and mineral Kingdoms*, without any servile Regard to the Catalogues contained in any Dispensatory designed for public Use ; especially as those who are more immediately concerned in the Preparation of Medicines ought not to be without the most useful Treatises of that Kind.

Of HERBS and PLANTS, and the OPERATION of MEDICINES, as distributed into CLASSES.

ABSINTHIUM VULGARE, *common Wormwood*. Its Flower is compounded of many *multifidous Flosculi*, seated upon the *Embryo*, and contained in a *squamous Calyx*. The *Embryo* turns into *Seed not pappous or downy*. The *Leaves* are divided into roundish Segments of a dull green Colour above, and hoary underneath, and are remarkably bitter. *Wormwood* heats the Body, attenuates gross Humors, promotes Perspiration, restores the debilitated Functions of the Viscera, strengthens a weak Stomach, excites an Appetite, and by corroborating the weak Fibres of the Intestines, it stops Diarrhœas, Superpurgations, and eases flatulent Colics. It is good in the Jaundice, Dropsy, Green-sickness, Cachexies, and will often cure Agues when the Blood is in a low vapid state. *Externally* the *Juice* or *Decoction* is drying and detergent, and is good for foul Ulcers.

But *Wormwood* must be avoided when the Fibres are too crisp, and there is a convulsive or inflammatory Tension. Those who constantly use it in *Purl, bitter Wine, or Tinctures* often, in Process of Time waste away and die tabid. It is likewise noxious where there is any Tendency to an Inflammation, as also in the Suppression of the Menses from an exsultating Blood, Heat, or Inflammation of the *Uterus*. The *Dose* of the *Conserve* is from ʒj to ʒss. Of the *Juice* from ʒss to ʒij.

℞ *Ol. Essent. Absinth, gut. viii. Aloes purv. ʒij. Fellis Bovin. q. s. misce, Fiat Emplastrum quod super Alutam ductum Umbilico applicetur.*
This is good against Worms.

ABSORBENTS. These consist of *Sea-shells, Coral, Cuttle-fish Bone, burnt Hartshorn, Egg-shells, Crabs eyes and Claws, Chalk, the Calx* of all Stones, *Boles and sealed Earths* ; as also *Filings of Iron, all fixed Salts, and Magnesia alba*. They blunt and destroy *Acids*, though never so corrosive, and change them into a *tertium Quid*. The fixed or alkaline Salts, besides their absorbent Virtue being joined to *Acids*, acquire other Properties ; for they incide and dissolve thick, viscid, and tenacious Humors, and by a gentle *Stimulus* either move the Belly or promote Urine, or become

become diaphoretic. Iron, Coral, and Bole leave an astringent Effect. *Absorbents* are not good when there is a great Plenty of a *viscid Colluvies* in the Stomach, as is often the Case in *burning, bilious, and hectic Fevers*. But they may be properly given to prepare the Body for Evacuations when Acidities abound in the Stomach. When the Intention is to absorb, astringe, and strengthen at the same Time, then Coral, Oyster or Egg-shells are proper; if to restrain a feminal Flux, Cuttle-bone; if to loosen the Belly, *Magnesia alba*; if to provoke Urine, Crab's-eyes; if to promote Perspiration, burnt Hartshorn; lastly, if to dissolve coagulated Blood, Crab's-eyes dissolved in Vinegar.

ACETOSA VULGARIS or *Oxalis*, Sorrel. This has an apetalous Flower, consisting of several *Stamina* rising from an *hexaphyllous Calyx*. The Pistil becomes a triangular Seed covered with a Capsula. It is good against excessive Heat, whether simple or febrile. It quenches Thirst, and resists Putrefaction, it is good in a slight Jaundice and inflammatory Disorders, especially of the Fauces; it temperates bilious Heats, especially of the Intestines, and is very good in the *Scurvy*, especially with *Scurvy-grass, Buckbeans, or Horse-radish*. It likewise promotes Urine. It will cure *intermitting Fevers* of the bilious Kind, if six or eight Ounces of the purified Juice of the Leaves is given alone, or mixt with some other Fluid, it must be repeated 'till the Patient recovers, but must be forborne if the Lungs are unsound.

ACETUM, *Vinegar*, acts by repressing the sulphureous Parts of the Blood, and by fixing the adventitious volatile Salts therein; whence it is good in *contagious and malignant Fevers*; as also in the Plague itself. *Sylvius* was at *Amsterdam* at the Time of two several Plagues, and preserved himself therefrom by taking a Spoonful of Wine-vinegar every Morning, though he visited Patients afflicted with that dreadful Distemper. It agrees best with Persons of hot Constitutions in the Flower of their Age, and those who lead a laborious Life. It is likewise most necessary in the hottest Climates, and in the most sultry Season of the Year. It is an Enemy to Obesity or Fatness, but taken too frequently and plentifully, It causes Tubercles in the Lungs, and brings on a Consumption. It is an Antidote against many Poisons, as *Hemlock, deadly Nightshade, venomous Mushrooms, and Opium*. It restores the Appetite vitiated with *Narcotics*; in some Cases it stops Vomiting and Hiccuping, and is good in Quinsies and Hæmorrhages. It temperates the Heat of the Bile, nips many Diseases in the Bud, and prevents the bad Effects on hot inclement Air. It is bad for the Nerves, and greatly hurts spare lean Persons, or who have weak Breasts, are subject to a Cough, to hysterick Fits, and who breathe with Difficulty. The Melancholy and Aged should quite abstain from it.

ACORUS VERUS, or *Calamus aromaticus* of the Shops. It produces a simple elegant Spike in the Form of an *Iulus* or *Catskin*. The aromatic Smell of the Leaves distinguishes it from all others. It grows in several Parts of *England*. It is good to incide and dissolve viscid Crudities of the Stomach and *primæ Viæ*. It is also good in other Disorders of the Stomach. Flatulencies, Catarrhs, the Vertigo, Cachexy, Green-sickness, Quinsies, and in Suppression of Urine. But it must be given cautiously in Persons of a hot tender Constitution. The Dose in Substance is from gr. xij. to ʒss. In Infusion ʒij.

AGARICUS,

AGARICUS, *Agaric*, a Fungus. The Use of this as a Purge may well be spared; the AGARICUS *pedis equini facie*, Touchwood or Spunk, is excellent for stopping of Blood. It grows to the *Ash* and other Trees, and is neither lamellated nor porous. The inner Substance feels like Buff. After it has been teased a little with the Fingers a Piece must be laid on the Wound, big enough to cover it; on this a broader Piece, and over that a Bandage. It is affirmed that it will stop Blood, after the Amputation of a Limb.

ALLIUM; *Garlic*. This is a Plant with a *Liliaceous Flower*, consisting of six *Petala*; from the Middle of which arises a *Pistil*, which changes into a roundish triangular Fruit, divided into three Apartments full of a roundish Seed. The Flowers collect themselves into a round *Capitulum*, and the *Roots* are tunicated, consisting of several *Nuclei* or *Cloves*. The Root is *abstergent*, *resolvent*, *diuretic*, *diaphoretic*, and *alexipharmac*. They are proper for those who are troubled with a *Cachexy*, *Dropsy*, the *Scurvy*, the *flatulent Cholic*, and hysteric and hypochondriac Disorders. It encreases Heat, excites the Appetite, and provokes venereal Diseases. It is excellent in the *Asthma*, *Coughs*, and *catarrhal Disorders* of the Breast, greatly promoting *Expectoration*. Sailors use it to prevent the Scurvy. It expels Gravel, but is bad in a *Nephritis* and the *Stone*. It likewise is hurtful to hot Constitutions, and when there is a thin sharp Defluxion or spitting of Blood. The free Use of it causes the Bleeding Piles. The *Dose* is from one to four Cloves; the last Number is given in the Dropsy.

Outwardly applied to the Wrist it cures *Agues*, to the Bending of the Arm, the Tooth-ach; held in the Hand it stops common Hiccuping. Made into an Ointment with Sallad-oil, by beating them in a Mortar, it resolves cold Tumors, drives away Corns; and laid to the Navels of Children kills Worms. The Juice is good for Burns.

ALTHÆA, *Marshmallows*. It only differs from *Mallows* in having a longer Leaf and less round. It is likewise softer and more hoary. It grows naturally in Sea-marshes. The *Leaves*, *Roots*, and *Seed* are in Use, but chiefly the *Roots*. They are good for Disorders of the Kidneys and Bladder from the Acrimony of the Urine, and from Gravel, causing it to pass easily, if the Leaves or Roots are taken in Decoction. They inspissate and sheathe thin, sharp, salt Phlegm in the Lungs, and promote Expectoration. They are good in Hoarseness, Coughs, Catarrhs, Asthmas, and Consumptions; in Erosions of the Intestines and Dysenteries either in Decoctions or Clysters. Cataplasms made with the Roots or Leaves soften and ripen hard Tumors and ease Pain. The *Decoction* of two Drams, or half an Ounce of the Root may be taken at a Time. The *Syrup* is most in Use, which see.

AMYGDALÆ DULCES, *sweet Almonds*. The ALMOND-TREE has a rosaceous Flower, like that of a Peach, with five *Petala* placed in a Circle, from the Calyx of which rises a *Pistil*, which turns into an oblong Fruit with two Coats like a Walnut. *Almonds* have an *emollient*, *demulcent*, and *temperating Quality*, and therefore are not to be despised in Diseases of the Breast. As they are gently lenient and promote Expectoration, their *Emulsions* or Oil may be given in a *Hoarseness*, *Cough*, *Asthma*, *Pleurisy*, and the *Consumption* itself. The Emulsion is likewise proper in Fevers attended with want of Rest. Half a Dozen Almonds will

will sometimes cure the Heart-burn. The *rancid* are prejudicial. See *Emulsio communis*.

AMYLUM, *Starch*. This made into a thin Gruel is lenient and in-craffating, and is commended in a sharp Defluention, Hoarseness, a dry Cough, spitting of Blood, in Diarrhœas, Dysenteries, internal Ulcers, Heat of Urine, and the Gonorrhœa. Half a Dram is sufficient for one Dose. It is used in Clysters. See *Trochifis Bechici albi*.

ANGELICA, *Angelica*. It is distinguished from other Umbelliferous Plants, by its angular *Fruit*, always having three Furrows, and the Flower is equal, with *uncurved Petals*. The Root is heating, attenuating, resolving, discussing, strengthening, diaphoretic, and diuretic. Whence it is good in serous, catarrhal, and cachectic Cases. It is good in *Difficulty of Breathing, Coughs, and Asthmas*, from thick, pituitous, viscid Humors. Some cry it up as a *Preservative* against the Plague, and prescribe a Dram in Powder. It is best in Oxycrate, given for that Purpose. The *Dose* of the *Seed* is from ʒss. to ʒij.

ANALEPTICS are such Things as restore the lost Strength and revive the Spirits. They are generally called CORDIALS. They act from a sweet, fragrant, subtle, oleous Principle, which immediately affects the *Nerves*, and gives a kind of friendly Motion to the *nervous Fluid*. They lie in no Place more bare than in the Nose, which accounts for the Effects of Smell in fainting Fits. But in *Diseases* the speediest Way of restoring the Strength is to take away the Causes. Besides this is not to be done merely by the Force of Medicines, which put the Spirits in Motion, and spur the Solids; for in Convulsions and Fevers the Motions are strong, and yet the natural Strength is languid. Whence we may conclude, that true Strength depends upon congruous Aliments turned into laudable Blood and Juices, yielding Plenty of animal Spirits which give Vigour and Firmness to the Body.

ANODYNES are Medicines which ease Pain and procure Sleep, such as the several kinds of *Poppies, Opium, and Saffron*. Some Things procure Sleep by destroying the irritating Cause; such as *Nitre, Cinna-bar, and Camphire*, of which in their proper Places.

ANTISPASMODICS are Substances which relax *spastic Strictures*, which some perform by immediate Contact, as *Asses Milk, Cream, Oil of Sweet Almonds, Emulsions, and the Fat of Animals*. Some by a sulphureous Vapour appease the unbridled Motion of the *nervous Fluid*; such as *Sage, Betony, Marjoram, the Roots of Valerian, &c.* As also *Castor, Musk, and the like*.

ARANEÆ, *Spiders, their Webs*. A Man-midwife lately informed me that he has often cured Agues in Women with a Scruple of Cobwebs, when he durst not give the Bark.

ARISTOLOCHIALONGA, *long Birthwort*. This has an anomalous tubulated, lingulated, monopetalous Flower, commonly crooked. The Calyx turns into a globose Fruit generally like an Egg, divided into six Apartments full of flattish Seeds lying on each other. The Root heats very much, and raises Commotions in the Blood, wherefore it is good in tedious chronic Distempers, the *Cachexy, the Whites in Women, Green-sickness, and Disorders of the Menstrual Flux*; for it is accounted a great *Emmenagogue*. It is exceedingly bitter, and therefore good against Worms. It must not be given to pregnant Woman for fear of Abor-tion

tion. Its Taste in Decoctions is very disagreeable, and therefore it is ordered in Powder from \mathfrak{zj} . to \mathfrak{zij} .

ARTEMISIA, *Mugwort*. The *Flowers* and *Fruit* of this Plant are very like those of Wormwood, but grow erect upon the Branches: The Florets are of a purplish Colour, and the Leaves generally terminate in a sharp Point, and are cut into many Segments; they are of a dark green on the upper Side, and hoary underneath. This Herb is excellent in Women's Disorders, in Suppression of the Menfes, the Green sickness, and hard Labours. The Dose in Decoction is a Handful. Externally it may be used in Decoctions or Infusions for *Baths* and *Pediluvia* against Weariness, and to make a gentle Revulsion from the Head.

ARUM, *Wake-Robin* or *Cuckoo-pint*, the Root. This has a *monopetalous* naked Flower adhering to the Basis of the Fruit. The Fruit consists of coacervated Berries, containing two Seeds within a moist Pulp: The Style terminates in a *naked Pistil*. The Leaves are like those of Ivy. This is *resolving*, *inciding*, *discussing*, and *tonic*, and is a very powerful Medicine. It is good in serous and vapid Disorders; an Atrophy, Cachexy, the Green-sickness, Agues, the Dropsy, for it is diuretic, and carries off the stagnating Humors by Urine. It is efficacious in the Jaundice, Stuffings of the Abdomen, chiefly of the *Primæ Viæ*, the Glands of the Mesentery, Liver, and Spleen, in an Atonia of the Stomach, and in a moist, viscid, catarrhal Cough. It resolves the thick Mucus that adheres to the Coats of the Stomach and Intestines, and restores a lost Appetite. It is very useful in a *moist Asthma*, melancholy, hysteric, hypochondriac, and scorbutic Cases. It will cause those to sweat freely who are otherwise very hard to sweat. It is bad in all Diseases that proceed from a Sharpness of the Humors, and a Spasm, Crispature, and Erethism of the Fibres. The *Dose* is from \mathfrak{zss} to \mathfrak{ziii} ; in the Asthma \mathfrak{zij} . The Taste of it is very pungent and acrimonious.

ASARUM, *Asarabacca*. This Plant has a stamineous Flower arising from a *tripartite Calyx*; the posterior Part of which Calyx turns generally to an angular Fruit, divided into six Apartments filled with oblong Seeds. The Root and Leaves are a violent Emetic and Cathartic. The Root is given in Powder from \mathfrak{zss} to \mathfrak{zj} . in Infusion from \mathfrak{zj} . to \mathfrak{zss} . The more fine the Powder the stronger it works, provokes Urine and the Menfes. Decocted in Water it loses its Virtue, in Wine not. It is reckoned a *Panacæa* in Quartans taken as above, a little before the Fit. Four, five, or six of the fresh Leaves infused in Wine and expressed, operate more mildly than the Root. But *Wedling* says the contrary: It should be given to none but the Robust in chronical Disorders; such as the Cachexy, Dropsy, Jaundice, serous Apoplexy, in melancholic Disorders, and the Gout. Its Decoction in Water is *diuretic* and *diaphoretic*. Three or four Grains of the dried Leaves snuffed up the Nose at Bed-time is a powerful Errhine, and will make it run sometimes for three Days together. Given thus it cures the *Head-ach*. *Geoffry* has known a single Dose cure the Palsy of the Mouth and Tongue. He recommends it in obstinate Disorders of the Head from tenacious viscid Humors, heavy Pains, the Palsy, and sleepy Diseases.

ASTRINGENTS contract and strengthen the Fibres, incrassate the Fluids, lessen the Diameter of the Vessels, and straiten the Pores, whence

whence they are consolidating and conglutinating. When they are given injudiciously in Hæmorrhages and Fluxes they do a great deal of Mischief, and often induce *slow Fevers, Cachexies, œdematous Tumors, the Colic,* and spasmodic and hypocondriac Disorders. Nor is the *Bark,* as an *Astringent,* free from Danger, unless the *Primæ Viæ* are cleansed from the *viscid bilious Sordes* that are lodged therein. They are best given by small Doses with a sufficient Quantity of Liquid, using Exercise if possible at the same Time. *Enormous Vomiting, Bloody Urine, Hæmorrhages of the Nose, Uterus, and Anus, Spitting of Blood,* should never be attempted to be cured by *Astringents,* unless the Spasms are allayed which attend them, and unless the irregular Motions are appeased, diverting the Humors at the same Time to other Parts. *Astringents* are of great Use in a *Phtthisis, Scurvy, Cachexy,* and *calculous Disorders,* when the Tone of the *Glands* and *Viscera* is weak with a Stagnation of the Humors, unless the Vessels are obstructed, the Fibres constricted, and the Lungs beset with Tubercles.

AURANTIA MALA, *Oranges.* The Orange Tree has a rosaceous Flower with five white Petals, and many white Stamina joined together at the Bottom with yellow Apices. The Pistil is green and long, and turns into a globous Fruit very well known. At the Basis of each Leaf there are two *Apendices* or *Lobes* in the Shape of a Heart. The outward Part of the Peel is resolvent, discutient, and strengthening. It is also a great Carminative, and is good in the flatulent Colic, Weakness of the Stomach, and Pains after Child-birth. It resolves thick gross Humors, helps Digestion, promotes the Menses and the *Lochia,* and kills Worms. Some say it is a Specific in Difficulty and Suppression of Urine. The *Dose* in Powder is from ʒj. to ʒj. The *Juice* is temperating, analeptic, and gently diuretic. It is useful in Orgasms of the Blood, internal Heat, and Symptomatic Thirst. With other Antiscorbutics it is excellent in the Scurvy.

B

BARDANA, *Burdock.* This is well known to all. The *Root* is preferred by *Simon Pauli* to the Decoction of Woods against the venereal Disease, especially for those that are emaciated and of tender Constitutions. *Henry III.* of *France* was cured of the Pox by a Decoction of this Root. It is commended for an *Empyema,* Consumption, and a purulent Spitting. Some praise it against the Gout. The *Dose* of the Root in Powder is ʒj. In Decoction ʒj. for every Pint of Water: Taken thus it promotes Urine, and expels Gravel and small Stones. A Dram of the Seed taken in white Wine is a powerful Diuretic.

BETONICA VULGARIS, *common Betony.* The Flowers are monopetalous, labiated and purplish, with a falcated upper Lip reclined backward; the lower is trilobated with *Stamina,* arising from the Middle, of the same Colour with the Flower. The Pistil rises in the back Part of the Flower from a *monotomous Calyx,* with five Incisions, and is stuck in like a Nail. It produces four brownish Seeds. The Leaves are discutient, aperient, and detergent. They are very useful in Disorders of the Head, Breast, Liver, Spleen, and Womb, from a cold Cause. Its chief Use is in Disorders of the Head. It is drank instead of Tea by many. Four Ounces of the Juice may be drank in the *Hemicrania,*

Vertigo, Numbness of the Limbs, and Palsy. The Leaves powdered and taken as Snuff are excellent in Diseases of the Head.

BISTORTA, *Bistort* or *Snake-weed*. On the Top of this Herb is a Spike of apetalous Flowers, consisting of many *Stamina* with *Apices* of a Flesh-colour rising from a *Calix* of the same Colour. The *Pistil* turns to a shining triangular Seed almost of a blackish Colour. The *Root* has a balsamic, astringent, and vulnerary Virtue, and is useful in all Cases where Astriction is necessary, as in Incontinence of Urine, the *Gonorrhœa*, Overflowing of the Menses, Hæmorrhages from Wounds, Spitting of Blood, bilious Vomiting, and Dysenteries. But all Astringents must be used with great Caution, as has been just observed. The *Dose* in Powder is from ʒss. to ʒj. In *astringent Ptisans*, from ʒss. to ʒj.

C

CALAMUS AROMATICUS, *Sweet-smelling Flag*. This produces a simple elegant Spike, like a Kind of *Iulus*; its Leaves are like those of *Iris*, which are aromatic and sweet-scented, and distinguish this Plant from all others. The *Root* is generally commended for strengthening the Stomach, discussing Wind, easing Gripes, resolving Obstructions of the Womb and Spleen, and promoting the Menses; as also for increasing the Motion of the Blood and Spirits. The *Dose* in *Substance* is from gr. xii. to ʒss. In *Infusion* to ʒij.

CAMPECHENSE LIGNVM, *Logwood*. This is so called because it is cut near the Bay of *Campeachy* in *America*. Its principal Virtue hitherto discovered is to cure *Loosenesses*. Two Ounces of chipped Logwood may be boiled in a Quart of Milk and a Quart of Water, to one Quart, of which a Tea-cup full must be drank every two Hours. Or three Ounces may be boiled in two Quarts of Water to one half, and a Quarter of a Pint may be taken three or four Times a Day.

CANELLA ALBA, *White Cinnamon*, or *spurious Winter's Bark*. It is rolled up in Pipes like Cinnamon, but is much larger and thicker, and of a whitish yellow Colour. It grows in great Plenty in the Lowlands of *Jamaica*. It is stomachic, discusses Wind, and is good in catarrhal and paralytic Disorders; but it is chiefly made Use of as an *Antiscorbutic*. It is not proper for hot bilious Constitutions. The *Dose* is from ʒss. to ʒij.

CARDUUS BENEDICTUS, the *blessed Thistle*. This Plant has a flosculous Flower, consisting of many multifidous *Flosculi*, seated upon the *Embryo*, and comprehended in a squamous *Calyx*, which is defended with larger Leaves like a *Capitellum*. The *Embryo* turns into pappous Seeds. This Herb is of a bitter Taste, and is inciding, deterging, drying, heating, and diaphoretic. It strengthens the Stomach, takes away the Loathing of Victuals, is good in the Jaundice and cold serous Diseases, an Atrophy, and moist Asthma. It is beneficial in obstinate intermitting Fevers, when the Patient is low and languid; and, after they are cured, serves to restore the Tone of the Fibres. A pretty strong Decoction is often used as a Vomit. In general it has a Tendency to promote all the Secretions. The *Dose* of the *Juice* is ʒij. or ʒiv. Likewise ʒvi. of the Decoction may be taken several Times in a Day. Or ʒj. of the powdered Leaves may be taken in Wine.

CARICÆ,

CARICÆ, *dried Figs*, have an emollient, demulcent, and expectorating Quality, by which Means they sheath Acrimony in the Lungs and elsewhere, and render the inspissated Humours moveable that reside therein, and render them fit for Expectoration. They are friendly to internal Ulcers, and help a little to cleanse the Fauces from Foulnesses. They lessen the Acrimony of the Urine, correct the Bile, and restrain the Orgasm of the Blood. They are good in a Cough, Asthma, Hoarseness, Heat and Difficulty of Urine, and the Gravel. Held in the Mouth they soften and ease Swellings and Inflammations of the Gums and *Uvula*; they also ease the Pain of the Colic which Plumbers are subject to. Twelve Figs with a Dram of Liquorice boiled in a Pint of Water to one half, and then strained, may be given by Spoonfuls for a violent Cough. Two Figs steeped in half a Pint of Brandy for a Day, and then strained off, may be set on Fire 'till it becomes of the Thickness of a Syrup. This may be given by Spoonfuls in a Cough, Hoarseness, and Asthma. In general five or six Figs are sufficient for a Pint of Decoction. Outwardly they are proper to soften and ripen Tumors.

CARDAMOMUM MINUS, the *lesser Cardamoms*. These Seeds are contained in *Husks* or *Pods*, and are a warm, agreeable, pungent, Aromatic, without any Tendency to heat or inflame the Bowels. They are cordial, stomachic, carminative, cephalic, and uterine. They help Digestion, correct a stinking Breath, promote Urine and the Menfes, and strengthen the Brain. Some recommend them to prevent the Vertigo and Apoplexy, and others say, that they excite the venereal Appetite. The *Dose* in *Substance* is from ℥ss, to ℥j. In *Infusion* to ℥ss.

CARUI SEMEN, *Caraway-seeds*. The Herb is umbelliferous, and has a rosaceous and umbellated Flower with five unequal *cordiform Petals* placed in a Circle, and seated on a *green Calyx*. The *Stamina* are very small and white, with green *Apices*. The *Calyx* changes into Fruit with two small Seeds, gibbous and striated on one Side, on the other plain. They are blackish, acrid, and aromatic; they are stomachic and diuretic; they incide gross Humours, discuss Wind, ease the Pains of the Colic, help Digestion, promote Urine and the Menfes. In all internal Heats and Inflammations it must be avoided. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to ℥j.

CARYOPHYLLA AROMATICA, *Cloves*. These are well known as a Spice; but they are not a Fruit, as formerly supposed; but the *Calyx* or *Flower-cup* of a Tree in the *East Indies*. It is like a short thick Nail, at whose larger End there are four decussated Points like a Star, in the Middle of which is a Ball like a small Pea, consisting of four little Leaves wrapped up together, which are the *Petala* of the Flower. These being opened there appear several small Fibres or *Stamina*, among which is a Style proceeding from a quadrangular Cavity. *Cloves*, like other Spices, have a heating and drying Faculty, and are good in a Debility of the Stomach, in the flatulent Colic, and in all cold cachectic, and catarrhal Diseases, and those which arise from a Defect of Motion. On this Account they may be very useful in many Diseases of the Head and venereal Impotency. They by no Means agree with hot bilious Constitutions. The *Dose* in *Substance* is from gr. iii. to ℥j. In *Infusion* from ℥ss. to ℥ij. Some sprinkle the Powder of Cloves on the Head, for Diseases therein from a cold Cause.

CASSIA FISTULARIS, the *Pudding Pipe-tree*. The *Pods* grow on a *Tree* not unlike a *Walnut-tree*, whose *Flower* consists of five yellow *Petals*; the *Calyx* has five oval *Leaves* of a greenish yellow, from which arise ten small *Stamina* of a pale yellow, each of which has a yellow *Alex*. The *Pistil* is like a crooked greenish *Worm*, which at length turns to a smooth strait *Pod*, not quite an *Inch* thick, and a *Foot* and a half long, woody without and within, divided transversly into various *Cells* by thin woody *Laminæ*. These are full of a soft sweet *Pulp*, white at first, but black when ripe. In every *Cell* there is likewise a flattish *Seed* of a *Chestnut* Colour. It is brought from *Egypt* and the *East-Indies*; as also from *America*. The *Pods* from *Brazil* and the *American Islands* are longest, and the *Pulp* more purgative and nauseous; but it is not a *Native* of those *Parts* of the *World*. The *Pods* should be chosen fresh, heavy, and without making a rattling *Noise* when shaken. The *Pulp* must not be taken out 'till the *Time* of *Use*. It is generally esteemed as a harmless *Laxative* or *Cathartic*, agreeable to all *Ages* and *Constitutions*. It may be taken safely in burning and inflammatory *Fevers* when purging is necessary; as also in Disorders of the *Breast*, *Kidneys*, and *Bladder*. It may be given as an *Alterative* in a small *Dose* for a considerable *Time*; as for Instance, against *Costiveness*, *Defluxions* of *Humours* on any *Part*, and many *chronical* *Diseases*. All the bad *Qualities* it is supposed to have may be corrected with *Aromatics*, and by giving it in a liquid *Form*; nor need the *Use* of it be dreaded in *hysteric* and *hypochondriacal* Disorders; and it is very good in the painful *Tension* of the *Belly* caused by some *Antimonials*. For *Children* just born zj may be dissolved in zvi . of *Whey*, and given by *Spoonfuls* in the *Space* of twelve *Hours*, to bring away the *Meconium*, before he begins to suck. Others may take from zj . to ziss . as a *Laxative* or *Cathartic*. It may be mixed with *Cream* of *Tartar*, or with a *Decoction* of *Tamarinds*, or the brisker *Purges*.

CENTAURIUM MINUS, the *lesser Centaury*. The *Flowers* are monopetalous and shaped like a *Funnel*; they are of a beautiful red and divided into five *Parts*. The *Calyx* consists of five acute *Leaves*; the *Pistil* penetrates through the lowest *Part* of the *Flower*, and changes into a cylindrical *Fruit* divided into two *Apartments* full of small *Seeds*. This is a very bitter *Herb*, and incises gross *Humours* very powerfully, and is good in *Agues*, the *Jaundice*, and *Suppression* of the *Menses*. It strengthens the *Stomach*, helps *Digestion*, and kills *Worms*. The *Dose* of the *Tops* in *Flower* is a *Pugil* in *Decoction*; of the powdered *Leaves* from ʒj . to ʒj . The *Extract* is likewise given to ʒj . in *Agues* and *Obstructions*.

CHAMÆMELUM, *Camomile*. The *Flowers* are radiated, the *Disk* of which consists of several yellow *Flosculi*, but the *Corona* is compounded of white *Semiflosculi* seated on the *Embryoes*, and comprehended in a squamous *Calyx*; the *Embryoes* turn to *Seeds*, fixed to the *Thalamus*. The *Flowers* are lenient, emollient, resolvent, anodyne, antispasmodic, and strengthening. They have a great carminative *Virtue*, and are very powerful in discussing *Wind* and curing the *Gripes* proceeding from thence. They are likewise praised for *Womens' After-pains* and the *dry Belly-ach*. As also for an *Inflation* of the *Stomach*, the *Heart-burn*, and the *spastic Pains* attending a *Fit* of the *Gravel*. *Morton* gave ʒj . of the *Powder* of *Flowers*, ʒss . of *diaphoretic Antimony*, and ʒss . of *Salt*

Salt of Wormwood every sixth Hour to cure Agues, with Success. The *Dose* of the Flowers in Powder is from ʒss. to ʒj. When it is given alone for Agues, a *Dose* must be taken every four Hours. *Externally* they are emollient, discutient, mitigate Pains, and resolve coagulated Blood.

CINNAMOMUM, *Cinnamon*. This is a thin Bark rowled up in Pipes or Tubes, of a bright yellowish red Colour, of a pungent acrid Taste, but not disagreeable, being somewhat sweetish and aromatic; the Smell is very fragrant and delightful. That which is defective either in Smell, Colour, or Taste is bad. It exceeds all other Spices, and is resolvent, strengthening, resists Putrefaction, and is a great Analeptic. It is of excellent Use in an *Atonia* of the Fibres, Want of Strength, languid and defective Motions; whence it is good in Faintings, the *Syncope*, Palsy, and Hemiplexy; as well as in various Diseases of the *Primæ Viæ*, stinking Breath, Nausea, Eructations, Diarrhœas, Superpurgations, flatulent Colic, Green-sickness, and Sluggishness of the *Menses*. Given with Judgment it is excellent in Disorders of Women with Child, and in hard Labour. But it must be remembered that large Doses, and continuing them too long raise Commotions in the Humors, close the Mouths of the Glands of the Stomach, and dispose to Inflammations therein, which will consequently hurt all the Functions of the Body, and produce various Diseases. The *Dose* in Substance is from ʒj. to ʒss. In *Infusion* from ʒss. to ʒij.

COLOCYNTHIS, *Coloquintida*. This is a round Fruit about the Size of an Orange, whose dried Pulp is fungous, and as it were cellular. That which is brought to us is very light and white, extremely bitter, acrid, and nauseous, burning the *Fauces*. It is imported from *Aleppo*, without the *Rind*, and must be freed from the *Seeds*. It is a most violent Purge, and powerfully brings away ferous Humors, but must only be given to *robust Patients* and in *obstinate Diseases*. Some look upon it as a most virulent and deleterious Drug, and call it the *Gall of the Earth*, and the *Plague of Plants*, because it will suffer nothing to grow near it. Others praise it against the *Epilepsy*, Apoplexy, Head-ach, venereal Lues, Leprosy, sleepy Diseases, Dropsies, and the suffocating Catarrh. Various Methods have been proposed to correct it, but the best is to reduce it to a very fine Powder, and to mix it with some other Substance that will keep its Particles divided; for grosser Particles adhering to the Coats of the Intestines will cause too violent an Irritation, produce Inflammations, and corrode the Part. But its Decoction in Water or Wine is safest. Its Extract is likewise much in Use. It is given in *Substance* from gr. v. to ʒj. carefully strained. In *Decoction*, from ʒss. to ʒj. In Decoctions for *Clysters* to ʒj. In apoplectic Cases from ʒjss. to ʒij. When it causes *Superpurgations* or Convulsion, Plenty of Oil must be given by the Mouth, and in *Clysters*. *Colocynthis* is seldom given in *acute Cases*, in *bilious Constitutions*, or when the *Viscera* are hot; nor yet to Children, old Persons, and pregnant Women. The Pulp applied to the Navel with Oxes Gall not only purges but kills Worms.

CONSOLIDA MAJOR, *Comfrey*. This has a monopetalous oblong Flower in the Shape of a Funnel, with a *quinquesfidous Calyx*, and a long Pistil of the same Colour of the Flower, which are sometimes white and sometimes purplish. This changes into four Seeds resembling the

Head of a Viper. The *Root* astringes, consolidates, incrassates and temperates, correcting salt acrid Serum. It has a thicker Mucilage than Marsh-Mallows, and must be used with the same Cautions as other Astringents. The *Root* in Powder is given to ʒj. In Decoction from ʒss. to ʒj. Some recommend it against Ulcers of the Lungs and Ruptures.

CONTRAYERVA, the *Root*. According to *Linæus*, every *Peduncle* of this Herb turns into a common *Involucrum*, a little Swelling, smooth and green underneath, but almost flat above, covered with a common Receptacle joined to it, with a Multitude of small *Flosculi* seated on the Disk, and edged round the Circumference with blackish Scales. The whole *Perianthium* is hollow and quadrangular, immersed in the Receptacle, and united to it. It has no *Corolla* but four short thread-like *Stamina* with roundish *Apices*. There is a roundish *Germen* with a simple *Style*, and an obtuse *Stigma*. The common Receptacle turns carnosous, in which are roundish sharp-pointed Seeds, which are very tender and white, without a *Pericarpium*. The *Root* is sudorific and alexipharmac, strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, discusses Wind, and promotes the intestine Motion of the Blood. It is proper in malignant Fevers attended with a Looseness. *Junker* says it is most useful in a serous Apoplexy, in an *Atonia* of the Stomach from a cold Cause, in catarrhal Defluctions, and in the flatulent and pituitous Colic. The *Dose* is, as *Geffroy* gives it, to ʒj. in Substance, and ʒij. in Decoction.

CORIANDRI SEMEN, *Coriander-seed*. The Plant has *rosaceous* Flowers of a palish purple, which are seated on the Top of the Branches, in the Form of an *Umbella*. They consist of five unequal *cordiform* Petals, with a *Calyx* which turns into two Seeds, which, joined together, make a complete Sphere, first green, and afterwards of a pale yellow. They are a good Carminative and Stomachic; they incide gross acid Phlegm in the Stomach, and cure flatulent Disorders thence arising. It is likewise beneficial in Catarrhs from vapid Humors, Cachexies, and slight Obstructions of the Glands. The *Dose* in Powder is from ʒj. to ʒj.

CROCUS, *Saffron*. This has a bilbois Root from which a Stalk proceeds, sustaining a single, naked, liliaceous, monopetalous Flower, tubulated in the lower Part, and in the upper Part divided into six roundish Segments. Three *Stamina* arise from the Bottom of the Flower, with *yellow* *Apices*. There is likewise a *white Pistil*, which is divided into three capitated and crested Filaments of a yellowish red or Orange-colour, which is properly the *Saffron*. The *Germen* which sustains the Flower turns into an oblong triangular Fruit, divided into three Cells full of roundish Seeds. *Saffron* is a great Cordial, for it cheers the Spirits, and is good in a Languor or Defect of the vital Motions; in Faintings, Tremblings, Palpitations of the Heart, Sadness and Anxiety of Mind. It is a great Discutient, eases Pain, and in some Cases promotes Sleep. It is friendly to the Lungs, and is good in Coughs, Difficulty of Breathing, and the convulsive Asthma. It is good in the Jaundice, hysterical Disorders, promotes the Menses, excites the venereal Appetite, and is antispasmodic. The *Dose* is from ʒss. to ʒj. The immoderate Use of *Saffron*, and too large Doses of it must be carefully avoided. Pregnant Women, and such whose Menses overflow, should abstain from it. Taken too freely it has an inebriating and narcotic Quality, causes Heaviness of the Head, and Drowsiness. Some

times
 it is dangerous to sleep within the scent of saffron
 have known ʒss given at one dose without effect, perhaps it is
 only a mild cordial, & containing only a small quantity of oil

times it occasions an immoderate and convulsive Laughter, which ends in Death. *Outwardly* it is discutient and anodyne, and is mixed with discutient, emollient, and suppurative Cataplasms. With Woman's Milk it is good in a sharp Inflammation of the Eyes, especially in the Small-pox. *Bontius* affirms, that in *dangerous Dysenteries* in the *East-Indies* he had immediate Recourse to the *Extract of Saffron*, and believes it to be the *true Antidote* against this Disease though never so malignant. The *Dose* of the *Extract* is from gr. iii. to gr. x.

CUBEBAE, *Cubebæ*. These are ash-coloured Grains of the Size of Pepper, and are brought from *Java* in the *East-Indies*. Those that are fresh, large, and heavy are best. They strengthen the Stomach, promote Digestion, help a stinking Breath, and are good in cold, serous, and catarrhal Disorders. They are said to be good against the Vertigo, to help the Memory, and the Imbecillity of the Senses. The *Indians* give them against venereal Impotency. The *Dose* is from gr. iii. to ʒj. Steeped in Wine from ʒj. to ʒij.

CUMIMUM, *Cummin*. This is like Fennel, and is brought from *Italy*. The Seeds have the same Virtues as *Caraways*, which *see*.

CURCUMA, *Turmeric*. This is a Root of a subacid agreeably bitter, and aromatic Taste. It is good in all Disorders from a cold vapid Serum, Cachexies, Dropsies, and oedematous Swellings of the Feet, and is good in obstinate Quartans. It is accounted a Specific in the Jaundice, when there is no Congestion of Blood in the Liver. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒj. In Decoction to ʒij.

D

DEMULCENTS are such Things as blunt, sheath, or involve the burning corroding Acrimony of the *Fluids*, and likewise relax and mollify hard, rigid, tense Fibres, render them flexible, and dilate the Vessels contracted by Strictures. *Outwardly* they turn into Pus those Humors that cannot be resorbed by the Lymphatics, by stopping up the Pores, and by inviting more nutritious Juice, of which Pus chiefly consists, into the relaxed Vessels.

Demulcents are of greatest Use in POISONS; for *Milk, Oil, and Fat*, blunt their *Spicula*, relax the Spasms of the Membranes, and promote their Expulsion by Vomit or Stool. In CHRONIC DISEASES, when the Acrimony of the Humors affect the *Nerves*, Emollients given in Infusions and Decoctions have wonderful Success, as has been experienced in Convulsions attended with Madness, and in scorbutic Contractions of the Joints with violent Colics; for they have been cured by a plentiful and frequent Use of Decoctions in Water or Whey, of the Roots of *Marsh-mallows* and *Piony*, the Leaves of *Mallows*, the Flowers of *Camomile*, *white Lillies*, *Elder*, *wild Poppies*, *Figs*, and *Fennel Seeds*, with a Spoonful or two of Oil of Sweet Almonds, and a Bath of new Milk and Water.

The *Fat of Animals*, but chiefly *Marrow*, taken inwardly is beneficial in an acrid scorbutic State of the Humors. In the *wasting of a Limb*, *Crackling of the Joints*, and *arthritic Pains*, good sweet Whey, saponaceous Substances, and Soap itself taken often in a Morning fasting, have a wonderful Effect: But a Draught of something hot must be drank after it. In *Ulcers* of the *Kidneys* and bloody Urine in the

Small-pox, Gum Tragacanth or Cherry-tree Gum, or dried White of an Egg dissolved in Whey are of great Use. Water-gruel, *Sperma Ceti*, Oil of sweet Almonds, Liquorice, Sugar of Milk, Saffron, Figs, Syrup of Violets, Poppy and Elder Flowers are good to blunt the *acid Cause* of a Cough, and fit for Expectoration. Cream and fresh Milk are good in hectic Heats, proceeding from an alkaline Acrimony of the Humors.

Harts-horn Gellies, Calves-feet, and Sheeps-trotters are good in the *Cholera Morbus*, *Dysenteries*, *Scurvy*, *Scorbutic Atrophy*, *Consumption*, and all Acredity of the Humors. Oil of sweet Almonds, Whey, Water-gruel, and Hartshorn are good in Costiveness from a Stricture of the Intestines, chiefly given in Clysters. *Decoctions of emollient Herbs and Flowers* with a little *Saffron*, put into a Bladder and laid to the Part affected, are good in the Pleurisy, Hepatitis, Colic, and Pains of the Piles. *Mucilage of Quince Seeds* is good in Erosions and Ulcerations of the Parts with Heat and Pain, as ulcerous Apthæ of the Fauces, the blind and painful Piles, Tenesmus, Dysentery, Gonorrhœa, and corroding *Fluor Albus*.

DIAPHORETICS are such Medicines as gently promote Perspiration. These act in a various Manner. Earthy Substances and Alkalines destroy Acids which repress the spirituous Parts of the Blood, render it less fluid and abate its intestine Motion; such as *Bole Armonic* and *burnt Hartshorn*. Others by the Vapours of a soft anodyne Sulphur, relax the Strictures of the Skin and ease Pain; as the *Flowers of Elder*, *Saffron*, *wild Poppy-flowers*, *gentle Opiates*, *Emulsions of Poppy-seeds*, and the *Thebaic Tincture*. Others compose the violent intestine Motion of the Blood; as small Doses of Nitre with fixed Diaphoretics, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, Emulsions of the four greater Cold Seeds, the Juice of Lemons, and Vinegar. Others again gently stimulate the Fibres and languid Vessels, as *Carduus Benedictus*, *Scordium*, *Fumitory*, *Sarsaparilla*, the *lesser Centaury*, and *Gentian*.

Insensible Perspiration is of all Evacuations the most salutary; for when it is suppressed various Diseases supervene. On the other hand the Promotion of it corrects, resolves, digests, and discusses the morbid Matter, whereby the Disease is safely cured. In all *acute Diseases* and *Fevers*, as well as in Inflammations of every Kind, *Diaphoretics* alone, in small Doses, given for some Time in proper Vehicles, answer all the Intentions of Cure, and are the best Purifiers of the Mass of Blood. *Excessive Heat* in the Summer Time in hot bilious Constitutions, as also in bilious Fevers, dries up the Humidity, and hinders Perspiration; and then acidulated and nitrous Medicines, and principally *Crab's-Eyes* with *Nitre*, given in a Julep with *alexiterial Waters*, and Syrup of Orange or Lemon Juice will temperate the Heat and promote a *Diaphoresis*. When the Skin is dry, and its Pores stopped, attended with Pain, it will be necessary to add *Anodynes* and *Antispasmodics* to the *Diaphoretics*. In acute Diseases and Fevers, when there is little or no Acid in the *Primæ Viæ*, fixed and earthy Diaphoretics are best in small Doses, and mixed with Syrup of Lemons, or Vinegar.

DIURETICS are those Medicines which promote the Secretion of a Salt Serum, full of gross terrestrial Recrements by the urinary Passages. *Little Urine* and Difficulty in making Water may proceed from various Causes, such as, 1. A Defect of Moisture in the Blood. 2. An Obstruction

struction of the urinary Tubes by gross inspissated Juices. 3. A violent Spasm and Stricture of the renal Canals. 4. From their too great Laxity and Resolution. Hence it follows that the Remedies must be various. In the *first Case*, Plenty of warm or cold Water may be drank, or Infusions of diuretic Herbs, or Tea, or Coffee. *Sparw Waters* not only supply the Blood with a Fluid to dilute, but by their alkaline Properties dissolve viscid and tenaceous Humors, and open the Obstructions of the Kidneys. In this Case likewise Whey is very good. In the *second Case* recourse must be had to fixed Salts properly diluted, saponaceous Medicines, diuretic Salt, the neutral Salts, a Solution of Crab's-eyes, Magnesia Alba, and Lime-water. In Spasms of the renal Tubes Nitre will be proper, as also Emulsions of the greater Cold Seed, Poppy-seeds, Saffron, and Oil of sweet Almonds. *When the renal Tubes are relaxed*, then use Mastic, Amber, Balsam of Capivi, Turpentine, Juniper-berries, Sassafras, and Fennel. The following are more strengthening; Hips, Rob of Juniper-berries, *Pareira brava*, Ground-ivy, and male Speedwell. *When the Strength of the renal Tubes is almost lost*, then a potent Stimulus is required; such as Leeks, Garlick, Wood-lice, and Cantharides.

Hot and stimulating Diuretics must not be given against the Gravel when the Blood is redundant without diminishing the Quantity, otherwise an Inflammation will be produced. On the contrary, such Things are proper for moist and not over delicate Constitutions; for Rustics and Persons that feed coarsely; as also in Diseases arising from impure Serum, the Whites in Women, a Gonorrhœa, and a Disposition to a *Leucophlegmatia* and *Anasarca*. When the Urine is stopped by spastic Pains and Constrictions, or in a Fit of the Gravel, then Emulsions of white Poppy-seeds, sibiated or depurated Nitre, Oil of sweet Almonds, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, Whey, and emollient Baths and Fomentations are proper. When there is a Salt Serum and Plenty of Tartar, the Parent of arthritic and rheumatic Pains, then give Sarsaparilla, *Pareira brava*, Sassafras, Liquorice, Madder, Fennel, and Decoctions made therewith; but principally mineral Waters, whether *Acidulæ*, or the more temperate *Thermæ*.

When there are viscid, tenacious, and gross Humors in the Bladder, with the first Rudiments of a Stone, which are to be evacuated, then the more acrid and powerful Diuretics come in use, such as Garlick taken with the Spirit of Juniper, Powder of Millepedes, Tincture of Cantharides, &c. They are also good in a virulent Gonorrhœa, when the Neck of the Bladder, *Prostata*, and *Urethra* are stuffed with thick, clammy Matter.

But the most proper, safe, and useful Diuretics in general are all fixed and neutral Salts; for they not only dissolve tenacious viscid Humors, but stimulate gently to the Excretion of Urine. These are Salt of Tartar, Salt of Wormwood, fixed Nitre, sibiated Nitre, vitriolated Nitre, vitriolated Tartar, soluble Tartar, diuretic Salt, and Sal Polychrestum. Lastly, if there are any PRESERVATIVES against œdematous Tumors, the Dropsy, Stone, arthritic Disorders, and the Gout, they are certainly to be expected from the prudent Use of Diuretics; and in these Cases the best are gently diuretic Decoctions, medicated Aloes, and *Acidulæ*; for Instance, the *Selters Waters*.

aloes

E

ELEUTHERIÆ CORTEX, the *Bark* of *Elutheriæ*, or *Cascarilla*. These are rolled up in Tubes or Pipes about the Thickness of one's Finger, of a hoary Ash-colour without, and within ferruginous. The Taste is bitter and spicey, and the Smell, when burnt, has an aromatic Fragrance; yet to some it is disagreeable. This was called the *grey Peruvian Bark*, and has resolvent, diaphoretic, tonic, and sedative Qualities. It is good in Diseases of the Breast, the Peripneumony, and Pleurisy, and principally in the Diarrhœa of acute Fevers, and the Dysentery, according to *Stabl*. Some give it in Agues, like the Jesuits' Bark. *Junker* says, it is beneficial in all Inflammations except the Quinsy; in Pains, in hypochondriac and hysteric Spasms, in Disorders of the menstrual and hæmorrhoidal Fluxes, in internal Hæmorrhages, Vomiting of Blood, Flooding of Child-bed Women, and Spitting of Blood. Likewise in the Hemicrania, Weakness of the Stomach after Diseases, Vomiting, Looseness, &c. And though sometimes it may seem to have no great Effect, yet by its anodyne and tonic Virtues, it relieves the Patient, and is much safer than Opiates. The *Dose* in Substance is from gr. vi. to ℥ss. or ℥j. In Infusion from ℥ss. to ʒj. Of the Extract from gr. iii. to viij. *Stabl's resolvent Powder*, which he gave Morning and Evening in the State of the Pleurisy, is thus made:

℞ *Pulveris resolventis ex Testar. Conch. sine igne ppt. Antim. Diaph. & Nitri depur. an. partib. equal. facti, ʒjss. Extract. Cascarillæ cum Aqua ʒss. M. F. Pulvis. Dosis a ℥ss. ad ℥j.*

EMETICS. Those that are *gentle* evacuate crude pituitous and bilious Humors proceeding from a bad Digestion, from the Stomach only. *Strong Emetics* greatly vellicate the Stomach, and act upon the bilious Ducts, the Glands of the Intestines, Mesentery, Pancreas, and the Liver itself. Sometimes these are necessary against *Poisons*, especially the *narcotic Sort*. As also against the contagious *Miasmata* which exhale from infected Persons, and descending into the Stomach mix with the fermenting Humors. They should likewise be given when a heterogeneous Mixture of vitiated Humors is lodged in the Stomach and Intestines, particularly the *Duodenum*, which corrupting there frequently give rise to Agues, slow Fevers, chronic Coughs, grievous Diseases of the Head, an Hemicrania, Melancholy, Vertigo, Epilepsy, and Apoplexy.

Vomits should be exhibited when a thick Bile degenerating into stony Concretions plugs up the biliary Ducts, and produce the yellow and black Jaundice, a Cachexy, and other Disorders; for these are generally efficacious when every Thing else fails. When they are given in a *larger Dose* in the Anasarca, Leucophlegmatica, œdematous Tumors, and a curable Ascites, they bring away a watry Serum from the Ducts and Glands of the Intestines, Mesentery, Pancreas, and Liver, and carry it off downwards.

But *Vomits* must be avoided in all febrile Accessions and Paroxysms: In Inflammations and spasmodic Affections of the Stomach. As also in
the

the Cardialgia, hysteric and hypocondriacal Spasms, in a Disposition to spitting of Blood, and too great a Flux of the Menfes or Hæmorrhoids. Likewise when Diseases arise from Congestion of Humors in the Head, as the Apoplexy, Palsy, Dimness of Sight, Deafness, and the Vertigo. Add to these violent Pain, and when the Patient is plethoric before Bleeding, and when there is a Constipation of the Belly before Purging. *Vomits are always best in a liquid Form*, drinking a relaxing Liquor after them. When the Operation is over the Patient must abstain from all Things that are cold, or hot, or stimulating, or salt, or acrid.

EMMENAGOGUES. The monthly Evacuations of Women after the fourteenth Year, by the Uterus, and the periodical Discharges of Blood by the hæmorrhoidal Veins in some Men, while they continue regular, are greatly conduive to Health; but when they are suppressed or irregular, they are productive of grievous Diseases.

When these are deficient from *Obstructions of the Vessels*, then Aristolochia, Rhubarb, Borax, and Aloes with the Gums and Purgatives, will be proper. When the small *Tubes are straitened with a Spasm*, then Mugwort, Yarrow, Saffron, and Castor are beneficial. When the *Blood is too rapid*, and the Fibres are to be strengthened, then make Use of Spices, Myrrh, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, Rosemary, Penny-royal, Savine, Amber, Filings of Iron, Tincture of Steel, and oleous volatile Salts. When the Blood being in great Quantity resists the Elasticity of the Vessels and retards the Flux, then Bleeding in the Foot alone is often sufficient. In this Case no hot Emmenagogues must be used.

Common Emmenagogues can be of no Service where there is a Defect of good Blood and Juices; as in those who are lately recovered from a Disease, and when the *Primæ Viæ* are stuffed with a viscid Sordes which hinders a great Digestion and Chylification. Then the Patient stands in need of nourishing Broths and Gellies, and Digestion must be promoted with proper Remedies; and, if needful, with gentle Pukes, mild Purgatives, aperient Salts, and stomachic Bitters. Sometimes the Menfes are impeded by the Oppilation and Infarction of the internal Neck of the *Uterus* and of the *Vagina*, and then all irritating and forcing Things are pernicious, unless the obstructed and indurated Compages of the Tubes are first softened and relaxed, which must be done with Fomentations and Baths. Or vaporous Baths may be prepared with a Vessel of hot Water, in which Mugwort, Penny-royal, and Camomile Flowers are infused. Then the Patient must be put in a warm Room with her Body well covered, and be placed over the Vessel, that the Steams may ascend to the *Uterus* and adjacent Parts, to preserve the Heat of the Water red-hot Flints may now and then be thrown therein. Likewise Frictions with hot Flannel from the Feet to the Groin may be very useful just after warm Bathing.

EMOLLIENTS. See Demulcents.

ENULA CAMPANA, Elecampane. This has large radiated yellow Flowers, with long narrow pappous Seeds. The Root is thick, car-nous, and multifide, yellow outwardly, and white within, having an acrid Taste, a little bitter and aromatic. The Smell, when dry, is sweet and agreeable. The Root is good in Disorders of the Breast from a gross Phlegm, Asthmas, an Hoarseness, Coryzas, and Catarrhs; and having a moderate heating Quality it is sudorific and diuretic. Besides its alexipharmac Qualities in Fevers is not to be despised. It promotes the

the *Menses* and the *Lochia*, opens Obstructions of the Glands, and is good in an Atrophy. It is very useful in trembling of the Limbs after Salivations, the Decoction being given alone or with Fennel; as also in the like Cases which happen to Gilders from the Use of Mercury. Some affirm it is a Specific in the Green-sickness. It is given in Powder from ʒj. to ʒij. The Extract from ʒss. to ʒj. If ʒss. is infused in ʒvi. of Wine over Night and drank in the Morning fasting, it is said to quicken the Sight. Used outwardly in a Decoction, or a Liniment made with its Powder and Hog's Lard is a safe Remedy against the Itch.

ERRHINA are Substances that by stimulating the pituitary glandulous Coat of the Nostrils, promote the Excretion of of a *mucid Lympha*. The milded Sort are called ERRHINES, the stronger STERNUTATORIES, and are commonly attended with *sneezing*. Powders compounded of Marjoram, *Marum Syriacum*, Flowers of Benjamin, Lilly of the Valley, the Raspings of *Lignum Aloes*, and a Grain or two of Ambergrease, are good in heavy Pains of the Head, the *Hemicrania*, sleepy Diseases, Weakness of Memory, Running at the Nose, *Coryza*, Difficulty of Hearing, pituitous Head-ach, especially that of the Bones of the Forehead, which often takes its Rise from a Suppression of a *Coryza*; a mucous Defluction on the Eyes, Sleepiness, Vertigo, and malignant Humors in the Membranes of the Nostrils, from the venereal Disease. Besides merely promoting an Evacuation of Pituite, they add fresh Vigour to the animal Functions. *Sal volatile Salis Ammoniaci* mixt with Oil of Marjoram, and two or three Grains put up the Nostrils, has a remarkable Virtue in Dimness of Sight and Difficulty of Hearing, in sleepy Diseases, in the Palsy and an Apoplexy from a cold Cause. The stronger *Errhines* are Pepper, *Afarabacca*, *Mercurius præcipitatus*, Powder of white Hellebore, and *Euphorbium*. This last is dangerous; and mercurial Powders must be used with the utmost Caution; for though, as *Boyle* relates, they have cured the *Gutta Serena*, yet it was not without putting the Patient into most violent Commotions. But the best *Errhine of all* is the watery Extract of *Lignum Guaiacum* reduced into Powder, for it has not only a stimulating but a strengthening Property, and is friendly to the Nerves.

EXPECTORANTS are such as promote the Excretion of a *mucid Lympha* from the Glands, or rather the glandulous Coats of the *Aspera Arteria* and the Bronchia of the Lungs, from whence it is thrown up and evacuated. In the Choice of these it must be observed, that when the *Humor is thin and acrid*, and the Tubes through which it is to pass constricted, then those Expectorants are best which are emollient, sheath Acrimony, and coagulate the thin Phlegm, such as Liquorice, Saffron, *Sperma Ceti*, Mallows, wild Poppies, Cream, Oil of sweet Almonds, *Diacodium*, and Hartshorn Gellies. When a Plenty of thick Matter stuffs the Bronchia of the Lungs, then Resolvents are necessary; as *Veronica*, Hyssop, *Scordium*, diuretic Salt, and stibiated Nitre. Likewise such Things as stimulate the nervous Coats of the Bronchia to Excretion, such as Gum Ammoniac and its Tincture, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac animated, Myrrh, Benjamin, the Powder of the Root of Elecampane, Florentine Orris, precipitated Sulphur, and Balsam of Sulphur. When a greater Spur is wanting, as in the pituitous Asthma and the suffocating Catarrh, then Oxymel of Squills and Squill-pills will be of great Service.

In the *Use of Expectorants* we must farther observe, that if an *epidemic Cough* rages in the Spring or Autumn, no stimulating Medicines must be given before the thin acrid Matter is tempered; nor, on the contrary, must we prescribe emollient and relaxing Remedies when the Matter is decocted and prepared. In a *moist chronic Cough*, and a *pituitous Asthma*, when the Lungs are stuffed with Phlegm, sweet Things, Lohochs, Syrups and oleous Substances tend to weaken the Stomach, which is already in a low State, and destroy the Appetite, Digestion, and Chylification, and by that Means promote a greater Quantity of Phlegm, which has a Tendency to bring on a Cachexy, oedematous Swelling of the Dropsy. In this Case it will be best to order balsamic Pectorals, Tincture of Myrrh, of Gum Ammoniac, of Sassafras Bark, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac anifated, and the like.

In a Disposition to a *Phthisis* or *Spitting of Blood* in a *dry Cough*, in *Straitness* or *Difficulty of Breathing*, in a *compressing Pain of the Breast*, which arise rather from a Congestion of the Blood, than from any Thing that wants Expectoration, we must neither mollify nor stimulate; for they rather encrease the Afflux and Congestion of the Blood and Humors, than remove them. In *acute Diseases of the Breast*, as the *Pleurisy* and *Peripneumony*, Expectorants must be cautiously used, especially in the Beginning, lest the *Stasis* and inflammatory State of the Blood be increased; but when the Disease is declining, and the Inflammation almost dissolved, then they will be proper to promote the Ejection of thick cocted Matter from the Lungs.

F.

FOENICULUM DULCE, *Sweet Fennel*. This has a rosaceous umbellated yellow pentapetalous Flower. The Petals are placed in a Circle, and are seated in the Calyx which turns to a Fruit composed of two oblong thickish Seeds, gibbous and striated on one Side, and plain on the other. The Root is the principal of the five opening Roots. The Herb gently dissolves the too thick Crasis of the Blood, incides viscid Phlegm, and renders it more fluid. It is likewise aperient, diuretic, sudorific, pectoral, and febrifuge. *Simon Pauli* says nothing exceeds it in putrid Fevers with Malignity. He likewise affirms nothing is more salutary than a Decoction of the Herb or Root, or Seed, in the Measles and Small-pox. *Etmuller* commends the Root highly as an Antinephritic, and good in Pains of the Kidneys and Strangury. When there is Sickness, a Nausea, Belching, a Heaviness, Tension, Inflation of the Stomach, a Lethargy, Sleepiness, Pain of the Head, and other Signs of a bad Digestion, and of a mucilaginous Phlegm collected in the Stomach, it is of very great Use; for it incides and attenuates the Phlegm, mildly deterges the Stomach, and recreates the Spirits. It acts in the same Manner in the Intestines, and for that Reason is very efficacious in the flatulent Colic, for it expels Wind upward and downward. For these Purposes the Powder of the dry Seed may be taken from ʒss. to ʒj. with Sugar in Wine before or after Dinner; or the Seeds whole may be eaten candied. This Seed likewise promotes the Generation of Milk, by rendering the Chyle more fluid. Some recommend it in Disorders of the Breast, in Asthmas, and obstinate Coughs, mixt with other Pectorals. In Disorders of the Eyes and Dimness of Sight, it is of very great Use, especially when they are hurt by poring on Books by Candle-light. In
this

this Case the Powder of the Seed should be taken with Sugar every Morning fasting.

FOENU GRÆCUM, *Fenugreek*, the *Seed*. This Plant has a papilionaceous Flower, from the Calyx of which arises a Pistil which turns into a flat corniform Pod, full of rhomboidal or reniform Seeds. They abound with a soft lenient Mucilage, but are seldom used internally. Outwardly they are given in paregoric Clysters and for the *Tenesmus*. They are also proper to obtund the Acrimony of the Humors, and so supply the Place of the abraded Mucus of the Intestines, in Loosenesses and the bloody Flux. They are likewise useful to soften Tumors applied in emollient Cataplasms.

G

GENTIANA, *Gentian*, the *Root*. The Flowers of this Plant are placed in a verticillated Manner, and are monopetalous, campaniform, open, quinquefidous, and of a pale yellow, with a Pistil that arises from the Calyx, and perforates the Flower, and afterwards turns into a membranaceous, monocapsular, bivalved Fruit, full of flat, roundish, foliaceous, and a little reddish Seeds. That Root is best which is of a dusky Colour without, and reddish within, and of an intensely bitter Taste. There has been a poisonous Root imported instead of *Gentian*, but it is white within and not bitter. It is recommended in intermitting Fevers when a gross viscid Sordes besets the *Primæ Viæ*; in obstinate Diarrhoeas attended with Colic Pains, as also in the Heart-burn from a too great Repletion of the Stomach. It is a principal Ingredient in bitter Infusions, Wines, and Tinctures; and, like other Bitters, it is a Vermifuge, restores a languid Appetite, takes away Loathing, and helps Digestion. In Agues \mathfrak{zj} . must be given a little before the Fit. *Geoffroy* says the *Dose* in Substance is from \mathfrak{zss} . to \mathfrak{zij} . The *Extract* from \mathfrak{zss} . to $\mathfrak{ðiiij}$. In *Decoction* \mathfrak{zij} . Some Surgeons make Tents of this Root to dilate Wounds and sinuous Ulcers.

GLYCYRHIZA, *Liquorice*. It has small bluish papilionaceous Flowers, disposed at the Top as it were like a Spike, whose Pistil rising from the Calyx turns into a reddish Pod half an Inch long, which is bivalved and monocapsular, and contains small, hard, flat, reniform Seeds. The Root is emollient, sheaths Acrimony, lubricates and at the same Time deterges the Passages, and incrassates the Humors. It has a peculiar Power of removing a tenacious Mucus in the Thorax, and of promoting Expectoration. It is likewise given in Asperities of the Fauces, moist clammy Coughs, acrid Catarrhs, bilious Disorders, the Heart-burn, Heat and Difficulty of Urine, and the Gravel. The *Dose* in Substance is \mathfrak{zj} . In Infusion or Decoction \mathfrak{zj} .

GUAIAACUM LIGNUM, the *Wood of Guaiac*. It is called likewise *Lignum Vitæ*, *Lignum Indicum*, and *Lignum Sanctum*. This is a blackish, hard, dense, and ponderous Wood; with a fragrant Smell and an acrid bitterish Taste. It has resolving, cleansing, diaphoretic, and diuretic Qualities, and is accounted a Specific in the venereal Disease. It is likewise prescribed with Success in viscid Catarrhs, cutaneous Foulnesses, in obstinate *Coryza*, and moist Coughs. Given seasonably it is prevalent against the Cachexy, and the Dropsy Anasarca. In an Instance or two it has been found successful against cancerous Ulcers and Cancers.

Some

Some prefer the Bark to the Wood, and they are both best given in Decoctions. They agree best with cold Constitutions, and may be dangerous to the hot and bilious. A Powder of the watry Extract taken as Snuff purges the Head. See *Errhines*. Some cry this up against Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, the Jaundice, rheumatic Pains, and all arthritic Disorders. The *Dose* of the Bark in Decoction is from $\text{z}ij.$ to $\text{z}vi.$ Of the Wood from $\text{z}fs.$ to $\text{z}j.$ Of the watry Extract gr. iv. to $\text{z}ij.$

GRANATA MALUS, *five* PUNICA, the *Pomegranate tree*. This bears a red, rosaceous, pentapetalous Flower, in the Middle of which are many *Stamina* with their *Apices*, whose campaniform *Calyx* is likewise red, above an Inch long, and divided into five pointed *Lacinia*, which afterwards crown the Navel of the succeeding Fruit. The *Calyx* turns into a globous Fruit. The *Rind*, when ripe, is of a light reddish bay Colour, of an astringent Taste. This is called MALICORUM, which is a strong Astringent and given prudently may be useful in all Fluxes of the Belly, Hæmorrhages, the Whites, and *Gonorrhœa*. The *Dose* in Powder is from $\text{z}fs.$ to $\text{z}j.$ In Decoction to an Ounce. Outwardly it is used in *Gargles* and *Clysters*.

H.

HEDERA TERRESTRIS, *Ground Ivy*. The Flowers are monopetalous, labiated, and blue, set in a verticillated Manner at the Joints of the Stalks. The upper *Lobium* is bifidous and reflected to the Sides; the lower is divided into four Segments. The *Pistil* is small with two Horns, and the *Calyx* is oblong with Edges divided into five short Segments. When the Flower decays it bellies out, and is pregnant with four oblong smooth Seeds. This *Herb* is aperient, abstergent, discutient, and vulnerary, and is particularly recommended in Disorders of the Kidneys, bloody Urine, and the Gravel. As also in internal Ulcers and Spitting of Blood; in obstinate Coughs, in Tubercles and tartareous Indurations of the Lungs; in Diarrhœas and Dysenteries. With this they make Gill-ale, so much admired by some for cleansing the Blood. The *Dose* of the Powder is from $\text{z}j.$ to $\text{z}ij.$ In Infusion from Mj. to Mij. Of the depurated Juice from $\text{z}ij.$ to $\text{z}ijj.$

HELLEBORUM NIGRUM, *black Hellebore*, has rosaceous Flowers consisting of five Petals, first white, then purplish, at last greenish, and without a *Calyx*. There is a numerous Collection of *Stamina* in the Middle, between which and the Petals is a *Corona* of twelve or fifteen yellow *Cornicula*. In the Middle is a *Pistil* composed of six *Siliquæ*, which turn into membranaceous corniculated *Siliquæ* or Pods, gathered into a *Capitulum*, which are full of Seeds. The *Root* of this Plant, if genuine, is a drastic Purgge, and has a violent Operation, and should be given to none but strong robust Patients. It is accounted a great Melanagogue, and operates on the gross sanguineous Humors, usually called melancholic and atrabilarious. It acts particularly on the *Intestinum rectum*, as Experience testifies, and for that Reason promotes the Piles. It is given against Madness. It must be preceded with Bleeding, and Baths of soft Water, and then it is likely to be efficacious. Some say WHITE HELLEBORE is the last Refuge in manical Cases, and that it will effect a Cure when all Things have been tried in vain.

It is a strong *Emetic* and *Cathartic*, and none but this Disease can warrant its Use. The *Dose* is gr. x. says *Boerhaave*; ℥j. say others. Some say *black Hellebore* in small Doses is proper to open Obstructions of the Glands, and that it will promote the *Menses* when Steel fails. The *Extract* made with Rain-water is given from gr. xij. to ℥j. Or ʒss. of the Fibres may be put into ʒvj. of boiling Milk, which must stand all Night, and the Colature taken in the Morning. Or,

℞ *Extract Helleber. Nigr.* ℥j. *Cremor. Tart.* ʒss. *Misc. Cydon.*
q. s. *Fiat Bolus.*

I

JALAPA, *five* JALAPIUM, *Jalap.* This is plentiful in *New Spain*, and is brought to us cut into Pieces. The best is blackish outwardly and within a little reddish, marked with circular resinous Particles. It must be ponderous, not carious, and apt to flame when held to a Candle. This is a celebrated Purge and much used among the common People; and carries ferous Humors downward without working roughly. It is judged to be very useful in the *Dropsy* and the *Cachexy*, but should not be given to Persons of hot Constitution. From gr. xij. to ℥j. is a sufficient Dose, though some give from that to a Dram. It is safest given with saline Substances, as for Instance, add ℥ss. of vitriolated + Tartar, or Cream of Tartar, to gr. xv. of the Root. The *Resin of Jalap* is not only unnecessary, but has often proved dangerous.

IPECACUANHA. There are three Sorts, but the grey or ash-coloured is best. This Root is brought from *Brazil* and *Peru*. It is crooked and rough, with annular Wrinkles, and is about the Thickness of a Goose-quill. It is dense, hard, brittle, and resinous, with a String or Nerve, which runs along the very Middle of the Root. The *Taste* is subacid and bitterish with but little Smell. It works upwards and downwards, and is not only an excellent Remedy against the *Dysentery* and obstinate Fluxes of the Belly, but many Diseases arising from Obstructions. It is best given in Substance reduced into Powder, from ℥ss. to ʒss. But *Geoffroy* says from gr. vj. to gr. x. is sufficient; and he affirms that gr. x. will operate as briskly as ℥ij. In *Dysenteries*, when the Patient has been well cleansed, it will be proper to give a few Grains of this Root every Day, so as not to vomit or purge, which will confirm the Cure.

IRIS FLORENTINA, *Florentine Orris.* The *Flowers* are liliaceous and monopetalous, divided into six Parts, whereof three turn downwards and three upwards. Outwardly they are of an Ash-colour, but within of a violet or purplish Colour, with milky Veins. The *Pistil* rises from the Bottom of the Flower, and is furnished with three Petals turned downwards of the same Colour. The *Calyx* is changed into a cylindrical Fruit, divided into three Cells full of oblong Seeds. The *Root* attenuates and incises gross Phlegm in the Lungs, and promotes *Expectoration*; whence it is good in Coughs, Shortness of Breath, and *Asthmas*. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to ʒj. A Grain or two may be given to Children oppressed with *Mucus*. Some mix it with *Errhines* and *Pro-*
vokers of Spittle.

+ a little *vitriol* suppose $\frac{1}{3}$ part ground with the powder corrects its flatulency better than quinquina or any thing else

JUNIPERUS, the *Juniper-tree*. Some divide this Tree into *Male* and *Female*, the former of which bears Catkins of a purplish Colour mixt with yellow, and Vesicles three Times less than Poppy-seeds, full of a yellow Powder which serves to fecundate the Female. The *Berries* are diuretic, carminative, resolvent, heating, and strengthening; and they correct a mucid, catarrhal, cold and cachectic *Intemperies* in all Parts of the Body. They are proper for the œdematous, dropical Obstructions of the Glands, and Suppression of the Menses. They help Digestion, cleanse the Kidneys and Bladder, and are useful in the Scurvy. But when there is any Tendency to an Inflammation of the Stomach, Intestines or Kidneys, they are highly prejudicial. The *Dose* is from ʒss. to ʒj. Some eat a Pugil in a Day; others roast them and use them as Coffee. They are very proper to resolve viscid Phlegm, which stuffs the Glands of the Lungs, and to promote Expectoration.

L

LAVENDULA, *Lavender*. On the Top of the Stalks of this Herb there are labiated monopetalous bluish Flowers in Spikes. The upper *Labium* is bifidous, the lower tripartite. From the oblong Calyx arises the Pistil, which is fixed like a Nail in the back Part of the Flower, attended with four Embryoes which turn into four Seeds in a *Capsula*, which was the *Calyx* of the Flower. The *Flowers* are cephalic, uterine, nervine, resolving, and strengthening. They are given in an *Atonia* of the Parts, a Cramp, Lethargy, Trembling, Vertigo, Palsy, cold Tumors, and a serous Apoplexy. They warm the Stomach, discuss Wind, promote Urine and the Menses, open the Liver and Spleen, and are beneficial in the Jaundice and Dropsy. They stimulate the relaxed nervous Fibres to an Oscillation, restore their weak and relaxed Tone, dissolve thick Humors, and render them fit for Expulsion. In short, they remedy most of the Defects of Sense and Motion. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒj. Smoked as Tobacco they are good for shaking Hands. An immoderate Use of Lavender raises Commotions in the Blood, and disposes to Inflammations.

LAURUS, the *Bay-tree*. The Flower is monopetalous, multifidous, and pelviform, from the Bottom of which rises a Pistil which turns into an oval Fruit or Berry, which contains a Seed of the same Shape. The *Berries* have much the same Properties as those of *Juniper*, but are preferred before them in Flatulencies and the Colic. Their principal Use at present is in Clysters and external Applications.

LAXANTIA *sive* **LENIENTIA**, *Laxatives* or *Lenients*, called by the *Greeks* *Eccoprotics*. These gently loosen the Belly without any great Commotion, or weakening the peristaltic Motion of the Stomach or Intestines, and carry off the alvine Sordes and Plenty of Serum from the Glands of the Intestines. They either operate by a sweet saline Stimulus, as *Manna*, *Cassia*, and *Raisins*; or by a more subtle, sulphureous, bitterish, earthy Salt, as *Aloes* and *Rhubarb*; or by an acid Salt which vellicates the Fibres, as *Tamarinds* and *Cream of Tartar*; or by a neutral Salt, as *Nitre*, *Borax*, *Sal Gem*, and *vitriolated Tartar*; or by a bitterish calcarious Salt, as that from *Bittern*, called *Epsom-salt*; or, lastly, by a calcarious Earth as *Magnesia Alba*, which dissolved by the Acids of the *Primæ Viæ* turns to a stimulating neutral Salt.

Manna, *Cassia*, and *Raisins* are best given in *Diseases of the Breast*, Coughs, Spitting of Blood, Pleurisy, and Consumption; as also in Diseases from a *salt, acrid, and scorbutic Serum*, as in arthritic Disorders, Rheumatisms, and cutaneous Foulnesses, because they not only carry off the alvine Sordes, but temperate and correct the saline Acrimony. *Tamarinds*, *Cream of Tartar*, the *Essential Salts* of nitrous Herbs, *Sal Polychrestum*, and *stibiated Nitre* agree best with hot Climates, bilious Constitutions, and the Heat of Summer, with Diseases from Plenty of Bile, and attended with violent Heat; as in a continual double Summer Tertian, a burning Fever with intolerable Thirst, because they restrain the intestine Motion of the sulphureous Parts of the Blood and Bile.

In Diseases that proceed from a *Defect of the Bile* and a *balsamic Sulphur* in the Blood, as in the *Cachexy* and all chronic Diseases, attended with a Spissitude of the Fluids, and an Infarction of the Viscera, the *bitter Laxatives* are best, such as *Rhubarb* and *Aloes*. When tenacious viscid Humours are in Fault and lurk in the *Primæ Viæ*, and cause Want of Appetite, Tensions of the *Hypochondria*, Belchings, and Flatulencies, then give *neutral Salts* in a larger Dose with a sufficient Quantity of Liquor, and then they will purge off the thick viscid Recrements. When an *Acid is redundant*, as in melancholic and hypochondriac Disorders; as also in Quartans which elude the Force of other Purges, except *Manna*, then *Magnesia alba* will be most efficacious, nor should it be given when there is no Acid in the Stomach to dissolve it.

Though *Calomel* is reckoned by some a lenient Cathartic, and is given to expel Worms, yet Experience has shown that it is dangerous to Infants. *Neutral Salts* exhibited from ζ ss. to ζ j. dissolved in a sufficient Quantity of Liquor are a safe Purge, and raise no Commotion in the Blood, nor weaken the Appetite, nor deject the Strength. They are much better than Vegetable Purges, especially when thick tenacious Humours lurk in the *Primæ Viæ*, or in the Vessels. And even purging mineral Waters are more or less efficacious in Proportion to the Salts which they contain.

LICHEN CINEREUS TERRESTRIS, *Ash-coloured Ground Liverwort*. This is a *Lichenoides*, and is of a middle Nature between a *Fungus* and a *Moss*. It is destitute of Stalks and adheres to the Earth by small Fibres; but it has *Peltæ* and digitated Ash-coloured Leaves, flat above, and of a reticular Texture underneath. It grows on Commons and open Heaths, and is best gathered from Autumn to Winter. Its chief Use is in the *Pulvis Antilyssus*, or Powder against the Bite of a mad Dog. *Which see*.

LIMONIA MALUS, the *Lemon-tree*. It bears a rosaceous Flower, generally with five Petals placed in a Circle, from whose *Calyx* arises a Pistil which turns to a Fruit which needs no Description. The Juice is more acid than that of Oranges, and consequently more cooling. The Peel consists of a great Number of Vessels full of an essential Oil. Chewed in the Mouth, it mends the Breath, and, by its Bitterness, strengthens the Stomach, and kills Worms. It expels Wind, digests crude Humours in the Stomach, and is cordial and alexiterial. It is frequently made Use of in Tinctures and Infusions, against Disorders of the Stomach. An *Elæosaccharum* made with it is very properly mixt in cordial and stomachic Juleps. The *Dose* of the *Peel* is from ζ ss. to ʒij . Of the *Elæosaccharum* from gr. v. to gr. x.

LINUM, Flax. This has a *Flower* like a *Pink*, consisting of five Petals placed in a Circle, arising from a *pentaphyllous*, and as it were tubulated Calyx. A *Pistil* proceeds from the same *Calyx* which changes into a globous and generally acuminated Fruit, composed of several *Capsulæ* gaping inwards, full of oval Seeds, flat on one Side, and pointed on another. The *Seed* called **LINSEED** is only in Use, which abounds with Oil and a Mucilage, and therefore is emollient, lubricating, and astringent. It is good in Diseases of the Breast, Suppression of Urine, sharp Pains, hard Labour, and the Strangury from taking *Cantharides*. The *Dose* in *Emulsions*, is from zij. to ziv. In Times of Famine it has been made into Bread and eaten, but it distended the Hypochondria and rendered the Face and other Parts tumid. The *Farina* or Meal is resolvent, emollient, ripens Tumors, and eases Pain, when applied in Cataplasms. See *Oleum Lini*.

LUJULA, Wood-sorrel, bears an open, monopetalous, campaniform, and quinquefidous Flower. A *Pistil* rises from the *Calyx* which seems to be drove into the lower Part of the Flower like a Nail, which turns into an oblong membranaceous Fruit, divided into five Cells, gaping outwardly from the Basis to the Apex, full of reddish Seeds, which when ripe fly out from the Elasticity of the Calyptræ. It is a Kind of Trefoil with Leaves like a Heart. These have the same Virtues as the Leaves of Sorrel, but are more grateful. The *Dose* of the depurated Juice is from ʒj to ʒij .

M.

MACIS, Mace. This grows like Net-work on the hard woody Shell in which the Nutmeg is enclosed. That which has the strongest and finest Smell, and is recent, tough, oily, and nearly of the Colour of Saffron is best. It has the same Virtues as *Nutmegs*, which See. The *Dose* in Powder is from ʒfs. to ʒfs.

MARJORANA, Marjoram. Towards the Top of the Stalks and Branches there arise *Spikes* from the Wings of the Leaves with *hirsute Squamæ*, from between which proceed very small, monopetalous, labiated, whitish Flowers, whose upper *Labium* is upright, bifidous, and roundish, the lower tripartite. From the Calyx rises a *Pistil* fixed in the back Part of the Flower, attended with four Embryoes which turn into the same Number of small reddish Seeds covered with a *Capsula*, which was the *Calyx* of the Flower. The *Leaves* of *Marjoram* consist of volatile Parts, and are nervine, tonic, discutient, carminative, and cephalic. It is given in an *Atonia* of the Parts, trembling Palsy, Vertigo, cold Tumors, Catarrhs of the Head, a *Coryza*, Obstructions of the Nostrils, for they have a great Ptarmic Quality; and likewise in Defects of Smelling. They are also recommended in Weakness of the Stomach, Flatulencies, the Whites, Obstructions of the Menses, Retention of the After-birth, and moist Asthmas. They open and restore the Tone of the minute Passages of the Brain, subsiding through Laxity, and cure all Disorders of the Head and Brain. The *Dose* in Powder is from ʒj. to ʒfs. Or the Leaves may be drank as Tea. The Powder is an *Errhine* of the highest Note.

MALVA, Mallovs. The *Flower* is monopetalous, campaniform, open, and quinquefidous, divided almost to the very Bottom, whose Colour is purple striped with white. From the Bottom arises a pyramidal

midal Tube full of purplish *Stamina*. A Pistil proceeds from the Calyx fixed in the Bottom of the Flower like a Nail, which turns to a flat round Fruit, sometimes acuminated, generally wrapped in the Calyx, consisting of several Cells placed round about the Axis, each containing a reniform Seed. This is the principal of the four emollient Herbs, and its Decoction is useful in Complaints arising from the Acrimony of the Humors, in Heat and Sharpness of Urine; in the Strangury and the Gravel. But it is chiefly employed in emollient Clysters and Cataplasms. The depurated Juice has been given from ℥vi. to ℥viii. in Inflammations of the Viscera, Melancholy and Madness. An Infusion of the Flowers may be drank as Tea daily against an obstinate Dysury.

MARRUBIUM, *White Hore-bound*. The Flowers are white, seated at the Joints, and are monopetalous and labiated. The superior *Labium* is upright and bicorned, the lower tripartite. A Pistil arises from the Calyx and is fixed in the back Part of the Flower, like a Nail, attended with four Embryoes, which turn into as many Seeds, contained in a *Cap-sula* which was the Calyx of the Flower. This Herb has inciding, resolving, opening, and diuretic Qualities; whence it is very powerful in attenuating viscid Phlegm in all Parts of the Body; and is good against Obstructions of the Viscera, Suppression of the Menses, the Green-sickness, and uterine Disorders. It is particularly serviceable in relieving Coughs and inveterate Asthmas, and is accounted a Specific in opening Obstructions of the Liver, the Jaundice, and in some Sense of the Dropsy. This with Plantain is an Antidote against the *American Poison*. The *Dose* in Powder is from ℥ij. to ℥j. Of the Juice from ℥j. to ℥iij. For a *Dropsy* succeeding the *Jaundice*, and *Schirrus* of the *Liver*, a Handful of the Leaves must be steeped in half a Pint of white Wine, and taken every Morning for three Months together.

℞ *Folior. Marrubij exsiccator. ℥ contusor. q. v. affunde Vin. alb. q. s. ad supereminentiam 4 vel 5 Digitor. Transversor. Frigidè macerentur in vase probe obturato, quotiaie agitando donec extrahatur Tinctura. Dosis ℥iij. bis in Die.*

MATRICARIA, *Feverfew*. This bears Flowers on the Tops of the Stalks, not very large, whose Discus consists of many yellow *Flo-sculi*, but the Corona of short white *Semiflo-sculi*, seated on the Embryoes of the Seeds, and comprehended in a femispherical squamous Calyx. When the *Semiflo-sculi* die, the Middle of the Disk swells, and the Embryoes turn into small flaked oblong Seeds, fixed to the Bottom of the *Calyx* without a *Pappus*. The *Leaves* resolve, attenuate, heat, and likewise strengthen the Fibres. They are very efficacious in cold Diseases of the *Uterus*, and Obstructions of the Menses. They promote the *Lochia*, expel the After-birth, and ease After-pains. But they must not be given in hot Diseases, nor in violent hysteric Spasms. They are diuretic and cleanse the Kidneys. They also strengthen the Stomach, and are good in a flatulent Colic.

MENTHA VULGARIS, *Common Mint*. The Flowers are small, monopetalous, and of a purple Colour, like a Tube cut at the Top into two Lips, and form a Spike. The upper Lip forms an Arch, and the lower is tripartite. From the *Calyx* rises a Pistil fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, and is attended with four Embryoes which turn

turn into Seeds contained in a *Capsula*, which was the *Calyx*. Mint is stomachic, carminative, and cephalic, and is given in Loss of Appetite, loathing of Victuals, Weakness of the Stomach, reaching to vomit, Flatulencies, Vertigo, Hiccuping, and is excellent to stop Vomiting. It is useful in Pains of the Colic, the Gripes, Obstructions of the Liver, and Fluxes of the Belly. *Outwardly* in a Cataplasm it resolves coagulated Milk, and drives it back; whence Child-bed Women use it with Success. The *dried Leaves* may be drank as Tea. The *depurated Juice* may be taken from ℥j. to ℥jss.

MENTHA PIPERITIS, *Pepper Mint*. This has shorter, fuller, and looser reddish Spikes than the former, with Leaves like red Mint, but larger, with a short Down upon them. The whole Plant has a biting hot Taste like Pepper. This has all the Virtues of the former, but is much more excellent in Weakness of the Stomach and Diarrhœas proceeding from thence. It has been looked upon as a Specific against the Gravel and Stone, and experience has shown that it is good in Numbness of the Arms and Legs, for it is of very warm and penetrating Parts, and friendly to the Nerves. The *simple Infusion* in hot Water will extract its Virtue, and therefore it may be drank as Tea.

N.

NARCOTICS are such Things as bring a *Stupor* and *Torpor* on the Senses, and induce a *profound Sleep*, by a hurtful sulphureous Vapor, whereby the Motion of the nervous Fluid becomes almost extinct; inso-much that they cause Death in some, and Madness in others. Of this kind are all Compositions made with *white* or *black Henbane*, *Strammony*, and that Species of it called *Datura*. As also the *Berries* of *deadly Nightshade*.

NASTURTIIUM AQUATICUM, *Water-Cresses*. This Plant has a white Flower in the Form of a Cross, consisting of four Petals, with several yellow *Stamina* and *Apices*. From the Middle rises a Pistil, which turns into a Pod, with a *Septum* down the Middle, dividing it into two Parts full of roundish Seeds. This is diuretic and a great Antiscorbutic. Besides its Efficacy against the Scurvy it is good in cold, cacochymic, and serous Diseases, in Disorders of the Liver and Mesentery; in Obstructions of the Kidneys and the Gravel. It is likewise recommended against tartareous Concretions in the Lungs, the moist Asthma, and all Diseases arising from a vicious Blood, particularly in Obstructions of the Glands. The *Dose* of the Juice is from ℥j. to ℥ij. or it may be eaten freely as a Salad. COCHLEARIA, or *Scurvy-grass*, has much the same Virtues, but stronger, and the *Dose* of the Juice is the same. But these must not be given in the *hot Scurvy* without a Mixture of Acids, such as Wood-sorrel; nor when the Body is hot and feverish, the Bile acrid, or the Humors putrid; nor yet when there is an Inflammation, an Atrophy, or a putrid Scurvy.

NUX MOSCHATA, *the Nutmeg*. The Tree which bears Nutmegs is not unlike a Pear-tree. The Flowers are yellow and pentapetalous, resembling those of the Cherry-tree, to which succeed an orbicular Fruit like Walnuts or Peaches, with three Coats; the first is carnos, soft, and juicy, and about a Finger's Breadth thick, but villous and reddish, with yellow, golden, and purple Spots. When ripe it opens spontaneously

taneously, and is of an austere astringent Taste. The next is a thin, reticular Coat, of a clammy, oleous, and as it were cartilaginous Substance, of an agreeable aromatic Smell, and an acrid aromatic Taste, a little bitterish, and of a Saffron or yellowish Colour. This is called *MACE*. Between the Fissures of this appears a third Coat, which is a thin, hard, lignous, brittle Shell in which the *Nutmeg* is contained, which is at first soft, but grows hard by keeping. This is stomachic, and helps Digestion, restrains vomiting, discusses Wind, eases Colic-pains, stops Diarrhœas, increases the Motion of the Blood, and is good in Catarrhs and cold Affections of the Nerves; but too free a Use of it affects the Head and brings on sleepy Disorders. It is thought to be most efficacious in Loosenesses when toasted. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ʒfs. When toasted, ʒj.

O.

ORIGANUM, Wild Marjoram. This Plant has a monopetalous labiated Flower, the superior *Labium* whereof is upright, bifidous, and roundish, the lower tripartite. From the *Calyx* rises a Pistil which is fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, and is attended with four Embryoes, which turn into four roundish Seeds covered with a Capsula, which before was the *Calyx* of the Flower. This is said to be diuretic, diaphoretic, cephalic, stomachic, and uterine, and is praised for being good against Hiccuping, the Asthma, Strangury, Coughs, and the Jaundice. It may be drank as Tea. Outwardly it is used as a Nervine in Pediluvia, Baths, and Fomentations. It is mixed with sneezing Powders.

P.

PÆONIA, Male and female Piony. These have a rosaceous Flower consisting of several Petals, sometimes six and sometimes eight, placed in a Circle, from whose pentaphyllous *Calyx* rises a Pistil which turns to a Fruit, wherein several *Cornicula* are collected into a Capitulum, turning downwards and covered with a Down. They open lengthwise and are full of globous Seeds. This Plant has been in high Esteem for its Efficacy against Disorders of the Brain, and is in general accounted nervine, cephalic, pectoral, and uterine. It is particularly famous for curing Convulsions and the Epilepsy, the Palsy, and other nervous Diseases. The *Dose* of the Root in Powder is from ʒfs. to ʒj. In Decoction from ʒij. to ʒfs.

PAPAVER ALBUM, White Poppy. This bears a rosaceous Flower with four Petals placed in a Circle. The *Calyx* consists of two Leaves, from whence rises a Pistil, which turns into a Fruit or oval Shell, adorned with a *Corona*, green at first, but whitish when ripe. This Shell contains many white very small roundish Seeds, sustained by *Lamellæ*, to which they adhere as to a *Placenta*. This has the same Virtues as Opium, but weaker and less liable to produce bad Effects. We are told in the *medical Essays of Edinburgh* that the Heads of Plants produced from the whitest Seed of single-flowered Turkey Poppy, thin sown and well cultured, will yield an Extract of about half the Strength of the above-mentioned Drug. As soon as the Heads are full grown, they
must

must be cut off with an Inch of the Stalk. Two or three Days after three Inches more of the same Stalks must be cut. They must lie by in Baskets 'till the Juice that would otherwise run out is thickened. After they are dried, cut and bruise them, and infuse them in hot Water for four Hours, then boil them for four Hours. Express out the Liquor strongly, and let it stand some Days to subside; then clarify it with the Whites of Eggs, and evaporate it to the Consistence of Honey, or of an Extract. Five or six Pounds of the Heads will yield a Pound of Extract. This in a double Dose will answer the same Intentions as the *Turky Opium*, without inclining Patients to Deliriums, or occasioning a Nausea or Giddiness, like the other. Four Grains of the Decoction boiled to the Consistence of Honey, or two Grains of the Extract will make an Ounce of Syrup, which will keep better and is more certain in its Operation than that made the common Way. See *Opium*.

PAPAVER ERRATICUM, *red Poppy*. The Flowers consist of four thin, broad; red Petals, which adhere so loosely that a strong Blast of Wind will take them off. These are succeeded by small oblong Heads not very unlike those of white Poppies, divided into several Cells which contain small dark reddish Seeds. The Flowers are only in Use, and make an elegant Syrup. These, whatever some may pretend, are not destitute of Virtue; for I knew a Man who was afflicted with an habitual Diarrhoea, who took an Ounce of the Syrup every Day, which restrained it so much as to render his Life comfortable, though it made him a little Drowsy. Various Medicines had been given him before by several Physicians, but all in vain, and therefore he despaired of an absolute Cure. They have been recommended to dissolve coagulated Blood, and some say they are a Specific in the Pleurisy; they are useful in Inflammations used internally and externally. They are likewise good in Coughs, Catarrhs, Bleeding at the Nose, Spitting of Blood, Dysentery, and Overflowing of the Menses, which is owing to their sedative Qualities. The *Infusion* of the Flowers may be drank as Tea.

PAREGORICS are such Substances as by their soft, mucous sulphureous fine Particles, relax the Fibres which are hard and constricted by a Spasm, and sheathe and blunt the *vellicating Spicula*, and consequently are very useful in Pains, painful Tumors, and sharp Fluxions. They are applied in Cataplasms, Plasters and Ointments. Of this Kind are Saffron, the Flowers of Camomile, Elder, Mallows, Poppies, white Lillies, Milk, Cream, and the Yolk of an Egg.

PAREIRA BRAVA. This is a Root which is brought from *Brazil*, and is hard, woody, and crooked. Outwardly it is of a dark Brown and rough, with various Wrinkles, as well circular as longitudinal. It is yellowish within, and seems interwoven with various lignous Fibres. It has no Smell, and is bitterish, with a kind of a sweet Taste not unlike Liquorish. Some of these Roots are as thick as one's Finger, others as a Child's Arm. *Geoffroy* has experienced its Efficacy against nephritic Complaints, and in Suppressions of Urine, in which it relieves in an Instant, and eases the Pain by a copious Flux of Urine. He adds, that it cures Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder, when the purulent Matter cannot be excreted but with great Difficulty; for it renders the Urine fluid, cleanses the Ulcer, and with a little Balsam of Capivi, quite heals it. He has known it succeed in a moist *Asthma*, which it cured by a plentiful *is an excellent medicine in all obstructions, But in descending* *ful* *at*
mesentery it is too hot Q4

ful Expectoration. A Woman had a *violent Colic* from an inspissated grumous Bile, and an acute Pain under the Liver in the right Hypochondrium. Her Skin was yellow, her Stools white, and her Urine Saffron coloured and thick. After Bleeding he gave her three Cups of the Decoction of the Root in an Hour and a half's Time; after the third Cup the Pain ceased, and by drinking a Cup every fourth Hour, the Colour of her Urine and Skin were restored to their natural State. When the Liver is tumid, hard, and schirrus, it will not succeed. It seems to act by dissolving a viscid and tenacious Mucus. The *Brasilians* look upon it as a *Panacea*. The *Dose* in Substance is from gr. xij to ʒss. Or boil ʒij. of the bruised Root in ℥jss. of Spring Water to ℥j. and strain off the Decoction. This is for three Doses, and must be drank hot like Tea, with a little Sugar, every half Hour in Fits of the Gravel and Suppression of Urine, in the Jaundice from a tenacious Bile, and in the moist Asthma. Too large a Dose brings on a Heat in the Kidneys, and may cause an Inflammation.

℞ Rad. *Pareiræ Brav. pulver.* ℥j. Bals. *Capiv. q. s. M. Fiat Bolus mane & sero devorandus.* Thus taken it is proper for Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder.

PERUVIANUS CORTEX, *Jesuit's Bark*. The best is of a reddish or Cinnamon Colour, of an aromatic bitter Taste, and not very disagreeable. It should be brittle when broken with the Teeth, not viscid nor glutinous, nor woody, nor insipid, much less old and dead. It has a peculiar Faculty in curing Agues; besides which it strengthens the Stomach, excites an Appetite, and discusses Wind. It rarefies the Blood and enlarges the Pulse; and therefore before the Bark is given, it is more necessary to bleed than purge, since on the first Day it generally purges itself. The first Dose must be given as soon as a Fit of the Ague is over, which must be repeated five or six Times in twenty-four Hours, 'till the Fit returns, which seldom happens. It must not be taken in the Fit. To confirm the Cure, Four Doses a Day must be taken for eight Days, then three for another Week, and two for eight Days more. No Cathartic must be exhibited for several Weeks after. It drives away most periodical Disorders. When after the Small-pox and Measles, the Fever that then sometimes happens, begins to observe the Type of a continual Remittent, the Bark seldom fails to cure it. In the confluent Small-pox with *Petechiæ* a Dose from gr. x. to gr. xi. given in rich Syrup, and in an aromatic distilled Water every four or five Hours, will fill the empty Vesicles with Matter, change the Sanies into thick Pus, cause the Spots to turn pale, and the Pox to blacken sooner than ordinary. It may be given with Success in remitting and intermitting putrid Fevers which succeed a Peripneumony or Pleurisy. The Use of the Bark has protracted the Lives of consumptive Persons, not only for Months but Years, as *Morton* observes. The Bark has likewise been found efficacious in Gangrenes and Mortifications from internal and external Causes, when ʒss. is given in a *Bolus* every fourth Hour daily, and the Part anointed with Oil of Turpentine, or other proper Topic. *Mead* observes, that to render the Cure of intermitting Fevers more certain with the Bark, a Vomit or Purge, or both is usually premised; but he has been taught by Experience that it is necessary

cessary to procure two Stools in a Day, by adding a small Quantity of Rhubarb with this Febrifuge, so as to procure two Stools at least every Day. But when a Dram or two of Rhubarb has been given in this Manner, it must be omitted. He likewise affirms, it is not proper for any Fevers but the intermitten, and that it is pernicious in *Hectics* accompanied with Ulcers. When the Bark alone fails, *aromatic Bitters* with *Steel* must be added; and in *obstinate Quartans*, *Virginian Snake-root* with *Steel*. After all it will not be improper to take Notice, that an Ague is seldom thoroughly cured, 'till some remarkable Evacuation supervenes, which is generally by Stool or Urine. When this does not happen, perhaps the morbid Matter goes off by insensible Perspiration, especially as Spring-Agues sometimes retreat as the Weather becomes hot. *Geoffroy* says, the *Dose* in Powder is from \mathfrak{z} s. to \mathfrak{z} j. But the first is sufficient: The last Quantity was given before its real Use was well known. If \mathfrak{z} j. is infused in $\mathfrak{℥}$ j. of generous Wine, one third or fourth is a Dose. Or \mathfrak{z} j. may be boiled in $\mathfrak{℥}$ jss. of Water to $\mathfrak{℥}$ j. of which one fourth is a Dose. Or this last may be given in Clysters to Children, or those that loath the Bark, in a suitable Quantity.

PIPER NIGRUM, *Black Pepper*. This is the only Spice that comes to us from the *East-Indies* that does not pass through the Hands of the *Dutch*. *White Pepper* is nothing but the Black decorticated by soaking it in Water.

PIPER LONGUM, *Long Pepper*, is an upright dried Fruit about an Inch or an Inch and a Half long, like a Birch-nut, streaked spirally with Tubercles like Net-work. Within there are several small membranaceous Cells, each of which contains a small blackish Seed scarce a Line broad. That which is full, entire, recent, biting the Tongue slowly but lastingly, is the best. These *Peppers* heat, dry, attenuate, resolve, and open; they strengthen the lax Fibres of the *Viscera*, promote their Oscillations, clear the Spirits, attenuate gross Humors, and increase the Motion of the Blood. They are of Use in Coldness and Crudities of the Stomach, in Colic Pains, and a cold Intemperies of the Brain. In some Cases they are best swallowed whole. A free Use of Pepper disposes the Stomach and Bowels to an Inflammation, and heats the Blood and Humors. Some give nine whole Grains before Ague-fits.

PLANTAGO LATIFOLIA, *Great Plantain*. This has a monopetalous Flower, like a Tube open at the Top, and closed at the Bottom, cut into four Parts. The Pistil is attended with pretty long *Stamina* and turns into an oval Fruit, which, when ripe, opens, one of which lies upon the other, gaping transversely, and contains several oblong Seeds. This is a very common and a very useful Plant, and with Horehound has been lately found to be an Antidote against the *American Poison*, which will justify the great *Encomiums* several Physicians have made on this Herb. It deterges, incrassates, temperates Acrimony, and is astringent and vulnerary. Hence it is good in all Kinds of Fluxes of the Belly, Spitting, Vomiting, and Pissing of Blood, in Overflowing of the *Menses* and *Lochia*, as well as in *Gonorrhœas*. It is good in Inflammations of all Kinds, as well internal as external; Agues, burning Fevers, creeping and other Ulcers; as also in Wounds, if not too deep, applying either the Juice or the Leaves themselves. *Gaberliep* affirms, he cured an Inflammation which threatened a Gangrene by the Application

Application of the bruised warm Leaves. A Dram of the Seed boiled in Milk, or powdered and given in Broth, cures Loosenesses. The fresh Root just taken out of the Earth scraped and put into the Ear cures the Tooth-ach like a Charm, according to *Simon Pauli*. The depurated Juice, given from ζij to ζiv . in the Beginning of intermittent Fevers, often cures them. The Dose of the Seed is from ζj . to ζij . of the Juice from ζiij to ζv . Of the Leaves in Decoction from Mj . to Mij .

PULEGIUM, *Pennyroyal*. This Plant has labiated monopetalous Flowers growing in Rings round the Stalks of a bluish or purplish Colour; sometimes of a pale red, seldom white. A Pistil arises from the Calyx, fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, attended with four Embryoes which turn into as many Seeds, covered with a Capsula which was the Calyx of the Flower. The Herb is of the Mint Kind, and is aperient, uterine, stomachic, and pectoral. It promotes Expectoration. and is useful in the Asthma. The Juice, according to *Boyle*, cures the Hooping-cough. It may be drank in the Manner of Tea. For the Hooping-Cough a Spoonful of the expressed Juice with Sugar-candy, must be given to Children.

PURGANTIA, *Purgatives*. These are much stronger than Laxatives, and act by Means of a caustic inflammatory Salt, which stimulates the nervous Membranes of the Stomach and Intestines in the Manner of a Poison, which creates spastic Strictures, Anxieties of the *Præcordia*, Cardialgias, Gripes, frequent Stools, Hiccups, Inflammations of the Stomach and Intestines, with Coldness of the Extremities, and sometimes Convulsions. The Salt diffuses itself throughout the whole Mass of Blood and Humors; for when the Nurse who suckles an Infant has taken a Purge, the Infant will be purged likewise; and when they are applied outwardly, sometimes violent Effects will follow. An Ointment with *Coloquintida* will not only purge the Children but Adults. If Cathartics are applied externally, they will raise Blisters or Vesicles which is a Proof of their caustic Qualities. The Juice of Spurge consumes Warts, and the Tincture of Jalap, Mochoacan or Scammony, being swallowed, burns and corrodes the *Fauces* and *Oesophagus*, and produces *Aptha* and burning Pustules. Dogs that have been forced to take strong Purges which killed them, had their Stomach and small Intestines inflamed and full of red Spots, as if they had taken *Arsnick*. The same Effects have been produced by *Resin of Jalap*.

Hence it will seem no Wonder that there are so many Instances of the fatal Effects of *drastic Purges*. *Hoffman* affirms, he has known many who have fallen into a Cachexy, Dropsy, hypochondriac Passion, fatal Inflammation of the Stomach with a Fever, bloody Flux, and the *Cholera Morbus*; as also a Palsy on one Side, from taking these Medicaments. They are very pernicious to Infants, old Persons, to such as are just recovered from a Disease, to those of a very weak Stomach, and when there is an *Ataxia* or Irregularity of the Motions of the nervous System. They are likewise very dangerous to Persons of a bilious Constitution. Those who are subject to an hæmorrhoidal Colic, hypochondriac and hysteric Disorders, must shun them by all Means.

But as Poisons themselves exhibited with Circumspection may prove good Medicines, as is evident in *Mercurials* and *antimonial Emetics*, so strong Cathartics may be sometimes useful; as in the Dropsy, Anasarca, when there is no Induration or Schirrhosity of the Viscera or Glands;

Glands; but which is produced speedily from a Suppression of the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal Flux, or too great a Voracity after Diseases. In this Case may be given two or three Ounces of the Juice of the Root of common purple *Flower de Luce*, *Gamboge*, or *Elaterium* in a Pint of Milk. For dropical Persons, from a *Torpor* of the intestinal Fibres, stand in need of a greater *Stimulus*. The like may be said in *paralytic Cases* and *sleepy Diseases*; as also in violent Pains of the *Ischium* or *Coccyx*.

Whenever drastic Purges are given in Powder, take Care to mix them with *Cream of Tartar*, or *Tartar vitriolated*, with a few Grains of *Calx of Antimony*. Or if *Extract of black Hellebore*, *Scammony*, or *Rosin of Jalap*, or Preparations of *Coloquintida* are to be given in Pills, let them be joined to such Things as correct their Virulence, as *Cinnabar*, *Vitriol of Iron*, *Saffron*, *Castor*, *Salt of Amber*, or *Myrrh*. And this should always be remembered that if larger Evacuations are necessary, it will be always safest to procure them with larger Doses of Laxatives, than with acrid, virulent Purges.

Q

QUERCUS MARINA, *Sea-wrack*. This is the *Fucus Marinus*, or *Quercus maritima Vesiculas habens* of C. B. This is a Kind of *submarine ramous Plant*, growing on the Shores and Rocks, and has plain opaque Leaves of a thick coriaceous Substance, with Vesicles full of Air to cause them to float, with Tubercles or Pods about the Extremities, which seem to contain something of a seminal Nature. Towards the Beginning of *August* the Pods break and pour out a saponaceous Liquor on the Rocks and Shores. About the Autumn this Plant shoots out afresh from the Branches of the Year past. At the coming in of every Tide the Air-bladders buoy them up; but when the Tide recedes they are left naked on the Shore. At the *vernal Equinox*, when the Shore begins to be warmed with the Heat of the Sun, then the Vegetation is promoted, and the Pods swell with a saponaceous Liquor, which from *March* to *July* grows sensibly thicker, till the Pods burst, as was mentioned before. This *Russel* has found useful to rub the Swellings of the morbid Glands with in the King's-evil, when the Disease was declining. It has an ostreaceous Taste, and in a large Dose causes a Nausea; he has given ʒss. in Powder. By calcining it in the open Air it becomes a very black *Æthiops*, which he calls *VEGETABLE ÆTHIOPS*. The Plant reduced to Ashes contains a *burnt bituminous Sea-salt*, and *alkaline sulphureous Salt*, with its native Soap when the Water is evaporated. And he used this instead of burnt Sponge, and he thinks with much better Success. He made Use of the same *Æthiops* as a *Dentifrice* to correct the scorbutic Laxity of the Gums, and so take off the Foulness of the Teeth, which it did effectually. He observes likewise there is a smoother Kind without any Vesicles at all, which is more proper to rub Tumors with.

R.

RAPHANUS RUSTICANUS, *Horse-radish*. This has small tetrapetalous, cruciform Flowers, with a quadrifolious Calyx, and a Pistil which

which turns to a membranaceous, tumid, and roundish Fruit or *Siliquæ*, containing Seeds. The Root is very useful in obstinate Diseases of the Abdomen, arising from a mucid vitiated Serum, such as the Cachexy, Dropsy, Obstructions of the Glands of the Mesentery; as also in the Jaundice, Palsy, Scurvy, Hoarseness, obstinate Catarrhs proceeding from viscid acrid Phlegm, Disorders of the Kidneys, the wandering Rheumatism, and sleepy Diseases. For the Rheumatism the Decoction may be made with Milk, taking it at Bed-time and Sweating after it. In sleepy Diseases it may be laid as a Cataplasm to the Feet; as also in Fevers with Mustard-seed or salt Herrings. For the Palsy in the Arms succeeding a dry Belly-ach, pound this Root in a Mortar with Vinegar, and rub the Parts with it Morning and Evening before the Mouth of an Oven or Furnace. Applied as a Topic it is serviceable in Pains of various Kinds. Though it is exceeding penetrating it does not inflame the Blood and Humours. However it must not be given in Coughs attended with Dryness of the Breast and Spitting of Blood. The Juice mixt with Sugar is best in the Gravel and Dropsy. The Dose of the Juice is from \mathfrak{zj} . to \mathfrak{zss} . The fresh Root in Decoction may be given from \mathfrak{zss} . to an Ounce; but this Way the volatile Parts will fly off, unless done very quick.

RHABARBARUM VERUM, *True Rhubarb*. *Jussieu* affirms, that we have hitherto no certain Description of the Plant to which this Root belongs. It is brought from *China*, in Pieces about four, five, or six Inches long, and about three or four thick. It is of a yellowish brown on the Outside, but within it is variegated with Safron Colour and yellow. It is a little fungous, and of a subacid, bitterish, and slight astringent Taste, with an aromatic, but not very agreeable Smell. *It evacuates bilious Humours, and strengthens the Stomach and Intestines*. It is a very safe *Laxative*, and may be given to all Ages and Sexes. It cleanses the *Stomach* and *Primæ Viæ* from bilious Impurities, especially in Children. It is of great Use in Loosenesses, the bloody Flux, Disorders of the Liver, Green-sickness, Gonorrhœas, and the Whites in Women. Its chief Fault is, that it leaves the Body bound; nor is it fit for those whose *Viscera* and *Blood* are over hot, or when a febrile Heat puts the Body in a Ferment; nor yet when a *Jaundice* proceeds from an exalted and volatile Bile diffused through the whole Habit, but only when the Bile is thick and clammy, and obstructs the biliary Ducts, which is known from the Whiteness of the Excrements. *Fallopious* decries its Use in Disorders of the Kidneys and Bladder. Some chew Rhubarb and swallow it before Meals, to help Digestion, and to strengthen the Tone of the Stomach and Intestines; as also in Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery. The Dose in Substance is from \mathfrak{ss} . to \mathfrak{zj} . In Infusion to \mathfrak{zij} .

ROBORANTIA, *Strengtheners*. These are dedicated to the Solids, and according to their different Effects are called *Analeptics*, *Astringents*, *Stomachics*, and *Visceralia*, which see in their proper Places. The other Kind is named BALSAMICS, which according to *Hoffman* include NERVINES and CEPHALICS; such as *Ambergrease*, *Opopobalsamum*, *Amber*, *Benjamin*, *Cane Storax*; the Balsams of *Tolu*, *Peru*, and *Capivi*; *Cascarilla*, *Peruvian Bark*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Cardamoms*, *Cubeb*, *Mace*, *Nutmegs*, *Thyme*, *Rue*, *Lavender*, *Origanum*, *Marjoram*, and their distilled

*Single page 240 recommend Rhubarb 25 grains Oils;
Calomel gr v*

Oils; oleous volatile Spirits, apoplectic Balsam, Friars Balsam, and Traumatic Balsam. These, on account of their æthereal and subtile volatile Oil, are very friendly to Nature, and act on the Fluids as well as the Solids, restoring the warm, sulphureous, and æthereal Particles wanting in the Blood; increase the hot intestine Motion, and bestow a Spirituascency to the vital Humours. And as they abound with a subtile, acrid, balsamic Salt, they augment the Force and elastic Power of the Heart, Arteries, and muscular Fibres, and thereby greatly promote the Progress and Circulation of the Blood and Humours, whence the gross viscid Humours will be attenuated, Obstructions opened, and Perspiration promoted, which is so necessary to vanquish Diseases.

Such Medicines as these are of great Use externally and internally in Diseases of the Head, Nerves, spinal Marrow, Stomach, and Heart, which proceed from the Spissitude and Condensation of the Humours, and from an *Atonia* of the nervous and muscular Parts, as in the *Apoplexy*, *Palsy*, *Stupor*, and *Torpor of the Senses*, *Weakness of Memory*, *Hardness of Hearing*, *Faintings*, and *Loss of Strength*. Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines, which arise from viscid Crudities, from Acids, and from bad Digestion, as *Inflations*, *Diarrhæas*, *flatulent Colics*, and *Vomiting* are greatly relieved by these Medicines. They are likewise proper for the Aged, the Infirm, the Debilitated, and to Persons of a lax Habit and phlegmatic Constitution. They are moreover successful when a very moist lasting Constitution of the Year, especially at the Spring and Fall in northern Regions, produces *moist Coughs*, *Diarrhæas*, *pituitous Asthmas*, *œdematous Tumors*, *Coryzas*, *Rheumatisms*, *Agues*, and Diseases arising from *scorbutic Impurities*, and are *Preservatives* against them. But those who are corpulent and full of Blood and Humours, the young, bilious, and costive must not use them in large Doses.

ROSMARINUS, *Rosemary*, has a monopetalous labiated Flower of a very pale blue Colour, whose upper *Labium* is bifidous and turns backwards; the lower is divided in three Parts, the Middlemost of which is hollow like a Spoon. The *Stamina* are crooked, and from the Side of a bidentated or tridentated *Calyx* arises a Pistil fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, attended with four *Embryoes*, which turn to as many roundish Seeds in a *Capsula*, which was before the *Calyx* of the Flower. The *Herb* and *Flowers* are aromatic, strengthening, discutient, nervine, analeptic, cephalic, and uterine. It is reckoned useful in Disorders of the Breast, Catarrhs, the Asthma; in Obstructions of the Uterus and Nerves, Weakness of Memory and Sight, Inflations of the Stomach, Barenness, the Green-sickness, and Jaundice. They certainly incide clammy, viscid Humours, excite the Oscillation of the nervous Fibres, and restore their lost Tone. The *Infusion* may be drank in the Manner of Tea.

ROSA DAMASCENA, the *Damask Rose*. *Rose bushes* in general bear Flowers consisting of several Petals circularly placed, whose foliated *Calyx* turns to a roundish or oblong Fruit, which is carnos, unicapular, and full of angular and villous Seeds. *Damask Roses* have a purgative Quality, and therefore a *solutive Syrup* is made of them with the Liquor that is left after the Distillation of Rose-water. *Hoffman* says, these, while they are fresh, may be infused, not decocted, in a Pint of sweet Whey or Asses Milk and given in a Morning for some Time to purify the

the Blood. *Herman* says, the whole Substance of these Flowers is laxative and strengthening, and that they are proper for the bilious, the dropical, and the Whites in Women.

ROSA RUBRA, the *Red Rose*. These Roses are astringent and detersive, and are useful whenever there is need of Astriction. They are commended to stop Vomiting, as also for Loosenesses and Hæmorrhages. They are good in a Consumption to heal Ulcers of the Lungs, and in Spitting of Blood. *Crugerus* asserts he has cured desperate Consumptions of the Lungs with *Cow's Milk* and *Conserve of Roses* continued a long Time. And *Riverius* asserts, he knew a consumptive Apothecary who cured himself by eating Sugar of Roses almost continually.

RUTA, *Garden Rue*, has a rosaceous Flower consisting of four hollow *Petals* circularly placed; from its Calyx arises a Pistil which turns into a roundish triangular Fruit, composed of four *Capsulæ* fixed to an axis, which are full of reniform Seeds. The *Leaves* are inciding, attenuating, stimulating, detergent, and discutient. They are good in cold phlegmatic Constitutions, attenuate viscid Humours, open Obstructions of the Glands, and are good in Chronic Diseases, the Epilepsy, Hysterical, and sleepy Disorders; as also in flatulent and humoral Colics. Some say, if Children afflicted with the King's Evil take three or four Leaves every Morning, they will have a good Effect. The Infusion may be drank as Tea; or ʒj. of the dried Herb is a *Dose*. Two Spoonfuls of the Juice of Rue, in the Time of infectious Distempers, taken in a Glass of generous Wine is thought to be a good Preservative. Some direct the Conserve of Rue with Vinegar. *Valeriola* praises ʒj. of the Juice with ʒss. of the Honey of Squills against the Epilepsy.

S

SABINA, *Savine*. This has small, greenish, sterile, amentous Flowers at the Extremities of the Branches. It bears Berries like those of *Juniper*, which have angular, rough Kernels. This is looked upon as a great Diuretic and Emmenagogue, and lies under a heavy Imputation for procuring Abortion; but some will allow no such Power to this suspected Remedy. However it is safest for pregnant Women to abstain from it. It is certainly a warm stimulating Medicine, and proper to promote Sweat and Urine, being very penetrating, inciding, discutient, and absterging. But it should not be given to weak tender Patients, or when there is great Heat and Commotion in the Blood. A Spoonful of the Mixture of the Juice and Milk, sweetened with Sugar, is an infallible Medicine against Worms, according to *Ray*. Or the Leaves may be bruised with Honey and laid to the Navel for the same Purpose. *Boerhaave* affirms, that the Leaves bruised with Salt and mixed with Oil-Olive and applied, are good for a stiff Joint and scald Heads. The *Dose* of the Leaves in *Powder* is ʒj. in a Glass of white Wine. In *Infusion* ʒss.

SALIVANTIA, *Salivating Medicines*. These likewise in a more restrained Sense are APOPHLEGMATIZANTIA, or *Provokers of Spittle*, because they bring a salival mucous Matter from the *Fauces*, *Uvula*, and *salival Duets*. The principal of these are Tobacco, Pellitory of Spain, the Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, and Myrrh, which being chewed cause the Spittle to flow. Their *Use* is to expel *contagious Miasmata* drawn in

with the Air, mix with the Spittle, and lodge in the *Fauces*. Smoaking Tobacco is very good in suspected Places. The *Decoctions* in Wine, or *Infusions* in Brandy of Pellitory, Cloves, Marjoram, or Angelica are good in Disorders of the Tongue, Mouth, Teeth, and Gums; as also in Hardness of Hearing and Noise in the Ears, because the Orifice of the *Eustachian Tube* is not far from the *Uvula*, and may be obstructed with thick Mucus. They are likewise good in a Relaxation of the *Uvula*, Loss of Voice, and Palsy of the Tongue with the Addition of a little *Sal Ammoniac* or Spirit of the same. As for *Mercurials*, which are salivating Remedies, properly so called, they need not be mentioned here.

SALVIA, Sage. This has a monopetalous labiated Flower, whose upper *Labium* is sometimes vaulted and sometimes falcated; the lower is tripartite and swells outward. A Pistil rises from the *Calyx* which is fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail. It is attended with four Embryoes, which turn to as many roundish Seeds covered with a *Capsula*, which was the *Calyx* of the Flower. The *Stamina* resemble the *Os Hyoides*. The Leaves of this are recommended in an *Atonia* of the Parts, in cold catarrhal Disorders of the Head and Breast; the Vertigo, Asthma, Trembling, Palsy, Weakness, of the Stomach, Dimness of Sight, all cold Disorders of the Head, and Debilities of the nervous System. The best Way of taking it is as Tea. Used as a Gargle it is good to fasten loose Teeth from a Scurvy in the Gums. *Junker* thinks it is useful in uterine Disorders, Suppression of the Menfes, Sterility, the Phthisis, and Gout, though it will not subdue them.

SAMBUCUS, common Elder. This has a multifidous monopetalous Flower, the middle of which is pierced with the Point of the *Calyx* as with a Nail. The *Calyx* turns into a Berry full of Juice, in which are oblong Seeds. *Hoffman* says the middle Bark is good in the Jaundice. It has been given successfully in the Dropsy, for which Purpose $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. may be put into six Ounces of boiling Water with gr. xv. of Salt of Wormwood and $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Cinnamon. The Colature is a *Dose* which may be taken in the Morning. It purges off Water, and is good in Obstructions of the Liver, and the Jaundice, unless the Body is too costive, for it brings away Stones from the biliary Ducts, as *Hoffman* observes. The Flowers put into a Pancake and eaten are a gentle Laxative, when dry they are diaphoretic; as also the *Rob*, an Ounce of which, as *Hoffman* affirms, is a Specific against the Tooth-ach, if taken in Broth when the Patient is in Bed. Some of it mixt in Beer should be used as a Gargle at the same Time. It is also good in an *Erysipelas*, and the dried Flowers may be powdered and sprinkled on the Part affected. The *middle Bark* is a good Remedy in Burns.

SARSAPARILLA RADIX, the Root of Sarsaparilla. It is brought from *America*. It consists of a great Number of slender Roots of the Thickness of a Goose-quil hanging from one Head. That is best which is longest, of a brown Colour without and whitish within, and will split into small Strings, with a moderate Quantity of a mealy Substance. It is a great Dissolvent, and carries off serous mucid Humors, and is good in Catarrhs and cutaneous Foulnesses, particularly the venereal. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. in Substance, and $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. in Decoction.

SASSAFRAX. This is a light spongy Root with a fungous Bark, Ash coloured without, and a rusty Iron Colour within. The Taste
is

is acrid, sweetish, and spicy, with a fragrant Smell. It is brought from *Virginia* and other Parts of *America*. It has stimulating Properties and promotes insensible Perspiration, Sweat and Urine. It incides and resolves gross viscid Humors, and is of great Service in the Cachexy, Green-sickness, cold catarrhal Diseases, and the Palsy. It is beneficial in Pains of the Gout, and deserves the Title of an Antivenereal; when Nature is languid and unable to expel the morbid Matter by Sweat, it is excellent, and in the cold Fit of an Ague, according to *Boerhaave*; as also in a Peripneumony after Suppuration, in a Vomica Pulmonalis, and in Madness. The Dose in Infusion or Decoction is from ℥ss. to ℥ij. It is generally drank as Tea.

SCILLA, the *Squill* or *Sea-onion*. The hexapetalous white Flowers of this Plant appear before the Leaves, and grow in Spikes and have no *Calyx*. To these a Fruit succeeds which is almost round and consists of three Cells, containing black Seeds. The Root is bulbous, as large as one's Fist, having several *Lamellæ* or Coats. It has no Smell and the Taste is acrid and bitter. They are to be chosen fresh, found, plump, and full of Juice. In Acrimony they exceed all of the Onion kind; when handled they will excite Pustules, and any Part of the Body touched with the Fingers at that Time will itch intolerably. They incide, deterge, and colliquate serous Viscidities, and promote Expectoration and Urine, on which Account they are of great Use in Practice, especially in Diseases of the Breast, the moist Asthma, Cachexy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Quartan Agues, suffocating Catarrhs, indurated Glands, and other chronic Disorders, in which they efficaciously prepare the mucous Matter for Evacuation. A considerable Dose will be either emetic or purgative. Given from gr. iv. to gr. x. with double the Quantity of Nitre, they are excellent in the Dropsy and nephritical Maladies, being then more diuretic. The Powder is best given in Pills or a Bolus.

SCORDIUM, *Water Germander*. This has small monopetalous, labiated, quinquefidous Flowers growing at the Joints of the Leaves, and having the *Stamina* in the upper *Labium*. A Pistil arises from the *Calyx*, which is fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, attended with four Embryoes, which turn to four Seeds contained in a *Capsula* which was the *Calyx* of the Flower. This has resolving, attenuating, balsamic, and sudorific Virtues, and enters some officinal Compositions, but is seldom or never prescribed alone.

SENNA. The Leaves of *Senna* should be chosen green, well-dried, entire, and of a subacrid and bitterish Taste. They are useful as a purgative in all Cases where it is necessary, being mild and yet effectual; but yet they are apt to gripe. The College Forms of taking it are best. The Dose in Infusion is from ℥j. to ℥ss.

SERPENTARIA VIRGINIANA, *Virginian Snake-root*. This is a fibrous slender light Root, brown externally and yellowish within, of a fragrant and aromatic Smell, and a subacrid and bitterish Taste. It is diuretic, diaphoretic, and alexipharmac, and is often prescribed in malignant Fevers and epidemic Diseases; and also in nervous and paralytic Cases which proceed from cold pituitous Humors. The Dose in Substance is from ℥ss. to ℥j. In Infusion from ℥j. to ℥ij.

SINAPI, *Mustard*. This has a cruciform Flower consisting of four Petals, from the *Calyx* of which rises a Pistil, which turns to a siliquous Fruit, causes a Nausea after 6 or 7 Doses, very of Lenitive electuary

Fruit, divided into two Cells by a *Septum* in the Middle, full of roundish Seeds. The Seeds are very useful in all Diseases from tough Phlegm and Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*; for they attenuate gross viscid Humors and carry them off by Urine. They are good in hypochondriac Disorders, Affections of the Spleen, the Jaundice, Dropsy, Cachexy, Green-sicknefs, moist Astmas, and sleepy Diseases. They excite an Appetite, help Digestion, and are excellent for Persons in Years. Externally they are good in the Hip-gout, and laid to the Feet with Horse-radish, attended with a Delirium they relieve the Head. The Dose of the Seed whole is a Spoonful twice a Day, in some Cases, for a Month together.

SEDANTIA, *Sedatives*. In this Case are placed *Paregorics*, *Antispasmodics*, *Anodynes*, and *Narcotics*, which have been taken Notice of already. I shall only observe here that *Nitre* acts by allaying the hot intestine Motion of the sulphureous Parts of the Blood, by moistening the Solids and restoring their exorbitant Motions, and so becomes possess of cooling, humecting, anodyne, and antispasmodic Virtues. *Cinnabar* is of great Use in appeasing convulsive and epileptic Motions, which proceed from a viscid Lympha lodged in the Brain and its Membranes, as well as of those of the spinal Marrow, by powerfully resolving it. *Campfire*, especially if mixed with *Nitre*, is excellent to *discuss Inflammations*, which are always attended with Pain and Watching, and sometimes with *Deliriums*, and so becomes an Antispasmodic and Sedative. *Assa Fœtida* and *Sagapenum*, which relax the Spasms of the Intestines of Women in hysteric fits, act partly by allaying the Spasms and easing the Pains, and partly, by the saponaceous, gummous, acrid Salt, which resolve the tenacious Humors and open the Obstructions of the Glands and the minute Tubes. In general we should never have Recourse to *Opiates* when gentle *Anodynes* will suffice, such as the Emulsions of Poppy-seed, *Nitre*, *Cinnabar*, *Musk*, and *Castor*.

SPONGIA, *Sponge*. This is a soft, lax, porous, compressible Substance, which readily imbibes Water, and is distended thereby. It is found adhering to Rocks and other Things in the Sea. Its principal Use, when burnt, is in the King's-evil, and to make Spunge-tents for the Dilatation of Wounds.

STOMACHICA, *Stomachics*, are such Medicines as strengthen the Tone of the Stomach and Intestines. Many of the Cephalics and Nervines (*See Roborantia*) are useful in Disorders of these Parts, especially such as proceed from their debilitated Tone. But these Remedies are not to be used promiscuously; for when there is Want of Appetite from a Load of acid and viscid Crudities in the Stomach, *Gentian*, *Wormwood*, *Carduus Benedictus*, *Spices*, *Canella Alba*, *Pepper*, *Ginger*, and *Arum* may be used with Success. In a Loathing, Nausea, and Vomiting, the best are *Mint*, *Pepper-mint*, or *Maslick*. For the Cardialgia, Colic, and Gripes, use fresh *Orange-peel*, the true *Oil of Camomile*, and *dulcified Spirit of Nitre*. When the Slipperiness of the Intestines causes a Flux, *Cortex Eleutheriæ* or *Cascarilla* is of singular Service. In an Inflation of the Intestines from Wind, the Tincture and Water of *Zedoary*, the *distilled Oils of Carraways* and *Cummin* exceed every Thing else.

SUDORIFERA, *Sudorifics*. These were called by the Greeks HYDROTICS, because they procure a sensible Moisture on the Skin, supplied from the Lymphatico-arterious Vessels. Of this Kind are the

Roots of *Angelica*, *Elecampane*, *Valerian*, *Contrayerva*, *Virginian Snake-root*, *Sassafras*, and *Lignum Guaiacum*, crude *Antimony*, medicinal *Regulus of Antimony*, and *Sulphur of Antimony*, *Venice Treacle*, all volatile Spirits and Salts, prepared from Parts of Animals, particularly *Hartshorn*; *Spirit of Soot*, distilled foetid Oils, as of *Hartshorn* dissolved in Spirit of Wine.

No *Sudorific*, let the Dose be what it will, can procure a Sweat, unless the Body is disposed thereto; that is, unless the vasculous Substance of the Skin be open and relaxed, and the Blood is diluted with a sufficient Quantity of Fluid. Therefore before Sweating the Patient should drink a pretty large Quantity of hot Water, Tea, or Water-gruel, and should go into a hot Bed or Bagnio. However, profuse Sweating is seldom necessary; for in a natural State a Person never sweats unless after unusual Motion, and then it is not a Sign of Health, like insensible Perspiration. Besides the best *Sudorifics* act with too great a Force, and drive the Blood and impure Serum into the minuter Vessels, and may sometimes produce Inflammations and Congestions of the Humors. But they are very pernicious when a Load of vitiated Humors oppresses the *Primæ Viæ*, and the Body is costive; because by this Means arthritic and rheumatic Pains, as also hectic Fevers, have not seldom been the Consequence.

Sudorifics are evidently bad in acute Diseases, inflammatory and eruptive Fevers, unless very moderate and seldom repeated; otherwise the Heat, Anxiety, and Violence of the Symptoms will be increased. *Alexipharmacs* and *Theriacals* are said to resist Poisons and the Malignity of the Humors even in the Time of the Plague; but they are of greater Use as *Preservatives* than for a Cure, especially if malignant and epidemical Diseases happen at a rainy, vapid, foggy Season, when the north and east Wind cease to blow, or when there are great Floods or an Inundation of Waters. At these Times they are best given in Vinegar mixt with Water, or alexipharmac Roots should be infused in Vinegar, and thus medicated a few Spoonfuls may be exhibited mixt with Water.

Sweating is useful when Diseases arise from external Cold, and a Suppression of Perspiration, such as *Catarrhs*, *Rheumatisms*, *Colds*, *Coughs*, and *Tumors* of the *Glands*, or when cold Liquors have been drank, the Body being in a Sweat, and Danger is apprehended therefrom. In these Cases the sooner they are given the better. Likewise, when a Person has received the Infection of a Disease, they are good after a Vomit, and bezoardic Vinegars or Powders may be given with a little Camphire, which is the Prince of *Alexipharmacs*. *Sweating* may be admitted freely in those Diseases which lodge in the Skin and destroy its Texture, such as the *Scabies*, *Herpes*, *Leprosy*, *venereal Pustules* and *Ulcers*. Likewise the *acid viscid Serum* which stagnates in the nervous Membranes, producing arthritic and rheumatic Pains, may be carried off safely this Way. The same may be said of all cold Diseases, the *Anasarca*, *Leucophlegmatia*, *cold Scurvy*, *Lues venerea*, *fixed Arthritis*, *Hip-gout*, *Palsy*, and the like; because *Sudorifics* increase the elastic and contractile Force of the Heart and Vessels, and restore the Circulation of the Blood for the better Expulsion of the impure Humors; but they must be continued for some Time. *Sweats* succeed best with a sufficient Quantity of hot Liquor, as is evident from the Effects of the Decoction of the

Woods in the *Lues venerea* and other cold Diseases. A *Sudorific* has often cured *tertian* and *quartan Agues*, among the lowest Class of People, by giving an Emetic first and then the *Sudorific* some Hours before the Fit, observing a Regimen. This has been composed of Rob of Elder, Salt of Tartar, a few Grains of Pepper, and a little Brandy,

T

TAMARINDUS, the *Tamarind-tree*. This bears Flowers consisting of three reddish Petals. The Calyx is thick with four Leaves turning downwards; from the Middle of this the Pistil arises attended with three *Stamina*, and turns into a Fruit like the Pods of Beans. These have a double Shell, the external is thick, brittle, and reddish, the internal green and thin. Between these Shells lies a soft, acid, vinous, sub-acrid, blackish Pulp, and the inner Shell contains hard, quadrangular, and almost flat Seed. This Fruit was formerly brought from *Arabia*, but now from the *West-Indies* and other Parts. They have a gentle purgative Quality and evacuate bilious Humors; whence they are good in the Disorders of the Liver, the Jaundice, and bilious Fevers. They are very useful in bilious Diarrhœas, and allay the Orgasm of the Blood. The *Dose* of the Pulp passed through a Sieve, is from $\zeta j.$ to $\zeta ij.$ In Decoction from $\zeta ij.$ to $\zeta iv.$

TEMPERANTIA, *Temperating Medicines*. These are not only temperate, tame, and refrigerate the hot intestine Motion of the sulphureous Parts of the Blood, but the fervid, burning, bilious Humors themselves contained in the Intestines. Of this Kind are Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Oranges, Currants, Strawberries, Cherries, the greater cold Seeds, Water-gruel, Whey, Butter-milk, the Decoction of Shavings of Hartshorn, Hartshorn-gellies, purified Nitre, Cream of Tartar, and Tincture of Roses. These are of great Use in all præternatural Heats, Fevers, Inflammations, grievous Spasms, and Pains which are almost always attended with a hot Commotion in the Blood. Acids act by coagulating the Blood, and therefore are not so good as those of the nitrous Kind; for *Nitre* not only cools but relaxes the rigid Parts, being antispasmodic, and at the same Time promotes Urine and Stools; and rather colliquates, rarifies, and attenuates viscid Humors than otherwise; for if the Powder of Nitre is sprinkled on black coagulated Blood it renders it more florid and fluid. Therefore it is good in all Inflammations and inflammatory Fevers, which proceed from a black, coagulated, and incarcerated Blood. And as it likewise dissolves coagulated Serum, it is a good Preservative against Inflammations.

In *slow hectic Fevers*, which commonly are owing to a Fault or a Corruption of the *Viscera*, and when there is a Cough and Spitting of Blood proceeding from the Lungs, Acids are improper; but nitrous Things and Diluents, Whey, and Hartshorn-gellies should be used. When a *febrile Heat* accompanies a *Diarrhœa*, *Dysentery*, or *Cholera Morbus*, then Acids and Refrigerants must not be used, but Diluents, Gellies, Mucilages, with temperating and absorbent Powders, and a Grain or two of Nitre.

TILIA, the *Lime* or *Linden-tree*. This bears a whitish rosaceous Flower, consisting of five Petals circularly placed, From its quinquefolious Calyx arises a Pistil; to this succeeds a roundish Shell of the Size

of a Pea, containing one or two blackish Seeds. The Flowers are cephalic, and good against the Vertigo, Epilepsy, and Apoplexy. They strengthen the Heart and are good in hysteric Diseases. They likewise dissolve fabulous Concretions and grumous Blood from Bruises or Falls. *Hoffman* declares he knew a chronic Epilepsy cured by drinking an Infusion of these Flowers in the Manner of Tea.

TORMENTILLA, *Tormentil*. This has a rosaceous Flower consisting of four Petals placed in a Circle. The Pistil arises from a monopetalous, multifidous, and pelviform Calyx, which turns to a Fruit containing many Seeds involved in the Calyx itself. The *Root*, besides its astringent Qualities, is likewise diaphoretic, which renders the Use of it more safe in Diarrhœas and other Cases wherein Astringents are necessary. The *Dose* of the Powder is from ℞j. to ℥j. In Decoction from ℥ij to ℥ss.

TRICHOMANES, *English black Maiden-hair*. The Fruit of this grows on the Leaves which are membranaceous *Capsulæ* almost globular. They are wrapped in Scales, and secured with an elastic Ring, which by its Contraction opens the *Capsulæ*, and scatters the exceedingly minute Seeds. This has been in Esteem for Disorders of the Breast, Hoarseness, Coughs, the Asthma, and Pleurisy; its chief Use is in pectoral Syrups. It may be drank as Tea.

TRIFOLIUM PALUDOSUM, *Marsh-trefoil* or *Buck-beans*. This has an infundibuliform, multifidous, monopetalous Flower, from the Calyx whereof arises a Pistil fixed in the lowest Part of the Flower like a Nail, which turns into a Fruit, or oblong bivalved Shell full of roundish Seeds. The Leaves of this are highly celebrated for their Efficacy in scrophulous and scorbutic Cases. *Simon Pauli*, from Experience, prefers it to Scurvy-grass for the Scurvy. The Herb is aperient and strengthening, and incides gross tartareous Humors in the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, and Mesentery. It is good in most chronic Diseases which proceed from Acids, Viscidities, and a Defect or Sluggishness of the Bile. It is used in Gargles for Rotteness of the Gums, and to fasten the Teeth. The *Dose* in Powder is from ℞ss. to ℥j. and upwards. In Decoction or Infusion in Water, Whey, or Broth, from Mj. to Mij.

TUSSILAGO, *Colts-foot*. This Plant has a radiated Flower. Its Disk is composed of *Flosculi*; its *Corona* of *Semiflosculi*, seated on the Embryoes and comprehended in a multifidous Calyx. The Embryoes turn into Seeds with *Pappi* affixed to the *Thalamus*. This is a pectoral Plant and is good in the Disorders of the Lungs, Coughs, Asthmas. Shortness of Breath, Ulcers, and Vomicæ of the Lungs; as also in Catarrhs from salt Serum. Some recommend it against the Pleurisy. Others would have it smoaked as Tobacco for Diseases of the Breast. The Flowers and Leaves may be used as Tea.

V.

VALERIANA SYLVESTRIS, *Wild Valerian*. The Flowers are monopetalous, infundibuliform, multifidous, and collected together on the Top of the Stalks into *Umbellas* or *Spikes*. Each Flower is succeeded by a single Seed, which is oblong, almost flat, and furnished with *Pappi*. The *Root* of this Plant is very good in Disorders of the Nerves, hysteric

Hysterick Fits, the most violent Paroxysms of the Asthma, and particularly the Epilepsy. The *Dose* in Powder is from ʒss. to ʒiſs. *Fabius Columna* was cured of an Epilepsy by taking half a Spoonful at a Time. Others have taken ʒiſs. in a Spoonful or two of white Wine. Children may take ʒss. in the like Manner. When they fall into a Sweat, or purge downwards, or void Worms, it is a Sign of a Cure.

VERONICA MAS, *Male Speed-well*. This Plant has a monopetalous, multifidous, blue Flower, and a Pistil rises from the Calyx fixed in the Middle of the Flower like a Nail, which turns into a membranaceous Fruit divided into two Cells full of Seeds. The Leaves of this are the *European Tea*. Many Authors have written Dissertations on this Herb, among whom is *Frederic Hoffman*. It is celebrated for so many Virtues, that it would be tedious to recount them all. It is said to be effectual in all Diseases of the Breast, Coughs, Asthmas, Vomicae of the Lungs, Ulcers in the Kidneys, Retention of Urine, the Gravel, and nephritic Colic. As also in Coughs attending hectic Fevers, Heaviness of the Head, Vertigoes, Torpors, and Stupors. It is usually drank as Tea, but *Stabl* would have it macerated in Wine for ten or twelve Days, and then distilled so long as to have a small Spirit, which, he says, is most effectual in a recent hectic Cough, Hoarseness, and a senile Asthma.

VISCERALIA, *Viscerals*. These are dedicated to the *sanguineous Viscera*, as the *Liver, Spleen, Uterus, Kidneys, and Lungs*, and are intended to strengthen them. They comprehend what have been usually called HEPATICS, SPLENETICS, PNEUMONICS, UTERINES, ANTI-HYDROPICS, ANTI-ICTERICs, ANTIHYSTERICs, and ANTIPHTHISICS. These act upon the *Viscera* which are stuffed and obstructed with thick gross Humors, inciding and dissolving the viscid Juices, and at the same Time restoring the contractile and elastic Force of their Vessels, and so serve as *Preservatives* against, and Remedies for, those tedious Diseases which proceed from Disorders in these *Viscera*. But though they all agree in their strengthening and aperient Virtues, yet it is necessary to prefer some to others in particular Diseases. Thus, if the LIVER is obstructed and causes the *Jaundice, Cachexy, and Scurvy*, then bitter, deterfive, and saponaceous Medicines are best, as the five opening Roots, *Rhubarb, Turmeric, Opoponax, Bdellium, Spanish Soap, Almond-soap, Elixir Proprietatis* without an Acid, *Tincture of Rhubarb* prepared with *Salt of Tartar, Tincture of Marsh-trefoil*, and *Preparations of Iron*. If there is a Laxity and Infarction of the LUNGS, and the Disease proceeds from thence, then we should prefer *Myrrh, Gum Ammoniac, Flowers of Sulphur, Veroniaca, white Hore-bound, and Maiden-hair*. When the SPLEEN is tumified and stuffed with Blood, and produces an impure Blood, particularly the *Cachexy*, then martial Remedies are chiefly to be used. When the KIDNEYS have their Tone weakened so as to breed Gravel and cause other nephritic Complaints, then nothing is better than *Rob of Juniper-berries*. When the UTERUS is weakened and retards the Progress of the Blood and Humors, and tedious Diseases arise, especially after Abortion, it will be most prudent to make Choice of *Birthwort, Mugwort, Myrrh, Galbanum, Bdellium, Opoponax, Amber, and aloetic Pills*. If the INTESTINES and their Glands and Ducts, or the *biliary, pancreatic, and lacteal Ducts* are weakened, and a too plentiful Flux of Humors occasion a Diarrhoea; or the

Humors stagnating in the Vessels become the Fomes and Cause of febrile Symptoms and Paroxysms, more salutary Effects may be expected from *Rhubarb*, the *Peruvian Bark*, *Canella Alba*, *Cascarilla*, and the Tinctures of *Steel* and *Saffron*, than any Thing else.

In general it will be proper to bleed before the Use of these Medicines, especially if there is a *Plethora*; and the *Primæ Viæ* should be cleansed from Recrements by suitable Laxatives. And to render the Blood more fluxile, it will be best to take them in Decoctions or Infusions, or what is better, with *mineral Waters* or *Whey*, by which they will be enabled to vanquish grievous chronical Diseases more certainly; especially by persisting in their Use and using Exercise, such as riding on Horseback, or in a Coach or Cart, or Walking.

VISCUS QUERNUS, *Mistletoe of the Oak*. This is a parasitic Plant with a monopetalous pelviform Flower, with *Verrucæ* which yield a Powder like the *Apices*. The Embryoes are generated distinct from the Flower. The tender Fruit is attended with four minute Leaves, and turns into a round Berry full of a glutinous Juice, and a compressed cordiform Seed. The principal Use of this is against the Epilepsy; it is likewise good for the Vertigo and to prevent an Apoplexy. *Simon Pauli* recommends it to cure the Pleurisy. The Powder of the Wood is given from ʒj. to ʒij. Or ʒss. may be infused in ʒvj. of white Wine for a Dose. *Pauli's* Dose is ʒj. of the Powder in ʒiv. of Barley-water, which promotes a plentiful Sweat.

W.

WINTERANUS CORTEX, *Winter's Bark*. This at present is not to be had genuine, and therefore the *Canella Alba* is used in its stead, and is called *spurious Winter's Bark*; which See.

Z.

ZEDOARIA, *Zedoary*, an *Indian Root*. The best is thick, compact, weighty, not wrinkled nor worm-eaten, and of a strong aromatic Smell and Taste. It is an Alexipharmac and incides thick Phlegm in the Lungs and Stomach, and is good in Shortness of Breath, the Asthma, flatulent Colics, the Scurvy, Palsy, and imparts fresh Vigour to a vapid Blood. It is carminative and stomachic, especially its Tincture made with Spirit of Wine. The Dose in Substance is from gr. vi. to ʒss. or ʒij may be infused in hot Water, and drank as Tea.

ZINZIBER, *Ginger*. The Root is brought from the *East* and *West-Indies*, but is not a Native of the latter. It is good in all Disorders proceeding from Acids, and where there is thick cold gross Phlegm. It strengthens the Stomach, promotes Digestion, corroborates the Brain, helps the Memory, cures Weakness of the Sight proceeding from Moisture, stimulates to Venery, and discusses Wind. It is not proper for hot Constitutions, nor when there is a Fervor in the Blood, nor yet must it be given in too large a Dose in melancholic Diseases, because it renders the thick Humors more immoveable. The Dose in Powder is from gr. x. to gr. xv. In Infusion from ʒj. to ʒij. Of *candied Ginger* from ʒss. to ʒj.

GUMS, ROSINS, OILS, JUICES, and other Things proceeding from VEGETABLES.

ALOE, *Aloes*, is the inspissated Juice of a Plant of the same Name of which there are properly but two Sorts, SUCCOTRINE and CABALLINE. This last is either pure and is called HEPATIC, or impure, and then it is termed CABALLINE. The *Succotrine* so called from the Island *Succotra* lying on the South of *Arabia*, looks bright and shining, and is brittle in the Winter, and somewhat soft in the Summer, and inclines to a reddish purple Colour, and powdered to a bright golden Colour, with a spicy Bitterness and a strongish Smell, but a little aromatic and not very disagreeable. The *Hepatic* is more dusky, dense, and dry, of the Colour of Liver, of a stronger Smell and more intensely bitter. The *Caballine* is heavy, dense, black, full of Dirt and Gravel, of a moist nauseous bitter Taste, and of a strong disagreeable Smell. *Aloes* has two Principles the *gummosus* and the *rosinous*, in the first of which the purgative Virtue chiefly resides, and which may be easily separated from the Rosin by a watry Menstruum. The immoderate Use of *Aloes* is hurtful, the moderate beneficial, especially to free-livers who are too apt to overload their Stomachs and to live an inactive Life, and consequently stand in need of having their Crudities discharged. It is friendly to the Liver by dissolving thick Blood and viscid Bile, and putting them in Motion. But it is not proper for those that are dry and bilious, for it may induce an Atrophy. It inflames the *Viscera* which are already too hot, and has a Tendency to cause the Piles and promote *Hæmorrhages*. It is very serviceable to Persons of a cold Constitution, for it warms the whole Habit, and promotes the menstrual and hæmorrhoidal Discharges. I have known country People take it freely dissolved in Brandy or a Proof Spirit, for the Worms with Success. Externally it has been used to cleanse Ulcers. The Dose of the *Succotrine* is from gr. iii. to ℥j. though some give ℥ij. improperly.

AMMONIACUM, *Gum Ammoniac*. This is brought from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. It is a concrete Juice of a middle Nature between a Gum and a Rosin, and is in Lumps, becoming soft when handled, of a yellow brownish Colour without, and white or yellow within, and seems to be composed of small Drops concreted together. Its Taste is sweetish at first, and bitter afterwards. The Smell is fragrant a little like *Galbanum*. *Amoniacum* incises gross Humors, resolves the viscid and tenacious, and discusses them when collected. It is of great Use in the Asthma, and dissipates crude Tubercles of the Lungs, and is said to resolve *Schirrus's* of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, and Uterus; but this is doubtful. However it is a great Deobstruent, and cures Colics arising from viscid Matter lodged in the Intestines; it is good in hysteric Disorders proceeding from an Obstruction of the *Menses*, and sometimes moves the Belly. The Dose is from ℥ss. to ʒj. in *Emulsions*, *Pills*, or *Bolusses*. Externally it softens and ripens hard Tumors.

ARABICUM GUMMI, *Gum Arabic*. It is brought from *Egypt* and *Arabia*. The best is of a pale yellow, pellucid, shining, dry, and without Filth. It is without Taste or Smell, and dissolves only in Water; and as it consists of mucilaginous Parts, it sheaths an acrid Lympha, inspissates that which is thin, and appeases a violent Motion of the

Humors; so that it is good in Hoarsenesses, salt Catarrhs, Spitting of Blood, the Strangury, and Heat of Urine. The Dose is from ℥j. to ʒij.

ASSA FOETIDA. This is a Gummo-resinous Juice which flows from a wounded Root of a Tree growing in *Persia*, which at first is white, like Cream, and has its dusky Colour and Consistence from the Sun. The Goodness is known from the Strength of the Smell, somewhat like that of Garlick. This is very useful in flatulent Colics, hysterical Diseases both inwardly and outwardly. As also in promoting the *Menses* and the *Lochia*. It promotes a Diaphoresis and Sweating, driving malignant Humors from the Centre to the Circumference. It is likewise good in Disorders of the Nerves, and the Palsy, and in asthmatic Cases may be taken in a poached Egg. The Smell excites Women in hysterical Fits. The Dose is from gr. xii. to ʒj.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM, *Balsam of Peru*. This is of a reddish black Colour and of a fragrant Smell like *Benjamin*. It warms the Habit, and is very friendly to the nervous System. It strengthens the Solids, attenuates viscid Humors, promotes the Circulation, resists Putrefaction, is beneficial in Diseases of the Breast, Asthmas, Consumptions, nephritic Pains, Suppressions of the *Menses*, Obstructions of the Liver, Disorders of the *Uterus*, and Gonorrhœas. Outwardly it is good for Wounds, Ulcers, the Puncture of a Tendon, and Contractions of the Nerves. The Dose is from gut. iv. to gut. xii. In the dry Bell-ach it is given from gut. xxx. to gut. xl. thrice in a Day.

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM, *Balsam of Tolu*. This proceeds from a Tree like a Dwarf-pine, and is a resinous Juice of a mean Consistence, between liquid and dense, but with keeping becomes dry and brittle. It is of a tawny golden Colour inclining to red, and of a very fragrant agreeable Smell, between that of *Benjamin* and Lemons; the Taste is sweetish and a little pungent, but not nauseous. It is brought over in thin Shells in Shape like a Cocoa-nut. It has the same Virtues as the former, though some reckon it better for Consumptions of the Lungs, internal Ulcers, Gleets, and Gonorrhœas.

BALSAMUM COPAIBA, *Balsam of Copivi*, by some called *Brazilian Balsam*. This is a resinous liquid Juice of an oleous Consistence while recent, but in Time becomes more tenacious and thick. The Colour is of a whitish yellow. The Taste is acrid, bitter, and aromatic, and the Smell fragrant. This has been accounted a Specific in the Whites, the benign Gonorrhœas, and Gleets. *Fuller* observes, this Balsam does not impart a Violet Smell to the Urine, like a Turpentine, but renders it intensely bitter; as also that it abates and sheaths the muriatic Saltiness of the *Saliva* and Urine, restoring at the same Time the oleous Particles to the impoverished Blood, and curing a rancid, putredinal, and scorbutic Cachexy. It promotes Urine and abates its Heat, cleanses the Kidneys, Ureters, and Bladder from fabulous Concretions, strengthens them when relaxed, and deterges and cures Ulcers in those Parts, freeing them effectually from all purulent and foreign Matter. It is a great Pectoral, deterges the Bronchia, restores the Tone of the Lungs, and dissolves crude Tubercles therein. It cures violent and dangerous Coughs which threaten a Consumption, and though it is hot it agrees with hectic Patients. Used externally or internally it cures Ulcers, and is of Service in the Palsy, Gout, Weak-

ness, and Pain in the Back. The *Dose* is from gut v. to gut xx. Given to ʒj. or ʒij. it purges like Turpentine. It may be mixed with Sugar, or dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg, and so made to unite with any Liquor.

BENZOINUM, *Benjamin*. This is a *Rosin* gained from a Tree in the *East-Indies*. Some call it *Amygdaloides*, because it has white Spots in it like blanched Almonds. It is dry, hard, brittle, inflammable, and consists of several white or yellowish Bits made into a Mass. The Taste is rosinous and fat, the Smell sweet and fragrant, especially when kindled. This is a Pectoral and may be used with good Success in Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Obstructions of the Lungs, and Asthmas; for it powerfully incides and attenuates viscid Phlegm, and promotes Expectoration. The *Dose* is from gr. xv. to ʒfs. Outwardly in Plasters it strengthens the Stomach, Head, and nervous Parts.

CAMPHORA, *Camphire*. This is a rosinous Concrete, brought from *Japan*, *Zeylon*, and other Places in the *East-Indies*. When it is refined it is of a white crystalline Colour, and of a clear and almost transparent Body; of a bitterish, aromatic, acrid Taste, and yet with a Sense of Coolness; of a very strong odoriferous Smell, not unlike Oil of Spike. It is wholly volatile, dissolving readily in spirituous or oily Bodies, and when it is set on Fire it is not easily extinguished, not only burning in the Air but in the Water, for which Reason they use it in some Sort of Fire-works. *Camphire* is an efficacious *Diaphoretic* and *Sudorific*, and is in high Esteem for its good Effects in malignant and epidemical Fevers; for it penetrates like Lightning through the whole Body, and increases insensible Perspiration without raising Comotions in the Blood, and puts the stagnating Humors in Motion in the most distant Parts, promoting their Expulsion. It renders the Blood more fluid, lessening at the same Time the Quantity of Serum. In *malignant Fevers* proceeding from an acrid or putrid State of the Humors, *Camphire* powerfully corrects the Acrimony, expels the putrid Matter through the cutaneous Pores, preventing an Inflammation or Mortification when there is a Tendency thereto. It restrains Hæmorrhages in acute Fevers by strengthening the Vessels, and promotes critical and periodical Evacuations. What has been said is chiefly the Sense of *Hoffman*, to which he adds, that it expels even the *venereal Virus*, and that *Camphire* has cured the *Pox*, only premising a Purge, and that in recent Claps no one Medicine can equal it. In *continual Fevers*, *Pleurisies*, and *inflammatory Diseases*, when there is a Tendency to a *Mortification*, intense Heat, Thirst, or when the Skin is dry and parched, whether before or after a Delirium is come on, *Camphire* joined with *Nitre* produces most happy Effects, soon relieving the Symptoms, and occasioning a calm Sleep and plentiful Sweat without fatiguing the Patient. He farther observes that *Camphire* by its antiphlogistic Quality prevents the bad Effects of irritating Medicines; and that *Cantharides*, *acrid stimulating Cathartics*, and *Diuretics*, by mixing a little *Camphire* with them, become much more mild and safe. Its Power in correcting *Cantharides* is the Discovery of *Groenvelt*, for which See *Cantharides*. The *Dose* is from gr. .iii. to ʒj. dissolved in Oil-olive or in a Bolus. *Junker*, who is very loath to acknowledge its Virtues, says it is very efficacious in the *Head-ach*, *Clavus Hystericus*, *Ear-ach*, *Ophthalmia*, (in which it must be laid upon the Eye with Caution and hung about

about the Neck) *phrenetic Deliriums, catarrhal Tooth ach, Inflammation of the Neck, Stomach, Pleura, Liver, Spleen, the Rheumatism, Erysipelas, Plegmon, Gangrene, &c.* That it mitigates the Heat of the *ferine Scabies*, and hung to the Neck allays the acute Heat of Infants by Perspiration, and recalls Sweats when driven back.

CATECHU, *Japan-earth*. This is the inspissated Juice of a Fruit in the *East-Indies* supposed to be the *Areca*. It is reddish within when broken, and melts when held upon the Tongue, having an austere Taste at first, but sweetish afterwards. It consists of rosinous and gummy Particles; for a styptic Tincture may be extracted from it by Spirit of Wine, and it will likewise dissolve in Water. It is a gentle Astringent, and serves to fasten the Teeth, cures Ulcers of the Mouth and Tonfils, abates Spitting of Blood, restrains Catarrhs, corrects acrid Phlegm, strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, and using it with Caution is good in Fluxes of the Belly and Overflowing of the *Menses*. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ʒfs.

ELEMI, a *Rosin*. That now in Use is brought from *Brazil*, and is of a yellowish or greenish white, somewhat transparent, and resembles the Rosin of the Pine-tree. The best is pellucid, greenish, fat, tough, and of no unpleasent Smell, a little like Fennel. It is not used inwardly, but externally; it is excellent in Applications to tender and extremely sensible Parts, chiefly to Wounds of the Head and Skull, to Punctures, to Wounds and Tumors of the Joints, Tendons, and nervous Parts.

FULIGO LIGNI, *Wood-foot*. This is of a shining black Colour, a disagreeable Smell and an acrid bitter Taste. It is chiefly used in nervous and hysteric Cases. Taken in Vinegar it is recommended for resolving grumous Blood from Bruises or Falls, and *Riverius* says, if ʒss. or ʒj. of it is taken in Wine, it will cure a Pleurisy by Sweat. Others say the same in Colics and the hysteric Passion, because it subdues the Acid which offends the nervous Parts. It has been greatly esteemed in epileptic Cases.

GALBANUM. This is the concreted Juice of an *African* Plant of the ferulaceous Kind, and is of a middle Nature between a Gum and a Rosin. It is a yellowish fat Substance of a bitter acrid Taste, and a disagreeable Smell. It has the same Virtues as *Ammoniac* but weaker, except in hysterical Disorders, in which Cases it is also good, being applied externally to the Navel. Spread like a Plaster and applied to the Part affected, it appeases spasmodic Motions of the Intestines, Convulsions of the Limbs, and is good in the Palsy. The *Dose* in Substance is from ℥j. to ℥ij.

GUAIACI GUMMI, *Gum Guaiacum*. This is a *Rosin* and not a Gum though so called, and is outwardly brown, and pellucid within, sometimes a little reddish, and sometimes greenish, brittle, of an acrid Taste, and of no disagreeable Smell when kindled, like that of the Wood. This has much the same Virtues as the Wood, and is of very great Efficacy against the Rheumatism and wandering Pains all over the Body, and is often prescribed in Electuaries for those Purposes; but the Effects are more certain when dissolved in Spirits of Wine, as in the *Balsamum Guaiacinum*. I wonder it has never been placed in the Class of Purges, for it operates without griping or Sickness, and its attenuating and opening Qualities render it very suitable for most chronic Diseases, such as the Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, *Lues Venerea*, sleepy Diseases,

eases, and the Palsy. For the same Reason it is good against Diseases of the Head, and where there is Dullness, Heaviness, or Torpor of the Senses. The *Dose*, as an *Alterative*, is from gr. viii. to ʒs. As a *Purge*, from ʒj to ʒij.

KERMES SUCCUS, *Kermes Juice*. This is contained in a membranous Bag, of the Size of a Pea, which is smooth, shining, and of a dusky red, covered with a fine Down or Ash-coloured Dust. It is turgid, with a great Number of small Eggs or *Animalcules*, which rubbed with the Finger pour out a crimson Liquor of a subacid bitterish Taste, and no disagreeable Smell. It adheres to the Leaves and tender Twigs of a Kind of an *Ilex* in warm Climates in hot Years, in *May* and *June*, from whence the Juice is expressed. It is a Cordial any way given to raise the Spirits in difficult Births, to stop Vomiting, to strengthen the Stomach, and prevent Abortion. The *Dose* of the *Juice* is from ʒj. to ʒij.

MANNA. This is gathered in *Calabria* from the twentieth of *June* to the End of *July* from the Trunk and larger Boughs of two Kinds of Ash. It flows spontaneously like a limpid Liquor from Noon 'till the Evening, which then congeals, grows hard and white. They collect it in the Morning, scraping it off with wooden Knives, and then expose it in the Sun 'till it will not stick to the Fingers. The best is in Flakes of Tears of a whitish or pale yellow Colour. It is often adulterated with Sugar or Honey, but those who are acquainted with the Taste of *Manna* cannot be deceived. It stimulates the Belly, obtunds the Acrimony of acid saltish Humours, and appeases the spasmodic Constriction of the intestinal Fibres; whence it is good in hypochondriacal Disorders, and Diseases of the Breast, and excels most other Purges. If there is Occasion for a *Stimulus*, it may be mixed with *Rhubarb* or *Senna*. Or according to *Hoffman*, when that is not sufficient, ʒij. of *Manna* may be mixed with gr. v. of Emetic Tartar, and being dissolved may be given by Spoonfuls, 'till it produces the desired Effect. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒij. In some particular Cases he gave ʒij.

MASTICHE, *Mastick*. This Resin exudes from the *Lentisc-tree* in the Island of *Chio* or *Scio*, in small yellowish, brittle, pellucid Grains. It soon grows soft between the Teeth, and is of a slight astringent Taste, and of no unpleasant Smell. It is discutient, abstergent, stomachic, and strengthening, and is useful in Weakness of the Intestines, Nauseas, Fluxes of the Belly, Spitting of Blood, the benign Gonorrhœa, the Whites in Women, Incontinence of Urine, catarrhal Disorders, and old Coughs; but if taken immoderately it causes Belching. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒs. Being chewed it promotes Spittle plentifully, and sometimes cures Hardness of Hearing, because it evacuates the peccant Matter from the *Eustachian Tube*. Applied to the Temples it stops Defluxions and cures the Tooth-ach.

MYRRHA, *Myrrh*, a gummy Resin. It is brought from *Æthiopia* and *Arabia*; the best is brittle, shining, of a yellowish dusky red, all of a Colour, bitter, acrid, and of a fragrant Smell. It is balsamic, heating, resolving, cleansing, and strengthening. Its principal Use is in chronic, cold, cachectic, catarrhal, ulcerous, and venereal Diseases. It is likewise of great Service in Weakness of the Stomach, Loosenesses, stinking Breaths, and the Worms. Given in proper Doses it is prevalent in the Irregularities and Suppression of the *Menses*, the Hæmorrhoids, and the *Lochia*. Nor is it less efficacious in Coughs, the Asthma, Jaundice;
for

for dissolving Tubercles of the Lungs, and for healing internal Ulcers. Some give it in the Small-pox, putrid and pestilential Fevers, as a Diaphoretic and Enemy to Putrefaction. The Dose is from ℥ss. to ʒss. in Pills or Bolus. *Externally* it is of great Use in Wounds and Ulcers of all Parts, whether tendinous or nervous. As also to dissolve cold Tumors, and in Disorders of the Teeth and Gums, Fissures of the Nipples, and Spots of the Face. It is bad in Hæmorrhages.

OLIBANUM. This *Rosin* is brought from *Arabia*, and is a palish yellow pellucid Substance, in Tears like Mastick, but larger. The Taste is bitterish, subacid, and rosinous, but not disagreeable. It is commended against Diseases of the Head and Breast, Spitting of Blood, and Fluxes of the Belly, because it obtunds the Acrimony of sharp saltish Humors. Some reckon it a Specific against the Pleurisy, if a Dram is put into a scooped Apple and roasted, for a *Dose*, and then the Patient must be well covered in order to sweat. This is confirmed by *Riverius*, but *Geoffroy* says it will sometimes fail. If the first Dose does not succeed it must be repeated six Hours after. The common Dose is from ℥ss. to ʒj. It may be used in Fumigations against Diseases of the Head and Nerves.

OPIUM, a *gummy Juice*. It is brought from *Natolia*, *Egypt*, and *India*. It is of a brownish black, heavy, dense, viscid, inflammable, of a strong soporiferous Smell, and of a bitterish acrid Taste; wrapped up in Poppy-leaves. The dry and brittle is bad. This Juice distils from the wounded Heads of a Kind of a white Poppy. This Drug has various Effects on different Subjects. Sometimes it excites an agreeable Sensation about the Heart, and cheers the Spirits like Wine. In general it restrains the impetuous Motions of the Blood and Spirits, eases Pain, and stops Hæmorrhages from a Fervor of the Blood. It abates all Evacuations except Sweat and insensible Perspiration. It enlarges the Pulse and renders it more slow, makes the Mouth dry, and the Skin to itch. Its Effects are greater in hot moist Seasons, and in Persons of lax Fibres. It does not always procure Sleep, for it makes some more wakeful. It renders Digestion slow, blunts the Appetite, and promotes the *Lochia* when suppressed by the Irritation of the Fibres. It greatly assists the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, helps the Expulsion of Sand and Gravel, encreases the Milk in Nurfes, and causes a Swelling of the Breasts. The Use of *Opium* after enormous Hæmorrhages is greatly to be dreaded. *Too large a Dose of Opium* causes immoderate Laughter, Weakness, Disturbance of the Mind, Loss of Memory, Swimming of the Head, profound Sleep, a great and slow Pulse, Redness of the Face, Relaxation of the lower Jaw, Hiccuping, Vomiting, Convulsions, Fainting, Swooning, Death. When too large a Dose has been taken it will be best to bleed and vomit if the Strength will permit; then give Acids, as the Juice of Lemons, Vinegar, or the Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur properly diluted. Then sharp Clysters, blowing a little *Euphorbium* up the Nose. And to these, Blisters applied to the Soles of the Feet or Nape of the Neck, Scarifications, Burnings, pricking and painful Frictions, in short, every Thing that stimulates. The *Dose* is from gr. i. to gr. ii.

OPOPONAX, This is a concreted gummy rosinous Juice, in round Drops or Tears, but most commonly in irregular Lumps, outwardly of a yellowish red, and inwardly of a whitish yellow. They are fat but brittle,

brittle, of a Taste intensely bitter, and a strong Smell a little nauseous. It incides gross viscid Humors, and purges without Uneasiness; whence it is good in Diseases of the Nerves and Brain, in the Palsy, Epilepsy, moist Asthma, old Coughs, Obstructions of the Viscera and Menfes, and hypochondriacal Disorders. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to ʒj. This last Quantity is a little purgative.

PIX BURGUNDICA, *Burgundy Pitch*. This is a Composition made of white Rosin, Turpentine, and Oil of Turpentine. It is often applied to the Nape of the Neck, to draw Humors from the Head, Eyes, and Teeth.

PIX LIQUIDA, *Tar*. This is a thick, black, unctuous Substance, obtained from old Pines and Fir-trees, which are as it were strangled by the large Quantity of nutritious Juice, by burning them in a close smothering Heat. It has not been given inwardly 'till of late, and that in Tar-water and Tar-pill. Outwardly it is an excellent Remedy against Diseases of the Skin, scabby Eruptions, Tetter, Ringworms, Scald-heads, and, as some say, the Leprosy itself. It is generally mixed with Mutton-suet to render it more mild.

PIX ARIDA, *common Pitch*, is only *Tar* deprived of its Moisture by Evaporation.

SACCHARUM, *Sugar*. This is a fat oleaginous, essential Salt, drawn from Sugar-canes, of a brown Colour when un-refined, but white when refined. It is endowed with abstergent, resolvent, and lenient Qualities, being a natural Soap, for it will mix with Oil as well as Water. Hence it helps Digestion, deterges the Mucus of the Lungs and Intestines, and is good in a Hoarseness, Coughs, promotes Urine, and is beneficial in a Pleurisy and Peripneumony. *Boerhaave* says, it is proper where Laxatives and Emollients are required, and whenever an oily Acrimony is in Fault, for being diluted by the Humors of the Body, it yields a saponaceous Lixivium which dissolves all oily viscous Matter, and readily resolves but never generates Phlegm; but from its relaxing Quality is not good in the Scurvy and Rickets. But *Pringle* thinks the contrary, for as it is an Antiseptic, it is not only a Preservative from the hot Scurvy, but from putrid Diseases in general, such as Leprosies, Plagues, pestilential Fevers, Dysenteries, and the like, which were formerly so frequent. Some have objected, that there is a corrosive, noxious Acid in Sugar, which is not true 'till after Fermentation, no more than in Wheat, Barley, and many other Things. It neither hurts the Teeth nor causes Consumptions, for an Apothecary was cured of that Disease by almost living on Sugar of Roses; and *Dr. Stare* used nothing but Loaf-sugar to keep his Teeth white and clean for many Years. Externally Sugar is a great Vulnerary, especially if mixt with a little Brandy; for then it will heal Wounds, cleanse Ulcers, and prevent Putrefaction. A little Powder of Sugar-candy blown into the Eye will dissolve the *Albugo* or Spot on the transparent Cornea.

SAGAPENUM. This is a gummy Rosin, brought from *Persia*, and the *East-Indies*. The best is a transparent reddish without, and within, when broken, seems composed of whitish or yellow Drops, and which grow soft when handled. It has a biting bitterish Taste, and a strong Smell almost like Garlick, or between *Galbanum* and *Asa Fœtida*. It is a powerful Aperient, Discutient, and Attenuant, as well as an Abstergent; and therefore is good in Disorders of the Lungs from a gross viscid

viscid Phlegm. It is useful in the *Asthma*, Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery, the Dropsy, Disorders of the Nerves, Spasms, the Epilepsy, trembling of the Limbs, and hysteric Complaints arising from a Defect of the Menfes. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to ℥ij. some say to ℥j.

SANGUIS DRACONIS, *Dragon's Blood*. This proceeds from a wounded Tree growing in the *East-Indies*, like other Tears, and is brought to us wrapped up in Leaves or in Cakes. It is of a resinous dry brittle Substance, melting at the Fire, inflammable, of an obscure red, which becomes more bright when powdered. It is without Taste or Smell, unless when kindled, and then it yields an Odour like liquid Storax. It incrassates, dries, and binds, and is good in violent Fluxes, the Dysentery, Hæmorrhages, and internal Ulcers. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ʒss. *Geoffroy* says to ʒj. See *Pulvis Stypticus*.

SAPO ALBUS HISPANICUS, *Spanish Soap*. This lubricates greatly, and is a powerful Resolvent: It attenuates thick, gross, glutinous Humors, dissolves viscid Bile that plugs up the biliary Ducts, and cures the Jaundice. It mixes readily with all Kinds of Substances, and is therefore very efficacious in opening all Obstructions of the *Viscera* and other Parts of the Body. It promotes Urine, dissolves and expels the Gravel, and taken to ʒj. a Day in ℥iii. of Shell Lime-water it dissolves the Stone in the Bladder. When Children have four green, corrosive Stools, and are much griped, it is very useful in Clysters.

SCAMMONIUM, *Scammony*. This is a concreted Juice, and is brought from *Aleppo* and *Smyrna*, but the former is best. The best is clear, brittle, light, and of a greyish black. It should bite the Tongue when touched with it, and turn white and milky. It is used to purge bilious, serous, and pituitous Humors from the remote Parts, and is best for cold phlegmatic Bodies. It is most suitable to robust Patients, but is not proper for Infants, pregnant Women, or the Weak, nor yet for hot Constitutions, hot Diseases, or in Fevers. When corrected with the Fumes of Sulphur it is called *Diagridium*. The *Dose* is from gr. vi. to gr. xii.

STYRAX CALAMITA, *Cane Storax, a Resin*. This used to be brought from *Pamphilia* in Reeds or hollow Canes, whence its Name. It should be a solid resinous Substance, clear, and somewhat fat, consisting of whitish and reddish Grumes, which grow soft between the Teeth; but this is hard to be met with. The *Storax* commonly sold in the Shops is mixed with Saw-dust, and is in light spongy Masses of a brownish Colour mixt with yellow. It serves well enough for Tinctures, because the Spirit of Wine dissolves nothing but the Resin, leaving the woody Part untouched. It has an anodyne Virtue, strengthens the Brain, cheers the Spirits, and restrains their inordinate Motions. It also eases Pains in the Head, and allays inveterate Coughs by abating the Acrimony of the Humors, cures a Hoarseness, and is excellent in Catarrhs. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ʒss.

SUCCINUM, *Amber, white and yellow*. These are found in *Polish Prussia* and *Pomerania*, near the *Baltic Sea*. It is dissolvable in Spirit of Wine, as also in Oil of Spike, Oil of Lavender, and Linseed-oil, tho' with more Difficulty. *Amber* is reckoned excellent in a cold Intemperies of the Brain, sleepy and convulsive Diseases, in all Disorders of the *Lympha*, in catarrhal Oppressions of the Breast, Congestions, Defluations, hysteric

hysterick and hypochondriac Passions, Noise in the Ears, Hoarseness, Coryza, blind Piles, Gonorrhœas, the Whites, and Hæmorrhages. But the *Tincture* is best in these Cases. The *Dose* in *Powder* is from ℥j. to ʒj.

TEREBINTINA VENETA, *Venice Turpentine*. This has been extolled for its Efficacy in cleansing internal Ulcers of the Lungs, Bladder, Kidneys, and of all the Viscera; in obstinate Coughs, purulent Spitting, and incipient Consumptions. It promotes Urine, and gives it a Violet Smell, and is prevalent in Heat and Suppression of Urine, and to prevent Fits of the Gravel by expelling the Cause; as also in Gleet, Gonorrhœas, and the Whites. But in all Inflammations it is hurtful. The *Dose* is from ʒss. to ʒiſs. in a Bolus, or in a convenient Vehicle, after it has been dissolved with the Yolk of an Egg. It is of great Use in Clysters for the bloody Flux, Ulcers of the Intestines, Fits of the Gravel and Suppressions of Urine.

A N I M A L S and their P A R T S.

CANTHARIDES, *Spanish Flies*. These are frequently to be met with in *Spain* and *Italy*, and some Parts of *France*. They are well known by their green, bright, shining Colour, and their strong unpleasant Smell. They are full of a moist acrid Salt, and consequently are a very great *Stimulus*; for, applied to the Skin, they raise Blisters, as every one knows; and they affect the urinary Passages so much as sometimes to cause a Strangury. Given inwardly injudiciously they cause great Heats, Inflammations, bloody Urine, and scalding Heat, Priapisms, frequent Pollutions, and other bad Consequences. And yet six or seven Grains may be taken safely with the same Quantity of Camphire dissolved in Oil-Olive, and made into a Bolus. Thus corrected they are good for the Leprosy, Gravel, Dropsy, virulent Gonorrhœa, the Whites, and Ulcers of the Bladder. In the last Case it may be proper to give the *Cantharides* an Hour or two before the *Camphire*. *Hoffman* says, *Cantharides* mixed with *Salt of Tartar*, with the Addition of a few Grains of Nitre and one of Camphire, will cure the Dropsy, by causing a great Flux of Urine. Sometimes they are foolishly and rashly given as Love-powder to the endangering the Life of the Person, in which Case a Scruple of *Camphire* must be given every six Hours 'till the Effects cease. He would have *Blisters* laid to the Nape of the Neck in Lippitudes, Fits of an Apoplexy, and the convulsive Asthma from the driving back *Achores* and other *Eruptions*. He adds, that Blisters and rubefying Remedies are good in Diseases of the Head that proceed from an *Atonia* and Imbecility, such as Weakness of Memory and of the Senses, Sleepiness, and the Palsy which succeeds an Apoplexy.

BLISTERS are likewise beneficial in a Defect of the vital Heat, when the Pulse is weak and languid, in nervous Fevers; towards the End of putrid malignant Fevers when Nature wants a Spur; in the Beginning of the Small-pox, when Pustules will not come out, but lie buried in the Skin; in the crystalline Small-pox; in pulmonic Diseases, when applied to the Legs.

BLISTERS are not proper for the Lean, the Hectic, for those that labour under Hæmorrhages, or who have the Fibres of their Bodies too tense and rigid; nor yet in Inflammations of the abdominal Viscera, Fits of the Gravel, Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder, plethoric Habits, *bilious or jaundiced habits they will not heal, but tend to mortification*

in the Beginning of Inflammatory Fevers, and of putrid malignant Fevers, not yet in the Beginning of Diseases, when no sufficient Evacuation has been premised.

When Blisters have been applied, a free Use of Diluents and contempering Liquors is necessary. In Heat, or dribbling, or Suppression of Urine proceeding therefrom, Emulsions with Gum Arabic, or Almonds, or Barley-water are proper. Sometimes acrid Blisters laid to the Thighs or Calves of the Legs and continued there too long, have produced a Gangrene, because Fluxes of Humors are more easily derived to those Parts; therefore they should never be laid to the Feet, Legs, or Thighs, when they are cedematous, but rather to the Inside of the Arms, Wrists, Nape of the Neck, or Head.

Blisters act in Fevers by stimulating the Solids, attenuating the Fluids, deriving them to the Part affected; as also by Revulsion, and by bringing out the morbid Matter. In common Cases the *Dose* of *Cantharides* must be very small.

CASTOREUM, *Castor*. This is the inguinal Glands of the *Beaver*, an amphibious Animal about the Size of a Pig of six Months old. The largest are three or four Foot long, and weigh from forty to sixty Pounds. The best is brought from *Russia*, and are large round hard Cods, and when cut are of a red Liver-colour. It is looked upon to be highly nervine and hysteric, and to be good in Diseases of the Head and Brain, the Palsy, Epilepsy, Lethargy, Spasms and Convulsions; as also in Diseases of the *Uterus*, to promote the *Menses* and to ease Pains after Child-birth, but principally in the hysteric Passion. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ʒss.

CORNU CERVI, *Hartshorn*. This is useful in all Diseases where an Acid predominates. The *Gelly* is good in slow hectic Fevers which proceed from some Disorder in the *Viscera*, and attended with a Cough and Spitting of Blood. It is seldom prescribed unprepared, though some give it in Powder from ℥j. to ʒj.

COCCINELLA, *Cochineal*. This is an Insect brought from *Mexico* and *New Spain*, and has been thought cordial, sudorific, and alexipharmac, but is used now chiefly on Account of its Colour.

MEL, *Honey*. This is cleansing and aperient, and is proper to dissolve gross viscid Humors, and consequently is good in Disorders of the Breast, and to promote Expectoration. It agrees best with phlegmatic Constitutions, and is improper for the bilious, the hysteric, and the melancholic.

MILLEPEDÆ, *Hog-lice*, or *Wood-lice*. These are diuretic, and are good to cleanse the Kidneys and Bladder from all viscid and sabulous Concretions, and consequently to prevent the Gravel. For the same Reason they are of great Service in the Dropsy; for they attenuate, and evacuate the gelatinous Serum. Taken with Nutmeg in a diuretic Water they prevail against the Tympany. They open Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery, and are powerful in Infarctions of the Lungs, and the moist Asthma, in an incipient Phthisis, and the hooping Cough; nor are they to be despised in the King's-evil, scrophulous Tumors, and old Ulcers. They cure the Jaundice, help Dimness of Sight, and destroy the first Rudiments of a Cataract, if we credit the Assertions of experienced Practitioners. The *Dose* from ℥j. to ʒj. Or from xx Hog-lice to lx, may be bruised and put
into

into white Wine, and the expressed Liquor taken in the Morning fasting.

MOSCUS, *Musk*. This is taken from the Musk-animal of the Goat-kind in the *Eastern Parts* of *Asia*, particularly *Tonquin* and *China*. The Bag, which contains the Musk, is nearer the Genitals than the Navel, and is hairy on the Outside, of the Size of a Hen's Egg, and will contain a Nutmeg in its Cavity. The Integrity of the Bags and the Bitterness of the Taste of the Musk are Marks of its Goodness. If it is not adulterated it will flame and burn almost entirely away, when laid upon a red-hot Iron. This Remedy is of late come into the highest Reputation, and is not given timorously as at first, but from gr. x. to gr. xxv. which last Dose has cured a mad Patient. It is a wonderful Medicine in all Diseases of the Nerves, Spasms, Convulsions, Vertigoes, Epilepsies, Dimness of Sight, and Loss of Smell. Dr. *Wall*, of *Worcester*, gives gr. x. to raise a *Diaphoresis*, which gives no Uneasiness, but raises the Spirits, and, after the Sweat breaks out, usually procures a refreshing Sleep. Those who are averse to the Smell can take it in a Bolus; and when Convulsions prevent its being taken by the Mouth, it may be given in Clysters. Two Persons bit by a mad Dog, and who underwent extreme Anxiety, and Want of Sleep with *Subsultus Tendinum*, were cured by taking two Doses of gr. xvi. each. Convulsive Hiccups, as he affirms, have been removed by a Dose or two of gr. x. each. Less than gr. vi. have little or no effect. A Grain or two put into the Ear with Cotton cures Hardness of Hearing.

OSTREORUM TESTÆ, *Oyster-shells*. These when prepared are of great Use to absorb Acids; and when calcined they make a much better Lime-water than the common Lime.

SPERMA CETI, *Sperma Ceti*. This is got out of the Brain of the Parmasitty Whale. The Brain is boiled in a Lixivium of Pot-ashes 'till all the Humidity is extracted, and it changes into a thick Consistence like Soap, which they put into convenient Pots 'till it is cold. Then they melt it over again, and when it is cold they cut it into Flakes. This is very useful to abate the Sharpness of acrimonious Humors, and consequently is beneficial in Catarrhs of the Lungs, Coughs, Asthmas, Heat of Urine, and the Gravel. It is anodyne, and allays Spasms, eases Pains of the Colic, Joints, and spasmodic Pains of the Abdomen. It likewise dissolves concremented Blood, attenuates coagulated Milk, and is excellent in suffocating Catarrhs after Bleeding. It is useful in internal Ulcers, and restores the Mucus of the Bowels when abraded in Diarrhœas and Dysenteries. Outwardly it resolves the hard Tumors in Women's Breasts; and, used in Time, prevents the Pitting of the Small-pox by sheathing the Acrimony of the hardened Pustules. Mixed with Oil of Tartar it is a Cosmetic, takes away Spots of the Skin, and renders it clear. The Dose is ʒj. It may be taken in a Bolus, or in hot Broth, or with a pectoral Syrup, or may be reduced into Powder, with Sugar.

MINERALS and FOSSILS.

ÆS vel CUPRUM, *Copper*. This is called VENUS by the Chemists, and is one of the ignoble Metals well known to all. It is not mentioned on Account of its Uses in Medicine, but for the Mischiefs that arise

from it; for Broths or other Things standing in Copper Vessels, often become noxious. When taken inwardly it produces Pains of the Stomach, and Gripes of the Intestines, enormous Vomiting, and fruitless Attempts to go to Stool, Ulcers of the Intestines, Difficulty of Breathing, spasmodic Contractions of the Limbs, which are often followed with Death. The Antidote is Oil, Milk, or fresh Butter, taken plentifully, and then procuring Vomiting with large Quantities of warm Water. Then give oily Clysters, Cordials, and Strengtheners, and at length prescribe a Milk Diet.

ÆRUGO, Verdigrease. This cleanses and dries Ulcers, consumes fungous Flesh, and eats away Callosities. It enters the *Egyptian Ointment*.

ALUMEN RUPEUM, Roach-Alum. This is factitious, and consists of a vitriolic Salt and an astringent Bole or chalky Earth. It is a great Astringent, and has been used to fasten loose Teeth, to give Firmness to the lax Fibres of turgid Gums, to dry and deterge Ulcers, and consume proud Flesh when burnt. But of late it has been famous for Hæmorrhages, when mixed with *Dragon's Blood*. The foreign Way of giving it is this: "Take of purified Roach-alum ζ ij. melt it over the Fire, and then add of Dragon's Blood in fine Powder ζ ss. Before the Mixture grows hard, make it into Pills. The Dose is from \mathcal{D} j. to ζ j. every four Hours, 'till the Flux of Blood is stopped. Afterwards a Dose must be taken every Day, or every other Day, for some Time, drinking a Draught of Liquor after each Dose." It is sometimes proper to bleed before this Medicine is given. See *Sanguis Draconis*.

ANTIMONIUM, Antimony. This is a metallic, solid, heavy, brittle Substance of a leaden Colour, with shining Streaks like Needles, and which melts in the Fire, but is not ductile. It consists of Sulphur like the common, and of a metallic Regulus shining like polished Iron. If this reguline Matter is freed from its Sulphur by a slight Calcination, it turns to a greyish Calx, which with violent Fire turns to a kind of Glass, and if to this Glass a sulphureous or inflammable Substance be added, it reassumes its pristine Form of a shining Regulus. It dissolves like Gold in *Aqua regia*. There are various Preparations of *Antimony* which are either emetic, cathartic, or diaphoretic, and when it is crude and finely levigated it is a safe Medicine, and may be taken from \mathcal{D} j. to ζ j. to dissolve and attenuate viscid Humors, to open Obstructions, to vanquish Diseases of the Skin, to cure the Rheumatism, and a Paresis which happens after a Salivation.

AQUA, Water. The more simple are the Spring, River, Well, Pond, Rain, and Snow Waters. That is best which is clear, thin, void of Taste and Smell; which gives no Disturbance to the Stomach, passes freely, boils quickly, and grows cold again speedily. It likewise lathers readily with Soap, and soonest boils Pulse and Flesh. That is unfit for drinking which is muddy, thick, stagnating, and is replete with strange Qualities imbibed in the Bowels of the Earth.

Water is the natural Drink for all Sorts of Animals in all Parts of the World, and best assists Digestion and the Distribution of Aliments: It renders the Chyle fluid, soft, and sweet, abates Acrimony, and restrains Heat, opens the urinary Passages, dilutes thick Humors, and renders them fluid. It renders the rigid Parts soft and flexible, and is very useful to the Sick and Well; the former should drink it hot, and the

latter temperate ; for when it is too cold it is an Enemy to the Nerves and may induce a Torpor and Palsy of the internal Parts, create Colic-pains, hinder Digestion, and retard the Circulation of the Blood and Humors. Drinking hot Water too frequently will relax the Stomach, but the Astringent to the Decoction of Tea prevents any bad Consequences.

AQUÆ MINERALES, *Mineral Waters*. Of these some are COLD, and are called ACIDULÆ ; and some are HOT, which are termed THERMÆ. Before the Use of these we should know, if possible, the Elements of which they are composed ; for what Diseases they are most convenient ; in what Manner they are to be drank ; what Regimen is to be observed ; and how to remedy the Symptoms they may occasion.

The *Sparw* and *Pyrmont* Waters are supposed to partake of *Iron*, for if the Powder of Galls is mixed with them, they turn of a *reddish black*. When they are just taken from the Springs, they strike the Nose agreeably with a *volatile Vapour*, but of what Nature is hitherto disputed. They have a vitriolic vinous Taste, a little like that of Ink, which is thought to proceed from the Vitriol of Iron. Some Waters again, as the *Selters*, have a saltish Taste, which is ascribed to a neutral or alkaline Salt. Our *Bath-waters* are supposed by some to partake chiefly of Sulphur, mixt with an exalted vitriolic Steel, and yet the Sand of them will ferment with the Juice of Lemons. But Authors, who appeal to Experiments, differ so much about these and other *Mineral Waters*, that I am afraid we are not yet arrived at the Method of discovering their true constituent Principles ; which may be partly owing to their Volatility and partly to the Combination of the various Ingredients, which baffle every Attempt to reduce them separately to their first Principles ; therefore the safest Course will be to attend diligently to their good and bad Effects, and prescribe accordingly ; which will be of more real Service to Mankind, than the most successful chemical Enquiry.

Bath Waters are good in Languors, Weakness, and Decays of the Constitution ; for they strengthen all Parts of the Body, especially the Stomach, when relaxed, and as it were worn out with frequent Debauches. By restoring the Oscillation of the Fibres they quicken the various Motions, and give fresh Vigour to the animal Functions. They likewise dissolve and carry off viscid and saline Particles in the Blood and Humors, and sweeten the Fluids in general, and render them fit for Nutrition, as well as to yield a plentiful Supply of animal Spirits. By this Means they will cure Dropsies before the Blood is too much impoverished and the solid Parts rendered too weak ; as also Consumptions before they are too far gone, and the Lungs become too flabby. They are likewise excellent in Catarrhs, Cachexies, Jaundice, Scurvies, scorbutic Rheumatisms, Asthmas, all cutaneous Diseases and Fluxes of every Kind ; as well old Pains and Aches, the Offspring of nervous Disorders attended with Congestions of Humors which are to be dislodged. In the Loss of the Use of the Limbs, succeeding the dry Belly-ach, they have often done great Service. Nor are they less efficacious in Women's Disorders, as the Green-sickness, Whites, Overflowing of the Menfes, and Barrenness. As to the Method of using these and other Waters it is best learnt upon the Spot, where Physicians attend to give Directions ; for different Diseases require a different Regimen.

WATERS that more evidently partake of Iron are those of *Sparw*, *Pyrmont*, *Tunbridge*, *Scarborough*, *Hampstead*, and *Islington*. These in general dissolve gross Humors, and correct those that are salt and acid, render them fluxible and open Obstructions; and are proper for those that lead a sedentary Life, and have Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*, and who have been too free in the Use of Spirituous Liquors. Therefore, they are very useful in *Diseases of the Head* arising from a Consent with the Stomach, such as the Vertigo, Head-ach, sleepy Diseases, Dread of an Apoplexy, Melancholy, Epilepsy, Weakness of Memory and Sight, Defluctions on the Eyes, Noise in the Ears, and other Diseases of the Head, which proceed from pituitous, viscid, and acid Humors. In *Diseases of the Breast* from the same Causes, Shortness of Breath, Asthma, Coughs, Spitting of Blood, unless the Lungs are too much ulcerated, and Palpitation of the Heart. In *Disorders of the lower Belly*, the Heart burn, Pain at the Stomach, Vomiting, Diarrhœa, Weakness of the Stomach, Nausea, Loss of Appetite, the Pica, hypochondriac Passion, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, the Scurvy, Cachexy, Jaundice, Gravel, Heat of Urine, Lumbago, Strangury, and Colic caused by an acid Phlegm, bilious Humors, or Flatulencies. In *Diseases of the Uterus*, the hysteric Passion, the Green-sicknes, Barrenness, and Irregularities of the Menfes and Hæmorrhoids. In *Diseases and Pains of the Joints*, *paralytic Disorders*, *Impurities of the Blood*, and *Foulnesses of the Skin*, the Itch, Scabs, Gutta Rosacea, Herpes, Serpigo, œdematous Ulcers and Swellings of the Feet, a bloated Habit of Body, the Hip-gout, and rheumatic Pains.

Steel Waters should not be used by Persons under ten or more than sixty Years of Age, unless accustomed thereto; nor in the bloody Flux, and a Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder. They will not cure venereal Diseases, but will stop Gleet, and a benign Gonorrhœa.

Before the Drinking of the Waters, if the Patient is plethoric he should bleed; if otherwise, he needs only cleanse the *Primæ Viæ* with neutral or Epsom Salts, or other Laxatives that will raise no Commotions in the Blood. If there is a Pain and Load in the Stomach, Bitterness in the Mouth, a Nausea, Inclination to vomit, he should use a gentle Puke a few Days before the Use of the Waters. The best Season of the Year is *June*, *July*, and *August*; but if the Case is urgent they may be drank in *May* and *September*. The best Time of the Day is six or seven in the Morning, that their Operation may be over before Dinner-time; not earlier, because the Air is generally too cold which will hinder Perspiration.

AQUÆ CATHARTICÆ, *Purging Waters*. There are few Counties in *England* that have not one of this Sort of Springs. Those about *London* are the *Epsom*, *Aëton*, *Northall*, and *Dulwich*. These serve to cleanse the *Primæ Viæ*, and to carry downwards the offensive Matter that is lodged in the Stomach and Intestines; and, as they abound with Salts, they are diuretic and resolve thick viscid Humors, open Obstructions of the infarcted Viscera, cure the Jaundice, and free the Kidneys from tenacious and fabulous Concretions.

AQUA MARINA, *Sea Water*. This abounds not only with a fossile Salt but an alkaline fixed Salt gained from the Earth, and a volatile urinous Salt, produced by the Putrefaction of Fish and marine Plants, as also from a Kind of Bitumen, from whence arises the bitter Taste.

Taste. *Sea Water* has been seldom given inwardly 'till of late, by Dr. *Ruffel*, and others, in morbid Diseases of the Glands. The Result of their Observations is, that they are good, 1. In all recent Obstructions of the Glands, of the Intestines and Mesentery, and disperse the Tumors occasioned thereby. 2. In all recent Obstructions of the Glands of the Lungs and other *Viscera*, which often cause a Consumption, by increasing the continual and daily Secretion of the intestinal Glands, and consequently diverting the Fluxion from the Lungs; which causes the Cough to cease before an Abscess is formed, and removes the Dread of a Consumption. 3. In recent Tumors of the Glands of the Neck, and in other Parts of the Body. 4. In recent Tumors of the Joints, if not suppurated, when neither schirrous nor cancerous, and do not proceed from a Caries of the Bones. 5. In recent Fluxions on the Glands of the Eye-lids, from whence proceed Lipititudes. 6. All Foulnesses of the Skin from an Erysipelas to a Leprosy. 7. Disorders of the Glands of the Nostrils, and Swelling of the upper Lip. 8. Obstructions in the Kidneys, when there is no Inflammation, nor Stones too large to pass through the urinary Passages. 9. Recent Obstructions of the Liver; for by this Means the Body is kept open, and Medicines given against the Jaundice become more efficacious.

Sea Water at first is apt to occasion Thirst, which however will go off with frequent Use. In some Cases it is necessary to continue the Drinking of this Water for a long while together, which may be done without Danger; for one Woman took a Pint every Morning for 200 Days together. The general Way of prescribing it to Adults is that Quantity in a Morning, after some other Medicine adapted to the Disease. One of twelve may take half a Pint.

Bathing in *Sea Water* has been formerly recommended against the Itch, *Psora*, *Impetigo*, *Elephantiasis*, Tumors, and Pains in the Limbs.

BOLUS GALICA, *French Bole*. This absorbs Acids, and is astringent, and may be useful in Loosenesses, Dysenteries, and Spitting of Blood. Outwardly it dries, astringes, and stops Blood in Wounds. The Dose of it prepared is from ℥j. to ʒij.

BORAX is brought from the *East-Indies*, and in Appearance much resembles *Alum*, but its Composition is altogether unknown. Over the Fire it swells and becomes spongy like *Alum*; and when dissolved in Water and crystallized, it has a bitterish Taste, inclining to Sweetness. It is neither alkaline nor acid, and yields in Distillation an insipid Water, leaving a kind of Glass, which is dissolvable in Water. It unites readily with a vitriolic Acid, which turns it into an insipid Salt, and renders it more volatile. It is used by Mechanics to hasten the Fusion of Metals, and in Medicine to promote the Menses, to assist Women in Child-birth, it being good to hasten Delivery, and to expel the After-birth. *Herman* affirms, it is a great Diuretic, and efficacious against venereal Impotency. The common Dose is ℥j. though *Geoffroy* says from ℥ss. to ʒj. Some would have it that its Virtues are doubtful, but *Boerhaave* and *Astruc* recommended it frequently.

CALAMINARIS LAPIS, *Calamine*. This is of a middle Consistence between a Stone and an Earth. Its Colour is different, being either pale, or grey, or yellowish, or of a blackish red, and is dug out of different Kinds of Mines. Some affirm it abounds with Iron, be-
 If it does not purge it will digest 3 dissolve the texture of cause the b

cause a Magnet will attract the greatest Part of it; but now it is said, that later Discoverers have found it to be the Ore of Zinc. It is used in outward Applications to dry and heal moist Ulcers, to cure the Galling of Children, and in *Collyria*, against acrid Defluxions on the Eyes.

CRETA ALBA, *White Chalk*. This is an alkaline Earth, and is a great Absorbent, and is good to correct acid Phlegm in the Stomach, and for Disorders occasioned thereby, particularly the *Heart-burn*.

FERRUM, *Iron*. This is better than *Steel* for medicinal Purposes, and has two remarkable Virtues, the one *astringent*, and the other *aperient*. Hence the Chemists have tortured this Metal in various Manners to gain *Crocus's*, *Tinctures*, and *Salts*, with a Design to increase one of the Virtues and to weaken the other, but all to little Purpose; for the astringent Preparations have been found sometimes to promote Urine and Stools, and the aperient to cure obstinate Fluxes. Either of them will promote the Menses when suppressed, and restrain them when exorbitant. The Effects of *Iron* may be partly known from the Taste, which is *styptic*; and its Power of astringing the Fibres of the Tongue, Palate, and Mouth may readily be perceived; whence a more copious Flux of *Saliva* and frequent Spitting. From these Effects we may conclude, that *Iron* taken inwardly will constrict the Fibres, and so restore and increase their Elasticity, and by that Means expel the stagnating Humors lodged between them; that the Vessels will act more strongly on the inspissated Juices, and by their frequent Oscillations render them more fluid, and consequently accelerate the Motions of all the Fluids of the Body.

Iron has been found by Experience to be good in *leucophlegmatic Habits*, *Hæmorrhages*, *Diarrhæas*, *Night Sweats*, the *Green-sickness*, *Suppression of the Menses*, *Obstructions of the Viscera*, a *Cachexy*, the *Jaundice*, an *incipient Dropsy*, and all Diseases where there is too much Serum in the Blood. It does not act merely as a *Styptic* in the alimentary Tube; but being dissolved in the Juices of the Stomach and Intestines, it is diffused throughout the whole Body, as may certainly be concluded from its raising the Pulse, mending the Complexion, and increasing the Flux of Urine. It will turn the Excrements black, which has greatly terrified some who were not apprized of it. Its Effects are not certain when clogged with Salts, because the stomachic Fluid cannot then so easily dissolve it.

Iron is not convenient in schirrous, scorbutic, or melancholy Disorders, when the Blood is thick without a sufficient Quantity of Serum; and in *hectic Fevers*, which arise from obstinate Obstructions, it is hurtful; as also in a confirmed Dropsy. It is accounted a *Specific* in hypochondriac Affections; but if not given with Judgement it will sometimes fail. The *Dose* is from gr. xii. to ʒss. in Pills or a Bolus, once or twice a Day.

HYDRARGYRUS, *Quicksilver*. This is heavier than all Metals, Gold excepted, and yet placed over the Fire it will all fly away. It is either found fluid in the Mines, or obtained from a kind of *Cinabarine Mineral* in various Parts of *Europe*, particularly *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Spain*. It is very often full of Impurities or adulterated with *Lead* or *Bismuth*. But that is reckoned good which distilled in a Retort leaves no Recrements behind it; or which evaporated in a Silver Spoon leaves

a white or yellow Spot not brown or black. Some to cleanse it, strain it through shammy Leather; others wash it with *Vinegar*, or an *alkaline Lixivium* 'till the Liquor comes off clear, not dark or blackish. But the best Way is to distil it in a Retort from Lime or Pot-ashes, or Filings of Iron.

Quicksilver is a *Specific* against the *venereal Disease*, and is endowed with a remarkable aperient Virtue. It attenuates and dissolves thick viscid *Lympha* in the remotest and most inaccessible Parts of the Body, and opens the Obstructions of all the most minute Vessels and Pores. Whence it is effectual in Tumors and Infarctions of the Glands, in a schirrous Spleen, Mesentery, and Liver, in Ganglions, the King's-evil, and other Disorders of that Kind. It has likewise a peculiar Power in temperating the Acrimony of the Humors, and rendering them balsamic, and is excellent in venereal Tumors, Buboës, and Ulcers. Its peculiar Property to affect the Glands of the Mouth is universally known, and the Salivation that it procures. And it is generally supposed, that Mercury melts down the noxious Humors, which are afterwards evacuated by Spittle; but this is a terrible Mistake, which has been the Death of many an unhappy Patient. The true Secret of curing Diseases with this Substance is to cause it to circulate with the Blood as long as possible without any Evacuation at all. And as it obtunds or destroys the Acrimony of the Humors, they must needs lessen its Power, who clog it with Salts before it is taken. The repeated Sublimation of *Mercurius dulcis* is to render it more mild, and consequently more safe; which is taking a vast deal of Pains to no Purpose, since it will never be so mild as Nature has prepared it to our Hands. However, I would not be understood to decry *Mercurial Emetics* and *Cathartics*, for they have their Use in many Diseases. But what I would insist upon is, the Folly of running the Hazard of a Salivation when a Cure may be performed by a more safe, gentle, and effectual Method. To guard against an unexpected Salivation many Ways have been thought of; the most common is to give it along with a *Purgative* in a refracted Dose, that the Humors may have a Tendency downward, which has often met with the desired Success. *Belloste's Pills* are founded upon this Principle. But it is better to rub a few Grains with Sugar 'till they are united, for one Dose, without any Purgative at all. This may be continued every Day 'till it begins to affect the Mouth, at which Time it must be forborne, and a Purgative given to prevent its proceeding any farther. After which the same Method may be repeated *toties quoties*, 'till the Disease is vanquished, taking great Care all the while not to catch Cold. Sugar and *Quicksilver* have been frequently given to cure Children troubled with the Worms with very great Success.

NITRUM, *Nitre*, or *Salt-petre*. This is a white crystalline Substance, of a pungent and bitterish Taste, with a Sense of Cold, which shoots into prismatic Crystals, which are small, long, and equally thick. They have six Sides, and the Ends terminate in a Point like a Pyramid. It easily dissolves in Water, melts readily over the Fire without Conflagration, unless something sulphureous or Charcoal be added; for then it soon takes Fire and rises in a Flash. It temperates, relaxes, and resolves. It is likewise diuretic, and involving acrid, bilious Sordes, carries it out of the Blood, but it does not move the Belly unless taken in too large a Dose.

It restrains the Orgasm of the Blood, lessens the Quantity of the exorbitant Excretions, and moderates their Impetus. Hence it is good in all *Hæmorrhages*, particularly *Spitting of Blood* and a Tendency thereto. It has a salutary Effect in *Congestions*, *Rheumatisms*, and *Inflammations*; relieving *Pains of the Head, Ears, Eyes, and Teeth*. It is particularly efficacious in the *Cholera Morbus* and a *burning Fever*, as also in *Fits of the Gravel*; for in these Cases nothing will sooner give the Patient Ease, which is owing to its anodyne and antispasmodic Virtues. For the same Reason it prevents the bad Consequences of spastic Pains more certainly than *Opium*. It is beneficial in the *Arthritis*, *Heart-burn*, and Vomiting sometimes occasioned thereby; the Pains of the Piles, the Spasms of the Hypochondriacal and Hysterical. It likewise promotes *Expectoration* in *Coughs* and the *Asthma*, corrects the scorbutic Acrimony in bilious Constitutions, is good in Suppressions of Urine from the Inflammation of the Kidneys and Bladder, and mitigates its Heat, even in venereal Cases. It is free from all Danger when given to pregnant Women, or when in Child-bed, allaying the Spasms that sometimes afflict them.

In almost all *Fevers* this simple Remedy, by obtunding the peccant Matter, mitigating the Heat, and calming Inquietude, is of excellent Service. It is remarkably useful in the *Erysipelas*, in the *Diarrhœas* of acute and malignant Fevers, and those attending the *Small.pox*. In this last Case two or three Doses of two, three, or four Grains, according to the Patient's Age, are generally sufficient. In the *Diarrhœas* which supervene to *malignant Fevers* it is best mixed with *Absorbents* and *fixed Diaphoretics*. In *Spitting of Blood* it should be given from ʒss. to ʒj. at a Time, and repeated at proper Intervals. The last Quantity taken for several Mornings together has cured a desperate Dropsy.

A few Grains of *depurated Nitre* will quite extinguish the preternatural Fervor of the Blood, allay Thirst, bring a Moisture on the Skin, render the Belly slippery, and moderate a great and rapid Pulse. But in some Cases it is best mixed with a few Grains of *Camphire*, and then it becomes a most excellent Remedy in *Inflammations*, the *Peripneumony*, *Pleurisy*, *acute Rheumatism*, *inflammatory Fevers*, *profuse Evacuation of Blood*, *hysterical* and *venereal Diseases*, and even in the *Gonorrhœa*; but chiefly in perspirable Bodies, and when the Quantity of Blood is not too great. The Dose of *Nitre* is from gr. iii. to ʒj. In some Cases ʒj.

SAL AMMONIACUS. *Sal Ammoniac.* This was said by *Dioscorides* to be a *fossile Salt*, and was so called from a Part of *Lybia*, where the Temple of *Ammon* is situated, where it was found. It is now made in various Parts of *Egypt*, but the best comes from *Damietta* near the Mouth of the *Nile*. It is sublimed from a Kind of Soot in large glass Vessels, a Foot and a Half in Diameter, which they fill about two thirds; into which is thrown a little Sea-salt diluted with Camel's Urine. There are commonly twenty or thirty of these Glasses regularly placed in a Furnace constructed for that Purpose. Their Necks stand out about half a Foot above the Bricks and Clay which surround them. The Fire is increased by Degrees 'till it becomes strong, and in which they are kept three Days and three Nights: By this Means the Salt is raised and sublimed to the upper Part of the Vessels, leaving a black Mass at the Bottom. All Soot will not serve for this Purpose, but such only

as proceeds from the burning of the Dung of Camels and other Animals. For Cakes made of this are their common Fuel.

Sal Ammoniac is a useful Medicine, and is given inwardly to incide and attenuate gross viscid Humors, and to promote a Diaphoresis, Sweat, and Urine. It has a peculiar Power in freeing the villous Coat of the alimentary Tube from foul slimy Matter, for which Reason it is of great Use in many Disorders of the Stomach, and curing intermitting Fevers. In which last Case ζ ss. is a Dose mixt with \mathcal{O} j. of Crab's Eyes, which must be given a little before the Fit; others have given a Dram of the Salt alone half an Hour before the Fit, with a Dish of Tea or Coffee. Externally *Sal Ammoniac* vellicates the Fibres, and promotes their Oscillation, opens the Pores and incides thick, gross Humors. Hence it is good in Swellings of the *Uvula* and *Tonsils*, and a Palsy of the Tongue arising from pituitous and viscid Humors, for which Purpose it is used in *Gargles*.

SAL CATHARTICUS AMARUS, *Epsom Salt*. The true *Epsom Salt* was first gained from the Waters of the mineral Spring at *Epsom*, by Dr. *Grew*; but that now so called is made from the *Bittern* which is left after the Coagulation of common Salt, but is not at all inferior in Virtue. It dissolves very speedily in common Water, an Ounce of which will imbibe an Ounce of the Salt. If highly rectified Spirit of Wine is poured upon the Solution, it turns it into a solid Mass like Ice. If it be mixt with Powder of Charcoal and put into a Crucible, it all flies off with a sulphureous Fume, filling all the Room. Whence it is plain, that it consists of very subtile Parts, which render it a better Purge than any other neutral Salt whatever. And though it insinuates itself into the Coats of the Intestines, it neither creates a Nausea, Sickness, nor Gripings. *Glauber's Salt* is dissolved in Water with greater Difficulty, and is not so good a Medicine, though it has been more frequently prescribed, nor will it cleanse the *Primæ Viæ* so effectually from gross tenacious Humors which often reside therein. The Dose is from ζ ss. to ζ j.

STANNUM, *Tin*. This is a soft, white, shining, brittle, Metall, which is gained in great Plenty out of the Mines in *Cornwall*. It is the lightest of all Metals, is most easily melted, and may be reduced into a *whitish Calx*. If a little of the Filings of Tin is thrown upon a lighted Candle it makes the Flameturn blue, and emits a Smoak with sulphureous Smell, a little like Garlick. If *Tin* is thrown into a Crucible with *Nitre* there will appear a bluish Flame; whence the Chemists conclude it is composed of a sulphureous arsenical Matter and an Earth, which will vitrify when placed in the *Focus* of a *Burning-glass*. But it will reassume its pristine Form when mixt with Sulphur, like other Metals. When calcined it will readily dissolve in Acids, but before that nothing will dissolve it entirely except *Aqua Regia*; from the Crystallization of which Solution real Arsnick may be obtained. Neither *Tin* nor any of its Preparations are now given inwardly, except its Powder and Filings against the Worms, in which Case it is an excellent Remedy. The Dose of the Powder is ζ ij. twice a Day; of the Filings ζ ss. in common Treacle.

SULPHUR, *Brimstone*. This is of two Sorts, the NATIVE and FACITIOUS. The *native* is called SULPHUR VIVUM, and is dug out of the Earth, not far from the Surface. The Fragments of this are hard
outwardly

outwardly, inclining to an Ash-colour, and within yellowish and shining; but when exceeding pure it is pellucid like Amber. It is found in *Iceland*, in the Fields between *Puteoli* and *Naples*; as also in *Germany*, and other Parts of *Europe*. The FACTITIOUS; or common Sulphur, is obtained in various Manners. At *Aix la Chapelle* there is a hot mineral Spring which they are obliged to keep covered, because the Steam of Sulphur which proceeds from it is so strong that it almost suffocates any Person that holds his Head over it. They take the Cover off from Time to Time, and find a great Quantity of white Flowers of Sulphur adhering thereto, which they preserve. Another Kind is got from a *Pyrites* like the *Ore of Lead*; but the greatest Quantities are obtained from a Sort of sulphureous *Marcasite* or *Copper Mineral*, near *Goslar* in *Saxony*, which they lay upon large Piles of Wood, where they undergo the Action of Fire for several Days, which renders them soft, insomuch that they can make deep Pits in their Surface, which in half a Year's Time are filled with Sulphur. This is taken out with Iron Spoons, and afterwards refined.

Sulphur being kindled emits a blue Flame and a noxious Vapour, which admitted into the Lungs will suffocate any Animal; but being kept over the Fire in Fusion only, the Steam will not produce such fatal Effects. It will not dissolve in rectified Spirits of Wine, nor effervesce either with *Acids* or *Alkalies*. Being taken in small Doses and often repeated, it gently purges and cleanses the *Primæ Viæ*. Besides it diffuses itself throughout the whole Body, and lays hold of and destroys acrimonious Salts and so restores the balsamic Quality of the Blood. Its diaphoretic Qualities are evident from the sulphureous Smell of those that take it, and from the discolouring Money in the Pocket. It is of great Use in *catarrhal Disorders* of the Breast, moist Coughs, *humoral Affections*, and the *Piles*. But whether it is proper for consumptive Persons will admit of a Doubt, notwithstanding what is said to the contrary: But in these Cases we can only appeal to Experience. It is very efficacious in some cutaneous Diseases, and is a Specific for the Itch. I have known many cured only with an Ointment made with Flowers of Sulphur and unsalted Butter, without any internal Remedy, and without any bad Consequence. When the Blood is tainted with *scorbutic* and *scrophulous* Humors it throws them out on the Skin, and in Time carries them off, if given with Caution and Judgment. It wonderfully restrains the Activity of *mercurial* and *antimonial Medicines*: Hence *Salivations* may be checked, and the violent Operation of *Antimonials* reduced within due Bounds by the timely Exhibition of Sulphur. The usual Dose is from ℥j. to ʒss. But the Quantity of ʒij. has been frequently given in Milk to cure the *Piles* and the *Itch*. *Geoffroy* says, it is not too much to take Night and Morning.

VITRIOLUM, *Vitriol*. All *Vitriols* consist of a sulphureous, acid, and a metallic Earth, of which there are only three which this Acid is capable of dissolving perfectly, *Iron*, *Copper*, and *Zinc*; of which the first is green, the second blue, and the last white. The GREEN or GRASS-COLOURED VITRIOL is either the *Roman*, *Pisan*, *Swedish*, *French*, or *English*, which last is called *Copperas*. The *Roman* is concreted into large rhomboidal Crystals, and has an acrid styptic Taste. The BLUE VITRIOL, falsely called the *Roman*, is dry to the Touch, and is of a depressed rhomboidal Figure, having ten Sides, and looks like a *Sapphire*. It is prepared

prepared in several Places, but chiefly in *Cyprus* and *Hungary*. The Taste is very acrid and austere. WHITE VITRIOL is obtained from a *Fossil* which is got out of the Mines not far from *Goslar* in *Saxony*. A Lye made with this when sufficiently strong is put into Tubs wherein Reeds are properly placed, to which, in about fourteen Days, the *Vitriol* joins itself by little and little like Sugar-candy, from which it is separated and dried. It looks pretty much like Sugar, and is of a nauseous, sweetish, and astringent Taste. The internal Use of these *Vitriols* is now laid aside; but the *blue* is sometimes used to stop Bleeding externally; and the *white* is frequently used in *Collyria* for the Eyes, of which hereafter. *Hoffman* says, if a hot salt Defluction infests the Eyes, attended with Redness, which is called an *Epiphora*, especially if the Eye-lids are glued together in the Night with a viscous Humor, and a Grain of *white Vitriol* well blended with a little fresh Butter is put into the greater Corner of the Eye, it will be a certain and a speedy Cure.

ZINCHUM, *Zinc*, is a Semi-metal of the Colour of Lead, and is sulphureous, heavy, and volatile. If this be melted in a red-hot Crucible, it will emit copious Fumes, and if it be stirred with an Iron Rod, will yield a white bright Flame, such as proceeds from a Mixture of *Nitre* and *Sulphur*; at the same Time the Crucible will be filled with exceeding white, light, and copious Filaments, like Spiders' Webs, which are to be collected. The Stirring being repeated the same Phœnomenon will be renewed, 'till almost all the *Zinc* is converted into these *filamentous Flowers*. These dissolved in Rose-water have been long since found to be an excellent Remedy against an *Ophthalmia* proceeding from a salt acrid *Lympha*. They likewise heal Chops in the Nipples, and dry up old Ulcers.

MILK, BUTTERMILK, and WHEY.

LAC, *Milk*. There are several Sorts of *Milk*, which are used medicinally, of which the best is the *Human*, the next *Asses*, then *Goats*, and last of all *Cows' Milk*. In general, that *Milk* is best which is white, pure, and of a *sweet Taste*, free from Bitterness, Acrimony, Acidity, and Saltness. It should be drank as soon as it is milked from an Animal that is well fed and is in a good Condition. *Asses Milk* is not very nourishing, but is easily digested, and is distributed throughout the Body with great Facility and Expedition. *Goats' Milk* is of a middle Consistence, being neither so thin and ferous as *Asses*, nor so thick and cheesy as *Cows*. The last is hardest of Digestion, is more apt to curdle upon the Stomach, and consequently to cause Obstructions of the *Viscera*. With Regard to the *Seasons*, the *Spring* and *Summer Milks* keep the Body more open, because the Animals then use a more succulent Aliment: *Winter Milk* is more thick and cheesy, because they live upon dry Fodder, and consequently it is not so laxative.

All good wholesome Milk is easily digested, is readily turned into Blood, yields sufficient Nourishment, strengthens the Body, encreases Flesh, and keeps the Body open. To prevent curdling on the Stomach it will not be amiss to sweeten it with a little double refined Sugar. *Asses' Milk* is a great Anodyne in *scorbutic Pains*, and is a Specific against *Decays*, *Atrophies*, *Consumptions of the Lungs*, and the *Gout*. Besides

sides a judicious Use of it is the best Means to procure *Longevity*. *Cows' Milk* plentifully drank is an excellent and ready Antidote against corroding Poisons, such as *Arsenick*, *corrosive Sublimate*, or *mineral acid Spirits*; and cures the *Strangury* caused by blistering with *Cantharides*. *Chalybeated Milk*, which is made by quenching hot Iron in it 'till one third is consumed, is an excellent Remedy against the *bloody Flux*, the Dose of which is ζ iv. twice a Day or oftener. Or it may be used as a *Clyster*, either alone or with the *Yolk of an Egg*, or with *Turpentine*.

Milk used externally heats *Excoriations*; and used as a Bath, either alone or with *Water*, is good against the *Dryness of the Skin* in a *Tabes* or *Atrophy*; as also in *Pains of the Parts about the Abdomen*, from the *Cryspature* or *spasmodic Contraction of the Fibres*. Some would have the Animal if possible feed on such Herbs as are proper for the Diseases for which Milk is given. In the Use of this *all Acids* should be avoided, because they coagulate the Milk; and if there are any Acidities already in the *Stomach* it will be necessary to take *Crab's-eyes*, to prevent their Effects.

Milk is not convenient in Diseases occasioned by *Acids* 'till they are quite absorbed; nor in *Fevers*, because the Body will corrupt them and render the Disease worse; nor yet in the *Dropsy*, *Pleurisy*, *Vomiting*, *Loosenesses*, nor the *Cholera Morbus*, unless they proceed from Poisons or a saline scorbutic Acrimony. Those who have *Infarctions* or *Tumors of the Liver, Spleen, or Mesentery*, should avoid Milk, because it will increase the *Obstructions*. *Corrupted Milk* will occasion the *Colic*, a *Vomiting*, and *Looseness*, and *Obstructions of the Mesentery*.

A MILK-DIET when STRICT excludes all other Aliment except fine *Wheat Bread*. In this Case such a Quantity of Milk may be taken as the *Stomach* will bear, or as the *Strength and State of the Disease* seem to require. However, the whole *Day's Allowance* should be divided into three Parts, whereof one must be taken in the *Morning*, the other at *Noon*, and the third at *Night*. The MIDDLE MILK-DIET is when Milk is only drank in the *Morning*, and such Aliment taken at *Noon* as is light of Digestion; as *Chickens, Veal, poached Eggs, Rice-milk, &c.* The *Supper* must be either more sparing, or consist of *Spoon-meats*. The *Drink* should be *Water*, or *Milk and Water*, or some suitable *Decoction*, but no *Wine* or strong *Liquors* at all. A SLIGHT MILK-DIET is only to drink about a *Pint*, more or less, of *Milk* in a *Morning* sweetened with *Sugar* to prevent a *Coagulation*; and otherwise living regularly and feeding upon wholesome Aliment of easy Digestion.

In general, it may not be proper to enter upon a *Milk-diet* all at once, nor before the *Body* is prepared. And therefore the Patient may begin with *Spoon-meats, Chickens, &c.* and bring himself to live upon *Milk* by Degrees, abridging himself of *vinous and fermented Liquors* at the same Time. In the first and second Months of a *strict Course* it may be proper now and then to take a gentle *Laxative*, as also when the *Body* is *costive*. The Time of continuing this Course is various; in some Cases two or three Months may be sufficient; in others, as the *Gout*, as many Years, to prevent the Return of the Disease. When it is left off it should be gradually, and with great *Temperance*, drinking nothing but *Water*, or at most *Wine and Water*.

LAC EBUTYRATUM, *Butter-milk*. The Virtues of this Liqueur + are not yet sufficiently known, otherwise it would be more often prescribed in regular Practice than it is. It is not only cooling, humecting, and nourishing, but suppresses all præternatural Heats proceeding from Disorders of the *Viscera*. It has cured obstinate *Hoarsenesses*, and *Catarrhs*, and has done Wonders in *hectic Fevers*. Its Effects in this Disease we may rationally conclude, are owing to its peculiar Power of correcting animal Putrefaction; because I have known it cure the *Morbus niger* of *Hippocrates*, when all the usual Remedies were tried in vain. In this Disease the Patient throws up black Humors by the Mouth, and the Stools are of the same Colour, attended with an intolerable Stench. It is generally caused by an Eruption of Blood from the Veins of the Intestine called the *Ileum*, which, being carried downwards with the *Fæces*, is corrupted and putrified to such a Degree as to occasion Death in a short Time. For as *Hoffman* judiciously observes, the Patient is not killed by the Loss of Blood, but from its Putrefaction; for the very fœtid Vapours which arise from thence are the most oppressive to human Nature, because it infects, contaminates, and destroys the nervous Fluid. Now as Strength depends upon the most subtle and pure Constitution of the Humors, it is no Wonder that it should sink and entirely fail under so heavy a Load. This Effect is evident in *Mortifications* and *ulcerated Cancers*, wherein Putrefaction penetrating inwardly destroys the Agility of the animal Spirits, and so puts an End to the Patient's Life. Now if *Butter-milk* can restrain the morbid Effects of Corruption in this dire Disease, as well as in *hectic Fevers*, we may rationally extend the Use of it to all Maladies which are occasioned by, or attended with, *Putrefaction*.

SERUM LACTIS, *Whey*. This is Water impregnated with a nitrous and somewhat volatile Salt. It keeps the Body open and cleanses the *Primæ Viæ* from Filth with Ease and Safety; whence it may be given to pregnant Women who are inclinable to be costive. It likewise is cooling, and gently restrains Ebullitions in the Mass of Blood: Hence it is beneficial in *bilious*, *burning*, and even *malignant Fevers*, either alone, or rendered a little acid with the Juice of Oranges or Lemons. When *Milk* is contra-indicated from Fevers or *Borborygmi* in the *Hypochondria* or other Causes; when the Heat of the Liver or Kidneys is to be tempered in the Spring and Summer; when adult melancholic Humors, exciting wandering Heats, are to be corrected and evacuated; and in all Cases where there is more need of Contemperation than Nutrition, then *Whey* will be of the greatest Service. *Sydenham* from Experience affirms, that if a Patient lives four Days upon *Whey* only, and after that eats white Bread for Dinner, and on the last Days of his Illness for Supper, it will cure the *Rheumatism*. *Hoffman* observes, that *Whey* has excellent Effects in long tedious *chronical Diseases*, if drinking of it is continued for a Month or two, using the same *Regimen* as is observed in drinking the *mineral Waters*.

It is necessary to observe, that *Hoffman* made Use of a particular Kind of *Whey* which he calls SWEET WHEY, the making of which is as follows: "Take a Quart of Milk and evaporate it gently over
" the Fire, keeping it almost continually stirring lest it should burn to,
" 'till it is reduced nearly to the Consistence of a Powder. After which
" pour a Quart of Water upon it, let them boil together, and then

This may be best made of fresh milk from y^e Cow " strain

“strain the Liquor to free it from its cheesy Part.” This must have the same Effects as what is called the SUGAR of MILK, which is its *essential Salt*, obtained by a much more laborious Process; for if the Whey contains this Salt, I think it is of no Manner of Consequence, whether it is made to appear in a *saccharine Form* or not. *Gaubius* obtains it thus: “Take any Quantity of *Whey*, and boil it to one half, “and then filter it; afterwards boil it again, and repeat the Filtration, “which must be done so often as to bring it to the Consistence of a Sy- “rup. Then set it in a Cellar to crystallize, and it will concrete into a “Cake of Salt resembling Manna, which has a *saccharine Taste*.” This is said to have all the Effects of Whey and Milk, but in a higher Degree, particularly in curing of the *Gout*.

COMPOUND

COMPOUND MEDICINES.

AQUÆ, WATERS.

AQUÆ SIMPLICES, *Simple Waters*, are nothing but Phlegm, in which *oleous volatile Particles* are contained; and therefore all Substances not endowed with these volatile Particles are not proper for Distillation. As none of these Waters are now depended upon alone for the Cure of any Distemper, the Number of them in most of the late Dispensatories have been justly abridged. However, when they are prescribed those should be chosen which coincide with the Intention of the other Remedies. They are to be distilled in an Alembic with a large Refrigeratory as is used in obtaining *essential Oils*, and there should be so much Water put into the Still as will keep the Substances from burning-to after the desired Quantity is drawn off. Also the Heat should be sufficient to make it boil, that the Water may run off in almost one continued Stream, and yet care must be taken not to make it boil over, and force the Herbs up into the Head.

AQUA ALEXITERIA SIMPLEX, *Simple Alexiterial Water*. Take of the fresh or green Leaves of Spear-mint ℥jss. of the fresh Tops of Sea-wormwood, of the fresh Leaves of Angelica, of each ℥j. of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off three Gallons. This is diaphoretic, and is a good Vehicle for *alexipharmac Remedies*, or to make Juleps which are to be taken after them.

AQUA CORTICUM AURANTIORUM SIMPLEX, *Simple Water of Orange-peel*. Take of the outward Peel of fresh Seville Oranges ℥iv. of Water, sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. The Weakness of this Water is no Objection to its Use, for in some Cases the Patient is apt to be disgusted with any strong Taste, though at other Times never so agreeable. And therefore it serves very well as a Diluter, and for the general Purposes of these Waters, hinted at above.

AQUA CASTOREI, *Castor Water*. Take of Russian Castor ℥j. of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent a burning to. Distil off two Pints. This impregnates the Water pretty much with its Flavour and Virtues, and therefore it may serve as an Auxiliary in nervous and hysteric Disorders.

AQUA CINNAMONI SIMPLEX, *Simple Cinnamon Water*. Take of Cinnamon ℥j. Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is one of the best Waters obtained by this Method and is replete with the aromatic Virtues of this valuable Bark, and therefore is very proper for a Composition of Cordial Juleps when the Strength flags, and the Spirits are to be raised. That which is made fresh ought to be used, for it is apt to spoil with long keeping.

AQUA FOENICULUM, *Fennel Water*. Take of sweet Fennel-seeds ℥j. of Water, sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. See *Fœniculum Dulce*.

AQUA MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS SIMPLEX, *Simple Pepper-mint Water*. Take of the dried Leaves of Pepper-mint ℥jss. of Water, sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is a very good simple Water, and is proper in cold flatulent Disorders of the Stomach, in Wind-cholics, and in a Torpor or Numbness of the Limbs. As also to cleanse the Kidneys and urinary Passages.

AQUA MENTHÆ VULGARIS SIMPLEX, *Simple Spear-mint Water*. Take of Spear-mint dried ℥jss. of Water as much as will prevent its burning to. Distil off a Gallon. This retains a very strong Smell and Taste of the Mint, and is very good when the Stomach is oppressed with cold pituitous Matter, at the same Time helping Digestion, and curing Lienteries.

AQUA PIPERIS JAMAICENSIS, *Jamaica-Pepper Water*. Take of *Jamaica-Pepper* ℥ss. of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This Pepper is milder than the other Kinds, and seems to partake of the Nature of *Cloves*, *Cinnamon*, and *black Pepper*, and has a very agreeable Smell and Taste. The Water thus obtained is very elegant, and is proper to help Digestion, cheer the Spirits, and increase the Motion of the Blood.

AQUA PULEGII SIMPLEX, *Simple Pennyroyal Water*. Take of the Leaves of Pennyroyal dried ℥jss. of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is a good Auxiliary in cold female Disorders, and in hysteric Cases.

AQUA ROSARUM DAMASCENARUM, *Damask Rose Water*. Take of Damask Roses fresh gathered ℥j. of Water as much as is sufficient to keep them from burning to. Distil off a Gallon. This Water has a fine Smell, upon which Account it is valued; for the purgative Virtue of the Roses will not rise in Distillation, but remains in the Liquor that is left in the Still.

AQUÆ SPIRITUOSÆ, SPIRITUOUS WATERS.

AQUA ALEXITERIA SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituos Alexiterial Water*. Take of the fresh Leaves of Spear-mint ℥ss. of the fresh Leaves of Angelica, and of the fresh Tops of Sea-wormwood, of each ℥iv. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. The *compound spirituos Waters* are chiefly intended for the Composition of *Juleps*, and this will serve very well for *stomachic* and *alexipharmac* Mixtures of that Kind.

AQUA ALEXITERIA SPIRITUOSA cum ACETO, *Spirituos Alexiterial Water with Vinegar*. Take the fresh Leaves of Angelica and Spear-mint, of each ℥ss. of the fresh Tops of Sea-wormwood ℥iv. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon, and then add a Pint of Vinegar. This may be prescribed as a *Diaphoretic* and *Alexipharmac*, and is proper for Fevers, where the former was too heating.

AQUA SEMINUM ANETHI, *Dill Seed Water*. L. Take of Dill-feed ℥j. of Water, sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon.

AQUA SEMINUM ANISI COMPOSITA, *Compound Aniseed Water*. Take Aniseeds and Angelica Seeds of each ℥ss. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent a burning to. Distil off a Gallon. This is very proper for carminative and diaphoretic Juleps.

AQUA CORTICUM AURANTIORUM SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituos Orange Peel Water*. Take of the outward Rind of Seville Orange Peel dried ℥ss. Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is cordial, carminative, and stomachic, and is serviceable in the flatulent Colic.

AQUA SEMINUM CADAMOMI, *Cardamom-seed Water*. Take of the lesser Cardamom-seeds husked ℥iv. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is cordial, cephalic, carminative, and stomachic.

AQUA SEMINUM CARUI, *Caraway-seed Water*. Take of Caraway-seeds ℥ss. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is cordial and carminative.

AQUA CINNAMOMI SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituos Cinnamon Water*. Take of Cinnamon ℥j. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is stomachic and cordial, and is good in Nauseas, Vomiting, the flatulent Colic, Gripes, and Looseness, for which Purposes a small Glass may sometimes be taken alone.

AQUA JUNIPERI COMPOSITA, *Compound Juniper Water*. Take of Juniper-berries j℥. Caraway-seeds and sweet Fennel-seeds, of each ℥jss. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is diuretic, carminative, and heating, and is good in cold, catarrhal, and flatulent Disorders.

AQUA MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituos. Pepper-mint Water*. Take of the dried Leaves of Pepper-mint ℥jss. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is stomachic, carminative, and nervine.

AQUA NUCIS MOSCHATÆ, *Nutmeg Water*. Take of Nutmegs ℥ij. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This Water has an agreeable Taste and Flavour, but is not very remarkable for any particular Intention; though it was once celebrated for nephritic Disorders.

AQUA PULEGII SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituos Pennyroyal Water*. Take of the dried Leaves of Pennyroyal ℥jss. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This may properly enter into antihysterical Juleps.

AQUA RAPHANI COMPOSITA, *Compound Horse-radish Water*. Take of the fresh Leaves of Garden Scurvy-grass ℥iv. fresh Horse-radish Root, and the outward Rind of fresh Seville Oranges, of each ℥ij. of Nutmegs ℥ix. of Proof Spirit two Gallons; of Water enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off two Gallons. This is diuretic, inciding, and aperient, and is good in the nephritic Colic and the Scurvy. *All the above Waters are taken from the LONDON DISPENSATORY.*

AQUÆ MEDICAMENTOSÆ, MEDICATED WATERS.

AQUA ALUMINOSA BATEANA, Bate's *Alum Water*. L. Take Alum and white Vitriol, of each ℥ss. of Water, a Quart. Dissolve the Salts by boiling them in Water, and when the Fæces are subsided, filtre the Liquor through Paper. This is proper for cleansing Wounds, Ulcers, and Fistulas; and for curing Ring-worms and other cutaneous Eruptions in any Part of the Body. The Part must be bathed with it hot three or four Times a Day.

AQUA CALCIS, *Lime-water*. Take of Oyster-shell Lime ℥j. of Water, a Gallon. Pour it on the Lime in an earthen Vessel, and let it stand four Hours.

AQUA CALCIS minus composita, *the lesser compound Lime-water*, L. Take of Stone Lime-water, made in the same Proportions as the former, three Quarts; of Liquorice ℥j. of Sassafras Bark ℥ss. Steep them two Days without Heat, and then strain off the Liquor.

AQUA CALCIS magis composita, *the greater compound Lime-water*, L. Take of the Raspings of Guaiacum-wood ℥ss. of Liquorice ℥j. of Sassafras Bark ℥ss. of Coriander-seeds ℥ij. Steep as before, and strain off the Liquor.

The first or *simple Lime-water*, is a very good Medicine to sweeten the Blood and render it balsamic. It is of great Service in the King's-evil, strumous Swellings that succeed the Measles; the Whites, Diabetes, Scurvy, watery Tumors of the Scrotum, and Laxity of the Solids. But above all it performs Wonders in dissolving the Stone, if three Pints are taken in a Day with an Ounce of Alicant Soap divided into three Doses, of which the largest must be taken early in the Morning fasting, the second at eleven before Noon, and the third at five in the Afternoon, drinking a large Draught of Lime-water after each Dose, the Remainder of which may be drank at Meals. It must be continued for Months; and if the Stone be large, for Years. The Ingredients in the second Lime water are designed to mend its Taste. In the last, the Wood is intended to promote its Efficacy, especially in cutaneous Eruptions, by encouraging a *Diaphoresis*.

AQUA OPHTHALMICA, *Eye-water*, H. Take of white Vitriol ℥ss. of Spring-water two Quarts. Boil it 'till it is dissolved, and then filtre the Water. This is of Service to prevent Fluxions and cure slight Inflammations of the Eyes.

AQUA PICEA, *Tar-water*. Take of Tar two Pounds, of Spring-water a Gallon. Let them be stirred well with a Stick, in a glazed earthen Vessel, and after standing two Days the Water may be poured off. This, says the Bishop of *Cloyne*, is good in Agues, Fevers, the Small-pox, and Measles, as well as the Scurvy, Jaundice, Rheumatism, and Gout. In all which Diseases it must be warm; in others cold or warm as the Patient likes best. In *Fevers* he cannot begin too soon, nor drink too much. *Tar-water* strengthens the Stomach, throws bad Humors out on the Surface of the Skin, is prevalent in obstinate Sores, Ulcers, particularly in Womens sore Breasts, washing them with it at the same Time; as also Cancers, the *Lues Venerea*, and Leprosy. A Quart in a Day taken for a few Months will cure an hereditary King's-evil. It agrees well with Infants who may be brought to take it

it by Spoonfuls, the Nurse drinking it at the same Time, which will preserve them from Fits, and render them forward and sprightly. They may take half a Pint a Day. It has cured many Children of Inflammations of the Throat, Breast, and Lungs.

It is a good Preservative against those Disorders which attend the Cessation of Womens monthly Evacuations; and is a Specific in all cancerous Cases, even the bleeding Cancer, and is a sovereign Remedy against Gangrenes. It has cured a Dropsy when the Patient has been turned out of the Hospital as incurable. Add to these Pleurifies, Inflammations of the Lungs, Gout in the Stomach, and Ulcers in the Bladder. It may be taken from a Pint to three Pints a Day.

AQUA SAPPHIRINA, *Sapphire-coloured Water*. L. Take of Lime-water a Pint; of Sal Ammoniac ʒj. Let them stand in a Copper Vessel, or with Bits of Copper, 'till the Water has gained a Sapphire Colour. This is a good Water in many Disorders of the Eyes, particularly Pustules, Fluxions, Ulcers, the *Pterygium* or *Unguis*, and all Specks and Films. Some esteem it as a Cleanser of obstinate malignant Ulcers, and say it will cure cutaneous Eruptions, and the Itch.

AQUA VITRIOLICA CÆRULEA, *The blue vitriolic Water*, L. Take of blue Vitriol ʒiij. Alum, and the strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, of each ʒij. of Water ℥jss. Boil the Salts 'till they are dissolved, and then add the Oil of Vitriol. Strain the Mixture through Paper. This is a Styptic, and was used by *Sydenham* to stop Bleeding at the Nose, and other external Hæmorrhages. Dossils or Linen Cloths are to be dipt in this Water and applied to the Part.

AQUA VITRIOLICA CAMPHORATA, *Camphorated vitriolic Water*, L. Take of white Vitriol ʒss. of Camphire ʒij. of boiling Water ℥ij. Mix them that the Vitriol may be dissolved, and when the Fæces have subsided filtre it through Paper. This is stronger than the *Aqua Ophthalmica*, and yet not so strong as some Surgeons use it. The Camphire renders it more discutient.

Having now given some Account of the various Waters, I shall proceed to the rest of the Compositions, and place them in an alphabetical Order, that they may be more readily found.

ACETUM SCILLITICUM, *Vinegar of Squills*, L. Take of dried Squills ℥j. of Vinegar ℥vj. Steep the Squills in Vinegar in a gentle Heat; then press it out and set it by 'till the Fæces are subsided. Lastly, add to the depurated Vinegar about a twelfth Part of Proof Spirit, that it may keep the longer from growing fœculent. This is a powerful Diuretic, Aperient, and an Incider of thick gross Phlegm. Hence it is good in the Paroxysms of the moist Asthma, Cachexy, Dropsy, Jaundice, quartan Agues, indurated Glands, and other chronical Disorders, when there is a mucid Matter to be prepared for Evacuation, which it carries off by Urine. The Dose is from ʒss. to ʒij. Some lessen it ʒj. and others increase it to ʒiij. But the largest Dose frequently vomits. It is apt to sit uneasily on the Stomach, and therefore it is best mixt with some aromatic Water.

ÆTHIOPS ANTIMONIALIS, *Antimonial Æthiops*. Take equal Weights of the golden Sulphur of Antimony and unprepared Calomel. Reduce the Calomel into a gross Powder, and then levigate it on a

Marble, adding a little of the Sulphur by Degrees, and grind them together till they are brought to a fine Powder. This is the Invention of Dr. *Plummer*, who directs ζ ss. of this Powder to be made into a Mass of Pills with ζ ijj. of the Gum and ζ j. of the Resin of Guaiac, and q. s. of Balsam of Capivi. Twelve Pills are to be made out of every Dram of this Mass, of which three, that is, gr. xv. are a Dose, to be taken Night and Morning. This will cure all the Symptoms of the *Venerical Disease* when Salivation fails; as also the *Hip-gout*, *Gleets*, *ill-conditioned Ulcers*, and the *Leprosy*. As the extraordinary Effects of this Composition are owing to the Reguline Particles of the Antimony contained in the Sulphur, I should imagine that it had better be made with crude Quicksilver, in the Manner of *ÆTHIOPS MINERAL*; that is, with equal Weights of each united by Trituration; for we find that Mineral acts milder, safer, and better, the more it is deprived of the Salts wherewith it is prepared. Made in this Manner it would answer all the Purposes for which the common *Æthiops* are intended, in a much less Dose, and much more effectually; for gr. vii. or gr. viij. would be sufficient.

ANTIMONII REGULUS MEDICINALIS, *Medicinal Regulus of Antimony*. Take of Antimony five Parts; of common Salt, four Parts; and of Salt of Tartar, one Part. These being beat and mixed together, put them by little and little into a red-hot Crucible; then increase the Fire so much that the Matter may flow freely, that is, to a moderately melting Heat. Let it remain in this state for about a Quarter of an Hour, then pour it into a Cone greased on the Inside, and hit it a Blow on the upper Part, that the Regulus may fall to the Bottom.

It may seem strange to many, that if in the room of one Part of Salt of Tartar, the Antimony be melted with two or three Parts, instead of a Medicine we shall gain a Poison. To understand rightly how this comes to pass, we must remember, that Antimony consists of an Inflammable Sulphur and a mercurial earthy Substance. This last is that active Part from whence its violent Operations are derived. Now, as Sulphur is of a friendly Nature, so long as it is intimately united with the Reguline Part, so long the Virulence of it is restrained. This Assertion admits of a very strong Proof; for if Arsenic, the greatest of Poisons, is melted with an equal Part of Sulphur over a gentle Fire, they will be turned into a Mass deprived of almost all their Virulence. Likewise, if the Regulus of Antimony is melted with an equal Part of common Sulphur, it loses all its drastic Qualities. Therefore, as an alkaline Salt readily unites with Sulphur, it is no Wonder it should cause a Separation between that and the reguline Part, and in a determinate Quantity deprive the Antimony of all its Sulphur. This is necessary to be understood to prevent dangerous Mistakes that might otherwise happen in Operations of this Kind. And we may lay this down as a Rule, that whatever deprives Antimony of its innocent Part or Sulphur, and leaves its Reguline or noxious Part, turns it into a Poison. But this is not the Case in preparing this Regulus, for there is only so much Salt of Tartar as will deprive the Antimony of a small Part of its Sulphur, and change it into a more active Medicine.

This *Regulus*, after it is levigated, produces a dark reddish Powder, which does not prove emetic, or act with Violence, but gently stimulating the glandulous Ducts and nervous Fibres, causes the stagnating Lympha

Lympha to return into the Stream of Circulation ; and by opening the Emunctories, particularly those of the Skin, happily promotes the salutary Excretions. Hence proceeds its Efficacy in opening obstinate Obstructions of the Viscera, which are the Parents of chronic Diseases. Its diaphoretic Virtues are likewise greatly applauded in Fevers, for which it is looked upon by some as a Specific ; insoinuch that a Dose or two has cured both the intermitten and continual Kind. It may sometimes give a Puke or two, or carry the Humor downward by Stool ; but it most commonly throws the Patient into a Sweat. Its general Way of operating is in promoting a Diaphoresis, in attenuating the Humors as well in the *Primæ Viæ* as in the Blood, and in correcting the morbific Matter. It is best given in the Form of a Powder, which must be very fine without any shining Particles, and the *Dose* is from gr. iii. to ℥j.

ANTIMONII SULPHUR AURATUM, *Golden Sulphur of Antimony*. Take any Quantity of the *Scorie* of the Regulus of Antimony while they are yet hot, and then boil them a long while in a triple Quantity of Water. Filtre the Solution, which will be of a yellowish red, through Paper, and then drop enough of Spirit of Vitriol into it to precipitate the Powder. All the Acrimony is to be washed off with Water as well as the ill Smell.

The *London* Method of precipitating the Powder is by Sea-salt, which is allowed of by the College. There are other Methods of gaining this Sulphur, but that which has made most Noise is the *Kermes Mineralis*, the making of which is as follows :

ANTIMONII KERMES, *Kermes of Antimony*. Take of Antimony bruised small ℥iiij. of any fixed alkaline Salt ℥j. of Water ℥viiij. Boil them together for two Hours, and while the Water is boiling hot filtre it through Paper, and let it stand to settle for twenty-four Hours, or 'till the Water is clear and a Saffron-coloured Powder lies at the Bottom. Pour off the Water gently, and put the Powder on a spongy Paper to dry, washing it several Times 'till it is deprived of the Salt. After which burn ℥iiij. of Spirit of Wine over it two or three Times. Then dry the Powder and keep it for Use.

The Powder is supposed to act in the Manner that Nature designs. When there is an acid Suburra in the Stomach it vomits ; sometimes it works downward, promotes Urine or a Sweat. Some look upon it as a *Panacea*. When it is designed for Evacuations the *Dose* is from gr. i. to gr. iv. If it is given to incide, attenuate, and correct the Humors, the *Dose* is from gr. ss. to gr. i. repeated every fourth or sixth Hour. It may be given alone or with Sugar, either in Water or Wine. It is commended in the Gravel, Difficulty of Urine, intermitting and continual Fevers, the Dropsy, Vertigo, and other Diseases of the Head and Nerves. The *golden Sulphur* is of the same Nature, but milder.

BALSAMUM ANODYNUM, *Anodyne Balsam*. Take of the saponaceous Balsam ℥jss. of Liquid Laudanum ℥ss. Mix. This is designed to ease Pains of the Gout, the Sciatica, &c. Linen Cloths or Rags may be dipped in it and applied every fourth Hour. It is said to procure the Transpiration of the morbific Matter which causes the Pain. This is given inwardly from gut. xx. to gut. l. in Wine, in the same Disorders, as well as the Rheumatism, Gripes, nervous Colic, and the Gravel.

BALSAMUM CATHOLICUM, *The General Balsam.* Take of solid Peruvian Balsam ℥j. of Benjamin ℥iij. of Cane Storax ℥ij. Succotrine Aloes, Myrrh, and Olibanum, of each ℥ss. of the Flowers and Seeds of St John's Wort, of each ℥ss. of rectified Spirit of Wine three Pints. Put the Seeds and the Flowers into the Wine in a Glass Vessel for twenty-four Hours, and then decant the red Tincture, to which put the rest of the Ingredients in Powder, and let them stand twenty Days in the Sun, or on hot Ashes. Afterwards decant the Balsam.

This is taken from *Musitanus*, but is in *Pomet*, *Lemery*, and other Authors under different Names. The most common is *Frier's Balsam*. Instead of solid peruvian Balsam may be substituted that of Tolu. As the Cane Storax, or Storax in Tears, is hard to be got, a larger Quantity of the Saw-dust Storax must be added; for, as for the strained Storax, it is very liable to be adulterated. After various Trials I have found, that if ℥iij. of Gum Guaiacum are added to these Ingredients it makes it a much more efficacious Medicine for internal Use; at the same Time the Flowers and Seeds may be omitted.

This has had the highest Encomium for curing Wounds without Digestion, and for the healing of Ulcers. If we may believe *Musitanus*, it cures Ulcers in all Parts of the Body, let any Accident whatever attend them; even Gangrenes and Cancers. It cures the Tooth-ach, heals putrified Gums and Ulcers of the Mouth and Fauces. One Drop put into the Eye is a Remedy for all its Disorders of whatever Kind. Taken inwardly it cures all Diseases of the Breast, Catarrhs, Fluxions, Coughs, Asthmas, Empyemas, Consumptions, and Vomicæ of the Lungs. It comforts the Stomach, helps Digestion, excites an Appetite, and is effectual in all Fluxes of the Belly. In short, it is an universal Medicine. This indeed is a romantic Kind of Praise, and what no Medicine deserves; and yet it ought not to destroy its real Merit; for I have known it perform some Cures which were very little expected from it, especially in Pains of the Colic attended with Spasms and very violent Coughs.

BALSAMUM GUAIA CINUM, *Balsam of Guaiac.* L. Take of Gum Guaiacum ℥j. Balsam of Peru ℥iij. rectified Spirit of Wine ℥iiss. Digest 'till the Gum is dissolved, and then strain off the Balsam. This is a warm Medicine, and is of very great Use in Diseases from a cold Cause, and from Weakness of the Fibres. It is of great Use in the Rheumatism, Scurvy, Jaundice, sleepy Diseases, and Gleets. It may be taken from gut. xxx. to gut. lxxx. three or four Times a Day. As a Purge, it may be prescribed to ℥ss. diluted with any proper Liquor.

BALSAMUM LOCATELLI, *Locatelli's Balsam.* L. Take of Oil-olive a Pint; Strasburgh Turpentine and yellow Wax, of each ℥ss. of red Saunders ℥vi. Melt the Wax over a gentle Fire with some Part of the Oil; then add the Remainder and the Turpentine. Lastly, mix the Saunders, and stir them 'till they are cold.

This is used for internal Bruises, Hæmorrhages, Wounds, and Ulcers; for Erosions of the Intestines, the bloody Flux, Ulcers of the Kidneys and Lungs; for Coughs arising from Tubercles of the Lungs, and for inward Decays. It may be taken conveniently in Conserve of Roses. The Dose is from ℥ij. to ℥ij. Some use it outwardly for detarging and cleansing green Wounds and Ulcers.

BALSAMUM SAPONACEUM, the *Saponaceous Balsam*. E. Take of rectified Spirit of Wine ℥iv. of Spanish Soap ℥vj. Digest in a gentle Heat 'till the Soap is dissolved; then add of Camphire ℥ij. the distilled Oil of Rosemary and wild Marjoram, of each ℥fs. Shake them together 'till they are well mixed. This is called *Opodeldock*, and is good externally to resolve Tumors, in Palsies of the Limbs, in Pains of the Rheumatism and Gout. It will be best to rub in the Balsam before the Fire.

BALSAMUM SULPHURIS TEREBINTHINATUM, *Terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur*. L. Take of Flowers of Sulphur ℥ij. of Oil of Turpentine ℥x. Digest in a Sand-heat for some Days in a circulatory Vessel 'till the Oil is saturated with the Sulphur. When the Vessel is cold separate the Balsam from the Sulphur that is not dissolved.

In the same Manner may be made Balsams of the Oils of *Aniseed*, *Juniper*, and *Amber*. The *Anisated Balsam* is the best of the four, and has cured Coughs when other Things have failed. It is likewise recommended in Catarrhs, Asthmas, Consumptions, Colics, and all cold and flatulent Disorders. The *Dose* is from gut. iii. to gut. x. An Artist, as *Hoffman* relates, was making the above Balsam with too violent a Sand-heat, in a glass Retort closely stopped, which occasioned it to burst with a dreadful Explosion like a Thunder-clap, attended with the terrible Effects of Lightning. I mention this as a Caution to avoid the like Disaster.

BOLUS, *A Bolus*, is a Medicine like an Electuary, but made somewhat stiffer, that it may preserve its Form and not spread about. It is most necessary when the Dose of the Ingredients is to be exactly determined; but should never exceed two Drams; that is, they should never be too bulky, because they are then inconvenient to take; and therefore when the Ingredients are light and apt to swell, a Dram is sufficient. A Syrup will serve best to mix with the lighter Ingredients, and a Conserve with those that are ponderous,

BOLUS ALEXIPHARMACUS, *An Alexipharmac Bolus*. Take of Virginian Snake-root ℥fs. of Crab's-eyes prepared ℥j. Syrup of Clove July Flowers q. f. make a Bolus. Or,

Take compound Powder of Contrayerva gr. xv. Saffron gr. iii. Confection of Kermes q. f. make a Bolus. Or,

Take of Virginian Snake-root gr. xv. of Castor gr. x. of Camphire gr. iii. Syrup of Clove July Flowers q. f. make a Bolus. Or,

Take of Musk and the cordial Confection, of each gr. xii. make a Bolus. Or,

Take of Musk gr. xv. of Salt of Hartshorn gr. viii. Camphire gr. iv. Syrup of Saffron q. f. mix and make a Bolus.

Towards the Declension of malignant Fevers, when the Patient is low, and Hiccuping supervenes, these Musk Bolusses have as it were snatched the Patient out of the Jaws of Death.

BOLUS ANTHELMINTICUS, *A Bolus against Worms*. Take of the Filings of Tin and red Coral, of each equal Quantities, pound them together into very fine Powder; then take of this Powder ℥j. Conserve of the Tops of Sea-wormwood enough to make a Bolus. This is to be taken twice a Day, and is a specific Remedy against the flat Worms.

BOLUS CATHARTICUS, a *Cathartic Bolus*. Take of the Powder of Jalap ʒss. Syrup of Cloves q. f. make a Bolus.

Take of Powder of Rhubarb gr. xxv. of Mercurius Dulcis gr. vii. Solutive Syrup of Roses q. f. make a Bolus.

BOLUS DIAPHORETICUS, a *Diaphoretic Bolus*. Take compound Powder of Contrayerva and crude Sal Ammoniac, of each ℥j. Syrup of Cloves q. f. make a Bolus.

Take Extract of Guaiac ℥ij. of volatile Salt of Hartshorn gr. vii. of Syrup of Cloves enough to make a Bolus. Mix them. This is good in the Palsy, Rheumatism, Hip-gout, and other chronic Diseases.

BOLUS DIURETICUS, a *Diuretic Bolus*. Take of Spanish Soap ℥ij. of Oil of Juniper gut. x. make a Bolus. This is proper in the Dropsy and the Jaundice.

Take of fresh Squills gr. vi. of compound Powder of Arum gr. x. of Ginger gr. v. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. make a Bolus. Mead directs this as diuretic in a Dropsy.

Take of Cantharides gr. iv. of Nitre gr. x. of Camphire gr. i. Syrup of Sugar q. f. mix and make a Bolus. This is likewise proper in the Dropsy, and to cleanse the urinary Passages in a Gonorrhœa,

BOLUS EMETICUS, an *Emetic Bolus*. Take Powder of Ipecacuanha ℥j. Syrup of Sugar q. f. make a Bolus.

Take of yellow emetic Mercury or Turbeth Mineral gr. iv. of Conserve of Wood-sorrel q. f. make a Bolus. This is good in Obstructions of the Glands, the Dropsy, venereal Cases, and Leprosies.

BOLUS FEBRIFUGUS, a *Febrifuge Bolus*. Take of the Peruvian Bark ℥j. of Cascarella ℥ss of the Mucilage of Quince-seed q. f. make a Bolus. This is to be repeated every fourth or sixth Hour in the Cure of an intermitting Fever.

BOLUS HYDRAGOGUS, a *Bolus to purge off Water*. Take Gamboge and Crystals of Tartar, of each ℥ss. of Syrup of Buckthorn q. f. make a Bolus. This is a strong Purge, and may be given, if the Patient can bear it, in Dropsies once or twice a Week.

BOLUS HYSTERICUS, an *Hysteric Bolus*. Take of Musk gr. viii. of Castor gr. vi. Syrup of Saffron q. f. make a Bolus. This is an excellent Medicine in hysterical and hypochondriacal Disorders, and all the Symptoms which attend them. It may be taken twice a Day.

BOLUS MERCURIALIS, a *Mercurial Bolus*. Take of Mercurius Dulcis from gr. v. to gr. xv. Conserve of Roses ʒss. Make a Bolus. This may be taken at Night and carried off the next Morning by a Cathartic in venereal Diseases.

BOLUS SUDORIFICUS, a *Sudorific Bolus*. Take of Camphire ℥ss. of the Thebaic Extract gr. i. of the Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. make a Bolus. This seldom fails of procuring a copious Sweat in all Cases where it is required.

CALX ANTIMONII, *Lime of Antimony L.* Take of the Powder of Antimony and mix it well with triple the Quantity of Nitre. Cast this Mixture by Degrees into a Crucible moderately heated. Then remove it from the Fire, and wash it with Water both from the adhering Salt, and from the courser Part less perfectly calcined.

Some are in Doubt whether this Calx has any Effect at all; others greatly recommend it to attenuate gross Humors, to open Obstructions,

and

and to promote Perspiration. It is good in the Rheumatism, Pleurisy, and cutaneous Diseases. The Dose is from ℥j. to ʒj. But it has been given to ʒss. several Times a Day for several Days together, as *Wilson* says, with good Success; who affirms, it is effectual in the Scurvy, Dropsy, malignant Fevers, and the Small-pox.

CATAPLASMA, a *Cataplasm*, or *Poultice*, is a topical Remedy of frequent Use among the Surgeons, and is applied to *cold, inflammatory, or scirrhus Tumors*; as also in *Contractions* of the *Joints*, and *Wasting* of the *Limbs*. Their Use will be understood from their Titles.

CATAPLASMA AROMATICUS, a *warm aromatic Cataplasm*. Take long Birth-wort Roots, Bay-berries, Scordium-leaves, Cummin-seeds, Myrrh. of each ʒiv. Honey, thrice the Weight of the Powders. Mix and make a Poultice.

CATAPLASMA CAMPHORATUM, a *Camphorated Cataplasm*. Take of the aromatic Cataplasm ʒj. of Camphire ʒj. mix them together.

CATAPLASMA à CYMINO, a *warm Cataplasm of Cummin*. L. Take of Cummin seeds, Bay-berries, Scordium-leaves dried, Virginian Snake-root, of each ʒiij. Cloves ʒj. Honey thrice the Weight of the Powders. Make a Cataplasm.

CATAPLASMA DISCUTIENS, a *Discutient Cataplasm*. E. Take of Briony-root ʒij. of common Orrice-root ʒj. Camomile-flowers, Elder-flowers, of each ʒss. boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water 'till they are tender, and then bruise the Magma. Afterwards add of Gum Ammoniac ʒss, Sal Ammoniac crude ʒij. camphorated Spirit of Wine ʒj. mix them.

CATAPLASMA EMOLLIENS, an *emollient Cataplasm*. Take of Crumb of Bread ʒviij. of white Soap ʒj. of fresh Cow's Milk a sufficient Quantity; boil them together a little.

CATAPLASMA ISCHIADICUM, a *Cataplasm for the Hip-gout*. Take of Mustard-seed ʒss. white Pepper, Ginger, of each ʒj. simple Oxy-mel as much as will reduce them into a Cataplasm.

CATAPLASMA MATURANS, a *ripening Cataplasm*. Take of Figs ʒiv. of yellow Basilicon ʒj. of strained Galbanum ʒss. Beat the Figs to a Pulp with a little Wine or strong Beer; then add them to the Basilicon and Galbanum melted together, and mix them well.

CATAPLASMA STOMACHICUM, the *Stomach Cataplasm*. Take of the aromatic Cataplasm ʒj. of the expressed Oil of Mace ʒij. Anodyne Balsam, as much as is sufficient to bring them to the Consistence of a Cataplasm.

CATAPLASMA SUPPURANS, a *suppurating Cataplasm*. L. Add to the emollient Cataplasm, of raw Onions bruised ʒjss. of Basilicon ʒj.

CAUSTICUM ANTIMONIALE, the *Antimonial Caustic*. Take of Antimony ʒj. of corrosive Mercury sublimate ʒij. powder them separately, and afterwards let them be well mixed: Then distil the Mixture in a Retort with a large Neck in a gentle Sand-heat. That which ascends into the Neck of the Retort is to be exposed to the Air, that it may be dissolved into a Fluid. This is a very dangerous Operation and must be cautiously performed; for if the Retort should burst the Artist will be suffocated. Besides the Fumes which arise on mixing the Ingredients are of a very noxious Nature. This *Caustic* makes an Eschar the soonest of all others, for it generally falls off on the same Day.

CAUSTICUM COMMUNE FORTIUS, the *stronger common Caustic*. L. Take of Soap-lye, hereafter described, any Quantity, and boil it to a fourth Part; then take quick Lime which has been powdered, sifted, and kept in a Bottle corked several Months; sprinkle this on the Lye 'till it has absorbed all the Liquor and become a Paste, which must be kept in a Bottle close stopt.

CAUSTICUM COMMUNE MITIUS, the *milder common Caustic*. L. Take of soft Soap and fresh quick Lime equal Parts, mix them well together at the Time of using.

CERATUM ALBUM, the *white Cerate*. L. Take of Oil-olive a Quarter of a Pint, of white Wax ℥iv. of Sperma Ceti ℥ss. melt them together and stir them 'till the Cerate is grown quite cold. This is cooling and emollient, and good for Excoriations of the Skin.

CERATUM EPULOTICUM, the *Epulotic Cerate*. L. Take of Oil-olive a Pint, yellow Wax and Calamine prepared, of each ℥ss. Melt the Wax with the Oil, and as soon as the Mixture begins to grow stiff, sprinkle in the Calamine. Keep them constantly stirred together, 'till the Cerate is grown quite cold. This is frequently used to heal Excoriations and Ulcers of the Skin, and to cicatrise Wounds.

CERVISIA APERIENS, an *opening Diet-drink*. H. Take of whole Mustard-seed ℥x. of long Birthwort ℥vi. of the Tops of lesser Centaury ℥ij. of the Tops of Savin ℥j. of new small Ale ten Gallons. This is proper to open Obstructions of the Viscera, for it attenuates gross viscid Humors, and warms the Blood. It is good in the Green-sickness, Suppression of Menses, and a bloated Habit of Body. The *Dose* is ℥ss. twice a Day.

CERVISIA CEPHALICA, the *cephalic Diet-drink*. H. Take of wild Valerian-root ℥x. of whole Mustard-seed ℥vi. of Virginian Snake-root ℥vi. of Rosemary or Sage ℥ij. of new small Ale ten Gallons. This is proper for hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases. Diseases of the Head and Nerves, Convulsions, the Vertigo, the Epilepsy, sleepy Diseases, and the Palsy. The *Dose* is ℥ss. twice a Day.

CERVISIA DIURETICA, the *diuretic Diet-drink*. H. Take whole Mustard-seed and Juniper-berries, of each ℥viii. of wild Carrot-seeds ℥ij. of common Worm-wood ℥ij. of new small Ale ten Gallons. This is strengthening, inciding, and attenuates gross viscid Humors, and carries them off by Urine. It is proper against the Gravel and all fabulous Concretions, the Cachexy, Green-sickness, Jaundice, and Dropsy. The *Dose* is ℥ss. twice a Day.

CERVISIA AD SCORBUTICOS, a *Diet-drink against the Scurvy*. H. Take of fresh Horse-radish-root ℥j. of sharp-pointed Dock-roots ℥ss. of Canella alba ℥ij. of Buck-bean-leaves fresh ℥viii. or dried ℥ij. of new small Ale ten Gallons. The Title shows the Intention; besides which it is good against the Rheumatism. The *Dose* is ℥ss. twice a Day.

CHALYBIS RUBIGO PRÆPARATA, *Rust of Steel prepared*. L. Let Filings of Steel exposed to the Air be often moistened with Vinegar or Water 'till it is turned into Rust; then pour on Water, and grind it in a Mortar to wash off the subtle Powder. The Remainder which will not be reduced into Powder with moderate Labour, should be moistened and exposed to the Air again. This powdered in a Mortar must be washed as before. The Powder thus washed must be dried and kept for Use.

CINNABARIS ANTIMONII, *Cinnabar of Antimony*. L. Take what remains at the Bottom of the Retort after making the *antimonial Caustic*, and sublime it in a coated Bolt-head in an open Fire.

CINNABARIS FACTITIA, *Faëtitious Cinnabar*. L. Take of purified Quicksilver ζ xxv. of Sulphur ζ vii. melt the Sulphur, and mix it with the Quicksilver; and if the Mixture should flame, cover the Vessel to put it out; then reduce it into Powder and sublime it.

There is another Way of making *Cinnabar* with the *Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci sulphureus*, hereafter described. Put Quicksilver into some of this Spirit, and agitate it gently, and its Colour will become green, then blackish, afterwards it will turn into a grey Powder; this with a gentle Heat will in a few Days turn red, which is the *Cinnabar*.

Some are of Opinion that the *Cinnabar* and *Æthiops mineral* will pass through the Intestines unchanged, but without any sufficient Reasons to support it. It is of great Use in Disorders of the Head and Nerves, in Convulsions, the Vertigo, Epilepsy, and Palsy; as also in the Green-sickness, Rheumatism, and all arthritic Pains. The *Dose* is from \mathfrak{z} ss. to \mathfrak{z} ss. twice a Day.

COLLYRIUM ALBUM, the *white Collyrium*. H. Take of Rose-water ζ vi. of the compound Powder of Cerus \mathfrak{z} j. of white Vitriol gr. x. mix them together. This is a useful Mixture against a Defluxion of thin sharp Humors on the Eyes, as well as Inflammations: But if these last are violent, they should be preceded by Bleeding and Cathartics.

COLLYRIUM ALUMINOSUM, the *Collyrium with Alum*. H. Take of Alum \mathfrak{z} ss. and the White of one Egg, agitate them well together. This is the same as the *Coagulum Aluminosum* of the *London Dispensatory*, which was taken from *Riverius*. He used it to cure the Inflammation of the Eyes and restrain the Flux of Humors. It must be spread upon Linen and applied to the Eyes, and should be taken off in two or three Hours' Time, lest by its powerful astringent Quality it should retain the Humors in the Eye.

CONFECTIO ALKERMES, *Confection of Kermes*. L. Take of the Juice of Kermes Grains warmed and strained \mathfrak{h} ij. of Damask Rose-water by Measure ζ vi. of Oil of Cinnamon \mathfrak{z} ss. of double refined Sugar \mathfrak{h} j. Melt the Sugar in the Rose-water in the Heat of a Bath into a Syrup, then mix it with the Juice, and afterwards put in the Oil of Cinnamon.

This is an agreeable Cordial, and proper to raise the Spirits of pregnant Women who are languid and weak, and to give them Strength and Vigour at the Time of Child-birth. It is likewise good in Faintings, Palpitation of the Heart, Fear, Terror, and Melancholy. The *Dose* is \mathfrak{z} ss. to \mathfrak{z} ij.

CONFECTIO ROBORANS, the *strengthening Confection*. H. Take of Bole Armenic prepared ζ ij. Tormentil-root, Nutmeg, Olibanum, of each \mathfrak{z} ij. of purified Opium \mathfrak{z} ss. of Syrup of dry Roses thrice the Weight of the Powders; mix them together according to Art. This is less compounded, but a better Medicine than *Diascordium*. When Astringents are proper in a Looseness or bloody Flux this is a very good Medicine. The *Dose* may be \mathfrak{z} ss. or \mathfrak{z} j. There is gr. i. of Opium in \mathfrak{z} ss. of the Composition.

\mathfrak{z} ss

CONSERVÆ, *Conserves*, are at present chiefly made use of to mix with other Medicines, for the greater Conveniency of taking them, especially those that are ponderous, as Mercurius dulcis, Antimony, and the Preparations of Iron, with which they may be made into Bolusses or Pills. In other Cases they may be considered as Auxiliaries, and so be made to fall in with the general Intention of other Medicines where-with they are given.

In the making of Conserves the Leaves must be freed from their Stalks, the Flowers from their Cups, and the yellow Part of Orange-peel must be taken off with a Rasp, then they are each to be pounded in a Marble Mortar with a wooden Pestle, first alone, then with triple the Weight of double refined Sugar, 'till they are very well mixed.

CONSERVA summitatum ABSINTHII maritimi, *Conserve of the Tops of Sea-wormwood*. Matthiolus recommends this as an experienced Remedy against the Dropsy, if ℥ss. is taken daily three Hours before Dinner, and continuèd a long while. But then, as *Geoffroy* observes, it must be such a Dropsy as depends on the Flaccidity and Laxity of the Fibres, or the Thickness and Tenacity of the Blood and Serum.

CONSERVA FLAVEDINIS corticum AURANTIORUM, *Conserve of Orange peel*. This is a good warm stomachic Bitter, and very agreeable to take. It helps Digestion, attenuates gross Humors, dissolves Wind, eases Pains of the Colic, and promotes the Menfes and the Lochia. The Dose is from ℥j. to ℥iij.

CONSERVA FLORUM LAVENDULÆ, *Conserve of Lavender Flowers*. This is good in an Atonia of the Parts in cold nervous Diseases, the Cramp, sleepy Diseases, a Palsy, and a Vertigo. The Dose is from ℥j. to ℥iij.

CONSERVA FLORUM MALVÆ, *Conserve of Mallow Flowers*. This is good in Heat of Urine, the Gravel, Difficulty of Urine, and many Diseases of the Breast. The Dose is ℥ss.

CONSERVA FLORUM RORISMARINI, *Conserve of Rosemary Flowers*. This is stomachic, cordial, and cephalic. The Dose is from ℥j. to ℥iij.

CONSERVA FLORUM ROSARUM RUBRARUM, *Conserve of red Roses*. This has an analeptic, strengthening, and astringent Virtue. It is particularly good for those that are emaciated or labour under a Consumption of the Lungs. One Patient used twenty Pounds in the Space of two Months, and another thirty, and were cured of Consumptions; so that one would think there was no setting Bounds to the Dose. However, it is usual to take from ℥ij to ℥ss.

CONSERVA FOLIORUM COCHLEARIÆ hortensis, *Conserve of Garden Scurvy-grass*. This is a good Antiscorbutic of the hot Kind, and is good in many chronic Diseases, the Cachexy, and the hypochondriac Passion. The Dose is from ℥j to ℥iij.

CONSERVA FOLIORUM LUJULÆ, *Conserve of wood Sorrel*. This is a cooling agreeable Conserve, and serves to quench Thirst, abate the Heat of the Stomach, restrain the Fervor of the Blood, to curb febrile Commotions, and to temperate the Heat of the Bile. It is very properly mixed with the former against scorbutic Complaints. The Dose of so innocent a Medicine needs not to be determined, for there is no Danger in taking any moderate Quantity.

CONSERVA FOLIORUM MENTHÆ vulgaris, *Conserve of Spearmint*. This is good in Weakness of the Stomach, Reachings to vomit, Flatulencies, and to stop Vomiting. The *Dose* is from ʒij. to ʒſs.

CONSERVA FOLIORUM RUTÆ, *Conserve of Rue*. This is of great Use in Crudities of the *Primæ Viæ*, and is good in cold phlegmatic Constitutions to attenuate viscid Humors, and open Obstructions of the Glands; as also in the hysteric Passion, sleepy Disorders, and in flatulent and humoral Colics. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒſs.

CONSERVA FRUCTUS CYNOSBATI, *Conserve of Hips*. Twenty Ounces of Sugar is enough for twelve Ounces of this Fruit reduced into a Pulp. This is recommended against a Looseness, to temperate the Heat of the Bile; against Sharpness of Urine, and a Dyfury. The *Dose* is from ʒij. to ʒſs.

CONSERVA PRUNORUM SYLVESTRIVM, L. *Conserve of Sloes*. Put Sloes in Water over the Fire 'till they grow soft, taking Care to prevent their breaking. Then take them out, and press out the Pulp, and mix it with triple the Weight of double-refined Sugar. This is looked upon as a gentle Astringent, and may be given as such to ʒiv. or ʒv.

CROCUS ANTIMONII, *Crocus of Antimony*. L. Take equal Weights of Antimony and Salt-petre, reduce them into Powder separately, and mix them well. Throw the Mixture gradually into a red-hot Crucible to melt it. Pour out the Matter and separate it from the Scoriæ. The longer it is kept in the Fire the yellower it will be. This serves to make emetic Wine.

CROCUS ANTIMONII LOTUS, *Crocus of Antimony washed*. Reduce the Crocus into a very fine Powder, and boil it in Water, which being thrown away, wash it again with hot Water so often 'till the Water comes off insipid. This serves to make the Emetic Tartar.

DECOCTA, *Decoctions*. These are Medicines prepared by boiling various Species in a proper Menstruum a determinate Time. The Things to be decocted are generally those of a more compact Substance, such as Wood, Barks, and Roots. Hither may be referred *Gellies*, *Injections*, *Clysters*, and *Gargles*. The *Menstruum* commonly used is Water; though sometimes it may be *Whey*, *Ale*, or *Chicken Broth*. *Volatile* and *spirituous Substances* are not proper for this Form; nor yet those that are *oily*, *fat*, or *rosinous*. Woods, Roots, and Seeds are of a more compact Texture, and should be put in first.

DECOCTUM ALBUM, *the white Decoction*. L. Take of burnt Hartshorn prepared ʒij. of Gum Arabic ʒij. of Water three Pints. Boil to a Quart, and then strain off the Liquor. This is used in Loosenesses, and acute Diseases attended therewith, as also when acrimonious Humors are lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*.

DECOCTUM ANTIFEBRILE, *the Antifebrile Decoction*. Take the Peruvian Bark in Powder, and Virginian Snake-root bruised, of each ʒij. Boil them in a Pint of Spring-water to one half; strain off the Liquor and add spirituous Cinnamon-water ʒjſs. of Syrup of Clove July Flowers ʒij.

This is given with Success towards the Decline of malignant Fevers, when the Pulse is low, the Voice slow and weak, and the Head affected with a Stupor, but with little Delirium. By Means of this the *Vitæ Vitæ* may not only be supported, but a Diaphoresis supported at the Crisis.

Crisis. Even after the Recess of the Fever, the same Medicine being continued in a smaller Quantity, will be a Strengtheners and a Preservative against a Relapse. The *Dose* is four Spoonfuls every fourth or sixth Hour. To this Decoction it will be necessary to add a Cordial, consisting of the common Ingredients with Salt of Hartshorn, but so ordered that the Patient may take \mathfrak{z} ss. of the Salt in a Day.

DECOCTUM ANTIHECTICUM, the *Antihæctic Decoction*. H. Take of Comfrey, and Eryngo-root, of each \mathfrak{z} ss. of Conserve of Roses \mathfrak{z} ij of Water $\mathfrak{℥}$ ij. Boil it 'till a Pint is consumed, and then add of dulcified Spirit of Vitriol gut. xl. This is good to allay the Heat in hæctic Fevers, to stop Spitting of Blood, and in the Beginning of Consumptions. The *Dose* is \mathfrak{z} iv. two or three Times a Day.

DECOCTUM ASTRINGENS, the *astringent Decoction*. Take of the Roots of Tormentil \mathfrak{z} j. Pomegranate Rind and the Leaves of Plantain, of each \mathfrak{z} ss. of Spring-Water $\mathfrak{℥}$ ij. Boil to a Quart, and towards the End add of Cinnamon \mathfrak{z} j. to the strained Liquor add of Syrup of dried Roses \mathfrak{z} j.

Astringents should always be used with the utmost Caution. When the Cause of Fluxes has been evacuated, then these may be properly called in to strengthen the relaxed Fibres of the Intestines. The *Dose* is \mathfrak{z} iiij. three or four Times a Day.

DECOCTUM BARDANÆ, *Decoction of Burdock-Root*. H. Take of the Roots of the greater Burdock \mathfrak{z} ij. of Spring-Water $\mathfrak{℥}$ ij. boil to $\mathfrak{℥}$ ij. to the strained Liquor add of vitriolated Tartar \mathfrak{z} j. This Decoction is diuretic and aperient, and is good in the Rheumatism, Gout, and venereal Disease. A Pint may be drank in a Day.

DECOCTUM CAMPECHENSE, *Decoction of Logwood*. H. Take of the Shavings of Logwood \mathfrak{z} iiij. of Water $\mathfrak{℥}$ iv. boil to $\mathfrak{℥}$ ij. and towards the End add of Cinnamon \mathfrak{z} ij. then strain off the Decoction. This is a mild Astringent, and an effectual Medicine in Diarrhœas and other Fluxes. The *Dose* is a Tea-cup full every two Hours, or \mathfrak{z} iiij. three or four Times a Day.

DECOCTUM COMMUNE pro Clystere, the *common Decoction for Clysters*. Take of the dried Leaves of Mallows \mathfrak{z} j. dried Camomile Flowers, and Leaves of sweet Fennel, of each \mathfrak{z} ss. of Water $\mathfrak{℥}$ j. boil them and strain the Liquor.

DECOCTUM FEBRIFUGUM et Anti-emeticum, the *Febrifuge and anti-emetic Decoction*. Take of Salt of Wormwood \mathfrak{z} vj. boil it in $\mathfrak{℥}$ ij of Spring-Water, and take off the Froth; then drop in Spirit of Vitriol 'till it ceases to effervesce. Afterwards add of spirituous Alexiterial Water and white Sugar, of each \mathfrak{z} ij. mix them. This is a good Medicine in Sickness and Vomiting which sometimes attend Agues; and if \mathfrak{z} ij. or \mathfrak{z} iiij. are taken every two or three Hours, it will often cure intermitting Fevers when the Bark fails,

DECOCTUM LIGNORUM, *Decoction of the Woods*. E. Take of the Raspings of Guaiacum \mathfrak{z} iiij. of Raisins stoned \mathfrak{z} ij. of Spring-Water a Gallon. Boil them over a gentle Fire to $\mathfrak{℥}$ iiij. and towards the End add of the Raspings of Sassafras \mathfrak{z} j. of the Shavings of Liquorice \mathfrak{z} ss. Strain off the Liquor, then let it settle 'till it is clear, and pour it off from the Fæces. This is diaphoretic, sudorific, and drying, and is proper in the venereal Disease, Catarrhs, Defluxions, Obstructions of the Viscera, flying Gout, Leprosy, and Palsy. For which Purposes a
Quart

Quart must be drank in a Day, and the Patient must keep himself warm.

DECOCTUM NITROSUM, a *Decoction of Salt petre.* Take of purified Nitre ℥ss. of white Sugar ℥ij. of Cochineal ℥i. of Spring-Water ℥iijss. boil to a Quart, and pour off the Decoction when it is settled. For the Virtues *see Nitrum.* The Dose is ℥iv. thrice a Day.

DECOCTUM PECTORALE, the *Pectoral Decoction.* L. Take common Barley, Raisins stoned, Figs, of each ℥ij. of Liquorice ℥ss. of Water ℥iij. First boil the Barley, then put in the Raisins, afterwards the Figs and Liquorice, when the Decoction is almost ended, which is known by there being only a Quart of the strained Liquor left. This Decoction, by the Softness and Smoothness of its Particles, tends to quicken the Blood, and blunt the Acrimony of its Serum, promotes Expectoration, and is of Service in Coughs. It may be drank at Pleasure.

DECOCTUM PERUVIANUM, a *Decoction of the Bark.* Take of the Peruvian Bark in Powder ℥ij. of Salt-petre ℥ss. boil these in ℥iij of Spring-Water to the Consumption of one half, and then strain off the Liquor. The Dose of this is from ℥ij to ℥iij. every six Hours. The Addition of the Salt-petre to the Bark in this Decoction renders it a very good Medicine against intermitting Fevers of the worst Kind; and if it is allowed to be given at all in the Remissions of continual Fevers, as I have known it has been with Success, nothing can be more safe than this Form. 334 283

DECOCTUM SERPENTARIÆ, *Decoction of Virginian Snake-Root.* Take of Virginian Snake Root bruised ℥iij. of Spring-Water ℥j. boil to the Consumption of one half. To the Colature add of the Thebaic Tincture gutt. xxx. of the volatile oleous Spirit ℥j. of Syrup of Orange-peel ℥ss. mix them. This is a powerful Remedy to promote a Diaphoresis in *malignant Fevers*, when the Pulse is low, and the Spirits sinking with great Anxiety. The Dose is three or four Spoonfuls every four Hours.

DECOCTUM VULNERARIUM, a *Vulnerary Decoction.* H. Take the Leaves of Ground-ivy and Plantain, of each ℥ss. of Spring-Water ℥iij. boil to a Quart, to which add of white Sugar ℥j. The Virtues of Plantain are much greater than many will allow, as appears from the various Cures it has performed, of which there cannot be a greater Instance than in the following Article.

DECOCTUM contra VENENUM, a *Decoction against Poison.* Take the Roots of Plantain and Horehound fresh or dried ℥iij. boil them together in two Quarts of Water to one Quart, and strain off the Liquor. The poisoned Patient is to take one third of this Decoction three Mornings successively, and if he finds any Relief he is to continue it 'till he is quite cured. This indeed is calculated against a slow *American Poison*, for which the Discoverer was publickly rewarded. The *Plantain*, or *Horehound*, will either of them cure alone, but they are most efficacious together. In the Summer-Time one Handful of the Roots and Branches of each may be taken instead of three Ounces. There is a still stronger Proof of the Efficacy of these Simples in the Cure of the Bite of a Rattle-Snake: "Take of the Roots of Plantain and Horehound [in the " Summer the Roots and Branches together] a sufficient Quantity, bruise " them in a Mortar, and squeeze out the Juice, of which give one large " Spoonfu

“ Spoonful as soon as possible. If the Patient is swelled, it must be forced down his Throat; and if he finds no Relief in an Hour, he must take another Spoonful which never fails.” I think this is sufficient Encouragement to try their Efficacy in other Cases.

ELECTUARIUM, an *Electuary*, differs little from a *Bolus*, for this last is an *Electuary* which is taken at once. However, the *Electuary* is of a little softer Consistence, and is commonly compounded of *Powders*, *Confections*, *Conserves*, and *Syrups*. Those Things, the Doses whereof require a nice Determination, are not trusted to this Form; such as *Emetics*, *Cathartics*, and *Opiates*; and therefore the Quantity to be taken is generally about the Size of a Nutmeg, and sometimes of a Walnut, without confining the Patient to any great Exactness.

ELECTUARIUM ACIDUM, an *Acid Electuary*. Take of Conserve of Wood-sorrel ζ iv. of Cream of Tartar ζ vi. of vitriolated Tartar ζ ij. of Syrup of Lemon-juice enough to make an *Electuary*. This is a cooling, aperient, and laxative Composition, and is very proper in hot Scurvies, and all Putrefaction of the animal Juices. It corrects the Acrimony of the Bile, and abates the Heat of the Blood in bilious Fevers. The *Dose* is the Quantity of a Nutmeg three or four Times a Day.

ELECTUARIUM ASTRINGENS, an *Astringent Electuary*. Take Powder of Bole with Opium, and toasted Nutmeg, of each ζ ij. Syrup of white Poppies q. f. mix them. This is a very good Medicine to stop Loosenesses when the Cause is carried off by an Emetic and purging gently with Rhubarb. The *Dose* is from ζ ss. to ʒ ij. with the Chalk Julep.

ELECTUARIUM ALEXITERIUM, an *Alexiterial Electuary*. Take of compound Contrayerva Powder ζ ij. of Virginian Snake-root in Powder ζ j. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. mix them. When the Pulse is depressed, and the Spirits of the Patient are greatly dejected in low malignant Fevers, this will prove a good Medicine to raise and recruit the Strength, and to inspire him with fresh Vigour, at the same Time promoting a Diaphoresis. The *Dose* is ζ ss. every fourth or sixth Hour with a diaphoretic Julep.

ELECTUARIUM ALTERANS, an *alterative Electuary*. Take of crude Antimony in exceeding fine Powder ζ ijj. Rosin of Guaiac ζ ij. Oil of Sassafras gut. vi. Conserve of red Roses ζ iss. of Syrup of Balsam q. f. to make an *Electuary*. The Antimony and the Rosin should be well ground together; then mix the Oil with them dropt on a little Sugar; afterwards add the Conserve and the Syrup. This dissolves the viscid Crasis of the Humours, and is a very good Medicine against the Rheumatism and a Numbness of the Limbs; as also in Obstructions of the Glands, Impurities of the Fluids, and cutaneous Foulnesses. The *Dose* is the Quantity of a large Nutmeg, Morning and Evening; it should be continued for some Time.

ELECTUARIUM ANTI-DYSENTERICUM, an *Electuary against the Bloody-Flux*. Take of yellow Bees-wax ζ ijj. of Sperma Ceti ζ ij. Oil of sweet Almonds ζ ss. melt these together, and then add of Conserve of red Roses ζ iss. of Syrup of Balsam q. f. to make an *Electuary*. When the Vessels of the Intestines are eroded by sharp acrimonious Humours, in inveterate bloody Fluxes which have been brought from the *East-Indies*, they have, says my Author, been removed by this. It supplies the natural Mucus of the Bowels which the Flux has carried

carried off, heals the Excoriations, and corrects the Acrimony of the Humors.

ELECTARIUM ANTI-EPILEPTICUM, *An Electary against the Falling Sickness.* Take of the Peruvian Bark ℥j. of wild Valerian-root in Powder ℥ij. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. to make an Electary. This is from *Dr. Mead*, who affirms it has frequently been of great Service in the *Vertigo* and *Epilepsy*. The Patient is to take ℥j. Morning and Evening, after proper Evacuations, for three Months together; and then repeat it three or four Days before the new and full Moon.

ELECTARIUM AROMATICUM, *An Aromatic Electary.* Take of the aromatic Species ℥iss. of Conserve of Lavender ℥ij. Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. to make an Electuary. This is a warm cordial Medicine, very friendly to the Nerves, and very proper to cheer the Spirits when the Constitution is decayed. The Quantity of a small Nutmeg may be taken two or three Times a Day, drinking a Glass of Wine after each Dose, or any other proper Liquor.

ELECTARIUM è BACCIS LAURI, *Electary of Bay-berries, E.* Take of Conserve of Rue ℥ij. of candied Ginger ℥j. of Bay-berries ℥ss. of Zedoary ℥ij. of Russian Castor ℥j. of distilled Oil of Fennel gut. x. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. to make an Electary. This warms the Stomach, expels Wind, is good for the flatulent Colic, promotes Urine and the Menfes, and is good in hysterical Cases. The Dose is from ℥j. to ℥j. It is used for carminative Clysters.

ELECTARIUM BALSAMICUM, *A Balsamic Electary.* Take of the Conserve of red Roses ℥iij. of *Lucatelli's* Balsam ℥ij. of Syrup of Balsam q. f. mix them. The Dose is ℥ss. in a Fit of Coughing. There may be added to this as Occasion shall offer ℥ss. of terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur. The Cough here meant is that which is the Fore-runner of a Consumption of the Lungs, arising from Tubercles therein, which would soon terminate in Ulcerations, if not timely prevented. This Balsam, by its soft healing Properties, is intended to resolve and heal these Tubercles, and to put a timely Stop to this dreadful Disease. It is likewise of great Service in Spitting of Blood, and all internal Ulcerations.

ELECTARIUM CARDIACUM, *The Cordial Electary.* Take of the Conserve of Rosemary Flowers and of red Roses, of each ℥iss. candied Orange-peel, candied Citron-peel, and candied Nutmegs, of each ℥j. of candied Ginger ℥vi. of Confection of Kermes ℥ss. of Oil of Cinnamon gut. xx. of Syrup of Clove July-Flowers q. f. mix and make an Electuary. This is a good Cordial for cold, low, phlegmatic Constitutions, and is proper to strengthen the Stomach after long Illnesses, to restore the Appetite, and help Digestion; to take away loathing of Victuals, and cure Sickness. It is likewise very friendly to the Nerves, cheers the Spirits, raises the Strength, and restores the relaxed Tone of the Fibres. If the *Oil of Cinnamon* be good it will be very proper in Lowness of Spirits, Fainting, and in all cold Disorders of the Head, Breast, Stomach, and Womb. The Dose is from ℥j. to ℥ij. three Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM è CASSIA, *Electary of Cassia.* Take solutive Syrup of Roses, the Pulp of Cassia fresh extracted, of each ℥ss. of Manna ℥ij. of the Pulp of Tamarinds ℥j. Rub the Manna in a Mortar, and with a gentle Heat dissolve it in the Syrup. Then add the

Pulps, and continuing the Heat reduce it to a proper Thickness. This serves for a Basis to purging Electaries, and taken from ζ ss. to ζ j. or ζ ij. is a gentle Laxative.

ELECTARIUM CEPHALICUM, *A Cephalic Electary.* Take wild Valerian root and Mistletoe of the Oak, of each ζ j. of Syrup of Sugar q. f. to make an Electary. This is appropriated to the Head and Nerves, and is good against Convulsions, the Vertigo, and the Epilepsy. The *Dose* is the Size of a small Walnut three Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM CHALYBEATUM, *A Chalybeate Electary.* Take of the Ruit of Steel ζ vj. of candied Ginger ζ j. of Conserve of Orange-peel ζ ij. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. to make an Electary. This is good in low Constitutions to warm and invigorate the Habit, to open Obstructions, to cure the Cachexy, Green-sickness, and to promote the Menfes; as also to relieve hysteric and hypochondriac Complaints. The *Dose* is the Size of a Nutmeg twice a Day, using Exercise at the same Time if possible.

ELECTARIUM DIAPHORETICUM, *A Diaphoretic Electary.* Take of compound Powder of Contrayerva ζ ij. of depurated Nitre ζ j. Syrup of Oranges q. f. mix them. This is a proper Remedy in Fevers when Sweating is required; for this will not raise any violent Comotions in the Blood, but on the contrary restrains the febrile Heat. The *Dose* is ζ ss. every sixth Hour.

ELECTARIUM ad GONORRHOEAM virulentam, *An Electary against the Clap.* Take of lenitive Electary ζ ij. of Jalap in Powder ζ ij. of depurated Nitre ζ ss. mix them. This in common Cases will, by gentle purging, and the antiphogistic Qualities of the Nitre, bring the Running in a Clap to a good Colour and Consistence. After which the following Electary may be taken to perfect the Cure. The *Dose* is ζ ss. Night and Morning.

ELECTARIUM ad GONORRHOEAM post Inflammationem, *An Electary for a Clap when the Inflammation is gone.* Take of lenitive Electary \mathfrak{h} j. of Balsam of Capivi \mathfrak{h} ss. Powder of Rhubarb, Gum Guaiac, and depurated Nitre, of each ζ iv. of Syrup of Orange peel q. f. mix them. The Size of a Nutmeg may be taken three or four Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM à GUMMI GUAIACO, *Electary of Gum Guaiac.* Take Gum Guaiac, compound Powder of Arum, and Canella alba, of each ζ vi. of Conserve of Scurvy-grass ζ ij. Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. mix them. This is a warm stimulating Electary, and is good in Pains, Aches, paralytic Numbnesses, the flying Gout, and chronical Rheumatisms. The *Dose* is the Size of a Nutmeg three Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM HÆMORRHOIDALE, *Electary against the Piles.* Take of lenitive Electary ζ ij. of Flowers of Sulphur ζ j. of Syrup of Marsh-mallows q. f. mix them. The Title shews what it is designed for. The *Dose* is from ζ ij. to ζ ss. When there are febrile or inflammatory Symptoms ζ ij. of Nitre may be added to the above Quantity. Other Hospital Dispensatories order only ζ ss. of Sulphur, and two Drams of depurated Nitre; and then the *Dose* is lessened to ζ j. twice a Day, on account of the Nitre.

ELECTARIUM ex HELLEBORO NIGRO, *Electary of black Hellebore.* Take black Hellebore-root, Extract of Savine, compound Powder of Myrrh, of each ζ ss. of Canella alba ζ ij. of Syrup of Orange-peel

peel q. f. mix them. This is an Emmenagogue, and is proper to promote the Menfes in Patients of a plethoric Habit, and of sanguine Constitutions. The *Dose* is \mathfrak{z} fs.

ELECTARIUM HYDROPICUM, *An Electary against the Dropsy.* Take of Gamboge in Powder \mathfrak{z} fs. Cream of Tartar in Powder \mathfrak{z} j. Ginger in Powder \mathfrak{z} fs. Syrup of Sugar q. f. mix them. This is a very smart Purge and will work upwards and downwards. It is only to be given to Persons of strong Constitutions, before they are overwhelmed with the Violence of the Disease. It carries off ferous Humors in great Abundance, and will do as much good as can be expected from a Medicine of this Kind. The *Dose* is \mathfrak{z} fs. early in the Morning.

ELECTARIUM JALAPII, *Electary of Jalap.* Take of Jalap in Powder \mathfrak{z} j. of Ginger \mathfrak{z} ij. Syrup of Oranges q. f. mix them. This Purge is not so strong as the former, and may be ventured upon in the Dropsy when the former could not be given with Safety. The *Dose* is from \mathfrak{z} fs. to \mathfrak{z} ij. early in the Morning.

ELECTARIUM ICTERICUM, *An Electary for the Jaundice.* Take of Castile Soap \mathfrak{z} ij. of Rhubarb in Powder \mathfrak{z} fs. of the Species of Hiera Picra \mathfrak{z} fs. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. mix them. Add as Occasion offers, of the Filings of Steel \mathfrak{z} fs. Soap has been long in Esteem as a good Medicine against the Jaundice, because it dissolves those viscid Concretions that often plug up the biliary Ducts and hinder the Passage of the Bile into the Intestines. In a low phlegmatic Habit of Body, as also when the Menfes happen to be suppressed, the Steel is a very good Addition, and renders the Medicine more warm and deobstruent. The *Dose* is from \mathfrak{z} fs. to \mathfrak{z} j. twice a Day.

ELECTARIUM LENITIVUM; *Lenitive Electary.* L. Take of dried Figs \mathfrak{H} j. of Senna Leaves \mathfrak{z} viii. the Pulps of Tamarinds, Cassia, and French Prunes, of each \mathfrak{H} fs. of Coriander Seeds \mathfrak{z} iv. of Liquorice \mathfrak{z} ij. of double-refined Sugar \mathfrak{H} ijfs. reduce the Senna and Coriander-seeds to Powder, and sift \mathfrak{z} x. through a Sieve; boil the Remainder in \mathfrak{H} iiij. of Water to \mathfrak{H} ij, then strain and press out the Liquor, and evaporate it to \mathfrak{H} jfs. or somewhat less. In this dissolve the Sugar, so as to make it into a Syrup; and add this Syrup by little and little to the Pulps. Lastly, add the Powders before separated by the Sieve. Some say that the Quantity of a Nutmeg is sufficient for a Laxative; but it may be taken from \mathfrak{z} ij. to \mathfrak{z} j. It is often used in Clysters.

ELECTARIUM ad NEPHRITICOS, *A Nephritic Electary.* Take of the lenitive Electary \mathfrak{z} fs. of Venice Turpentine dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg \mathfrak{z} j. of Egg-shells prepared \mathfrak{z} fs. of choice Rhubarb \mathfrak{z} j. of Syrup of Marsh mallows q. f. mix them according to Art. This is a good Medicine in nephritic Disorders; for it will not only cleanse the urinary Passages, but keep the Body open, which is a Circumstance that ought never to be forgot in Prescriptions of this Kind. The *Dose* is \mathfrak{z} j. once or twice a Day.

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM, *Peruvian Electary.* Take of the Bark in Powder \mathfrak{z} ij, of Syrup of Oranges q. f. mix them. An Ounce of Virginian Snake-root may be added when judged necessary. This is a good Way of giving the Bark against Agues and most other periodical Diseases. In low Habits of Body, when the Circulation of the Blood is sluggish, and there is a Defect of the natural Heat, the

Snake-root may very properly be added. The *Dose* is ʒj. or ʒjss. every second or third Hour.

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM ASTRINGENS, *An Astringent Electary of the Bark.* Take of the Extract of the Bark ʒj. the Extract of Logwood and Liquorice, of each ʒss. of the Mucilage of Quince-seeds q. f. to make an Electary. The Logwood and Liquorice are designed to disguise the Taste of the Bark; but when the Bark purges too much, as it sometimes will, such a Composition will then become necessary. The *Dose* is ʒj. every third or fourth Hour.

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM FEBRIFUGUM, *A Febrifuge Electary of the Bark.* Take of the Peruvian Bark ʒj of crude Sal Ammoniac ʒj. of the Syrup of Lemons q. f. to make an Electary. The *Dose* of this is ʒj. every third Hour.

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM ROBORANS, *A strengthening Electary of the Bark.* Take of the Peruvian Bark ʒjss. of Colcothar of Vitriol ʒij. of Syrup of Sugar q. f. to make an Electary. This is a good Medicine in Overflowing of the *Menses*, and in hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases. The *Dose* is the Size of a small Walnut twice or thrice a Day.

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM STYPTICVM, *A styptic Electary of the Bark.* Take of the Peruvian Bark ʒjss. of Roch-alum ʒss. of Syrup of Lemons q. f. to make an Electuary. This is particularly designed to cure the Whites in Women. The *Dose* is the Quantity of a small Walnut thrice a Day.

ELECTARIUM ad Alvi PROFLUVIUM, *An Electary against a Looseness.* Take of Diascordium or the strengthening Confection ʒij. of Rhubarb in Powder ʒj. of Syrup of white Poppies q. f. to make an Electuary. This strengthens the Fibres at the same Time that it loosens the Belly, and carries off the irritating Matter. The *Dose* is ʒij. in some of the Chalk Julep.

ELECTARIUM RHEUMATICUM, *An Electary against the Rheumatism.* Take of Conserve of Orange-peel ʒij. of Cinnabar of Antimony levigated ʒjss. of Gum Guaiac in Powder ʒj. of Winter's Bark in Powder ʒij. Syrup of Orange peel q. f. to make an Electary. All these Ingredients concur to render this a good Medicine against the Rheumatism and flying Gout; for, whatever some pretend, the Cinnabar is a very efficacious Remedy to resolve and attenuate the Humors, and to destroy their Acrimony. The *Dose* is ʒj. Morning and Evening.

ELECTARIUM SAPONACEUM, *The Saponaceous Electary.* Take of Alicant Soap ʒij. of Pareira brava ʒj. Rhubarb and Gum of Aloes, of each ʒij. Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. to make an Electary. This has the same Virtues as the *Electarium Ictericum* above-mentioned. When the Stools are white in the Jaundice, it is a certain Sign of the Obstruction of the biliary Ducts, and then this Medicine is necessary. The *Pareira brava* has been found by Experience to have good Effects in this Disease. The *Dose* is from ʒss. to dr. j. twice a Day.

ELECTARIUM è SCAMMONIO, *Electary of Scammony, L.* Take of Scammony dr. i. ss. Cloves and Ginger, of each dr. vi. of essential Oil of Caraways dr. ss. of Honey ʒss. powder the Scammony apart, and the Spices together, which mix with the Honey; and then add the Scammony and last of all the Oil. This is a warm brisk Purge. The *Dose* is from dr. ss. to dr. j.

ELECTARIUM è SCORDIO, *Electary of Scordium*. Take of the Species of Scordium with Opium any Quantity, Syrup of white Poppies boiled to the Consistence of Honey, thrice the Weight of the Species. Mix the Species with the Syrup to make an Electary. There is gr. i. of Opium in dr. iij. of this Electary. The Use of it as an Astringent is generally known. The *Dose* for Children is from gr. v. to ℥j. for Adults from ℥j. to dr. iſs.

ELECTARIUM STOMACHICUM et SCORBUTICUM, *A Scorbatic and Stomachic Electary*. Take of Conserve of Orange-peel ℥viij. of candied Ginger ℥iij. of Winter's Bark ℥iij. of the Rust of Iron ℥ſs. of Syrup of Oranges q. ſ. to make an Electary. The Winter's Bark, or rather the Canella alba, is a good Anti scorbatic, and the rest of the Ingredients fall in with the same Intention. It is very proper to strengthen the Stomach and help Digestion; to warm the Blood, to open Obstructions, and to cure the Green-sickness. The Quantity of a large Nutmeg may be taken three or four Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM SISTENS, *An Astringent Electary*. Take of the strengthening Confection ℥ij. of the Extract of Logwood ℥j. of Syrup of dried Roses q. ſ. to make an Electary. This is intended against Diarrhœas and Dysenteries after the acrimonious Matter has been evacuated. The *Dose* is the Size of a small Walnut three or four Times a Day.

ELIXIR ALOES, *Elixir of Aloes*, L. Take of the Tincture of Myrrh ℥ij. Succotrine Aloes and Saffron, of each ℥iij. digest them together, and strain off the Elixir. This is a warm stimulating and aperient Medicine. It cleanses the first Passages from tenacious Phlegm, strengthens the Stomach, and helps Digestion. It opens Obstructions of the Viscera, and gently stimulates the nervous System to expel the noxious attenuated Matter. The Use of it continued for some Time will cure the Green-sickness, promote the Menses and the Hæmorrhoids. It is not proper for hot bilious Constitutions. It may be taken as an Alterative two or three Times a Day, from gut. xx. to gut. lx. as a Laxative from dr. j. to dr. ij. This was formerly called **ELIXIR PROPRIETATIS**.

ELIXIR MYRRHÆ COMPOSITUM, *Compound Elixir of Myrrh*, L. Take of Extract of Savine ℥j. Tincture of Castor ℥j. Tincture of Myrrh ℥ſs. both by Measure. Digest them well together, and strain off the Elixir. This Elixir is well calculated against Womens' Diseases. It promotes the Menses, Lochia, and Flux of the Hæmorrhoids; brings away the After-birth and dead Child, opens the Obstructions of the Womb and Viscera, and is good against the Cachexy, Jaundice, Green-sickness, and hysteric Diseases. The *Dose* is from gut. xx. to gut. l. Quincy says from gut. v. to gut. xx. in Pennyroyal Water.

ELIXIR PAREGORICUM, *The Paregoric Elixir*. L. Take Flowers of Benjamin and strained Opium, of each dr. j. of Camphire ℥ij. of essential Oil of Aniseeds dr. ſs. of rectified Spirit of Wine ℥ij. digest and strain. Half an Ounce of this Elixir contains about a Grain of Opium, the same Quantity of Benjamin, two thirds of a Grain of Camphire, and half a Grain of the Oil. How therefore a Dose of a few Drops only of this Elixir can be of any great Benefit in Coughs and Astmas, I cannot conceive. As an Anodyne and Diaphoretic it may be pre-

scribed

scribed to many good Purposes, but then the *Dose* must be large to have any certain Effect

ELIXIR PECTORALE, the *Pectoral Elixir*. E. Take of the Balsam of Tolu ℥ij. of Benjamin ℥iss. of Saffron ℥ss. of rectified Spirit of Wine ℥ij. digest them in a Sand-heat for four Days, and then strain off the Elixir. This is a very good pectoral, and may be very properly used in Coughs, Colds, and Asthmas, when the Lungs are stuffed with a viscid Phlegm, and in the Beginning of Consumptions. It is antispasmodic, and is good in Cramps, Stitches, and Colics. It likewise cleanses the urinary Passages, and expels the Gravel. Outwardly it cures Wounds, and heals Ulcers, if not too foul. The *Dose* is from gut. xx. to gut. xl. three or four Times a Day.

ELIXIR PROPRIETATIS cum ACIDO, *Elixir of Property with an Acid*. E. Take of Myrrh in Powder ℥iss. Succotrine Aloes in Powder ℥j. of Saffron ℥ss. of dulcified Spirit of Vitriol ℥vi. of rectified Spirit of Wine ℥xxiv. digest them in a Sand-heat for four Days, and when the Fæces have subsided pour off the clear Elixir. The Virtues are the same as of the *Elixir Aloes*, only this is more proper for hot Constitutions.

ELIXIR SALUTIS, *Elixir of Health*. Take of the Leaves of Senna ℥ij. choice Rhubarb, sweet Fennel-seeds, Juniper-berries, Guaiacum Shavings, of each ℥j. of French Brandy ℥ij. digest them for four Days, then strain off the Tincture, and add of Sugar-candy in Powder ℥iv. This is of the same Kind as *Daffey's Elixir*, and is carminative, cathartic, and of great Service in flatulent Colics. But if you will believe the Venders of it, it will cure almost all Distempers.

ELIXIR STOMACHICUM, *Stomachic Elixir*. Take of Gentian-root ℥j. of Sevil Orange-peel ℥iss. of Cochineal ℥ss. of French Brandy ℥ij. steep them for two Days, and then pour off the Elixir. This is a very agreeable Bitter, and is good in Weaknesses of the Stomach, Indigestion, and Loss of Appetite. The *Dose* is a Spoonful at a Time.

ELIXIR VITRIOLI, *Elixir of Vitriol*. Take of stomachic Elixir ℥j. of the Oil of Vitriol ℥iv. drop the Oil by little and little into the Elixir, and then filtre.

ELIXIR VITRIOLI ACIDUM, *Acid Elixir of Vitriol*. L. Take of the aromatic Tincture a Pint, of Oil of Vitriol ℥iv. mix them together, and after the Fæces have subsided, filtre the Elixir thro' Paper.

ELIXIR VITRIOLI DULCE, *Sweet Elixir of Vitriol* L. Take of the aromatic Tincture a Pint, of dulcified Spirit of Vitriol ℥viii. mix them together. These are very good Medicines in Weaknesses of the Stomach, and when it has been relaxed by hard Drinking. It is accounted a Preservative against many Diseases of the Head, such as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, and Palsies. Many cannot bear Acids, and then the sweet Elixir comes in Use. The *Dose* is gut. xxx. to be taken twice a Day.

EMPLASTRUM ex AMMONIACO, cum MERCURIO. *Plaster of Ammoniac with Mercury*. L. Take of Gum Ammoniacum strained ℥j. of Quicksilver ℥ij. of simple Balsam of Sulphur ℥j. grind the Quicksilver with the Balsam of Sulphur 'till it disappears; then melt the Ammoniac, and add it gradually to the Mixture a little before it cools. Mercurial Plasters are resolvent and discutient, and are of great Service

in Nodes, Pains of the Joints and Limbs, from a venereal Cause; as also in the Beginning of Schirrosities, and Indurations of the Glands.

EMPLASTRUM ATTRAHENS, *The Drawing Plaster*. L. Take yellow Rosin and yellow Bees-wax, of each ℥iij. of Mutton-suet dried ℥j. melt them together, and strain them while the Mass is fluid. This is designed for dressing Blisters in the room of the *Melilot Plaster*.

EMPLASTRUM CEPHALICUM, *A Cephalic Plaster*. L. Take of Burgundy Pitch ℥ij. of soft Labdanum ℥j. yellow Rosin and yellow Bees-wax, of each ℥iv. of expressed Oil of Mace ℥j. melt the Pitch, Rosin, and Wax together; then add the Labdanum, and afterwards the Oil of Mace. This Plaster may be applied to the coronal Suture in Pains of the Head; or to the Temples, or Forehead, according as the Pain lies. It is supposed to resolve the peccant Humour, and fit it to be taken up in the Course of Circulation.

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE, *The Common Plaster*. L. Take of Oil-olive a Gallon, of Litharge in very fine Powder ℥v. boil them over a gentle Fire, with about a Quart of Water, constantly stirring them 'till the Oil and Litharge unite, and come to the Consistence of a Plaster. If the Water is consumed before the boiling is finished it will be necessary to add more Water made hot. This is useful for Excoriations of the Skin, and to keep Wounds from the Air, and may sometimes help a little to resolve or ripen Tumors.

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE ADHÆSIVUM, *The common sticking Plaster*. L. Take of the common Plaster ℥iij. of yellow Rosin ℥ss. melt the common Plaster over a gentle Fire, then throw in the Rosin in Powder, that it may melt the sooner, and mix them well. This Plaster is commonly made Use of to lay over other Dressings to keep them on.

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE cum GUMMI, *Common Plaster with the Gums*. L. Take of the common Plaster ℥iij. of strained Galbanum ℥viiij. common Turpentine and Frankincense of each ℥iij. melt the Galbanum and Turpentine together over a gentle Fire, and then sprinkle on the Frankincense reduced to Powder. Then mix in the common Plaster melted over a very gentle Fire. This Plaster is used to resolve, digest, and ripen Tumors.

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE cum MERCURIO, *Common Plaster with Mercury*. L. Take of the common Plaster ℥j. of Quicksilver ℥iij. of simple Balsam of Sulphur ℥j. It must be compounded in the same Manner as the *Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco cum Mercurio*. Which also see, for its Virtues.

EMPLASTRUM è CYMINO, *Cummin Plaster*. L. Take of Burgundy Pitch ℥iij. yellow Bees-wax, Seeds of Cummin, Caraways, and Bay-berries, of each ℥iij. melt the Pitch and the Wax together, and then sprinkle in the rest reduced into Powder. This is a warm Discutient, and proper to be applied to the hypogastric Region, to strengthen the Viscera, and to expel Flatulencies.

EMPLASTRUM è MINIO, *Red lead Plaster*. L. Take of Oil-olive two Quarts, of Red-lead finely ground ℥iiss. This is prepared in the same Manner as the common Plaster, only there must be more Water, and greater Care of preventing its burning-to, and becoming black.

EMPLASTRUM è MUCILAGINIBUS, *Plaster of the Mucilages*. L. Take of yellow Bees-wax ℥xl. Oil of Mucilages ℥viiij. by Measure;

sure; of strained Gum Ammoniac ℥ss. of common Turpentine ℥ij. melt the Ammoniac with the Turpentine, and the Oil with the Wax in another Vessel. Then add these last to the former by little and little.

EMPLASTRUM ROBORANS, *The strengthening Plaster.* L. Take of the common Plaster ℥ij. of Frankincense ℥ss. of Dragon's Blood ℥iij. melt the common Plaster and add the rest reduced into Powder. If this Plaster is worn with a proper Bandage it may do Service in the Ruptures of Children.

EMPLASTRUM è SAPONE, *The Soap Plaster.* L. Take of the common Plaster ℥iij. of hard Soap ℥ss. melt the common Plaster, and then mix the Soap, and boil it to the Thickness of a Plaster. Take Care of its growing too cold before it is formed into Rolls.

EMPLASTRUM STOMACHICUM, *The Stomach Plaster.* L. Take of soft Labdanum ℥iij. of Frankincense ℥j. Cinnamon and the Oil of Mace, of each ℥ss. of essential Oil of Mint dr. j. melt the Frankincense, and then add the Labdanum softened with Heat, then the Oil of Mace; afterwards mix in the Cinnamon with the Oil of Mint, and beat them together in a warm Mortar. Keep the Mass in a Vessel close stopped for Use.

EMPLASTRUM VESICATORIUM, *Blistering Plaster.* L. Take of the drawing Plaster ℥ij. of Spanish Flies ℥j. of Vinegar half a Pint; melt the Plaster, and a little before it grows hard, sprinkle and mix in the Flies, reduced into a very fine Powder; then add the Vinegar, and work it in well.

To what has been said of BLISTERS I shall add, from Dr. Pringle, That if a Patient cannot be bled in a *symptomatic Phrensy*, by Reason of his *great Lowness*, that Defect is to be supplied by Leeches and blistering the Head. In *Ophthalmias* or violent Inflammations of the Eyes, Blisters may be usefully applied behind the Ears, especially if they lie on for two or three Days, and the Sores are kept running. [In the *Quinsey*, after Bleeding, lay a large and strong Blister to the fore Part of the Neck.] A *simple Pleurisy* is to be cured by applying a Blister to the Part affected, after the first Bleeding. In a *Peripneumony* Blistering is most to be relied on after Bleeding first on the Back, and then on one or both Sides; they are always seasonable for raising the Pulse, relieving the Breast, or promoting Expectoration. In an *Inflammation of the Liver*, the best Remedy after Bleeding is laying a large Blister over the Part affected. The same Method has been successfully practised in *Inflammations of the Stomach and Intestines*; as also in the *Ileus* and *fixed Pains in the Bowels*, whether from an inflammatory or flatulent Cause. The *Sciatica* of the rheumatic Kind, yields to Bleeding and Blistering on the Part. Lastly, when a true *Phrenitis* supervenes to a malignant Fever, Blisters which before were useless, become of considerable Service.

EMPLASTRUM VESICATORIUM, *A Blistering Plaster.* Take of Cantharides ℥iv. yellow Rosin, yellow Bees-wax, of each ℥ss. of Mutton Suet tried ℥iv. of Vinegar ℥vij. Mix and make a Plaster.

EMULSIO OLEOSA, *An Oily Emulsion.* Take of Oil-olive ℥iss. of Syrup of Sugar ℥j. of Spring-water ℥iv. of Spirit of Hartshorn *per se* dr. ss. By shaking the Vial make an Emulsion. This is a good Remedy for Coughs which are the Consequence of a recent Cold, for it promotes Expectoration and renders them much easier. But it ought not to be continued long, because it relaxes the Stomach and palls the Appetite.

ENEMA de AMYLO, A Starch Clyster. Take of the Gelly of Starch \mathfrak{z} iv. melt it over the Fire and then mix in it Linseed-oil \mathfrak{z} ss. Sometimes xl. Drops of liquid Laudanum may be added. This is intended to heal the ulcerated Intestines and destroy the Acrimony of the corroding Humor. It is therefore proper in the bloody Flux, because it supplies the Mucus that is abraded from the Intestines, and defends them against the acrimonious Matter of the Flux, and by appeasing the Irritation eases the Pain, and lessens the Discharge.

ENEMA ANODYNUM, An Anodyne Clyster. Take of the Infusion of Linseed \mathfrak{z} vi. of liquid Laudanum gut. xl. This is emollient and sedative, and proper to ease Pains of the Piles, to soften indurated Fæces, and to allay Spasms which occasion Costiveness.

ENEMA ANTICOLICUM, A Clyster against the Colic. Take of the common Decoction \mathfrak{f} ss. of the sacred Tincture \mathfrak{z} j. of common Salt dr. j. of Linseed-oil \mathfrak{z} ij. mix them. This is good in Colics attended with Costiveness, for it will render the Intestines slippery, and soften and bring away the hardened Fæces lodged in the Valves of the Colon.

ENEMA ASTRINGENS, An Astringent Clyster. Take of Lime-water \mathfrak{z} x. of the strengthening Confection \mathfrak{z} j. Mix them. This will almost serve for twice. This is designed to strengthen the Intestines and destroy the acrimonious Matter of Diarrhœas.

ENEMA ASTRINGENS BALSAMICUM, An astringent balsamic Clyster. Add to the former Clyster, of *Locatelli's* Balsam \mathfrak{z} ss. dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg. This serves for the same Purpose as the former, but is more healing.

ENEMA COMMUNE, The common Clyster. Take of Spring-water \mathfrak{z} xij. of the lenitive Electary \mathfrak{z} ij. of common Salt \mathfrak{z} ij. Mix them. This is designed to discharge the Intestines of their Contents.

ENEMA DOMESTICUM, A Domestic Clyster. Take of Cows' Milk \mathfrak{f} ss. Muscovado Sugar and Sallad Oil, of each \mathfrak{z} j. Mix them.

ENEMA DYSENTERICUM, A Clyster against the bloody Flux. Take of Starch dr. iss. dissolve by boiling in Spring-water \mathfrak{z} vi. Then add Venice Treacle dr. ij. make a Clyster to be injected after a Stool.

ENEMA EMOLLIENS, An Emollient Clyster. Take of Palm-oil \mathfrak{z} iss. the Yolk of one Egg; mix them well and add of Cows' Milk \mathfrak{f} ss. This and the *Domestic Clyster* are proper to relax and loosen the Belly in Fevers; and this may be serviceable in Fits of the Gravel.

ENEMA FOETIDUM, A Fœtid Clyster. Take Rue and Savine, of each \mathfrak{z} ss. of Spring-water \mathfrak{f} iss. boil to a Pint, and to the strained Liquor add of *Assa Fœtida* dr. ij. of Sallad Oil \mathfrak{z} j. of the distilled Oil of Amber dr. ss. Mix them. This is to serve for twice. This is intended against hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases.

ENEMA PURGANS, A Purging Clyster. Take of the common Decoction \mathfrak{f} ss. of white Soap \mathfrak{z} j. of Syrup of Buckthorn-berries \mathfrak{z} iss. Mix them.

ENEMA SAPONACEUM, A Saponaceous Clyster. Take of soft Soap \mathfrak{z} ss. and dissolve it in Spring-water \mathfrak{z} x. This will dissolve Vicidities, correct Acids, soften hard Excrements, render the Intestines slippery, and is good in the Fits of the Gravel.

ENEMA TEREBINTHINATUM, A Turpentine Clyster. Take of the common Decoction \mathfrak{z} x. of Venice Turpentine dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg \mathfrak{z} ss. of Linseed-oil \mathfrak{z} j. Mix them.

ENEMA TEREBINTHINATUM, *A Turpentine Clyster*. Take of the Decoction of Camomile Flowers ℥x. Turpentine dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg, and Honey, of each ℥fs. Mix them.

Both these Clysters are emollient, aperient, and antispasmodic, and are very good in Obstructions of the Kidneys, urinary Passages, and Fits of the Gravel. Nor are they ineffectual in the Gripes, humoral Colic, bloody Flux, Suppression of Urine, and in Excoriations of the Intestines.

EPITHEMA VESICATORIUM, *The Blistering Epithem*. L. Take of Cantharides in very fine Powder, and Wheat-flour equal Weights, make them into a Paste with Vinegar. This is of a softer Consistence than the Blistering Plaster, and is sometimes more preferable on that Account.

EPITHEMA VOLATILE, *The Volatile Epithem*. L. Take equal Weights of common Turpentine and Spirit of Sal Ammoniac; stir the Turpentine in a Mortar, and drop in the Spirit gradually, 'till the whole is reduced into a white Mass. This Composition is greatly acrid, and is very proper to be applied to relieve the Pain of the Hip-gout, by inviting the Humor to the external Parts; and it sometimes may be applied to Pains of the Rheumatism that lie deep. It is likewise of Use to recal the Blood and Spirits to a weak Part, as in the Palsy and Atrophy.

EXPRESSIO MILLEPEDARUM. *Expression of Hog-lice*. Take of live Hog lice ℥iij. of Fennel Water ℥j. of compound Horse-raddish Water ℥fs. bruise the Hog-lice, and pour on the Water by Degrees; then press out the Liquor. The Dose is ℥ij. twice a Day. See *Millepedæ*, p. 254.

EXTRACTUM CATHARTICUM, *The Cathartic Extract*, L. Take of Succotrine Aloes ℥ifs. of the Pulp of Coloquintida ℥vi. Scammony and the lesser Cardamom Seeds, of each ℥fs. of Proof Spirit a Pint; pour the Spirit on the Coloquintida cut small and the Seeds bruised, and macerate them in a gentle Heat for four Days. To the expressed Tincture add the Aloes and Scammony reduced into Powder. These being dissolved draw off the Spirit, and reduce the Remainder to the Thickness of a Mass of Pills. This is to supply the Place of the *Pillulæ Rudiæ*. The Dose is from ℥j. to ℥fs.

EXTRACTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI, *molle et durum*, *Extract of Peruvian Bark soft and hard*. L. Take of Peruvian Bark reduced into Powder ℥j. of Water ten or twelve Pints; boil them for an Hour or two, and pour out the Liquor which will then be red and transparent. But when it is cold it will be yellow and turbid. Pour on the same Quantity of Water a second Time, and boil again as before, repeating the boiling 'till the Liquor when cold is limpid. Then mix all these Liquors together and strain them. Afterwards evaporate to a proper Consistence over a gentle Fire, taking Care of an Empyreuma. This Extract must be prepared under a double Form, the one soft, proper to make Pills; the other hard fit to powder. The Dose is from ℥fs. to ℥fs.

EXTRACTUM FOLIORUM RUTÆ, *Extract of the Leaves of Rue*. L. Boil them in Water and strain them with Expression; then set them apart to settle, that the Faces may subside. Afterwards boil them to the Consistence of a Mass for Pills, taking Care, towards the last,

last, of an Empyreuma. *N. B.* All these watery Extracts should be sprinkled with Spirit of Wine, to prevent their growing mouldy. In the same Manner are made Extracts of the *Leaves of SAVINE*; of the *Roots of ELECAMpane, GENTIAN, and BLACK HELLEBORE.*

EXTRACTUM GLYCIRRHIZÆ, *Extract of Liquorice*, L. Boil fresh Liquorice gently in Water, and then strain out the Water with Expression. After the Faces have subsided boil it 'till it will not stick to the Fingers, and towards the End be careful of an Empyreuma.

EXTRACTUM JALAPII, *Extract of Jalap*, L. Pour rectified Spirit of Wine on Jalap reduced into Powder, and with a proper Heat extract a Tincture. Boil the Remainder several Times in Water. Draw off the Spirit from the former Tincture, after it has been strained, 'till it begins to be thick. Likewise boil the strained Waters to the same Thickness, then mix the Extracts, and with a gentle Fire reduce them to the Consistence of a Mass of Pills. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ℥j.

EXTRACTUM LIGNI CAMPECHENSIS, *Extract of Logwood*. L. Take of Logwood reduced into Powder ℥j. boil it four Times or oftener in a Gallon of Water to one half; then mix the Liquors together and strain them, and boil them to a proper Consistence. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ℥ij and may be repeated three or four Times a Day.

EXTRACTUM LIGNI GUAIACI, *molle et durum, Extract of Guaiac hard and soft*, L. Take of Shavings of Guaiacum ℥j. boil them four Times and oftener in a Gallon of Water to one Half. Boil the strained Liquors 'till they grow thick; when the Water is almost quite exhaled a little rectified Spirit of Wine is to be added, that the Extract may be reduced into an uniform tenaceous Mass. This Extract is to be made soft and hard.

EXTRACTUM THEBAICUM, *The Thebaic Extract*. L. Take of Opium cut into Bits ℥j. dissolve it into Pulp in a Pint of boiling Water, taking Care of an Empyreuma. While it is hot strain it very strongly through a Linen Cloth to separate it from the Faces. Then by the Heat of a Bath, or any other gentle Heat, reduce it to its former Thickness. Other Gums may be purified in the same Manner, such as **AMMONIAC**, **ASSA FOETIDA**, and **GALBANUM**, and more Water may be used without Danger. But if the resinous Part should subside, it may be taken out and added again towards the End of Inspissation.

FLORES BENZOINI, *Flowers of Benjamin*. L. Put powdered Benjamin into an earthen Pot and place it in Sand. The Flowers will be sublimed with a gentle Heat into a Cone adapted to the Pot. The Flowers that are yellow may be mixed with Tobacco-pipe Clay and sublimed again. These Flowers are pectoral, and are good in Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Asthmas, and Obstructions of the Lungs. The *Dose* is from gr. iii. to gr. x. or xii.

FLORES MARTIALES, *Martial Flowers*. L. Take of Colcothar of green Vitriol, or Filings of Iron ℥j. of Sal Ammoniac ℥ij. mix and sublime them in a Retort; then mix what remains at the Bottom of the Retort with the Flowers, and sublime them over again, that the Flowers may obtain a beautiful yellow Colour. Afterwards add ℥ss. of fresh Sal Ammoniac to the Remainder, and repeat the Operation as often as the Flowers arise of a good Colour. This is diuretic, aperient, and diaphoretic. It warms the Blood, is a great Restorative, and opens Obstructions. It is very efficacious in hysteric and hypochondriac

chondriac Disorders, and such Maladies as proceed from the Laxity of the Solids, particularly the Rickets. It is very useful in Agues, especially the Quartan. It contains the opened Body of the metallic Sulphur, and has an anodyne Quality. Its *Dose* in a Bolus is from gr. v. to gr. xx.

FLORES SULPHURIS LOTI, *Flowers of Sulphur washed*. L. Pour on Water four Fingers Breadth above the Flowers of Sulphur, and boil them for some Time. Then pour off this Water, and pour on fresh that is cold, and wash them thoroughly. Afterwards let the Flowers be dried for Use. This Operation renders the Flowers milder by washing off an Acidity, and prevents their griping when taken internally.

FOTUS ANODYNUS, *an Anodyne Fomentation*. Take of the Heads of Garden Poppies ℥j. of Elder Flowers ℥ss. of Spring-water ℥iij. boil to ℥ij. and strain off the Liquor. This is designed against the Pains proceeding from the Piles.

FOTUS AROMATICUS, *an Aromatic Fomentation*. Take Cloves and Mace, of each ℥j. of red Wine ℥j. boil them a little, and then strain off the Wine. This is intended against an Erysipelas, and the Pains of the Bowels attending Diarrhœas and the bloody Flux.

FOTUS COMMUNIS, *the common Fomentation*. L. Take the Leaves of Southernwood or Lavender, Cotton, the dried Tops of Sea Wormwood, dried Camomile Flowers, of each ℥j. of dried Bay-leaves ℥ss. of Water three Quarts. After a slight Boiling pour off the Water.

FOTUS ROBORANS, *the Strengthening Fomentation*. Take of Oak Bark ℥j. of Pomegranate Rind ℥ss. of the Water of a Smith's Forge ℥iij. boil till ℥ij. of the strained Liquor remains, to which add of Roch Alum dr. ij. This is designed as an Injection for the Whites in Women; but it requires a great deal of Skill to determine when it is necessary; for it will do Harm in all these Disorders which do not proceed from a Laxity of the Parts.

GARGARISMA ASTRINGENS, *an Astringent Gargle*. Take of Oak Bark ℥j. of Spring-water ℥iiss. boil to ℥j. of the Colature, to which add of Roch Alum dr. j. of Honey of Roses ℥j. This is proper for the Laxity of the salival Glands and of the Gums. It prevents the Eruption of Blood, fastens the Teeth, and heals Ulcers of the Mouth.

GARGARISMA COMMUNE, *the common Gargle*. Take of Water ℥vj. of Nitre dr. j. of Honey of Roses ℥j. mix them. Sometimes xl. Drops of the weak Spirit of Vitriol may be added. This is proper to wash, cleanse, and cool the Mouth in Fevers; as also to cure Ulcers, and to deceive Thirst.

GARGARISMA EMOLLIENS, *an Emollient Gargle*. Take of Marsh-mallows' Root ℥ij. of Figs No. iv. of Water ℥iij. Boil them to the Consumption of a Pint, and then strain the Liquor. This is proper when the Mouth is tender, excoriated and parched. Dr. Pringle observes, that in inflammatory Quinsies a Decoction of Figs in Milk and Water, especially with the Addition of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, has rendered the Saliva thinner, and has brought the Glands to secrete more freely, which conduced to the Cure; whereas acid Gargles did more Harm than Good, by contracting the Emunctories of the Saliva and Mucus, and thickening those Humours. Two Drams of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac may be added to a Pint of the Decoction of the Figs.

GARGARISMA contra PUTREFACTIONEM, *a Gargle against Putrefaction*

Putrefaction. Take of the pectoral Decoction ℥xij. to which, while it is boiling, add of Contrayerva Root bruised ℥fs. to the strained Liquor add of white Wine Vinegar ℥ij. Tincture of Myrrh ℥j. of the best Honey dr. vj. make a Gargle. This has been found of great Service in the pestilential sore Throat. It should be often injected into the Fauces with a small Syringe, especially before the Patient swallows any Thing, to prevent the putrid Sordes from passing into the Stomach.

HAUSTUS ANODYNO DIURETICUS, *an Anodyne Diuretic Draught.* Take of the Lye of Tartar ℥fs. of Thebaic Tincture gut. xl. Pepper-mint Water ℥j. Spirituous Cinnamon Water ℥ij. Syrup of Marsh-mallows ℥j. Mix them. Dr. Mead in a desperate Dropsy attended with intolerable Pain gave this Draught, which procured Ease and some Sleep, to which the Patient had long been a Stranger. It was given every eight Hours at first, and afterwards twice a Day, procuring Discharges by Stool and Urine. To mend his Appetite, he took some Spoonfuls of a bitter chalybeate Infusion twice a Day. The Cure was perfected by taking Pills, of Storax Pills one Part, and Peruvian Bark two parts, made up with Chio Turpentine twice a Day.

HAUSTUS CATHARTICUS, *a Purging Draught.* Take of Scammony gr. xiv. of Spirit of Rosemary ℥ij. of Syrup of Buckthorn ℥vj. grind the Scammony well with the Spirit in a Glass Mortar, and then mix in the Syrup. This is a brisk safe Purge in the Dropsy.

HAUSTUS CATHARTICUS SALINUS, *a saline purging Draught.* Take Epsom Salt and Manna, of each ℥vj. of boiling Water ℥iij. of Tincture of Cardamoms ℥fs. dissolve the Salt and Manna in the Water, then strain off the Liquor and add the Tincture of Cardamoms. This is an agreeable saline Cathartic.

HAUSTUS DIAPHORETICUS, *a Diaphoretic Draught:* Take of the Spirit of *Mindererus* and Syrup of white Poppies, of each ℥fs. of the volatile Salt of Hartshorn gr. v. Mix them. The Salt of Hartshorn is added to give it an alkaline Cast, by which Means it promotes a Diaphoresis very powerfully, and is of excellent use in all putrid Fevers.

HAUSTUS DIURETICUS, *a Diuretic Draught.* Take of Oxymel of Squills ℥fs. of simple Cinnamon Water ℥j. of compound Spirit of Lavender and Syrup of Orange-peel, each ℥j. mix them. This is very efficacious in promoting Urine in the Dropsy, and is to be taken at Night. Or,

Take of Lemon Juice ℥vj. of Salt of Wormwood ℥fs. mix and add of simple Cinnamon Water ℥jfs. of Syrup of Orange-peel ℥j. of spirituous Pepper-mint Water ℥fs. of Vinegar of Squills ℥j. or ℥fs. make a Draught to be taken twice a Day.

Take of diuretic Salt ℥ij. Oxymel of Squills ℥j. of Water ℥fs. mix them. Or,

Take of Tincture of Cantharides gut xv. Salt of Wormwood ℥j. Lemon Juice ℥vj. simple Pennyroyal Water ℥fs. of Syrup of Sugar ℥ij. mix them. The former may be all given in Dropsies to promote a plentiful Flux of Urine. The last is most proper when the urinary Passages are obstructed with a clammy viscid Mucus, which renders a powerful Stimulus necessary.

HAUSTUS OLEOSUS, *An Oily Draught.* Take of Oil of sweet Almonds, Syrup of Marsh-mallows, each ℥fs. of simple Cinnamon Water ℥ij. Mix them. This is proper to abate the Acrimony of the Humors,

Humors, to lubricate the urinary Passages, and to promote the Excretion of Gravel.

HAUSTUS PAREGORICUS, *A Composing Draught*. Take of Jamaica Pepper Water ℥iiss. of Nutmeg Water ℥fs. of Syrup of white Poppies ℥j. Mix them. This is of very common Use to ease Pain and to procure Sleep.

Take of simple Cinnamon Water ℥ij. of Nutmeg Water ℥j. of the Thebaic Tincture gut. xv. Syrup of red Poppies ℥fs. Mix them.

HAUSTUS SALINUS, *A Saline Draught*. Take of the Salt of Wormwood ℔j. of the Juice of Lemons ℥fs. of white Sugar ℥j. Mix them. This is frequently used to stop Vomiting. It is diuretic, promotes Urine. and is good in a Dropsy.

HIERA PICRA, *The Sacred Bitter*. Take of Succotrine Aloes ℥j. of Canella alba ℥iij. powder them separately and mix them. The *London Dispensatory* orders the Gum of Aloes, but this is altogether as good.

HIERÆ PICRÆ PULVIS, *Powder of Hiera Picra*. E. Take of Succotrine Aloes ℥iv. Cardamoms and Virginian Snake-root, of each ℥fs. Mix and make a Powder. These serve to make the **TINCTURA SACRA**.

INFUSUM AMARUM PURGANS, *The purging bitter Infusion*, L. Take of Senna, the yellow Rind of Lemon-peel fresh, of each ℥ij. Gentian Root, the yellow Rind of Seville Orange-peel dry, lesser Cardamom Seeds husked, of each ℥fs. boiling Water ℥v. by Measure. Steep them together, and when cold strain off the Liquor. This is a useful purging Bitter, and is intended for one Dose.

INFUSUM AMARUM SIMPLEX, *The simple bitter Infusion*, L. Take of Gentian Root, the yellow Part of fresh Lemon peel, each ℥fs. the yellow Part of dried Orange-peel ℥iss. of boiling Water three quarters of a Pint. Steep them for an Hour or two and then filtre; or let the Liquor pass through Cloth without Expression.

INFUSUM ANTISCORBUTICUM, *An Antiscorbutic Infusion*. Take of Buckbean Leaves ℥ij. of Seville Orange-peel ℥fs. of boiling Water ℥iv. steep them for a Night in a close Vessel, and to the Colature add of compound Horse-radish Water ℥iv. This is intended against the Scurvy. The *Dose* is ℥iv. twice a Day.

INFUSUM CEPHALICUM, *A Cephalic Infusion*. Take of wild Valerian-root ℥ij. of Rosemary or Sage ℥fs. of boiling Water ℥iv. Infuse them for a Night in a close Vessel, and to the Colature add of Spirit of Rosemary ℥iv. This is of great Use in Disorders of the nervous System, the Vertigo, and Epilepsy. The *Dose* is ℥iv. twice a Day.

INFUSUM DIURETICUM, *A Diuretic Infusion*. Take of Wormwood Leaves dried ℥fs. of Salt of Tartar ℥j. of compound Juniper Water ℥ij. of Spring Water ℥xij. pour the boiling Water on the Leaves and Salt of Tartar, and strain off the Liquor when cold. Then mix it with the Juniper Water. This must be taken at three Times every Day. When frequent Relapses into bilious Fevers bring on Obstructions of the Viscera, which end in a Dropsy or Jaundice, or irregular intermittent Fevers, this Infusion will be of great Service, it being of an aperient strengthening Nature, and is proper to invigorate the Blood, to attenuate viscid Humors, and to carry them off by Urine.

INFUSUM

INFUSUM LINI, *Infusion of Linseed*. Take of Linseed whole two Spoonfuls; of Shavings of Liquorice \mathfrak{z} ss. of boiling Water \mathfrak{H} iv. infuse them before the Fire for some Hours, and strain off the Liquor. The *Dose* is a Pint in a Day. Add of Colts-foot \mathfrak{z} j. and then it is called the **PECTORAL INFUSION**. They are both soft, emollient, and mucilaginous Liquors, and are proper to sheathe acrid Defluctions. They are very useful in Coughs, Shortness of Breath, Catarrhs from a salt Serum, and in the Pleurisy.

INFUSUM PECTORALE, *A Pectoral Infusion*. Take of Ground-ivy Mij. of Shavings of Liquorice \mathfrak{z} ij. infuse for three Hours in a Gallon of boiling Barley-water, and strain off the Liquor. This is an aperient and detergent Infusion, and is good in Disorders of the Kidneys and the Breast, in obstinate Coughs, internal Ulcers, and in tartareous Indurations of the Lungs. It may be drank very freely several Times a Day. Add to this Infusion, of Manna \mathfrak{z} vi. of depurated Nitre \mathfrak{z} vi. and then it may be called the **SOLUTIVE INFUSION**, and is proper in a costive Habit of Body.

INFUSUM PARALYTICUM, *An Infusion against the Palsy*. Take of Horse-radish shaved, of Mustard-seed bruised, each \mathfrak{z} iv. of boiling Water \mathfrak{H} iv. steep them for xxiv Hours in a close Vessel. This stimulates greatly in paralytic Disorders, and may be of great Use in the Scurvy. It promotes Urine and Perspiration. The *Dose* is \mathfrak{H} ss. twice a Day.

INFUSUM SENNÆ COMMUNE *The common Infusion of Senna*. L. Take of the Leaves of Senna \mathfrak{z} iss. of Crystals of Tartar \mathfrak{z} ij. of the lesser Cardamom Seeds hulked \mathfrak{z} ij. of Water a Pint. Boil the Crystals of Tartar in the Water till they are dissolved; then pour the boiling Water on the rest, and when it is cold strain it. The *Dose* is from \mathfrak{z} ij. to \mathfrak{z} iv.

INFUSUM SENNÆ LIMONIATUM, *Infusion of Senna with Lemon*. L. Take of the Leaves of Senna \mathfrak{z} iss. of the yellow Part of fresh Lemon-peel \mathfrak{z} j. of the Juice of Lemons \mathfrak{z} j. of boiling Water a Pint. Steep them, and when the Liquor is cold strain it off. This Composition is contrived to disguise the Flavour of the Senna. The *Dose* is from \mathfrak{z} ij. to \mathfrak{z} iv.

INJECTIO BALSAMICA, *A Balsamic Injection*. H. Take of Balsam of Capivi \mathfrak{z} ss. and the Yolk of an Egg; when they are well mixed add of Lime-water \mathfrak{z} vi. Honey of Roses \mathfrak{z} ij. mix them. This is good to heal, dry, and deterge the Erosions and Ulcers of the Urethra in a virulent Gonorrhœa, caused by the purulent Matter.

INJECTIO MERCURIALIS, *A Mercurial Injection*. H. Take Quicksilver and Balsam of Capivi, of each \mathfrak{z} ss. when they have been rubbed together so long that the Quicksilver entirely disappears, then add the Yolk of an Egg, which being mixt intimately with the Balsam, add by Degrees, of Rose-water \mathfrak{H} ss. When a Clap is fresh and only the Superficies of the Urethra is eroded by the venereal Venom, this will bid fair for a Cure. But it will be proper to use Internals at the same Time, for fear of a Mistake.

JULEPUM ALEXIPHARMACUM, *An Alexipharmac Zulep*. Take of simple alexiterial Water \mathfrak{z} vj. of spirituous alexiterial Water \mathfrak{z} ij. of Syrup of Clove July-flowers \mathfrak{z} ss. mix them.

JULEPS are the most agreeable to the Palate of all extemporaneous Compositions, and are generally made of six or eight Ounces of a simple Water,

Water, two or three Ounces of a compound Water, and half an Ounce or an Ounce of Syrup. They serve either for Vehicles to other Medicines, or to drink after them, and are generally so contrived as to fall in with the Intention of the Remedies which are prescribed for any Disease, and so may be looked upon as Auxiliaries. The above Julep is to be given after the alexipharmac Bolusses already mentioned as also the following.

Take of simple alexiterial Water ζ iv. of spirituous alexiterial Water with Vinegar ζ ij. of Syrup of Lemon-juice ζ fs. Mix them.

JULEPUM AMMONIACUM, *The Ammoniac Julep*. H. Take of Ammoniac Milk ζ iv. of Syrup of Squills ζ ij. Mix them. This is a very good Medicine in Oppressions of the Breast, obstinate Coughs, and Asthmas. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls twice a Day.

JULEPUM ANTIHYSTERICUM, *An Anti-hysterical Julep*. H. Take of Pennyroyal-water ζ iv. Anti-hysterical-water ζ ij. of Tincture of Castor ζ ij. Salt of Hartshorn gr. x. or Spirit of Amber ζ j. of white Sugar ζ vi. Mix them. This is designed against hysterical and hypochondriac Diseases, paralytic Disorders, and to promote the Menstrues. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls thrice a Day.

The ANTI-HYSTERIC WATER is thus made: Take of wild Valerian-root \mathfrak{H} ss. Lovage-seed \mathfrak{H} ss. of Savine ζ ij. of French Brandy two Gallons. Let them steep for four Days, and then distil off two Gallons.

JULEPUM è CAMPHORA, *The Camphire Julep*. L. Take of Camphire ζ j. of double-refined Sugar ζ fs. of boiling Water a Pint; let the Camphire be first rubbed with a little rectified Spirit of Wine to soften it, and then with Sugar, 'till it is intimately mixed. Afterwards add the Water by Degrees. Let the Mixture stand in a covered Vessel 'till it is cold, and then strain it. The *Dose* is three, four, or five Spoonfuls in an hysterical Fit.

JULEPUM CARDIACUM, *A Cordial Julep*. Take of simple Cinnamon-water ζ iv. of Orange-peel-Water ζ ij. of Nutmeg-water ζ iiss. of Syrup of Orange-peel ζ j. mix them.

Take of Orange-peel-water ζ vi. of Cardamom-seed-water ζ ij. compound Spirit of Lavender, Syrup of Saffron, of each ζ ij.

Take of simple alexiterial Water ζ iv. Cardamom-water and spirituous Cinnamon-water, of each ζ j. volatile oleous Spirit and Tincture of Saffron, of each ζ ij. of white Sugar ζ fs. Mix them. The *Dose* of this last is two Spoonfuls thrice a Day. In Fevers when the Spirits are low and sinking with a quick, small, low, unequal Pulse; as also in the Languors to which hysterical and hypochondriac Persons are subject, this may be of great Service.

JULEPUM CARMINATIVUM, *A Carminative Julep*. Take of Fennel-seed-water ζ vi. of compound Aniseed-water ζ ij. of Syrup of Orange-peel ζ j. Mix them.

Take of Jamaica Pepper-water ζ vi. of compound Juniper-water ζ ij. of Syrup of Clove July-flowers ζ j. Mix them.

JULEPUM è CRETA, *Chalk Julep*. L. Take of the whitest Chalk prepared ζ j. double-refined Sugar ζ vi. of Gum Arabic ζ ij. of Water a Quart; mix them. This destroys Acidities on the Stomach, and cures all Disorders occasioned thereby. It abates the Acrimony of the Humors, and is a certain Cure for the Heart-burn. A Glass of it may be taken at Pleasure.

JULEPUM DIAPHORETICUM, *A Diaphoretic Julep*, H. Take of simple alexiterial Water ℥iv. of *Mindererus's* Spirit ℥ij. of volatile Salt of Hartshorn gr. x. of white Sugar ℥vi. Mix them. The *Dose* of this is two Spoonfuls every two Hours. This is proper to promote a Sweat in a Rheumatism, in which it must be given every Hour and half, or two Hours, 'till the Sweat breaks out, repeating it afterwards as Occasion requires, if the warm diluting Liquors are not sufficient to keep it up. It is likewise of great Service in Pleurifies and Inflammations of the Lungs.

JULEPUM DIAPHORETICUM ACIDUM, *An acid Diaphoretic Julep*, H. Take of simple alexiterial Water ℥iv. of Treacle Vinegar ℥ij. of Tincture of Saffron ℥fs. of Spirit of Amber ℥j. of white Sugar ℥j. Mix them. This is designed more particularly against Pleurifies, and Peripneumonies. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls every two Hours.

The TREACLE VINEGAR is thus made: Take of Venice Treacle ℥ij. of strong Vinegar ℥iv. digest them in a very gentle Heat for three Days, and then strain out the Vinegar for Use.

JULEPUM DIURETICUM, *A diuretic Julep*, H. Take of *Mindererus's* Spirit ℥iv. of compound Horse-radish Water ℥ij. of Syrup of Marsh-mallows ℥ij. Sometimes may be added of Spirit of Amber ℥j. This is of excellent Service to cleanse the urinary Passages from Gravel; to dissolve pituitous Concretions; and to promote the Exit of the irritating Matter. It is of great Service in œdematous Swellings, the Dropsy, and the Palsy. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls thrice a Day.

JULEPUM FŒTIDUM, *A Fœtid Julep*, H. Take of Rue-water ℥vi. of Assa Fœtida ℥fs. dissolve it in the Water, and then add of anihysterical Water ℥ij. of distilled Oil of Hartshorn gut. xx. received on ℥x. of white Sugar. Mix them. It is made also without the Oil. It is good in the Asthma, hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases, Disorders of the Head and Brain, Melancholy, and Madness. It promotes the Menses and Lochia, procures a Diaphoresis, and is useful in nervous Diseases and the Palsy. The *Dose* is a Spoonful three or four Times a Day.

JULEPUM HYDRAGOGUM, *An Hydragogue Julep*, H. Take of Camomile Flower Water ℥vi. of Tartar emetic gr. x. Syrup of Buckthorn Berries ℥ij. Mix them. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls every two Hours 'till it purges pretty briskly. It is particularly designed against the Dropsy.

JULEPUM HYSTERICUM, *An Hysteric Julep*. Take of Pennyroyal-water ℥vi. of spirituous Pennyroyal-water ℥ij. of Tincture of Castor ℥j. of Syrup of Clove July-flowers ℥j.

JULEPUM MOSCHATUM, *The Musk Julep*. Take of Rosewater ℥vi. of the volatile oily Spirit ℥fs. of Musk gr. xv. of white Sugar ℥fs. Grind the Musk with the Sugar, and then mix them with the other Ingredients.

JULEPUM è MOSCHO, *The Musk Julep*, L. Take of Damask Rose-water ℥vi. of the volatile oleous Spirit ℥fs. of Musk gr. xii. of double-refin'd Sugar ℥j. grind the Sugar and Musk together, and then add the Rose-water by Degrees. These are good in hysteric and hypochondriac Disorders, in Lowness of Spirits, the Vapours, Hiccups, and Convulsions. The *Dose* is a Spoonful three or four Times a Day. But according to *Bate*, the latter should be given at two Doses in an hysteric Fit. The following is stronger and better than the preceding.

JULEPUM MOSCHATUM, *Musk Julep*. Take of Musk ʒj. of Sugar ʒij. rub them together, and then add of Spring-water ʒx. of spirituous Cinnamon-water ʒiv. Mix them. This has been prescribed from two to three Spoonfuls; but it best given to five Spoonfuls, for less will have little or no Effect in convulsive Hiccups, against which this Julep is intended. This Dose will promote Sweating and raise the Spirits. It is a wonderful Medicine in all Diseases of the Nerves. *See Moschus.*

JULEPUM REFRIGERANS, *A cooling Julep*. Take of Rhenish Wine ʒv. of Damask Rose-water ʒiij. of Syrup of Orange-juice ʒiss. Mix them.

JULEPUM SALINUM, *A Saline Julep*. Take Mint-water and Syrup of Lemons, of each ʒij. of Salt of Wormwood ʒj. Mix them. This is good against Sickness of the Stomach, and stops Vomiting. It likewise promotes Urine, and is good against the Dropsy. The *Dose* is a Spoonful every Hour.

JULEPUM SCILLITICUM, *A Squill Julep*. Take Fennel-water and Syrup of Squills of each ʒiij. Mix them. This is diuretic, pectoral, will incide tough Phlegm, and open Obstructions. It is therefore good in the Asthma, Cachexy, Dropsy, and the Jaundice. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls twice a Day.

JULEPUM SISTENS, *An Astringent Julep*. Take of simple alexiterial Water ʒiv. of spirituous Cinnamon-water ʒij. of the strengthening Confection ʒj. of Japan Earth in Powder ʒj. of the Thebaic Tincture gut xl. of white Sugar ʒiss. Mix them. This after proper Evacuations, is a very good Medicine to stop Loosenesses and the Bloody Flux, and to ease griping Pains. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls three or four Times a Day.

LAC AMMONIACUM, *Milk of Gum Ammoniac*. L. Take of Gum Ammoniac ʒij. of simple Pennyroyal-water half a Pint. Rub the Gum in a Mortar with the Water 'till it is dissolved. This is good against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, particularly the Asthma. Two or three Spoonfuls may be given now and then in the Fit, 'till the Difficulty of Breathing remits. It attenuates tough Phlegm, promotes Expectoration, cures Coughs, and opens Obstructions. In these Cases it may be taken two or three Times a Day.

LAC FERRATUM, *Chalybeated Milk*. Quench hot Iron so often in new Milk 'till a third Part is consumed. This is a very good Astringent in the Diabetes, Looseness, and bloody Flux. The *Dose* is ʒiv. twice a Day.

LINIMENTUM ALBUM, *The white Liniment*. L. Take of Oil-olive ʒiij. by Measure; Sperma Ceti ʒvi. of white Wax ʒij. Melt them together over a gentle Fire, and stir them constantly and briskly 'till they are cold. This is only softer than the *Unguentum album*.

LINIMENTUM ANODYNUM, *Anodyne Liniment*. H. Take of Nerve Ointment ʒiij. Balsam of Turpentine ʒj. Mix them.

LINIMENTUM HÆMORRHOIDALE, *Ointment for the Piles*. H. Take of the emollient Ointment ʒij. of the Thebaic Tincture ʒss. the Yolk of an Egg. Mix them well together.

LINIMENTUM MERCURIALE, *Mercurial Liniment*. Take of Hogs Lard ʒj. of white Precipitate Mercury ʒj. Mix them.

LINIMENTUM SAPONACEUM, *Saponaceous Liniment*. L. Take of the Spirit of Rosemary a Pint; of hard Soap ʒiij. of Camphire ʒj. Digest.

Digest the Soap in the Spirit of Rosemary 'till it is dissolved; then add the Camphire. A linen Cloth doubled and dipt in this may be applied to any Part in Pain, and must be renewed every fourth Hour 'till the Pain ceases. - It promotes the Transpiration of the irritating Matter, and wonderfully appeases the Pains of the Gout. It may likewise be taken inwardly in the same Disorders; as also to deterge and cleanse the Viscera, and to cure the Jaundice. The *Dose* is from gut. xxx. to gut. l.

LINIMENTUM VOLATILE, *Volatile Liniment*. L. Take of Oil of Almonds ℥j. of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac ℥ij. Stir them together in a wide-mouthed Vial 'till they perfectly unite.

LINIMENTUM VOLATILE, *A Volatile Liniment*. Take of Oil of Hartshorn and Spirit of Hartshorn equal Parts, mix them together. A Piece of Flannel moistened in this Mixture and applied to the Throat in the inflammatory Quinsy, and renewed every four Hours, is an efficacious Remedy. It puts the Neck and sometimes the whole Body in a Sweat, and, after Bleeding, carries off or lessens the Inflammation. If this should prove too sharp for the Skin, the former may be used in its Stead.

LIXIVIUM MARTIS, *Lye of Iron*. Set the Matter which remains after the Distillation of the martial Flowers in a moist Place, and it will dissolve into a Liquor, which is to be kept for Use.

LIXIVIUM TARTARI, *Lye of Tartar*. Set Tartar calcined to a Whiteness in a moist Place to melt. This was called *Oil of Tartar per Deliquium*.

LOHOCH ACIDULUM, *An acidulated Lambative*. Take of Conserve of red Roses ℥ij. of the weak Spirit of Vitriol ℥iv. Mix them.

LOHOCH BALSAMICUM, *A Balsamic Lambative*. H. Take of Sperma Ceti ℥ij. of Balsam of Peru gut. xl. Syrup of Marsh-mallows ℥ij. Mix the Balsam and the Sperma Ceti together, with a sufficient Quantity of the Yolk of an Egg, and then add the Syrup.

LOHOCH COMMUNE, *The common Lambative*. Take Linseed-oil fresh drawn, and Syrup of Marsh-mallows, of each ℥ij. Mix them.

LOHOCH PECTORALE, *A Pectoral Lambative*. Take Sperma Ceti and white Soap of each ℥ij. the Yolk of an Egg enough to unite them together; then add of Linseed-oil fresh drawn ℥iss. Syrup of Marsh-mallows ℥iij. Mix them.

LOHOCH SOLUTIVUM, *A Solutive Lambative*. Take of Conserve of Hips ℥j. solutive Syrup of Roses and Oil-olive, of each ℥iij. Mix them.

These Sorts of Medicines are generally designed against Disorders of the Lungs, and are commonly taken and swallowed down by little and little. They are prescribed for Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, and Ulcers of the Lungs. The *acidulated Lambative* is given as a slight Restrictive and Detergent in consumptive Cases. The *Balsamic*, besides being a Pectoral, may serve to defend the Intestines against the Irritation of acrimonious Humors. The *common* is emollient, and may be of Use in Aphæ. And the *Pectoral* is more particularly calculated against Disorders of the Breast.

MAGNESIA ALBA. Take of the Mother Lye of Nitre as much as you please; add by little and little the Lye of Pot-ashes 'till the Precipitation of a white Powder ceases. This Powder is to be carefully washed from the Salts. This is diuretic and diaphoretic, when given

to ℥j. but exhibited from ʒj. to ʒij. and meeting with acid Humors in the Stomach, is a gentle Laxative.

MEL ROSACEUM, *Honey of Roses*. L. Take Rose-buds, freed from their Heels and hastily dried, ℥iv. of boiling Water three Pints; of clarified Honey ℥v. steep the Roses in the Water for some Hours, then strain off the Liquor and mix it with the Honey; afterwards boil them to a proper Consistence. This is a mild cooling Detergent, and is used against Aphæ or Ulcers of the Mouth, as also against Inflammations of the Mouth and Tonfils.

MEL SOLUTIVUM, *Solutiue Honey*, L. Take the Liquor remaining after the Distillation of ℥vi. of Damask Roses; of Cummin-seeds a little bruised ʒj. of brown Sugar ℥iv. of Honey ℥ij. press out the Liquor and boil it to three Pints, adding towards the End, the Seeds tied up in a Linen Cloth; then put in the Sugar and Honey, and boil them to the Consistence of Honey. This is chiefly used in laxative Clysters.

MERCURIUS PRÆCIPITATUS ALBUS, *White Precipitate of Mercury*, L. Take equal Weights of corrosive Mercury Sublimate and Sal Ammoniac; dissolve them together in Water, and filtre through Paper; then with the Solution of some alkaline Salt make a Precipitation. Wash the precipitated Powder 'till it is perfectly free from Acrimony. This is only mixt with Ointments for external Use.

MERCURIUS PRÆCIPITATUS RUBER, vel corrosivus ruber, *Red Precipitate of Mercury*, L. Take equal Weights of purified Quicksilver and compound Aqua Fortis; mix them, and put them into a Vessel with a broad flat Bottom in a Sand Heat. They must be kept there 'till the Mass is dry and turns red. This is frequently used by Surgeons to consume fungous Flesh, and to cleanse foul Ulcers. It is corrosive, and applied to any Part will produce an Eschar. It generates a thick white Pus, and disposes Ulcers to heal. Some venture to give it inwardly to gr. iij. but it is very dangerous, and will occasion intolerable Gripes and dreadful Anxieties.

MERCURIUS SACCHARATUS, *Sugar'd Mercury*, E. Take pure Quicksilver and brown Sugar-candy, of each ʒss. of essential Oil of Juniper-berries gut. xvi. grind them together in a glass Mortar 'till the Mercury disappears. This is intended to destroy Worms, and may be made a good Use of in giving Quicksilver as an Alterative. The Dose is to ℥j.

MERCURIUS EMETICUS FLAVUS, *Yellow emetic Mercury*, or *Turbeth Mineral*, L. Put double the Weight of strong Spirit of Vitriol upon purified Quicksilver in a glass Vessel; heat the Liquor by Degrees, and then let it boil 'till there remains a white Mass at the Bottom, which is to be quite dried with a strong Fire. Pour hot Water on this Mass and it will presently grow yellow and fall into Powder. Rub this Powder and Water together well in a glass Mortar, and after the Powder is subsided pour off the Water. Repeat these Ablutions several Times with fresh Water 'till there is no Acrimony left. This works upwards and downwards, and without Caution will raise a Salivation. A Dose is often given to quicken it when sluggish. It is recommended in obstinate Obstructions of the Glands, in the Dropsy, a venereal Consumption, and confirmed Leprosy; as also in virulent Gonorrhœas, when there is too great a Flux of Humors to the private Parts; in the *Lues venerea*, and malignant Ulcers. Dr. James has given Instances of its being

being a good Preservative against the *Hydrophobia*. It has prevented Madness in Dogs after they have been bit, and has cured some when they have been actually mad. It may be given in this Case from gr. vi. to ℥j. every Day, or every other Day, for a little Time, and afterwards at two or three Changes and Fulls of the Moon. I am assured from the Doctor, that several Trials have been made, since the Publication of his Pamphlet, on human Subjects with Success, which confirms the Trials he had mentioned before. He has used it both as an Emetic and Alterative. The *Dose* is from gr. iii. to gr. vi. and upwards if the Patient has been used to Mercury. To prevent or cure a *Hydrophobia* it may be given to gr. xii. and afterwards at the Full and Change of the Moon. It will be proper to rub a mercurial Ointment into and about the Wound at the same Time.

MERCURIUS SUBLIMATUS CORROSIVUS, vel albus, *Corrosive Mercury Sublimate*. Take of purified Quicksilver ℥xl. of Sea-salt ℥xxxiii. of Salt-petre ℥xxviii. of green Vitriol calcined ℥lxvi. Mix the Quicksilver in a wooden or stone Vessel with an Ounce of corrosive Sublimate already made, 'till it is broken into small Grains; then rub it with the Salt-petre, and afterwards with the Sea-salt, 'till the Quicksilver disappears; then add the calcined Vitriol. But it must not be rubbed long with this, lest the Quicksilver should begin to unite and be visible again. Then sublime in a glass Matrass, to which a Head may be fitted in order to catch the Spirit which will come over in a small Quantity. This is a violent Escharotic, and a strong Poison. Some dissolve ℥j. of it in Brandy, and give a few Drops of the Solution in a Glass of Water to cure the Pox. Others use it as an Injection diluted in the same Manner to cure Claps. *Boerhaave* says, if a Grain of it is dissolved in ℥j. of Water, and ℥j. of it be mixt with Syrup of Violets, it will do Wonders in many incurable Diseases; but he would have no ignorant Pretender to Physic meddle with it at all.

MERCURIUS DULCIS SUBLIMATUS, *Dulcified Mercury Sublimate*, L. Take of corrosive Sublimate ℥j. of purified Quicksilver ℥ix. powder the Sublimate, to which add the Quicksilver in a glass Matrass. digest them in a gentle Sand-heat 'till they coalesce, shaking the Glass often to hasten the Union. Then encrease the Heat and proceed to Sublimation. Scrape off the upper acrid Part, and separate the Globules of Quicksilver if any appear; then reduce it into Powder and sublime it over again. Repeat this six Times. One, two, or three Grains of this given with twice the Quantity of prepared Oyster-shells for thirty Days together, unless a Danger of a Salivation ensues, are greatly resolvent and cleanse the Blood. It has often destroyed the Rudiments of a Cataract, and dissolved very hard Tumors of the Glands. Particularly it has cured putrid, stinking, and eating venereal Ulcers, and others of different Kinds, and has healed them beyond Expectation. If thirty Days are not sufficient it must be continued longer. In larger Doses it often proves laxative, melts down and corrects the obstructing impure Lympha. It opens Obstructions of the Mesentery, cures the Cachexy, Whites, Gonorrhœa, venereal and other Scabs, and kills Worms, but must not be given to very young Children. If a Purgative is not given with it or after it, it will soon raise a Salivation. When a Salivation is required a few Grains given every Day will raise it more safely than

larger Doses. Externally it cures the ferine Itch, the Serpigo, and venereal Eruptions.

MISTURA PURGANS, *A Purging Mixture.* Take of the Infusion of Senna ζ xij. of the Tincture of Senna ζ ij. The *Dose* is ζ ijj. early in the Morning.

OLEA ESSENTIALIA, *Essential or distilled Oils.* These are gained by Distillation in an Alembic with a large Refrigeratory. Water is to be added to the Materials to prevent an Empyreuma, in which they are likewise to be steeped before Distillation. The Oil will come over with the Water, and will either swim on the Top or sink to the Bottom, according as it is either more light or heavy.

OLEUM ESSENTIALE FOLIORUM ABSYNTII, *Essential Oil of Wormwood.* Hoffman observes that a Dram of this Oil dissolved in an Ounce of rectified Spirit of Wine makes a bitterish blackish Liquor, which has a sedative Virtue and mitigates Pains, procures Sleep, composes spasmodic Contractions of the Parts, and stops Vomiting. It is reckoned a good stomachic used internally and externally. A Bit of Cotton Wool dipt in it and laid to the Navel of Children cures Worms. The *Dose* is gut. ii. to gut. x.

OLEUM SEMINUM ANETHI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Dill-seeds.* This is a very good Carminative, and discusses Wind, eases Colic Pains, cures the Heart-burn and Hiccuping. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. iv.

OLEUM SEMINUM ANISI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Aniseeds.* This is discutient and resolvent, and is good in flatulent and other Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines proceeding from a cold Cause. It is prevalent in Diseases of the Breast arising from a gross viscid Phlegm, in the Asthma, difficult Breathing, and a dry Cough. The *Dose* is gut. ii. to gut. viii. or even xx.

OLEUM SEMINUM CARUI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Caraway-seeds.* They are good in flatulent and uterine Disorders, in the Colic, Gripes, and Swelling of the Abdomen in Children, as well as in other Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines. The *Dose* is gut. iii.

OLEUM CARYPHYLLORUM AROMATICARUM ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Cloves.* This is good against Disorders of the Head, the Vertigo, Weakness of Sight, the Head-ach, Palpitation of the Heart, Fainting, Weakness of the Stomach, venereal Impotency, Suppression of the Menses, and hysteric Disorders. The *Dose* is one or two Drops. *Outwardly* it is good in the Caries of the Bones, and in the Tooth-ach applied with a Bit of Cotton, especially if the Tooth be hollow.

OLEUM FLORUM CHAMÆMELI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Camomile flowers.* This is a Carminative, and is reckoned good in the Colic and nephritic Disorders, in the hysteric Passion, and to kill Worms. The *Dose* is from gut. iii. to gut. x.

OLEUM CINNAMOMI, *Oil of Cinnamon.* This is an excellent Medicine in cold pituitous Disorders of the Womb; it gives fresh Vigour to Women in Labour, and cures Lowness of Spirits and Fainting in an Instant. It promotes the Menses, hastens the Birth, helps Digestion, discusses Wind, and cures the Colic. It is good in all cold Disorders of the Head, Breast, Stomach, and Womb. The *Dose* is from gut.

gut. i. to gut. iii. mixed with Sugar. Or it must be sufficiently diluted as well as all other aromatic Oils.

OLEUM SEMINUM CYMINI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Cummin-seeds.* This has the same Virtues as the *Oil of Caraway-seeds*, but stronger. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. iii.

OLEUM SEMINUM FOENICULI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Fennel seeds.* This is aperient, discutient, attenuant, and carminative. It eases the Pains of the flatulent Colic, helps Coughs, and is beneficial in the Asthma. It promotes Urine and a Diaphoresis, increases Milk, and sharpens the Sight. The *Dose* is from gut. vi. to gut. xii.

OLEUM BACCARUM JUNIPERI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Juniper Berries.* This is of great Use in the Colic and nephritic Disorders; for it promotes Urine and cleanses the urinary Passages. It strengthens the Stomach, discusses Wind, opens Obstructions of the Liver, and is good in the Jaundice and Dropsy. It likewise promotes the Menfes, hastens the Birth, and brings away the After-birth. The *Dose* is from gut. iii. to gut. x. some say to xx.

OLEUM FLORUM LAVENDULÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Lavender Flowers.* This is good in the Palsy, sleepy Diseases, the Lethargy, and other Disorders of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, from a cold Cause. Externally mixt with Ointments or Spirits of Wine, it is efficacious in a Relaxation of the Nerves and Tendons, and rheumatic Pains. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. vi. mixt with Sugar, and afterwards with Wine or any cordial Water.

OLEUM ESSENTIALE CORTICUM LIMONUM, *Essential Oil of Lemon-peel*, or *Essence of Lemons.* This is stomachic, carminative, and cordial. The *Dose* is two or three Drops.

OLEUM MARJORANÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Marjoram.* It is very useful in Disorders of the Nerves and the Palsy, if a Drop or two are taken inwardly, or if the Nape of the Neck, or the Spine of the Back is anointed externally. When the Nose of Children is stopped that they cannot suck, if the Nostrils are anointed with it outwardly, it powerfully resolves the Mucus; but it is too acrid to be snuffed up inwardly.

OLEUM MENTHÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Mint.* This is an excellent Remedy in Want of Appetite, Reachings to vomit, and Vomiting itself. It strengthens the almost paralytic Weakness of the Stomach, and may be used either internally or externally. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. x. on Sugar.

OLEUM MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Pepper-mint.* This is a penetrating Medicine, and is excellent in Weakness of the Stomach, and nervous Colics. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. v. on Sugar, and then mixt with Wine.

OLEUM NUCIS MOSCHATÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Nutmegs.* This is useful to prevent vomiting, to cure the Gripes, to ease nephritic Pains, and to stop Hiccuping. The *Dose* is from gut. i. to gut. vi.

OLEUM ORIGANI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Origanum, or wild Marjoram.* This is uterine, cephalic, and stomachic; it is used as an Errhine, and will cure the Tooth-ach. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. viii.

OLEUM PULEGII ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Pennyroyal.* This is good in cold Disorders of the Womb, and in most other Diseases proceeding from a cold Cause. It promotes the Menses, is good in sleepy Diseases, the Vertigo, and the Palsy. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. viii.

OLEUM RORISMARINI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Rosemary.* This is good in most cold Diseases of the Head and Nerves. It is sudorific, stimulating, and promotes the Menses when suppressed by the Sluggishness of mucous Humors. It is prevalent in the Palsy, as also in the Apoplexy, unless of the sanguineous Kind. The *Dose* is from four to six Drops.

OLEUM LIGNI RHODII ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Rhodium.* This is said to strengthen the Heart and Brain, but its principal Use at present is to scent Pomatum.

OLEUM RUTÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Rue.* This is a good Remedy in the flatulent Colic, hysteric Disorders, and the Epilepsy proceeding from a Laxity of the Nerves. It is likewise useful in Numbness and the Palsy, as also to kill Worms. The *Dose* is from gut. iv. to gut. x.

OLEUM SABINÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Savine.* This is a powerful Medicine to promote the Menses, to hasten the Birth, and expel the After-Birth; on which Account it is reckoned prejudicial for pregnant Women, lest it should cause Abortion. In general it is good in most cold Diseases. Outwardly it is said to resolve schirrhous Tumors, to ease Pains, to cure Corns, and to kill Worms. The *Dose* is from gut. iv. to gut. vi.

OLEUM SASSAFRAS ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Sassafras.* This is sudorific, uterine, and stomachic. It promotes the Menses, is good in the moist Asthma, Catarrhs, nephritic Complaints, and the French Pox. The *Dose* is from gut. iv. to gut. xx. says *Geoffroy*.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ, *Oil of Turpentine.* This is distilled with Water in a Copper Still, in the same Manner as the former essential Oils.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ ÆTHEREUM et BALSAMUM, *Æthereal Oil of Turpentine, and the Balsam.* Distil Oil of Turpentine in a Retort with a very gentle Fire, 'till that which remains becomes of the Thickness of Balsam. Balsam of Turpentine may likewise be distilled from yellow Rosin; from whence, after a thin Oil, which must be removed in Time, a thick Balsam will come over, and a *black Rosin* or *Colophony*, will remain at the Bottom.

The *Æthereal Oil of Turpentine* is of great Use in Surgery; for if it be applied hot to Wounds, Punctures, or Lacerations of the Nerves, Membranes, and Tendons, it is anodyne, discutient, and consolidating. It likewise stops Bleeding, and prevents Putrefaction; but it must be applied very hot and kept on the Part with Lint and proper Bandages. Rubbed hot on cold pituitous Tumors it will discuss them: *Internally* it is aperient, healing, and promotes Sweat and Urine. Rubbed on the Spine of the Back before the cold Fit of an Ague comes on, it will relieve or prevent it. Taken in too large a *Dose*, or too frequently, it affects the Head, causes a Diabetes, a Gleet, or a Gonorrhœa. Used moderately it stimulates to Venery. The *thicker Oils* are more balsamic,
and

and ease nervous Pains more powerfully; they are also more emollient but less penetrating. The *Dose* is from gut. x. to gut xx. or to gut xl. *Cheyne* gave it from dr. j. to ℥i. to cure the Sciatica, in tripple the Quantity of Virgin Honey, from four to six or eight Days at farthest, intermitting a Day now and then. However too large a Dose has given the Strangury, and therefore it must be used cautiously.

OLEA PER EXPRESSIONEM, *Oils by Expression.* The Oils are obtained from certain Seeds and Fruits, by pounding them in a stone Mortar, and then putting them into a Canvas Bag wrapt about with a Hair Cloth; then the Oil must be squeezed out in a Press without Fire.

OLEUM AMYGDALIUM, *Oil of Almonds.* This is gained as well from the bitter as the sweet Almonds, they being both of the same Nature. This fresh drawn is useful to sheathe the Acrimony of the Humors, to soften and relax the crisp and indurated Fibres in Inflammations; in Heat and Suppression of Urine, Colic and nephritic Pains, and to promote Expectoration in Coughs. Some give it to promote Urine, to loosen the Belly, and to ease Pain. For Children's Gripes a Spoonful may be given at a Time with Syrup of Marsh-mallows. For their Coughs mix it with Syrup of wild Poppies. Some Ounces given to Women in Child-bed will ease their After-pains. In a recent Pleurisy some Ounces may be ordered after Bleeding with Success. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to ℥iv. *Geoffroy* says to ℥viii. In *Clysters* it may be exhibited from ℥iv. to ℥viii. in the Colic, Costiveness, Fits of the Gravel, a Tenesmus and Bloody Flux.

OLEUM SEMINUM LINI, *Linseed Oil.* This loosens the Belly, appeases Coughing, promotes Expectoration, and is reckoned a Specific for the Pleurisy, if two, three, or four Ounces are taken for a Dose, and repeated every fourth or sixth Hour. It eases the Colic and cures obstinate Costiveness. In Spitting of Blood it not only eases the Cough, but heals the Parts affected, by its emplastic and balsamic Properties.

OLEA PER INFUSIONEM et DECOCTIONEM, *Oils by Infusion and Decoction.*

OLEUM HYPERICI, *Oil of St. John's Wort.* L. Take Flowers of St John's Wort fully blown, and fresh, carefully picked from their Calixes ℥iv. of Oil-olive a Quart, pour the Oil on the Flowers, and then let them stand till the Oil is well tinged. This is accounted a great Vulnerary and Easer of Pain, and is good in Diseases of the Joints, Affections of the Nerves, Contusions, Luxations, the Colic, and Worms in Children. It is only applied externally.

OLEUM SAMBUCINUM, *Oil of Elder.* L. Take of Elder-flowers ℥j. of Oil-olive a Quart. Boil the Flowers in the Oil till they are crisp, then press out the Oil, and let it stand, that the Faces may subside. This is said to be lenient, abstergent, cleansing, anodyne, and good to cure Burns.

OLEUM VIRIDE, *Green Oil.* Take the Leaves of Bay, Rue, Marjoram, Sea-wormwood, Camomile, of each ℥iii. of Oil-olive, a Quart; bruise the Herbs and boil them gently in the Oil till they are crisp; then press out the Oil, and when the Faces have subsided pour it off. This serves to make the green or martial Ointment.

OXYMEL EX ALLIO, *Oxymel with Garlick*, L. Take of Garlick sliced \mathfrak{z} ss. Caraway-seeds and sweet Fennel-seeds, of each dr.ij. of clarified Honey \mathfrak{z} x. of Vinegar half a Pint; boil the Vinegar a little in a glazed earthen Pipkin with the bruised Seeds; then add the Garlick and cover it close. When it is cold press out the Liquor and dissolve the Honey in the Heat of a Bath. This is a good Medicine to attenuate viscid Juices, to promote Urine and Expectoration. Whence it is effectual in expelling the Gravel, in catarrhal Coughs, and the moist Asthma. It is very proper in the Cachexy, Dropsy, and Scurvy; but it is bad in a thin acrid Catarrh, Spitting of Blood, in hot Constitutions, and when there is an unusual Heat in the Blood. The Dose may be from \mathfrak{z} ss. to \mathfrak{z} j.

OXYMEL PECTORALE, *Pectoral Oxymel*, E. Take the Roots of Elecampame and Florentine Orris of each \mathfrak{z} ss. being sliced and bruised, boil them in a Quart of Spring-water to a Pint and a half. To the strained Liquor add of Gum Ammoniac \mathfrak{z} j. dissolved in \mathfrak{z} iv. of Vinegar; of Honey \mathfrak{z} viii. Boil, scum off the Froth, and strain the Liquor. This has the same Virtues as the former. The Dose is two Spoonfuls twice or thrice a Day.

OXYMEL SCILLITICUM, *Oxymel of Squills*, L. Take of clarified Honey \mathfrak{H} ij. of Vinegar a Quart; boil them in a glazed earthen Pipkin over a gentle Fire to the Consistence of a Syrup. This is good in the same Diseases as the *Oxymel of Garlick*. To promote Expectoration it may be given from dr.ij. to \mathfrak{z} ss. An Ounce and a half of this is given as a Vomit.

OXYMEL SIMPLEX, *Simple Oxymel*, L. Take of clarified Honey \mathfrak{H} ij. of Vinegar a Pint. Boil them in a glazed earthen Pipkin over a gentle Fire to the Consistence of a Syrup. This is sometimes used as an Expectorant, but oftener as a Gargle. The Dose is dr.ij. It must be swallowed down gently, that it may have Time to penetrate the Phlegm that it meets in its Passage. But when there is a sharp Defluention of Humors upon the Lungs it is by no means proper, because by its Irritation it will increase the Cough.

PHILONIUM LONDINENSE, *London Philonium*, L. Take white Pepper, Ginger, Caraway-seeds, of each \mathfrak{z} ij. of strained Opium dr.vi. of Syrup of white Poppies boiled to the Thickness of Honey triple the Weight of the rest. Dissolve the Opium in Wine, and then mix it with the Syrup made hot very carefully. Afterwards add the rest reduced into Powder; This is a warm Opiate, and has been given to cure Nauseas, to ease Pain, and procure Sleep. There is gr. i. of Opium in gr. xxxvi. of the Philonium.

PILULÆ ÆTHIOPICE, *Æthiopic Pills*, E. Take pure Quick-silver, golden Sulphur of Antimony, Rosin of Guaiacum, of each \mathfrak{z} ss. rub them in a Glass Mortar till all the Globules of the Quick-silver entirely disappear; then add of Spanish Soap \mathfrak{z} ss. of Syrup of Balsam enough to make them into Pills. These seem to be intended as an Improvement of *Plummer's Pills*. They are excellent in Claps, Gleets, the Lues venerea, inveterate Ulcers, and the Hip-gout. As also in cutaneous Eruptions and the Leprosy. The Dose is \mathfrak{z} j Night and Morning. They must be taken for some Time, and the Patient must keep himself warm.

PILULÆ

of Squills

PILULÆ AROMATICÆ, *Aromatic Pills, L.* Take of Succotrine Aloes ζ iss. of Gum Guaiacum ζ j. the aromatic Species and Balsam of Peru, of each ζ fs. The Aloes and Gum Guaiacum must be reduced into Powder separately, and then mixt with the rest. Afterwards make the whole into a Mass with the Syrup of Orange-peel. These are good against Disorders of the Head and Stomach, and open Obstructions of the Viscera. They attenuate and carry off cold pituitous Humors, mend the Appetite, help Digestion, and are of great Use in sleepy Diseases; they are best taken over Night, and must be continued some Time to produce the desired Effect. The *Dose* is from \mathcal{O} fs. to dr. fs. The larger the Dose the more they will purge.

PILULÆ ALEXIPHARMACÆ, *Alexypharmac Pills.* Take Virginian Snake-root and Contrayerva-root, of each \mathcal{O} j. of Syrup of Saffron q. f. to make them into a Mass for Pills. Or,

Take of Musk gr. xxiv. of Flowers of Benjamin \mathcal{O} j. Balsam of Peru q. f. to make them into Pills. These are for Patients that cannot take Medicines in any other form. They may serve for two or three Doses.

PILULÆ ANTIFEBRILES, *Anti-febrile Pills.* Take of Myrrh ζ ij. of Venice Soap ζ fs. of Turpentine dr. j. mix and make them into Pills of three Grains each. These are good against Obstructions of the Viscera and other Disorders consequent upon stopping Agues too soon or otherwise. The *Dose* is five Pills three Times a Day, about a Quarter of an Hour before Meals for a Fortnight.

PILULÆ ex ALLIO, *Garlic Pills.* Take Garlick and white Soap of each ζ fs. of Hog-lice prepared q. f. to bring them into a proper Consistence for Pills. Let six Pills be made out of every ζ fs. These are intended against the Asthma, and are excellent for that Purpose. They will open and deterge the Bronchia of the Lungs, and give the Patient Breath. They are also of great Use in the Dropsy, and will attenuate and carry off the extravasated and stagnant Waters by Urine. The *Dose* is \mathcal{O} fs. twice a Day.

PILULÆ ALOETICÆ, *Aloetic Pills.* Take Succotrine Aloes and white Soap, of each equal Parts; of thin Honey enough to make them into Pills. These are laxative, and cleanse the *Primæ Viæ*, destroying the Acidities therein; they likewise warm the Blood, and are prevalent against the Cachexy, Green-sickness, hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases. The *Dose* is to ζ fs. which may be taken over-Night or in the Morning fasting.

PILULÆ ASTHMATICÆ, *Asthmatic Pills.* Take of Gum Ammoniac dr. ij. of Squills in Powder dr. j. of Castile Soap dr. iij. of white Sugar q. f. mix them. This is an excellent Medicine for the humoral Asthma, for it will open the Bronchia, render the Breathing free, and promote Expectoration. They are also well calculated against the Jaundice, as nothing can have a greater Tendency to dissolve the viscid Matter that plugs up the biliary Ducts, and hinders the Excretion of the Bile. Make ten Pills out of every Dram, and then three are a Dose Night and Morning. Or,

Take of strained Storax \mathcal{O} ij. Flowers of Sulphur washed, Flowers of Benjamin, of each \mathcal{O} j. Syrup of Balsam q. f. to make Pills. These are not only proper for the Asthma, but old Coughs, and to prevent De-fluxions on the Lungs. A Scruple of these is a Dose Night and Morning.

PILULÆ BALSAMICÆ, Balsamic Pills. Take of the Powder of Hog-lice prepared dr.ij. of depurated Gum Ammoniac dr.j. Flowers of Benjamin ℥ij. or dr.j. Extract of Saffron and Balsam of Peru, of each ℥ss. of terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur q. f. to make a Mass of Pills. These are of wonderful Efficacy in Consumptions of the Lungs, especially the slow Phthisis of scorbutic and scrophulous Patients, even after Tubercles of the Lungs are formed, and before they begin to inflame and putrify. The *Dose* is ℥j. thrice a Day.

PILULÆ CHALYBEATÆ, Chalybeate Pills. Take Gum Ammoniac, Extract of Gentian, Salt of Iron, Myrrh, of each ℥j. of Syrup of Sugar q. f. to make them into Pills. These invigorate impoverished Blood, strengthen the Stomach, help Digestion, open Obstructions, cure the Green-sickness, and the Cachexy, promote the Menses, and are good in hysteric and hypochondriac Disorders. The *Dose* is to ℥j. twice a Day.

PILULÆ ex COLOCYNTHIDE cum ALOE, Pills of Coloquintida with Aloes. L. Take Succotrine Aloes and Scammony, of each ℥ij. of Pith of Coloquintida ℥j. of Oil of Cloves dr.ij. The dry Species must be separately reduced into Powder, and then mixt with the Oil. Afterwards make them into a Mass for Pills with Syrup of Buckthorn. This is a brisk useful Purge, and often prescribed to carry off watry Humors. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to ℥ij.

PILULÆ ex COLOCYNTHIDE SIMPLICIORES, Coloquintida Pills, L. Take the Pith of Coloquintida and Scammony, of each ℥ij. of Oil of Cloves dr.ij. The dry Species must be powdered separately, and then they must be mixt with the Oil. Afterwards make them into a Mass with Syrup of Buckthorn. This is a smarter Purge than the former, and should only be ventured upon in Cases of Necessity, where the milder will not take Effect. The *Dose* is from gr. xv. to dr. ss.

PILULÆ DIURETICÆ, Diuretic Pills. Take of Squills dr.ij. of the aromatic Species dr.iss. of Balsam of Peru dr. ss. of Syrup of Oranges q. f. Mix them; make ten Pills out of every Dram. The *Dose* is two or three Night and Morning. Or,

Take of Venice Soap dr.ij. Salt of Amber and Nitre, of each dr. ss. of Oil of Juniper berries gut. x. Beat them into a Mass; make ten Pills out of every Dram. The *Dose* is five Pills. These are efficacious Medicines, and will open the urinary Passages when milder Things fail; and may be made a very good Use of when the Kidneys are stuffed with fabulous Concretions, as well as in the Dropsy.

PILULÆ ad DYSENTERIAM, Pills against the bloody Flux. Take of yellow Bees-wax ℥ss. Sperma Ceti and Japan Earth, of each dr. ss. of Oil of Cinnamon gut. xii. make them into a Mass. These serve to strengthen the Stomach and Intestines, and to supply them with a Mucus which has been abraded by the Sharpness of the Flux. The *Dose* is dr. ss.

PILULÆ EOPHRATICÆ, Deobstruent Pills. L. Take of the aromatic Pills ℥ij. Rhubarb, Gentian, Salt of Steel, of each ℥j. of Salt of Wormwood ℥ss. beat them together into a Mass with solutive Syrup of Roses. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to dr. j.

PILULÆ EOPHRATICÆ CHALYBEATÆ, Chalybeated deobstruent Pills. Take Succotrine Aloes, Extract of black Hellebore, Salt of Iron, Galbanum, Myrrh, of each ℥j. Syrup of Sugar q. f. to make

make them into Pills. Both these open Obstructions, warm the Blood, strengthen the Stomach, and help Digestion. In short, they have all the Virtues of the Chalybeate Pills, but are in some Cases better, because they tend to carry the Humors downwards. The *Dose* is to dr. fs.

PILULÆ ECPHRATICÆ PURGANTES, *Purging deobstruent Pills*. Take Succotrine Aloes, Extract of black Helebores, Scammony, of each ℥ij. of vitriolated Tartar dr. iij. of distilled Oil of Juniper dr. ifs. Syrup of Buckthorn q. f. to make Pills. This is an opening, brisk, warm, Purge. The *Dose* is to ℥ij.

PILULÆ GUMMOSÆ, *Gum Pills*. L. Take Galbanum, Opoponax, Myrrh, Sagapenum, of each ℥j. of Assa Fœtida ℥fs. Make them into a Mass with Syrup of Saffron. The *Dose* is to ℥j. twice a Day.

PILULÆ GUMMOSÆ, *Gum Pills*, H. Take Assa Fœtida, shining Wood-foot, Myrrh, of each ℥ij. of distilled Oil of Amber dr. ifs. of Syrup of Sugar q. f. to make them into Pills. Both these are of great Use in hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases; as also against the Epilepsy, the Vertigo, and Convulsions. The *Dose* is ℥j. twice a Day.

PILULÆ HYSTERICÆ, *Hysteric Pills*. Take of Assa Fœtida dr. j. of martial Flowers dr. fs. of Oil of Amber gut. viii. of Balsam of Peru q. f. to make them into Pills. Or,

Take of Assa Fœtida, Gum Ammoniac, Myrrh, Aloes, Rust of Steel prepared, Extract of Gentian, of each ℥j. of Syrup of Ginger q. f. to make them into Pills. Or,

Take of Galbanum dr. j. Salt of Iron dr. fs. Assa Fœtida, the aromatic Species, of each ℥j. Tincture of Myrrh q. f. to make them into Pills. The Use of any of these Pills continued for some Time will be of great Service in hysteric and hypochondriac Disorders. The *Dose* of each is to ℥j.

PILULÆ ICTERICÆ, *Pills against the Jaundice*. Take of Castile Soap dr. iij. of Hog-lice prepared dr. j. of Syrup of Saffron q. f. to make them into Pills. The *Dose* is dr. fs. twice a Day. Or,

Take of Venice Soap ℥fs. of fresh Squills dr. j. of Saffron dr. fs. Make them into Pills. Or,

Take of Venice Soap dr. ij. Saffron, Salt of Iron, and Salt of Amber, of each ℥j. Oil of Juniper-berries gut. xii. Make them into Pills. The *Dose* of each of these is dr. fs. twice or thrice a Day.

PILULÆ MERCURIALES LAXANTES, *Laxative Mercurial Pills*, H. Take of Quicksilver dr. ifs. of thin Honey q. f. rub them together 'till the Quicksilver disappears; then take the Pills of Coloquintida with Aloes and Gum Ammoniac, of each ℥fs. Make them into a Mass. The *Dose* is dr. fs. every other Day. Or,

Take of Quicksilver dr. ij. Turpentine and Pills of Coloquintida with Aloes, of each dr. fs. rub the Quicksilver with the Turpentine 'till it becomes invisible, then beat the whole into a Mass, of which make twelve Pills. One of these taken Night and Morning will, the two first Days, give two or three Stools a Day, without Gripes or Sicknes.

PILULÆ MERCURIALES, *Mercurial Pills*. Take crude Quicksilver and the hard Extract of Guaiacum, of each dr. ifs. of essential Oil of Sassafras gut. xx. of Turpentine q. f. rub the Quicksilver with the Turpentine 'till it disappears, and then beat the whole into a Mass, out of which make forty Pills. Two or three, or more, are a Dose. Or,

Take Mercurius Dulcis and the golden Sulphur of Antimony, of each gr. v. of Succotrine Aloes gr. xv. of Syrup of Balsam q. f. to make a Mass, out of which make five Pills for as many Doses. Or, Take

Take of Quicksilver dr.v. of Strasburg Turpentine dr.ij. of the purging Extract dr.iss. of Oil-olive q. f. Mix them. Rub the Quicksilver with the Turpentine 'till it disappears, and then add the rest. The *Dose* is dr.iss. These are excellent Medicines in many chronical Diseases, particularly the French Pox, King's-evil, and Leprosy. The longer they can be taken without making the Mouth sore, the more certain the Effect will be. Those ordered in small Doses taken Morning and Evening for a considerable Time are likeliest to have the best Effect. When they have the least Tendency to a Salivation a brisk Purge must be given to carry the Humors downwards. The laxative mercurial Pills are good to cure the Whites.

PILULÆ PACIFICÆ, Composing Pills. Take Galbanum, Myrrh, and white Soap, of each ℥ij. of Opium ℥j. Syrup of Sugar q. f. to make them into a Mass. There is gr. i. of the Opium in gr. viii. of the Pills. These are a Substitute for *Matthew's* or *Starkey's* Pills. *Bate* says they are diaphoretic, diuretic, nephritic, lithontriptic, hydroptic, anti-colic, bechic, anodyne, and paregoric. That they are given with a happy Success in Fevers, particularly the tertian and quartan, Catarrhs, Coughs, the Head-ach, Tooth-ach, Pains of the Stomach, in a Crapula, the Gout, Diarrhœa, Dysentery, and internal Ulcers. But what the small Dose of the other Ingredients, besides the Opium, can perform, is very hard to conceive.

PILULÆ PECTORALES, Pectoral Pills. Take of Gum Ammoniac ℥iss. of Myrrh ℥j. of terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur dr.j. of Syrup of Marsh-mallows q. f. to make a Mass for Pills. These attenuate and dissolve gross viscid Phlegm, and promote Expectoration. They are of Service in Colds, Coughs, Asthmas, and Consumptions, if not too far gone. The *Dose* is to ℔j. twice a Day.

PILULÆ PICEÆ, Tar Pills, H. Take any Quantity of Tar, and as much Elecampane-root in Powder as will bring it to a Consistence proper for Pills. These are pectoral, and are very useful in Disorders of the Lungs, the Scurvy, Consumption, and Diseases of the Skin. The *Dose* is to dr. ss. twice a Day.

PILULÆ ROBORANTES, Strengthening Pills, H. Take of Olibanum ℥iss. of the styptic Powder ℥j. of the Salt of Steel ℥ss. Syrup of Sugar q. f. to make a Mass for Pills. These are intended to cure Fluxes of the Belly, and the Whites in Women. The *Dose* is to dr. ss. twice a Day.

PILULÆ RUFÆ, Rufus's Pills. Take of Succotrine Aloes ℥ij. Myrrh and Saffron, of each an Ounce. Make them into a Mass with Syrup of Saffron. These not only purge but warm the Blood, and strengthen the Stomach. They are good in cold Constitutions, the Cachexy, and Green-sickness; they promote the Menfes and cleanse the Womb. The *Dose* is gr. xv. as an Alterative; as a Purge dr. ss. and upwards.

PILULÆ SAPONACEÆ, The Saponaceous Pills, L. Take of Almond Soap ℥iv. of strained Opium ℥ss. of Essence of Lemons dr.j. Soften the Opium with a little Wine, and then beat it with the rest till they are perfectly mixed. Ten Grains of these Pills contain nearly a Grain of Opium. See *Pilulæ Pacificæ*.

PILULÆ SCILLITICÆ, Squill Pills. Take fresh Squills, Gum Ammoniac, and Cardamom-seeds, of each equal Parts; beat them together

gether into a Mass. These Pills are diuretic, pectoral, and open Obstructions. They are good to cleanse the Kidneys, promote the Menfes, and are beneficial in the Dropsy. They attenuate thick viscid Phlegm in the Lungs, promote Expectoration, and are very useful in a moist Asthma, as well as in the Beginning of a Consumption, for they dissipate crude Tubercles of the Lungs. The *Dose* is to gr. xv. twice a Day.

PILULÆ STOMACHICÆ, *Stomachic Pills*. Take of Succotrine Aloes ℥iſs. Gum Ammoniac and Myrrh, of each ℥iſs. of essential Oil of Mint dr.ſs. Syrup of Sugar q. ſ. to make them into a Mass. These cleanse and strengthen the Stomach, cause an Appetite, and help Digestion; they cure the Colic by carrying off the Matter which offends the Intestines; and are useful in hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases. The *Dose* is to dr.ſs

PILULÆ è STYRACE, *Storax Pills*, L. Take of Cane Storax strained ℥ij. of Saffron ℥j. of Opium strained dr.v. beat them well together till they are perfectly mixed. Five Grains and four fifts contain a Grain of Opium. They are often given to ease Pain, procure Sleep, to stop Defluxions, and appease Coughs.

POTIO BALSAMICA, *A Balsamic Potion*. Take of Balsam of Capivi dr.iiij. of essential Oil of Juniper gut. xxx. the Yolk of an Egg. Mix these well together, add Fennel Water, compound Horse-radish Water, of each ℥iiij. of Syrup of Marsh-mallows ℥ij. This is a good Medicine to promote Urine, to cleanse the Kidneys, and to prevent a Cachexy and Dropsy. It cures the Whites, a benign Gonorrhœa, and Gleets if not too inveterate. It is very useful in a confirmed Dropsy, and in internal Wounds and Ulcers. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls twice a Day.

PULVIS ALEXIPHARMACUS, *Alexipharmac Powder*. Take of Contrayerva-root gr. x. Virginian Snake-root, Saffron, of each gr. v. Make a Powder. Or,

Take of Virginian Snake-root gr. x. of Nitre six Grains, of Camphire gr. iii. Make a Powder. These Powders are proper in low depressed nervous Fevers, when Nature is sinking, to raise the Spirits, and promote a Diaphoresis. One of these may be repeated every four or six Hours, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms.

PULVIS ANTHELMINTICUS, *Powder against Worms*. Take of Tin reduced into fine Powder ℥j. Æthiops Mineral gr. x. Mix them. This is to be taken every Morning in Syrup of Sugar or common Treacle, giving a Purge after every fourth Dose.

PULVIS ANTILYSSUS, *Powder for the Bite of a mad Dog*. Take of ash-coloured ground Liver-wort ℥ij. of black Pepper ℥j. beat them together to a Powder. The Patient is first to lose ℥ix. or ℥x. of Blood, and must then take dr.iss. of this Powder for four Mornings fasting in ℥ſs. of warm Cows' Milk: after this he must be dipt in cold Water for a Month together early in the Morning. Dr. Mead declares after a long Experience, if these Rules are observed, this never fails to prevent a *Hydrophobia*.

PULVIS ANTILYSSUS cum MOSCHO, *Powder for the Bite of a mad Dog, with musk*. Take native and factitious Cinnabar of each gr. xxiv. of the best Musk gr. xvi. reduce them into a fine Powder. We have a singular Case of a Woman actually seized with a *Hydrophobia*, given us by Dr. Nugent, who was cured. He ordered this Powder

to be taken in Honey every three Hours after she had lost z^{xxv} . of Blood; and a Pill of two Grains of pure Opium along with the Powder, 'till Rest was procured. Likewise a Plaster of Galbanum with z^{ss} . of pure Opium was laid to her Neck and Throat. She began to take these Medicines an Hour or two after she was affected with the Dread of Water; that is, at eleven o'Clock on the *Saturday* Morning. In the Evening she was a little easier at Intervals. The Musk and Opium Pill were continued as before, and the Hand that was bit was ordered to be chafed with warm Salad-oil several Times a Day. Only two Papers of Powder and two Pills were taken in the Night; for the last made her sick and vomit. She had little or no Sleep, but lay pretty quiet. Her Skin was rather moist than dry; her Pains were troublesome, but her Swallowing a little better; her Pulse was stronger and quicker this Day [*Sunday*] than yesterday. She had no Stool since *Friday*. Twenty Ounces of Blood were taken away, and a Clyster with antimonial Wine given. Likewise the Pills and Powders were continued as before. On *Sunday* Evening she could swallow Liquids a little better. She had no Stool, the Clyster was therefore repeated, but though most of it returned immediately, the Remainder wrought well. She lay quiet most of the Night, sweat much, slept little, and her Sickness went off. *Monday* Morning her Swallowing was much better, and she was very thirsty. She had drank a Quart of Liquid in the Night, and taken three Doses of the Powder and Pills. She now was bled z^{xxii} . The Plaster was renewed with only z^{ij} . of Opium. The Oil was used as before. The Powder was continued, and she drank Barley-water with Nitre to quench her Thirst. At Night she was better, her Hand was easy. One Pill was only given at Night. *Tuesday* Morning she was worse, with Pain and Sickness, having caught Cold with sitting up the Day before. The Powder was now given every six Hours; the Clyster and Oil were repeated, and the Opium laid aside. In the Evening her Pains abated, and her Sickness was less. She had slept and sweated in the Day, and had drank plentifully of Water-gruel and Baum-tea. The Clyster worked well. On *Wednesday* Morning her Pains were gone, she had slept well after some Sickness at Midnight, and sweated plentifully; all other Symptoms disappeared, but her *Dread of Water and Dogs* continued. The Opium Plaster was taken off, and the Powder continued every six Hours. In the Evening it was ordered only Night and Morning. She sweated and slept much; but on *Thursday* Morning the Effects of the Opium were almost over. In the Evening she was terrified with the Sight of Water, many dreadful Symptoms returned, which gradually abated after she had drank her Tea. This Night she had terrible Dreams. On *Friday* Morning a Clyster was prescribed; in the Evening the Dread of Water was over, only it made her a little giddy. After *Sunday* she mended in Appetite, Strength, and Spirits, every Day for ten or eleven Days. Here the Cure might be said to be completed, if a Fool or a Knave had not come in and prognosticated certain Death, which caused a Relapse, and many terrible Symptoms ensued, which occasioned great Trouble. These Dr. *Nugent* judged to be hysterical, and were at length cured by the following Powder, which Dr. *Hallet* of *Exeter* has found to be of excellent Use in some hysteric Cases. But as he thinks it may be useful in the Hydrophobia itself, I shall call it for Distinction's Sake.

PULVIS ANTILYSSUS ANTISPASMODICUS, *Antispasmodic Powder for the Bite of a mad Dog.* Take of Assa Fœtida gr. xii. of Musk gr. x. of Camphire gr. vj. Make a Powder. This was given in the Afternoon made into a *Bolus*; and another at Bed-time, with saline Draughts joined to some bitter and antihysterick Medicines between whiles, on account of her Sickness. The next Morning she was much mended, had slept, and sweated in the Night, was free from Pains and Catchings, her Spirits were raised, and her Stomach was easy. Two of the saline Draughts were now ordered for the Day, and the fœtid Bolus at Night. The next Day she was still better, and the Draughts and Bolus were ordered as before. After this she wanted no more Medicines, but recovered her Flesh and Strength, and grew as well as ever.

PULVIS ANTIPODAGRICUS, *Powder against the Gout.* Take the Roots of round Birthwort and Gentian; the Leaves and Tops of Ground-pine, Germander, and Centaury; of each equal Weights. They are all to be dried, powdered, and sifted; then mix them well together. You are to take ʒj. of this Powder every Morning fasting in a Cup of Wine and Water, Broth, Tea, or any other Vehicle you like best, fasting an Hour and a half after it. Continue this for three Months without Interruption; then diminish the *Dose* one fourth three Months longer. Then ʒss. for six Months more, taking it regularly every Morning, if possible. After the first Year it will be sufficient to take ʒss. every other Day. As this Medicine operates insensibly, it will take perhaps two Years before you receive any great Benefit. So you must not be discouraged if you don't at first perceive any great Amendment. It works slow but sure. It does not confine the Patient to any particular Diet, so one lives soberly, and abstains from those Meats and Liquors that have always been accounted pernicious in the Gout, as Champain, Drams, high Sauces, &c.

N. B. In the RHEUMATISM that is only accidental, and not habitual, a few of the Dram-doses may do; but in an habitual, or that has been of long Duration, then you must take it as for the Gout. The Remedy requires Patience, as it operates but slow in both Distempers.

This Powder is become famous from the Recommendation of his Grace the Duke of *Portland*, from whose engraved Receipt I have transcribed the above Account. It has been formerly esteemed for curing the Gout; and *Tournefort*, in his *Historie des Plantes qui naissent aux environs de Paris*, p. 69. calls it the *Prince of Mirandola's Powder*, with the Difference only of the Addition of the Roots of the greater Centaury, whereas the Tops and Leaves are to be of the lesser. He says, this is reckoned a great Specific against the Gout and arthritic Diseases. He observes the Powder must be kept in a Vessel close stopped. A Dram is to be steeped in half a Glass of Wine over-night, or in Broth with the Fat scummed off, and then taken in the Morning, Powder and all. This is to be taken Night or Morning for a Year; the next Year every other Day, or at least once a Week; and that the Patient must fast three or four Hours after each Dose, avoiding *Ragous*, *Milk-meats*, and *violent Exercises*. He adds, that this Powder is excellent for intermitting Fevers, Dropsies, and all Diseases attended with great Obstructions of the Viscera. There is another Powder called the *Duke of Savoy's*, wherein the Germander is clogged with more Ingredients, a Dram of which is

to be taken every Day for a whole Year. *Hoffman* in his *Clavis Schroderiana* affirms that *Germander*, the lesser *Centaury*, and *Ground-pine*, in equal Parts, decocted in q. f. of Water to one half in the Heat of a Bath, and taken out of the Fit for sixty Days together, will prevent the Gout. This he affirms on his own Experience. The Dose of this Decoction is two Spoonfuls Morning, Noon, and Night, mixed with the common Drink. Now, as I believe *Germander* is the principal Ingredient in the Cure, especially as the Decoction of it was recommended to *Charles V. Emperor of Germany*, to cure the Gout, by the *Genoese* Physicians, I shall give a particular Description of it, that it may not be mistaken.

CHAMÆDRUS MINOR REPENS, *The lesser creeping Germander or Ground Oak.* It has small thick Leaves of a pleasant Green, half an Inch in Length, which are lacinated somewhat like those of the Oak. It has quadrangular or ramous lanuginous Stalks about nine Inches long, on which the Leaves grow, by Pairs, opposite each other. It has purplish Flowers produced at the Wings of the Leaves, which are monopetalous and labiated. The upper *Labeum*, or *Galea*, is wanting; in the Room of which there are crooked Stamina with a bicorned Pistil. The lower Labium is divided into five parts; that in the middle is large and hollow like a Spoon, and sometimes cloven into two Parts. The Calix is monotomous, and quinquefidous. The Pistil is fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, and is attended with four Embryoës, which turn into as many Seeds contained in a Capsula; which was the Calyx of the Flower. The Leaves are bitter and aromatic, and have been celebrated for opening Obstructions of the Viscera, curing the Jaundice, Tumors of the Spleen, Suppression of the Menfes, obstinate Fevers, an incipient Dropsy, the Scurvy, and the Gout. *Ray* says, a Person noted for curing the King's-evil used to give its Decoction in a Quart of white Wine boiled to a Pint. Six Spoonfuls was a Dose Morning and Evening for a Month. It was famous among the *Egyptians* for curing Agues. The Dose in Powder is dr j.

PULVIS APERITIVUS, *An aperient Powder.* Take depurated Nitre, vitriolated Nitre, Crabs-eyes prepared, diuretic Salt, of each ζ ss. Make a Powder. This dissolves Wind, temperates the Acrimony of the Bile, appeases the Orgasm of the Humours, and promotes Evacuations both by Stool and Urine. The Dose is dr. ss. at Bed-time. When it is designed to purge, the Dose must be enlarged to dr. ij.

PULVIS ARI COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Arum. L.* Take of Arum-root fresh dried ζ ij. yellow Water-flag Roots, Burnet-Saxifrage-roots, of each ζ j. of Salt of Wormwood dr. ij. Beat them into a Powder, which is to be kept in a close Vessel. This cleanses the Stomach from gross Phlegm, excites the Appetite, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, and is good in Coughs, Colds, Cachexies, the Jaundice, the Asthma, and the Scurvy. The Dose is from \mathcal{D} j. to \mathcal{D} ij.

PULVIS BALSAMICUS, *A Balsamic Powder.* Take Balsam of Tolu and Benjamin, of each \mathcal{D} ss. of fine Sugar \mathcal{D} i. Grind them into Powder. This is pectoral, and is of Use in tickling Coughs, and sharp Defluctions on the Lungs. This Quantity may be taken two or three Times a Day.

PULVIS è BOLO COMPOSITUS sine OPIO, *Compound Powder of Bole without Opium. L.* Take of Bole Armenic, or French Bole \mathcal{H} ss. of Cinnamon

Cinnamon ℥iv. Tormentil Root and Gum Arabic, of each ℥ij. of long Pepper ℥fs. Reduce them into Powder. The *Dose* is from dr. fs. to dr. j.

PULVIS è BOLO COMPOSITUS cum OPIO, *Compound Powder of Bole with Opium*. L. Take of strained Opium ℥ij. Dry it a little that it may powder more readily, and add it to the former Species before they are reduced into Powder, that they may be pulverized together. Forty-five Grains of this Powder contains gr. i. of Opium. This is absorbent, astringent, healing, and strengthening, and is good in Diarrhœas, and Dysenteries, when Astringents are proper. That with Opium is to be preferred when they are attended with Gripes. It likewise stops Fluxes more powerfully. The *Dose* is from ℥j to ℥j.

PULVIS CEPHALICUS, *Cephalic Powder*. E. Take Leaves of Asarabacca, Betony, and Marjoram, of each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder. This is a Herb Snuff, and designed to purge the Head.

PULVIS è CERUSSA COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Cerufs*. L. Take of Cerufs ℥v. of Sarcocol ℥fs. of Gum Tragacanth ℥fs. Reduce them all to Powder together. This is designed against Fluxions and Inflammations of the Eyes, when used in Collyriums. Some use it in Injections, against Heat of Urine, in Claps, and to stop Gleet. *℥ic in rose water for inject*

PULVIS è CHELIS CANCRORUM COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Crabs-eyes*. E. Take Crabs-eyes and red Coral of each ℥j. of the black Tips of Crabs-claws ℥ij. Mix and make a Powder. Prepared Oyster-shells is altogether as good as this. It will absorb Acids in the Stomach, correct acrid Phlegm, appease the Orgasm of the Blood, blunt the Acrimony of the Bile, and cure the Gripes in Children. It may be useful in Fluxes of the Belly. Taken too frequently it disturbs Digestion, and may coalesce in the Stomach. The *Dose* is from ℥fs. to ℥fs.

PULVIS CONTRAYERVÆ COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Contrayerva*. L. Take of the compound Powder of Crabs-claws ℥fs. of Contrayerva Root ℥v. Make a Powder. There is about gr. viij. of the Root to ℥fs. of the Powder.

E. Take of Contrayerva-root ℥fs. of Virginian Snake-root ℥fs. of Cochineal ℥j. of Saffron ℥fs. of Bole Armenic ℥ij. of the compound Powder of Crabs-claws ℥vij. Make a Powder. This is alexipharmac and diaphoretic, and is of great Use in nervous and malignant Fevers when the Pulse is low and the Spirits sinking. The *Dose* is to ℥fs.

PULVIS CORNACHINI, *Cornachini's Powder*. E. Take Diaphoretic Antimony, Chrystals of Tartar, and Scammony, of each equal Parts. Make a Powder. This purges without griping. The *Dose* is from ℥fs. to ℥ij.

PULVIS DIAROMATON, *Aromatic Powder*, H. Take of Cannela alba and Ginger equal Parts. Make a Powder. This is proper for cold Stomachs, and to restore the Tone of the Intestines, when the Constitution is decayed. The *Dose* is to ℥j.

PULVIS DIURETICUS, *Diuretic Powder*. Take of depurated Nitre gr. x. of Salt of Amber gr. iv. of Oil of Turpentine gut. iii. of double-refined Sugar ℥j. Make a Powder first dropping the Oil on the Sugar. This promotes Urine powerfully, and is very useful when such Medicines are required. This is for one Dose.

PULVIS EMMENAGOGUS, *Powder to promote the Menfes.* Take Salt of Steel and Myrrh, of each gr. viii. of Saffron gr. v. of Oil of Savine gut. j. of double-refined Sugar ℥fs. Make a Powder, having first mixt the Oil with the Sugar. This is for one Dose. Or,

Take of black Hellebore-root gr. x. of Salt of Amber gr. vj. of Saffron gr. v. Make a Powder. The first is most proper for emaciated Women; the second for those of plethoric Habits. They may be given twice or thrice a Day in any proper Vehicle. This is one Dose.

PULVIS EPILEPTICUS, *Powder for the Falling Sickness.* Take of wild Valerian-root in Powder ℥ij. of Cinnabar of Antimony ℥j. Mix them. This is *one Dose*, and is to be taken Morning and Evening for some Time. It is likewise of great Use against the Vertigo, and convulsive Disorders in general.

PULVIS HIERÆ PICRÆ, *Powder of Hieræ Picra.* E. Take of Succotrine Aloes ℥iv. the lesser Cardamoms and Virginian Snake-root, of each ℥fs. Make a Powder. See *Tinctura Sacra*.

PULVIS à MYRRHA COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Myrrh.* Take the dried Leaves of Rue, Dittany of Crete, and Myrrh, of each ℥ifs. Assa Fœtida, Sagapenum, Russian Castor, and Opoponax of each ℥j. Make a Powder. This is an effectual Remedy in uterine Disorders, to cleanse the Womb, promote the Menfes, hasten the Birth, and bring away the After-birth. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to ℥j. It may be made into a Bolus.

PULVIS ad PARTUM, *Powder to hasten Delivery.* E. Take of Borax ℥j. Castor and Saffron, of each ℥ifs. Mix and make a Powder. To which add of the essential Oil of Cinnamon gut. viii. of Oil of Amber gut. vj. Mix them. This is very useful to raise the Spirits of Women in Labour, and to assist their Throws. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to ℥fs.

PULVIS ROBORANS, *Strengthening Powder.* Take of Extract of Peruvian Bark gr. xij. of Salt of Iron gr. viij. of Oil of Cinnamon gut. j. of fine Sugar ℥fs. Having first mixed the Oil with the Sugar, make a Powder for *two Doses*. This is good in lax Habits and Debilities of the nervous System, to strengthen the weak Fibres, and to raise the Spirits.

PULVIS ad STRUMAS, *Powder against the King's-evil.* Take of burnt Sponge ℥j. purified Nitre, Coralline, and white Sugar, of each gr. x. This is an excellent Medicine for the Purpose mentioned in the Title, and is recommended by Dr. Mead. It is to be taken twice a Day with three or four Glasses of the *lesser compound Lime-water*. If the Patient is emaciated he must mix it with the same Quantity of Milk. He must abstain from Salt Meats and high seasoned Things, living upon Flesh of easy Digestion; fresh-water Fish, and Shell fish; at the same Time avoiding stagnating Waters.

PULVIS STYPTICUS. *Styptic Powder.* E. Take of Alum ℥fs. of Dragon's-blood dr. ij. Make a Powder. *Thompson of Montrose* mixes equal Parts of both Ingredients. This is a most powerful Remedy against Hæmorrhages, Overflowing of the Menfes, Flooding in Childbed, and the Whites. In urgent Cases dr. fs may be taken every Hour, and seven such Doses very seldom fail to cure. In common Cases the *Dose* is ℥j. thrice a Day.

PULVIS TESTACEUS CERATUS, *Cerated testaceous Powder*. Take any Quantity of yellow Bees-wax melted over the Fire; then take prepared Oyster-shells and sprinkle it on the Wax by Degrees, 'till it will take up no more. It must be stirred constantly all the while. This is intended to restrain enormous Fluxes of the Menfes, and to abate the Acrimony of corroding Humors in Diarrhœas and Dyfenteries, and by that Means stop the Flux. The *Dose* is dr.j. twice a Day.

PULVIS VERMIFUGUS, *Worm Powder*, H. Take Flowers of Tansey and Worm-feed, of each dr.ij. of Salt of Iron dr.j. Mix them. The *Dose* is to dr.fs. twice a Day.

PULVIS VERMIFUGUS PURGANS, *Purging Worm-powder*, H. Take of choice Rhubarb dr.ij. Scammony and Calomel, of each dr.j. The *Dose* is to dr.fs.

ROB BACCARUM JUNIPERI, *Rob of Juniper-berries*. Take what remains in the Alembic after the Distillation of the Oil of Juniper, and strain the Liquor through a Cloth, which with a gentle Heat must be evaporated to the Thickness of a Rob. This has a bitterish sweet balsamic Taste, and, as *Hoffman* observes, is an excellent Medicine to strengthen a weak Stomach, and restore the Tone of the Intestines in Fluxes. It is likewise an extraordinary Remedy against the Stone and the Dropsy. It may be dissolved in any strong sweet Wine, and taken by Spoonfuls after Meals, or at Bed-time. It is of great Use to old People who have a Difficulty in making Water, or a Weakness of the Stomach and Intestines.

ROB BACCARUM SAMBUCI, *Rob of Elder-berries*. L. Take the depurated Juice of Elder-berries, and inspissate it over a gentle Fire. This is a diaphoretic saponaceous Medicine, and proper to open Obstructions of the Viscera. It is useful in the Cachexy, Jaundice, and Dropsy. Taken to ʒss. and upwards it is good in the bloody Flux and Erysipelas. An Ounce, says *Hoffman*, dissolved in Broth, and taken in Bed to promote a Diaphoresis, is a Specific for the Tooth-ach, especially if some of it is dissolved in Beer and used as a Gargle at the same Time. The *Dose* is from dr.ij. to ʒj.

SACCHARUM SATURNI, *Sugar of Lead*. L. Boil Ceruss in distilled Vinegar in a leaden Vessel 'till the Vinegar is pretty sweet; then filtre the Vinegar through Paper, and after a proper Evaporation set it apart to shoot into Chrystals. The internal Use of this is not safe. Externally it is used to blunt corroding Humors, to deterge, dry, and cicatrise Ulcers. Mixed with white Vitriol and dissolved in Rose-water, it is good in Inflammations of the Eyes.

SAL ABSINTHII, *Salt of Wormwood*. L. Put Ashes of Wormwood into an iron Pan and keep them red-hot over a strong Fire several Hours. Stir them now and then, that all the Oil may be consumed or burnt away. Then boil them in Water, and filtre through Paper. Afterwards boil the Water 'till a dry Salt remains, which must be kept in a Vessel very close stopt. *Geoffroy* thinks this Salt would be better if the Oil was not all burnt away. ALKALINE SALTS in general destroy Acids in the *Primæ Viæ*, and turn them into a neutral Salt, which becomes innoxious, penetrating, aperient, diaphoretic, diuretic, and antiseptic. Hence they are very useful in hysteric and hypochondriac Spasms, and often cure those Diseases. Drank with Juice of Lemons, during the Effervescence, they cure the *Cholera Morbus*, and stop the most obstinate

Vomiting; even in putrid and malignant Fevers. They dissolve all Coagulations, and are of great Efficacy in the Dropsy, Jaundice, Leucophlegmatia, the Scurvy, Rhematism, and Gout. *Boerhaave* was positive they disposed the Blood and Humors to Putrefaction; but this *Dr. Pringle* has plainly proved to be a Mistake, they having an antiseptic Quality.

SAL CATHARTICUM GLAUBERI, *Glauber's purging Salt*. Take of the Cake that remains after the Distillation of *Glauber's* Spirit of Sea-salt, dissolve it in hot Water, and filtre the Solution through Paper. Then reduce the Salt into Chrystals. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ℥j.

SAL PULIGINIS, *Salt of Wood-foot*. L. This is gained in the same Manner as Salt of Hartshorn, and differs very little from it; only some prefer it in nervous Diseases and the Epilepsy. Three Drops of the Oil gained by some Process given to Persons that seem to be dying, will strangely revive them; and if a Sweat ensues, it is a certain Sign of a Recovery.

SAL MARTIS, *Salt of Iron*, L. Take of strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol ℥viii. of Filings of Iron ℥iv. of Water a Quart. Mix them, and when the Ebullition is over let the Mixture stand for some Time on hot Sand. Then pour out the Liquor, and filtre it through Paper; and after a sufficient Evaporation set it apart, that the Chrystals may shoot. This is otherwise called **VITRIOL of IRON**. It is a very powerful Medicine for opening Obstructions of the Viscera; for which Reason it is good to cure the Green-sickness, Jaundice, and the Suppression of the Menses. *Boerhaave* says, dr.j of this Salt dissolved in ℥xij. of Water, and drank in a Morning fasting, taking a gentle Walk after it, will open Obstructions, promote Urine, purge, kill Worms, and strengthen the Fibres; by which Means various Diseases may be cured, very different from each other. The common *Dose* is from gr. iv. to ℥j.

SAL POLYCHRESTUM, *Salt of many Virtues*, E. Take equal Parts of Salt-petre and Flowers of Sulphur. Mix them well, and cast them by little and little into a very hot Crucible. When the Deflagration is over, keep it on the Fire for an Hour. Purify it by dissolving it in hot Water, and then filtering it, and evaporating to a Dryness. This is a neutral Salt, and is proper to incide thick gross Humors, and carry them off by Urine and Stool. It is also good in cachectic Diseases and Obstructions of the Viscera. The *Dose* is dr.j. but to purge it may be given to ℥ss.

SAL TARTARI, *Salt of Tartar*, L. Take Tartar of any Kind and wrap it in strong brown Paper made wet; or put it into a proper Vessel. Set it on the Fire 'till all the Oil is burnt away. Then boil it in Water, and gain the Salt as in *Sal Absinthii*.

SCILLÆ COCTIO, *Baking of Squills*, L. Take off the outward Skin and the harder Parts to which the Roots grow; then put it into Paste made with Wheat-flour, and bake it in an Oven 'till the Paste is very dry and the Squills tender quite through.

SCILLÆ EXSICCATIO, *Drying of Squills*, L. Take off the outward Skin, and cut the Squill into very thin Slices. Then dry it in a very gentle Heat.

SERUM ALUMINOSUM, *Alum Whey*. Take of Cows' Milk a Pint, of Alum in Powder dr.ij. Boil them 'till the Milk turns, and then
carefully

carefully separate the Curd from the Whey. The principal Use of this is to cure a Diabetes. Four Ounces may be taken thrice a Day if the Stomach will bear it. *Bate* and *Mead* have put dr. iij. of Alum to two Quarts of Milk, and the Dose is the same; but this is more effectual. *Bate* turned half a Pint of Milk with dr. iij. of Alum, and gave it as a Vomit before the Fit of an Ague to cure it.

SERUM ACETOSUM, *Vinegar Whey*. Take Cow's Milk and Spring-water, of each ℥j. When they boil add two Spoonfuls of Vinegar. Take off the Curd.

SERUM ALEXIPHARMACUM, *Alexipharmac Whey*. Take of boiling Cow's Milk ℥ij. of spirituous alexiterial Water ℥iv. Take off the Curd. These are to be drunk pretty warm in continual Fevers along with diaphoretic Medicines, the Operation of which they will greatly promote, if taken in considerable Quantities.

SERUM SCORBUTICUM, *Scorbutic Whey*. L. Take of the scorbutic Juices a Quarter of a Pint, of Cow's Milk a Pint. Boil them 'till the Milk is turned, and then carefully take off the Curd. This Quantity will serve for a Day.

SERUM SINAPINUM, *Mustard Whey*. Take a Quart of Cow's Milk and make it boil; then add three Spoonfuls of Mustard-seed bruised. When it is turned take off the Curd. Some may like this better than taking the Mustard-seed whole, but it is not so efficacious.

SINAPISMUS SIMPLEX, *A Simple Sinapism*. E. Take Flower of Mustard-seed and Crumb of Bread, of each equal Parts; of the best Vinegar q. f. Mix them.

SINAPISMUS COMPOSITUS, *A Compound Sinapism*. E. Take the Flower of Mustard-seed and Crumb of Bread, of each ℥ij. of Garlic bruised ℥ss. of black Soap ℥j. of the best Vinegar q. f. to make a Cataplasm. These are of great Use to recal the Blood and Spirits to a weak Part, as in the Palsy and Atrophy; as also when the Pains lies pretty deep, as in the Hip-gout. *Hoffman* observes, that in Diseases of the Head which arise from an Atonia and Imbecillity, such as a Debility of the Memory and Senses, the Palsy which succeeds an Apoplexy, as also in Sleepiness, Sinapisms have often yielded great Relief, and they have stopped a Bleeding at the Nose. When the Gout is in the Head or Stomach they should be laid to the Feet, to bring back the gouty Humours to those Parts. They are not to lie on 'till they have raised a Blister, but 'till the Part becomes red, and will continue so when pressed with the Finger.

SPECIES AROMATICÆ, *Aromatic Species*. L. Take of Cinnamon ℥ij. the lesser Cardamom-seeds husked, Ginger, long Pepper, of each ℥j. Mix and make a Powder. This Mixture of Spices taken may be useful to warm a decayed Stomach, to promote Digestion, to strengthen the intestinal Fibres, and to warm the Blood. The Dose may be from ℞j. to ℞ij.

SPIRITUS ACETI, *Spirit of Vinegar*. L. Vinegar may be distilled with a gentle Heat, as long as the Drops come off pure without an Empyreuma. If some of the Spirit which comes over first be rejected, it will be the stronger.

SPIRITUS, SAL, et OLEUM CORNU CERVI, *Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Hartshorn*. L. Distil Fragments of Hartshorn with a Fire gradually

dually raised to the highest Degree, and there will arise a Spirit, Salt, and Oil.

If the Oil be separated, and the Spirit and Salt distilled again together with a very gentle Heat, they will both arise more pure. If this be repeated several Times, the Salt will become exceeding white, and the Spirit as limpid as Water, and of an agreeable Smell. The Salt separated from the Spirit being at first sublimed from an equal Weight of very fine Chalk, and afterwards with a little Spirit of Wine, will the sooner become pure. BURNT HARTSHORN is generally made by calcining the Horn left after the Distillation.

The *Volatile Salt of Hartshorn* is a most penetrating, stimulating Medicine, and is alexipharmac, cephalic, diaphoretic, diuretic, uterine, antispasmodic, and antiseptic. It blunts and destroys Acids in the *Primæ Viæ*, promotes the Circulation of the Blood, cheers the Spirits, excites the Oscillation of the nervous Fibres, and opens Obstructions. Whence it is good in sleepy Diseases, the Lethargy, Apoplexy, Falling-sickness, hysteric and hypochondriac Disorders, and malignant Fevers. It is good in fainting Fits, Languors, and Fluttering of the Heart. Some account it a Specific in the Pleurisy. Held to the Nose it is good in the ferous Apoplexy, Lethargy, Swooning, Vertigo, and hysteric Fits, because, by irritating the nervous Membranes, it rouses the Spirits and excites the torpid Senses. The Dose is from gr. iij. to gr. x. well diluted. Some give it to $\mathcal{D}j$. *Barkbuysen* to $\mathcal{z}fs$. The Spirit is of different Strength. The *usual Dose* is from gut. vj. to gut. xxx. *Pringle* gave it from gut. l. to gut. lx. in the Rheumatism, twice or thrice in twenty-four Hours. Some order $\mathcal{z}j$. in a Draught of Water. The Oil is chiefly for external Use, to resolve hard cold Tumors, and to strengthen paralytic Parts.

SPIRITUS, SAL, et OLEUM FULIGINIS. *Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Soot*. L. These are distilled after the same Manner, but more Labour is required to render the Spirit and Salt pure. Some think they differ little in Virtue from the foregoing. See *Sal Fuliginis*.

SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ SIMPLEX, *Simple Spirit of Lavender*. L. Take of fresh Lavender Flowers $\mathcal{H}fs$. of proof Spirit a Gallon. Draw off five Pints in the Heat of a Bath.

SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ COMPOSITUS, *Compound Spirit of Lavender*. L. Take of simple Spirit of Lavender a Quart, of Spirit of Rosemary a Pint, Cinnamon and Nutmegs, of each $\mathcal{z}fs$. of red Saunders $\mathcal{z}iij$. Digest them together, and then strain off the Spirit.

SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ COMPOSITUS, *Compound Spirit of Lavender*. H. Take of the fresh Flowers of Lavender $\mathcal{H}fs$. of the fresh Flowers of Rosemary $\mathcal{H}fs$. of the outward Peel of Lemons $\mathcal{z}iij$. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Gallon and a half. Distil in a Water Bath to a Dryness. Then steep in the Spirit, for two Days, Cloves, Cubebs, and the Raspings of red Saunders, of each $\mathcal{z}ij$. and then strain off the Spirit. These are called Palsy Drops, and are good in Faintness and Lowness of Spirits, Weakness of the Nerves, and Decays of Age. They are good in all Diseases of the Head and Nerves from a cold Cause, the Vertigo, Lethargy, and the hysteric Passion. They cure the Suppression of the Menses from a Suggishness of mucous Humors, and the Laxity of the Vessels. But they are not proper in hot

out of flowers in brandy and it will do as well for women use Diseases, all spt of lavender is decolored red before it is sold this is sold for to smell at, and is made very frequently by mixing the essence with spt of wine, to wear a little volatile Asaft is added

Diseases, nor bilious Constitutions, because they tend to raise Commotions in the Blood. The *Dose* is from xx. to xxx. xl. or 100 Drops.

SPIRITUS MINDERERI, *Mindererus's Spirit*. E. Take of volatile Sal Ammoniac any Quantity; drop Spirit of Vinegar gradually upon it till the Effervescence ceases. This is diuretic and diaphoretic.

It is excellent to promote Sweat in the Rheumatism, and is of great Service in all putrid Fevers. The *Dose* is ℥ss. See *Hauftus Diaphoreticus*, and *Julepum Diureticum*.

SPIRITUS NITRI GLAUBERI, *Glauber's Spirit of Nitre*, L. Take Nitre ℥iij. of the strong Spirit of Vitriol ℥j. Mix them cautiously and gradually in a Chimney. Afterwards distil them first with a gentle Fire, and afterwards with a strong one.

SPIRITUS NITRI DULCIS, *Dulcified Spirit of Nitre*, L. Take of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart, of *Glauber's Spirit of Nitre* ℥ss. Pour the Spirit of Wine on the other Spirit, and afterwards distil them with a gentle Heat, as long as what comes over will not effervesce with a lixivious Salt. This is dissolvent, diuretic, detergent, sedative, anodyne, balsamic, and antiseptic. It is carminative, stomachic, restores the Appetite, and cures the Colic. It cleanses the Kidneys, prevents the breeding of Gravel, promotes Sweat and Urine, quenches Thirst, and is particularly serviceable against the Scurvy; as also in grievous Pains and Spasms. Two Drams mixt with a Quart of Water will make a proper Drink in burning Fevers, to promote Urine, and to procure Sleep. It restrains febrile Effervescencies, especially in malignant Fevers. The *Dose* is from gut. xx. to dr j.

SPIRITUS RORISMARINI, *Spirit of Rosemary*, L. Take of Rosemary Tops ℥iiss. of proof Spirit a Gallon. Distil off five Pints in the Heat of a Water-bath. This is commonly called HUNGARY WATER, the external Use of which is well known. It is accounted a good Medicine against all cold Disorders of the Brain, Nerves, and Joints; as also for the Rheumatism and wandering Gout. It is carminative, stomachic, cures the Head-ach. and helps Deafness. The *Dose* is dr.j. in Wine or any cephalic Water. *Bate* ordered a Spoonful three Times a Week, against the flying and Hip-gout.

SPIRITUS et SAL VOLATILIS SALIS AMMONIACI, *Volatile Spirit and Salt of Sal Ammoniac*, L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ℥iiss. of Sal Ammoniac ℥j. of Water two Quarts. Distil off a Quart of the Spirit with a gentle Heat. For the VOLATILE SALT, Take of the finest Chalk ℥ij. of Sal Ammoniac ℥j. Sublime in a Retort with a strong Fire. They agree pretty nearly in their Virtues with the *Spirit and Salt of Hartshorn*.

SPIRITUS SALIS AMMONIACI DULCIS, *Dulcified Spirit of Sal Ammoniac*, L. Take of any alkaline Salt ℥ss. of Sal Ammoniac ℥iv. of proof Spirit of Wine three Pints. Distil off a Pint and a half. This is diuretic, diaphoretic, and stimulating. It is very useful in the hysterick Passion, sleepy Diseases, the Lethargy, Palsy, and Scurvy; as also in nervous Fevers. The *Dose* is from gut. xx. to dr.j.

SPIRITUS SALIS AMMONIACI SULPHUREUS, *Sulphureous Spirit of Sal Ammoniac*. Take three Parts of quick Lime, two Parts of Sal Ammoniac, and one Part of Sulphur Vivum. Mix them together, and fill a Glass Retort half full, and distil them in a pretty strong Sand-heat. There will come over a very volatile urinous Spirit of a Gold

*It is often made by mixing the essence with spts of wine in volatile salt
It is used for smelling at only
made of spts of wine are bad, because spts of wine*

Colour, of a stinking Smell, which must be kept in a Vessel close stoppt. This, says *Hoffman*, will readily mix with rectified Spirit of Wine, of which take three Parts, and one Part of the volatile Spirit, and mix them. This makes an excellent Sudorific if taken from gut. xxx. to gut. xl. in all Cases where sweating is required. Mix a little Camphire with it, and it makes a Liquor which takes off the Pains of the Gout like a Charm, when the Feet are bathed with it pretty frequently. It will be proper sometimes to mix *Opium*, *Saffron*, and *Castor* with this Liquor.

SPIRITUS SALIS MARINI GLAUBERI, *Glauber's Spirit of Sea-salt*, L. Take Sea-salt and strong Spirit of Vitriol, of each ℥ij. of Water a Pint. Mix the Water and the Spirit of Vitriol together; then add the Mixture to the Salt gradually under a Chimney, afterwards distil them, first with a gentle Fire, afterwards with a strong one. This Spirit is justly preferred to all other mineral Acids, as most friendly to the human Body. It is cooling, quenches Thirst, restrains preternatural Heat, excites the Appetite, precipitates bilious Crudities, promotes Urine, for which there is not a better Remedy; loosens the Belly and is an inestimable Medicine in all hot Diseases. It penetrates into all Parts of the Body, through its great Subtilty; but is sometimes apt to cause Coughing, on which Account it may be improper for those whose Lungs are weak. It is a great Enemy to Putrefaction, which *Addington* confirms; for he says he has restored stinking Water, Blood, Bile, Flesh, and many other Bodies to Sweetness by this wonderful acid Spirit. He recommends it to cure the Sea scurvy when there are Marks of Virulence, and affirms it will counter-act the putrifying Quality of Rock and Bay-salt, when they have been taken in such large Quantities as to occasion a greater Dissolution in the Body than the Welfare of it requires. It is better than other mineral Acids in the Cure of this Disease, because they are more styptic, less volatile, less subtle, and less penetrating. In proper Doses it cannot but be beneficial to all Constitutions, where the neutral Salts have a volatile alkaline Tendency, as they always have in the Scurvy; for being saturated with volatile alkaline Salts, it will be converted into true Sal Ammoniac, which is acknowledged to be wholesome, and capable of removing some of the most obstinate Obstructions. At the same Time that this and Sea-water are taken inwardly, he would have the Ulcers on the Gums, Legs, and other Parts be bathed in this last, even when there is Rotteness of the Bones. The Mouth must be gargled with it, and the ulcerated and carious Parts covered with soft linen Cloths or Sponges well wetted with it, many Times every Day. The Dose is gut. xx. every Day in a proper Vehicle, though some may require more than double or treble that Number. *Boerhave* recommends this Spirit against a Gangrene of the Gums, Mouth, and Tongue.

SPIRITUS, SAL, et OLEUM SUCCINI, *Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Amber*, L. Distil Amber in a Sand-heat, increasing it gradually, and there will ascend a Spirit, Oil, and Salt, which is foul with the Mixture of Oil. Distil the Oil over again, and it will separate into a thinner Oil, which will ascend. The remaining thick Part is called Balsam of Amber. The Salt is to be boiled in the Spirit or Water, and set apart to shoot into Chrystals. Thus the Salt will be freed from the adhering Oil. The oftener this is done the purer it will be. The Salt is a true *Sal volatile of osum*, with an Acidity. It is balsamic, penetrating, antiseptic, a great

a great Diuretic, and Antihysterick. It stimulates the Nerves, and rouses the Spirits. It is of great Use in Catarrhs, Disorders of the Head and Nerves, convulsive Diseases, the Vertigo and Lethargy. The *Dose* is from gr. ii. to ℥j. The *Spirit* which used to be thrown away is now given instead of the Salt. The *Dose* is dr. fs. The *Oil* is acrid, balsamic, and diaphoretic. It is good in Disorders of the Nerves, Head, and Womb; the simple Gonorrhœa, and old Gleet. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. xx. Outwardly anointed on the Part, it is good in arthritic Pains, Palsies, Defluxions, and Disorders of the Head.

SPIRITUS VINOSUS CAMPHORATUS, *Camphorated Spirit of Wine*, L. Take of Camphire ℥ij, of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart. Mix them so as to dissolve the Camphire. This is chiefly for external Use. It is good for Burns, the Palsy of the Limbs, Pains of the Rheumatism, and to discuss Inflammations. It likewise resolves Tumors, hinders Putrefaction, and prevents a Gangrene. Applied with Linen Cloths it cures Varices of the Veins.

SPIRITUS VITRIOLI, *tenuis et fortis; atque COLCOTHAR*, *Strong and weak Spirit of Vitriol; as also Colcothar*, L. Distil calcined Vitriol for three Days in a reverberatory Heat. Put the distilled Liquor into a glass Retort; distil it in a Sand-heat, and a small Spirit will ascend. The strong Spirit will remain in the Retort, which is called *Oil of Vitriol*. What remains in the earthen Vessel after the first Distillation is called *Colcothar*. Spirits of Vitriol, like other acid Spirits, restrains the Ebullition of Humors, stops Hæmorrhages, and promotes Urine. It often cures Agues, if given in a Glass of Water made gratefully acid therewith, before the coming on of the Fit. It is an Enemy to the Lungs. The *Oil of Vitriol* is caustic, and serves for many chemical Operations.

SPIRITUS VITRIOLI DULCIS, *Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol*, E. Take of rectified Spirit of Wine ℥iv. of Oil of Vitriol ℥vi. Cautiously drop the latter into the former, by a little at a Time. Digest them together for three Days, and then distil according to Art. This is diuretic, diaphoretic, styptic, and anodyne. It is good to restrain too great a Flux of the Menses, to stop Hæmorrhages, Diarrhœas, and Vomiting. As also to ease Pain, procure Sleep, and to cure the Whites. The *Dose* is to ℥j.

SPIRITUS VOLATILIS AROMATICUS *Volatile aromatic Spirit*, or **SAL VOLATILE OLEOSUM**, *Salt volatile Drops*, L. Take essential Oil of Nutmegs, Essence of Lemons, of each ℥ij. of essential Oil of Cloves ℥fs. of dulcified Spirit of Sal Ammoniac a Quart. Distil them with a very gentle Fire. This is sudorific, cordial, cephalic, and hysterick. It is good against cold Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, the Palsy, Lethargy, and low Fevers. The *Dose* is from gut. xv. to gut. lx.

SPIRITUS VOLATILIS FOETIDUS, *Fœtid volatile Spirit*, L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ℥jfs. of Sal Ammoniac ℥j. of Assa Fœtida ℥iv. of proof Spirit of Wine three Quarts, distil off five Pints with a gentle Heat. This is a very good Antihysterick. The *Dose* is from gut. xv. to gut. lx.

SPONGIÆ USTIO, *Burning of Sponge*, L. Burn Sponge in a close earthen Vessel till it grows crisp and blackish; then reduce it to Powder in a glass or marble Mortar.

STYRACIS COLATIO, *Straining of Storax*, L. Boil Storax till it is soft; then press it out between warm Iron Plates, that the purified Storax may be separated from the Water.

SUCCI SCORBUTICI, *Scorbutic Juices*, L. Take of the Juice of Garden Scurvy-grass a Quart, the Juice of Brook-lime and Water-creffes of each a Pint, of the Juice of *Seville* Oranges a Pint and a quarter. Let them settle, and then pour off the clear Liquor from the Fæces, or strain it off. The *Dose* is ℥iij. twice a Day.

SULPHURIS BALSAMUM SIMPLEX, *Simple Balsam of Sulphur*, L. Take Flowers of Sulphur with four times the Weight of Oil-olive. Boil them in a Pipkin lightly covered, till they unite to the Thickness of a Balsam. This is excellent against internal Ulcers and Coughs, and has cured a Patient of pissing of Blood that was given over. The *Dose* is gut. xx. and upwards. Outwardly it cures the Itch, Scabs, Ulcers, Bruises, Tumors, and inveterate Contractions of the Joints. It may be made with Linseed-oil, and then it is good for Pains and Weaknesses proceeding from the Gout.

SYRUPUS ex ALLIO, *Syrup of Garlic*, L. Take of Garlic sliced ℥j. of boiling Water a Quart. Steep them in a close Vessel for twelve Hours, and then strain off the Liquor. Afterwards add Sugar to make it into a Syrup. *N. B.* When the Quantity of Sugar is not mentioned ℥xxix. of double-refined Sugar must be added to every Pint of Liquor. This is strong of the Garlic, and is very proper to attenuate viscid Phlegm, to promote Expectoration, and to give Relief in moist Asthmas.

SYRUPUS ex ALTHÆA, *Syrup of Marshmallows*, L. Take of the fresh Roots of Marshmallows ℥j. of double refined Sugar ℥iv. of Water a Gallon. Boil the Water with the Roots to one half, then set the Liquor by for a Night, that the Fæces may subside. In the Morning pour off the defæcated Liquor and add the Sugar. Then boil the whole to the Weight of ℥vj. This is designed against nephritic Disorders, but is of itself of no great Efficacy.

SYRUPUS é CORTICIBUS AURANTIORUM, *Syrup of Orange-peel*, L. Take of the yellow Part of *Seville* Orange-peel fresh ℥viij. of boiling Water five Pints. Steep them for a Night in a close Vessel, and strain off the Liquor in the Morning; in which dissolve the Sugar in Powder. This is a very pleasant Syrup, and proper to mix with cordial, diaphoretic, and carminative Juleps.

SYRUPUS BALSAMICUS, *Syrup of Balsam*, L. Take of Balsam of Tolu ℥viij. of Water three Pints. Boil them for two or three Hours in a circulatory Vessel, or at least in a Matrafs with a long Neck, and its Orifice slightly stopped. When the Liquor is cold add the Sugar to make it a Syrup. This is a proper Auxiliary in Diseases of the Breast and other Disorders, in which the Balsam itself is given.

SYRUPUS CARYOPHYLLORUM RUBRORUM, *Syrup of Clove July-flowers*, L. Take of fresh Clove July-flowers with the Heels cut off ℥iij. of boiling Water five Pints. Steep them for a Night in a glazed earthen Vessel. Then dissolve the Sugar in the strained Liquor. This is a cordial Syrup, and proper to mix with Juleps of that Kind.

SYRUPUS CROCI, *Syrup of Saffron*, L. Take of Saffron Wine a Pint; of double refined Sugar ℥xxv. Dissolve the Sugar in the Wine and make a Syrup. This contains the Virtues of Saffron, and ℥j. may be

be given at a Time for a Dose. SYRUPUS è FLORIBUS PARALYSIS is made in the same Manner.

SYRUPUS CYDONIORUM, *Syrup of Quinces*, L. Take of the depurated Juice of Quinces three Pints; of Cinnamon ʒj. Cloves and Ginger of each ʒss. of red Wine a Pint; of double-refined Sugar ℥ix. Digest the Sugar and the Spice with the Heat of Ashes for six Hours; then add the Wine, and strain off the Liquor; to which add the Sugar and make a Syrup. This is good to strengthen the Stomach, to stop vomiting, and to restrain Fluxes. It may be taken alone from ʒj. to ʒij.

SYRUPUS è SUCCO LIMONUM, *Syrup of Lemon-juice*, L. Take of the strained Juice of Lemons, after the Fæces have subsided, a Quart, of double-refined Sugar ℥ij. Dissolve the Sugar, and make a Syrup. In the same Manner is made SYRUPUS è SUCCO MORORUM *Syrup of Mulberry-juice*; and SYRUPUS è SUCCO RUBI IDÆI, *Syrup of Raspberry-juice*. These are all pleasant cooling Syrups, and are proper in Draughts to quench thirst, in bilious and inflammatory Fevers.

SYRUPUS è MECONIO, *Syrup of white Poppies*, L. Take of white Poppy-heads dried and without Seeds ℥iiiss. of Water six Gallons. Slice the Poppy-heads, and boil them in the Water to two thirds, which will be almost imbibed by the Poppy-heads, stirring them to prevent their burning to. Then press out the Liquor strongly, and boil it to two Quarts; and while it is yet hot, strain it through a Sieve, and then through a thin Flannel. Let it stand for a Night that the Fæces may settle, and in the Morning pour off the pure Liquor, which boil with ℥vi. of double-refined Sugar till the Weight of the whole comes to ℥ix. or rather more, that the Syrup may be brought to a due Consistence. This is a mild Opiate. The Dose is from ʒvj. to ʒj.

SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS ERRATICI, *Syrup of wild Poppies*, L. Take of wild Poppy-flowers ℥ij. of boiling Water four Pints and a half. Put the Flowers in the Water over the Fire. The Flowers must be often stirred till they are quite soaked. As soon as they sink in the Water, set them by for a Night to steep. In the Morning pour off or press out the Liquor, and set it by for another Night to settle. Then make a Syrup with q. s. of Sugar. This has a mild opiate Quality, as I have found by Experience, though some have thought to the contrary. It may be given alone from ʒi. to ʒij.

SYRUPUS PECTORALIS, *Pectoral Syrup*, L. Take of the Leaves of black Maiden-hair dried ʒx. of Licorice ʒiv. of boiling Water five Pints. Steep them for some Hours, and in the strained Liquor dissolve the Sugar to make a Syrup.

SYRUPUS ROSARUM SOLUTIVUS, *Solutivæ Syrup of Roses*, L. Take the Liquor left after the Distillation of ℥vi. of Damask Roses; of double-refined Sugar ℥v. Boil the expressed Liquor to three Pints. Let it stand for a Night to settle; in the Morning pour off the clear Liquor, and adding the Sugar boil it to ℥viiss. Two Drams, or ʒss. of this will purge Children. It is often used in Clysters.

SYRUPUS SCILLITICUS, *Syrup of Squills*, L. Take of Vinegar of Squills a Pint and a half; Cinnamon and Ginger of each ʒj. of double-refined Sugar ℥iiiss. Steep the Spices for three Days in the Vinegar, and to the strained Liquor add the Sugar to make a Syrup. This attenuates viscid Phlegm very powerfully. The Dose is ʒss. to ʒj.

SYRUPUS

SYRUPUS SIMPLEX, *Syrup of Sugar*, L. Dissolve Sugar in Water to make a Syrup.

SYRUPUS à SPINA CERVINA, *Syrup of Buckthorn*, L. Take of the Juice of ripe and fresh Buckthorn-berries a Gallon; Cinnamon, Ginger, and Nutmegs, of each ℥j. of double-refined Sugar ℥vii. Set the Juice aside for some Days to settle; then strain it, and macerate the Spices in some Part of the Liquor. Boil the Remainder, and towards the End add the Part the Spices were macerated in strained, that the whole may be reduced to two Quarts. Then add the Sugar, and make a Syrup. An Ounce and a half, or ℥ij. of this Syrup is a brisk Purge, and will bring away watery Humors. But it is apt to gripe, which may be prevented by drinking plentifully of Water-gruel.

SYRUPUS VIOLARUM, *Syrup of Violets*, L. Take of fresh well-coloured Violets ℥ij. of boiling Water five Pints. Steep them a whole Day in a glazed earthen Vessel; then pour out the Liquor, and strain it through a thin Linen Cloth without any Expression. Then add Sugar to make a Syrup. Half an Ounce, or ℥j. of this is a gentle Laxative for Children.

SYRUPUS ZINZIBERIS, *Syrup of Ginger*, L. Take of Ginger thinly sliced ℥iv. of boiling Water three Pints. Steep it for some Hours, and strain it; then add Sugar to make a Syrup. This is a warm spicy Syrup, and a good Auxiliary, where Aromatics are necessary.

TABELLÆ CARDIALGICÆ, *Lozenges for the Heart-burn*, L. Take of prepared Chalk ℥iv. of Crab's-claws prepared ℥ij. of Bole Armenic ℥ss. of Nutmeg ℥j. Reduce all these to Powder and make them into Lozenges with Water. The Title shews the Virtues.

TARTARUM EMETICUM, *Emetic Tartar*, L. Take washed Crocus of Antimony, and Chrystals of Tartar, of each ℥ss. of Water three Pints. Boil them together for half an Hour; then filtre the Liquor, and after due Evaporation set it apart to crystalize. The Dose is from gr. iii. to gr. vii.

TARTARUM SOLUBILE, *Soluble Tartar*, L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ℥j. of Water a Gallon. When the Salt is dissolved in the boiling Water, put in Chrystals of Tartar gradually, 'till the Effervescence ceases, which generally happens before ℥iij. of the Crystals are thrown in. Then filtre the Liquor through Paper, and after a sufficient Evaporation set it apart, that it may shoot into Chrystals; or the Humidity may be quite exhaled, and a saline Mass will be left behind. This is aperient, diuretic, and laxative, and is good in cachectic Diseases and Obstructions of the Viscera; as also in the Gravel, Jaundice, Diseases of the Spleen and Hypochondria, if frequently used. The Dose is from ℥j. to dr.ij. As a Purge, from ℥ss. to ℥j. dissolved in Broth.

TARTARUM VITRIOLATUM, *Vitriolated Tartar*, E. Take of the Lye of Tartar any Quantity, put it into an ample glass Vessel, then drop gradually upon it, of Oil of Vitriol diluted with an equal Quantity of Water, q. s. that is, 'till the Effervescence entirely ceases. Filtre the Liquor, and evaporate 'till a Pellicle is formed. Then set it in a cool Place that it may shoot into Crystals. This has an inciding, resolving, and cleansing Quality. In a moderate Dose it operates by Urine, in a large one by Stool, and is good in all cold, catarrhal, and serous Disorders. It opens Obstructions of the Viscera, cures the Jaundice, and is

of Use in the Dropsy. The Dose is from ℥j. to ℥ij. As a Purge from ℥ss. to ℥j.

TERREORUM CORPORUM PRÆPARATIO, *The Preparation of earthly Bodies*, L. Powder these Bodies first of all in a Mortar, then levigate them into an impalpable Powder with a little Water. Afterwards dry them on a Chalk-stone. Lastly put them in a warm Place, at least one that is very dry, for some Days. Powder in this Manner Amber, Antimony, Bezoar, which last must be levigated with Spirit of Wine instead of Water. Blood-stone, Calamine, first calcined by the Makers of Bras; Chalk, Coral, Crabs-eyes, Crabs-claws, Egg-shells, Oyster-shells, Pearls, Verdigrease, and Tutty. Antimony, Calamine, and Tutty must be reduced into a most impalpable Powder.

THERIACA, *Treacle*, H. Take of Virginian Snake-root ℥viii. of the Roots of wild Valerian ℥vi. of the Leaves of Scordium ℥iv. Cloves and Myrrh, of each ℥ij. of Galbanum ℥ij. of Saffron ℥j. of Honey triple the Weight of the Powders. Mix them. There is gr. j. of Opium in ℥iss. of the Treacle. This is alexipharmac, anodyne, diaphoretic, and sudorific, and may be safely used in the room of *Venice Treacle*.

TINCTURA AMARA, *Bitter Tincture*, L. Take of Gentian-root ℥ij. of the yellow Rind of Seville Orange-peel dried ℥j. of the lesser Cardamom Seeds husked ℥ss. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, attenuates the gross Humors, warms the Blood, expels Wind, eases the Colic, and promotes the Menfes and the Lochia. The Dose is from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful.

TINCTURA AMMONIACI GUMMI, *Tincture of Gum Ammoniac*. Take of Gum Ammoniac in Powder ℥iss. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Pint. Digest and strain off the Tincture. This being a gummy Rosin I was of Opinion that Brandy or Proof Spirit, would have been the best Menstruum; but upon Trial, I found the rectified Spirit dissolved a great deal more of this Substance than Proof Spirit, even nearly as much again. This Tincture has all the Virtues of the Gum, and may be given from gut. xx. to gut. l.

TINCTURA ANTIMONII, *Tincture of Antimony*. L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ℥j. of Antimony ℥ss. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart. Reduce the Antimony into Powder, mix it with the Salt, and melt them together with a strong Fire for an Hour. Then pour out the Mixture, and reduce it to a Powder. Afterwards pour on the Spirit of Wine, and digest them for three or four Days. Strain off the Tincture. This is diuretic, sudorific, and sometimes a little purgative. In too large a Dose it will create a Nausea and Vomiting. It absorbs Acids, opens Obstructions, and is good in Obstructions of the Menfes, hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases, the Itch, and the Scurvy. The Dose is from gut. xx. to gut. l.

TINCTURA AROMATICA, *Aromatic Tincture*, L. Take of Cinnamon ℥vj. of the lesser Cardamoms husked ℥ij. Long Pepper and Ginger, of each ℥ij. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This is designed to make the *Elixir of Vitriol*, and has a carminative Virtue. It is good in Sickness of the Stomach, flatulent Disorders, Vomiting, and the Colic from a cold Cause; as also cold Disorders of the Head and Nerves. There are gr. xxiv. of the Ingredients to ℥j of the Menstruum; so that the Dose may be ℥ss. and upwards, properly diluted.

TINCTURA

TINCTURA BALSAMICA, *The Balsamic Tincture*, L. Take of Benjamin ℥iij. of Storax Calamite strained ℥ij. of the Balsam of Tolu ℥j. of Succotrine Aloes ℥ss. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart. Digest 'till the Gums are dissolved, and strain off the Tincture. The common Name of this is TRAUMATIC BALSAM, See *Balsamum Catholicon*. 276

TINCTURA CANTHARIDUM, *Tincture of Spanish Flies*, L. Take of Cantharides bruised ℥ij. of Cochineal dr. ss. of Proof Spirit a Pint and a half. Digest, and filtre the Tincture through Paper. This is a stimulating Diuretic, and is good to cleanse the Kidneys, urinary Passages, and the Bladder. It is given against the Gravel, the virulent Gonorrhœa, the Whites, Ulcers of the Kidneys, Womb, and in the Bladder, as also venereal Impotency. The *Dose* is gut. xxx. twice a Day.

TINCTURA CANTHARIDUM, *Tincture of Cantharides*, H. Take of Cantharides ℥ss. of rectified Spirit of Wine lbij. Digest them for two Days, and then filtre off the Tincture. To this add of the Balsam of Capivi ℥iij. and digest again in a Sand-heat 'till the Balsam is dissolved. Then add of Camphire ℥ss. This Tincture is rendered balsamic, and carries its Antidote along with it; and is consequently more proper for Ulcers in the Kidneys, Womb, and Bladder, and Erosions of the Urethra. If either of them should occasion a Strangury, ℥ss. of Camphire will cure it. The *Dose* is gut. xxx. twice a Day.

TINCTURA CARDAMOMI, *Tincture of Cardamoms*, L. Take of lesser Cardamoms husked lb. ss. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This is cordial, stomachic, carminative, cephalic, and uterine. It helps Digestion, is good for a stinking Breath, promotes Urine and the Menfes, and excites the venereal Appetite. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to ℥ss.

TINCTURA CASTOREI, *Tincture of Castor*, L. Take of Russian Castor in Powder ℥ij. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest ten Days without Heat, and then strain off the Tincture. This is good in sleepy Disorders, the Lethargic, Colic, hysteric Diseases, the Green-sickness, Hiccuping, Pain of the Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart, Palsy, and Epilepsy. The *Dose* is gut. xl. twice or thrice a Day.

TINCTURA CINNAMOMI, *Tincture of Cinnamon*, L. Take of Cinnamon ℥iss. of proof Spirit a Pint. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This possesses all the Virtues of the Cinnamon. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ℥j.

TINCTURA CORTICIS PERUVIANI SIMPLEX, *Simple Tincture of the Bark*, L. Take of Peruvian Bark ℥iv. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. This is proper in all Cases where the Bark is given. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ℥j.

+ TINCTURA CORTICIS PERUVIANI COMPOSITA, *Compound Tincture of the Bark*, Take of Peruvian Bark in Powder ℥ij. of the yellow Part of Seville Orange peel ℥jss. of Virginian Snake-root ℥iij. of Saffron ℥iv. of French Brandy ℥xx. Let them stand together for three or four Days in a close Vessel, and then strain off the Tincture. This is given with Success in intermitting and slow nervous Fevers; and in the Decline of putrid, spotted, and pestilential Fevers, though the Remissions are very obscure. It strengthens the Solids, prevents the farther Dissolution and Corruption of the Blood, and in the Event restores its Crasis. The *Dose* is from dr. j to ℥ss. every fourth, sixth, or eighth Hour.

this with ℥ij of Cocaine is Huxham's

TINCTURA

TINCTURA CROCI, *Tincture of Saffron*. Take of Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of French Brandy a Pint. Digest for three Days, and then strain off the Tincture. The *Dose* is from gut. xl. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. twice or thrice a Day. See *Crocus*.

TINCTURA FOETIDA, *Fætid Tincture*. Take of Assa Fœtida $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. Here is $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of the Gum to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of the Spirit. ~~There~~ the *Dose* may very well be from dr.j. to dr.ij. See *Assa Fœtida*.

TINCTURA FULIGINIS, *Tincture of Soot*, L. Take of shining Wood-foot $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Assa Fœtida $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. There are twenty-two Grains and a half of the Ingredients to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of the Menstruum; what Good can then be expected from gut xxx. which is said to be a *Dose*, and cannot contain above gr. ii. of the Ingredients? It may be given to dr.ij. twice or thrice a Day. It is an excellent Medicine in hysteric Disorders, and the Epilepsy. In the last Case it must be given two or three Days before the New and Full Moon.

TINCTURA GUAIIACINA VOLATILIS, *Volatile Tincture of Guaiacum*, L. Take of Gum Guaiac $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of the volatile aromatic Spirit a Pint and a half. Digest without Heat, in a Vessel close stopp'd, and then strain off the Tincture. Here are gr. vj. of the Gum to dr.j. of the Menstruum, it is said to be an excellent Medicine in the Rheumatism, and the *Dose* to be a Tea-spoonful thrice a Day.

TINCTURA JALAPII, *Tincture of Jalap*, L. Take of Jalap $\mathfrak{z}\text{viii}$. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. Here is dr.j. of the Root to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of the Menstruum. Therefore the *Dose* is from dr.j. to dr.ij.

TINCTURA JAPONICA, *Tincture of Japan Earth*, L. Take of Japan Earth $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Cinnamon $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. This is a warm astringent Tincture, and strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, cures Catarrhs, stops Fluxes of the Belly, and is good in the Diabetes, the Whites, and Overflowing of the Menses. The *Dose* is from dr.℥s. to dr.j.

TINCTURA MARTIS in SPIRITU SALIS, *Tincture of Iron in Spirit of Salt*, L. Take of the Filings of Iron \mathfrak{ss} . of Glauber's Spirit of Sea-salt three Pints; of rectified Spirit of Wine three Pints. Steep the Filings in the Spirit of Salt without Heat, as long as the Spirit will eat the Iron. After the Fæces have settled, evaporate the Liquor to a Pint then to the Remainder add the Spirit of Wine. This is excellent against Obstructions of the Viscera, and cures the Jaundice, Cachexy, and Green-sickness. It cures Loosenesses which proceed from a Laxity of the intestinal Fibres, and is of great Use in hysteric and hypochondriac Complaints; as well as Suppression of the Menses.

TINCTURA MELAMPODII, *Tincture of black Hellebore*, L. Take of black Hellebore $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of Cochineal dr.ij. of Proof Spirit a Quart. This is excellent in obstinate chronic Diseases, in the hypochondriac Passion, Jaundice, Gout, Melancholy, and Madness. It is particularly serviceable in a Suppression of the Menses. The *Dose* in this Case, and as an Alterative, is a Tea-spoonful twice or thrice a Day; as a Purge it may be taken to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$.

TINCTURA MYRRHÆ, *Tincture of Myrrh*, L. Take of Myrrh $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture.

Z

This

Therefore

This raises the Spirits, opens the Obstructions of the Viscera, promotes the Menfes and the Hæmorrhoids. It is prevalent against Women's Diseases, caused by watery, sluggish, mucous Humors, and a Laxity of the Fibres, particularly Diseases of the Womb, and the Whites. It is good in the Cachexy, Jaundice, Scurvy, Infarctions of the Lungs, Coughs, Asthmas, and resolves Tubercles therein. There are gr. xxiiss. to ℥ss. of the Menstruum. The *Dose* it to gut xl. twice a Day; but it may safely be enlarged.

TINCTURA RHEI AMARA, *Bitter Tincture of Rhubarb*, E. Take of Rhubarb ℥j. of Gentian ℥iiss. of Virginian Snake-root dr.j. of French Brandy a Pint. Digest for two Days and strain off the Tincture. This is a proper Purge in Loosenesses, Vomiting, Cachexies, the Green-sickness, Agues, the Colic, Gripes, and Scurvy. The *Dose* is to ℥j.

TINCTURA RHABARBARI, *Tincture of Rhubarb*, L. Take of Rhubarb ℥ij. of the lesser Cardamoms husked ℥ss. of Saffron dr.ij. of white Wine a Quart. This makes the *Vinous Tincture of Rhubarb*. The same Quantity of Proof Spirit makes the *Spirituous Tincture of Rhubarb*. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. The *Dose* is to ℥j.

TINCTURA ROSARUM, *Tincture of Roses*, L. Take of red Rose-buds with the white Heels cut off ℥ss. of Oil of Vitriol ℔j. of boiling Water two Pints and a half; of double-refined Sugar ℥iiss. Mix the boiling Water with the Oil in a glazed earthen Vessel, and steep the Roses in the Mixture. When it is cold strain it, and then add the Sugar. This is a cooling Liquor, and is proper to drink in Fevers to quench Thirst, and to check the Putrefaction of the Humors, to cure the Diabetes, to stop Spitting of Blood, and to restrain Hæmorrhages and too great a Flux of the Menfes and Hæmorrhoids. The *Dose* is ℥iv. twice a Day.

TINCTURA SACRA, *Sacred Tincture*, H. Take of Succotrine Aloes ℥ij. of the aromatic Water three Pints. Steep them for two Days, and then strain off the Tincture. This is a better Menstruum than Wine, because it dissolves more of the Aloes. This is a very useful Purge, and proper in low phlegmatic Constitutions. It cleanses the *Primæ Viæ*, attenuates viscid Juices, warms the Blood, is good in the Scurvy, Green-sickness, promotes the Menfes, and is good in hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases. The *Dose* is ℥j. The aromatic Water is thus made:

AQUA AROMATICA, *Aromatic Water*. Take of Canella alba ℥ss. of the yellow Part of fresh Lemon-peel ℥iv. of the lesser Cardamoms ℥ij. of French Brandy, or Proof Spirit two Gallons. Steep them for two Days, and then distil off two Gallons.

TINCTURA SERPENTARIÆ, *Tincture of Snake-root*. Take of Snake-root ℥iij. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This is stimulating, diaphoretic, and is good in the Palsy, Agues, putrid and malignant Fevers. The *Dose* is from ℥ij. to ℥ss. and upwards.

TINCTURA STOMACHICA, *Stomachic Tincture*. Take of Raisins stoned ℥iv. of Cinnamon ℥ss. Caraway-seeds and the lesser Cardamoms husked, of each dr.ij. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This is a warm Tincture, and is very good in cold Disorders of the Stomach, Flatulencies, and the Gout in the Stomach, in which Case a small Glass is a Dose.

TINCTURA STYPTICA, *Styptic Tincture*, L. Take of French Brandy turned yellow by being kept in an Oak Cask, a Quart; of green
Vitriol

Vitriol calcined a Dram. Mix them, that the Spirit may turn blackish, and then strain it. This is designed against internal and external Hæmorrhages. The *Dose* is a Glass.

TINCTURA THEBAICA, *Thebaic Tincture*. Take of strained Opium ℥ij. Cinnamon and Cloves, of each dr.j. Steep them for a Week without Heat, and filtre the Tincture through Paper. The *Dose* is from gut. xv. to gut. xxx.

LAUDANUM LIQUIDUM, *Liquid Laudanum*, H. Take of Opium ℥ij. of aromatic water ℥xxx. Digest in a gentle Heat, 'till the Opium is dissolved, and then strain the Laudanum. There is gr. j. of Opium in gut. xxv. See *Opium*.

TINCTURA SENNÆ, *Tincture of Senna*, L. Take of Raisins stoned ℥xvj. of Senna lbj. of Caraway-seeds ℥iv. of the lesser Cardamom-seeds husked ℥fs. of Proof Spirit a Gallon. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This is a carminative Purge, and very useful in flatulent Colics. The *Dose* is two or three Spoonfuls. It serves all the Purposes of *Daffey's Elixir*.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ SIMPLEX, *Simple Tincture of Valerian*, L. Take of wild Valerian-root ℥iv. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. The *Dose* is from ℥fs. to ℥j. and upwards. This is cephalic, and cures Convulsions, the Vertigo, Palsy, and Epilepsy. It likewise promotes the Menses.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ VOLATILIS, *Volatile Tincture of Valerian*, L. Take of wild Valerian-root ℥iv. of volatile aromatic Spirit a Quart. Digest without Heat in a Vessel close stopped, and then strain off the Tincture. This is an excellent Medicine in the above Cases, provided the *Dose* could be sufficiently large. However it may be taken from one Tea-spoonful to two.

TINCTURA VERATRI, *Tincture of white Hellebore*, L. Take of the Roots of white Hellebore ℥viii. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and filtre the Tincture through Paper. This works upwards and downwards. It is a dangerous Medicine, and ought not to be given to any but to mad Persons. The *Dose* of the Root in Substance is from ℥fs. to gr. xv. In Infusion to dr.j. But I should be loth to venture on these large Doses, without trying previously what will be sufficient; for some of these Patients will bare more, others less. Therefore it will be best to begin with gut. xv. or gut. xx.

TROCHISCI BECHICI ALBI, *White pectoral Troches*, L. Take of double-refined Sugar lb.iss. of Starch dr.iss. of Liquorice dr.ii. of Florentine Orris ℥fs. Reduce them all into Powder, and with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth make Troches.

TROCHISCI BECHICI NIGRI, *Black pectoral Troches*, L. Take Extract of Liquorice and double-refined Sugar, of each ℥x. of Balsam of Tolu dr.j. of Gum Tragacanth lb.iss. Drop on Water, and make Troches. These are useful to abate the Acrimony of Humors in the Throat and Lungs, to allay tickling Coughs, and to cure Hoarseness. They must be held in the Mouth, and dissolved gradually. They may be taken at Pleasure.

TROCHISCI NERVINI, *Nerve Troches*. Take of compound Spirit of Lavender gut. lx. Oil of Cinnamon, Oil of Rosemary, of each gut. iv. of Florentine Orris dr.ii. of fine Sugar ℥j. with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth make Troches. Each of these Troches is to weigh ℥fs.

and then there will be a Drop of Oil in about ten, which is much too little, unless they are taken very frequently. By being dissolved in the Mouth they come into more immediate Contract with the Nerves, and so are more efficacious in nervous Disorders, the Head-ach, Vertigo, and Palsy, than when swallowed immediately.

TROCHISCI è NITRO, *Troches of Nitre*. L. Take of purified Salt-petre ζ iv. of double-refined Sugar \mathfrak{h} j. Make them into Troches with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth. These are good against Inflammations of the Mouth, Throat, and Lungs: They will cure the Heart-burn, and stop Spitting of Blood, if as many are taken as contain dr.j. of Nitre. It will be proper to drink some diluting Liquor after them, to prevent an Uneasiness at the Stomach. *See Nitrum*.

TROCHISCI è SULPHURE, *Troches of Sulphur*. Take of Flowers of Sulphur washed dr.ij. of double-refined Sugar ζ iv. Pound them together, and by adding now and then a little of the Mucilage of Quince-seeds, reduce them into Troches. These are good in Coughs, and other Disorders of the Lungs; as also to cure the Piles.

VINUM ALOETICUM ALKALINUM, *Aloetic alkaline Wine*, L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ζ viiij. Succotrine Aloes, Saffron, Myrrh, of each ζ j. of purified Sal Ammoniac dr.vi. of Mountain Wine a Quart. Steep them without Heat for a Week, or longer, and then filtre through Paper. This is good in all cold watery, acid, and pituitous Diseases. It cleanses the Kidneys, is very serviceable in Agues, opens Obstructions, and carries off the morbid Matter through every Emunctory of the Body. It is friendly to the Nerves, cheers the Spirits, promotes the Menses, cures the Green-sickness, creates an Appetite, kills Worms, and supplies the Defects of the Bile. The *Dose* is from dr.j. to dr.iiij.

VINUM AMARUM *Bitter Wine*, L. Take Gentian-root and the yellow Part of fresh Lemon-peel, of each ζ j. of long Pepper ζ ij. of Mountain-wine a Quart. Steep them without Heat, and strain off the Wine for Use. This is a warm stomachic Bitter, and may be taken from ζ ss. to ζ ij.

VINUM ANTIMONIALE, *Antimonial Wine*, L. Take of Crocus of Antimony ζ j. of Mountain-wine a Pint and a half. Digest without Heat, and then filtre it through Paper. *Hoffman* says this is not half so strong as that made with the Glass of Antimony. From gut. xxx. to gut. lx. will operate by gentle Sweats, a larger *Dose* will purge, and an Ounce will vomit. It may be given in small Doses in slow intermitting Fevers with Success, as well as in many chronic Diseases, particularly an obstinate Rheumatism. It cleanses the *Primæ Viæ*, opens Obstructions, and deterges the most intimate Recesses of the Body.

VINUM CHALYBEATUM, *Steel Wine*, L. Take of Filings of Iron ζ iv. Cinnamon and Mace, of each ζ ss. of Rhenish Wine two Quarts. Steep them without Heat for a Month, shaking them often, and then strain. Supposing the Menstruum dissolved all the Iron, which is not expected, then there will be ζ ij. to ζ j. therefore the *Dose* will be from dr.ij to ζ j. or more, twice or thrice a Day, according to the Quantity of Iron the Wine takes up. It is an excellent Remedy to open Obstructions of the Viscera, to warm depauperated Blood, to promote the Menses, and to cure the Jaundice and Green-sickness. It is of great Use in hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases, and cures a Looseness from a Laxity of the intestinal Fibres.

VINUM CROCEUM, *Saffron Wine*. Take of Saffron ℥j. of Canary a Pint. Steep it without Heat, and strain. Here is gr. vijs. of Saffron to ℥ij. of the Wine. Therefore the *Dose* may be from ℥j. to ℥fs. See *Crocus*.

VINUM IPECACUANHÆ, *Ipecacuanha Wine*, L. Take of Ipecacuanha Root ℥ij. of the yellow Part of dried Seville Orange-peel ℥fs. of Canary a Quart. Steep without Heat, and strain. This is a pleasant and a safe Emetic. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to ℥ifs.

VINUM VIPERINUM, *Viper Wine*, L. Take of dried Vipers ℥ij. of Mountain-wine three Pints. Macerate in a gentle Heat for a Week, and strain off the Wine. This is pretended to be a high Restorative, and good against various Diseases, but its Virtues are doubtful. The *Dose* is a Glass at Pleasure.

VITRUM ANTIMONII CERATUM, *Cerated Glass of Antimony*, E. Take of yellow Bees-wax ℥j. melt it in an Iron Ladle, and take of Glass of Antimony in Powder ℥j. Steep them over a gentle Fire for half an Hour, constantly stirring them with an Iron Spatula. Then pour out the Mixture on Paper, and when it is cold reduce it into Powder. This is a Specific for Loosenesses and the Bloody Flux. The *Dose* to a sucking Child is gr. fs. to a Child of three or four Years old gr. ii. or iii. to an Adult gr. x. in Conserve of Roses.

UNGUENTUM ÆGYPTIACUM, *Egyptian Ointment*, E. Take of Verdigrease in fine Powder ℥v. of Honey ℥xiv. of Vinegar ℥vij. Boil them over a gentle Fire to the Consistence of an Ointment. This is used to keep down fungous Flesh, to deterge Ulcers, to eat away the Callosities of Fistulas, to stop a Gangrene, and to cure venereal Ulcers of the Mouth.

UNGUENTUM ALBUM, *White Ointment*, L. Take of Oil-olive a Pint; of white Wax ℥iv. of Sperma Ceti ℥iij. Melt them over a gentle Fire, and keep them constantly and briskly stirring till cold. This is cooling, emollient, and good to heal Excoriations and Frettings of the Skin.

UNGUENTUM ALBUM CAMPHORATUM, *Camphorated white Ointment*, L. Add ℥ifs. of Camphire to the former, dissolved in a few Drops of Oil of Almonds. This is more discutient than the former, and is proper to disperse Congestions of the Humors; as also to ease Pains.

UNGUENTUM BASILICUM FLAVUM, *Yellow Basilicum*, L. Take of Oil-olive a Pint; yellow Wax, yellow Rosin, and Burgundy Pitch, of each ℥j. of common Turpentine ℥iij. Melt the Wax, Rosin, and Pitch with the Oil over a gentle Fire; then take them off, and add the Turpentine. Strain it while it is hot. This is used to incarnate and heal Wounds.

UNGUENTUM BASILICUM VIRIDE, *Green Basilicum*. Take of yellow Basilicum ℥viiij. of Oil-olive ℥iij. of prepared Verdigrease ℥j. Mix and make them into an Ointment. This is very proper to cleanse foul Ulcers and to keep down proud Flesh.

UNGUENTUM COERULEUM MITIUS, *Mild blue Ointment*, L. Take of Hogs Lard tried ℥iv. of Quicksilver ℥j. of Turpentine ℥j. Rub the Quicksilver with the Turpentine in a Mortar till it disappears; then warm the Lard, and add it gradually, mixing them well together. This is very useful in all venereal Disorders of the Skin, Buboës,

boes, the Strangury proceeding from a Clap, the Itch, and the Leprosy. Some raise a Salivation with it when it is thought necessary.

UNGUENTUM DIGESTIVUM, *A Digestive Ointment*. Take of yellow Basilicum ℥xii. of dry Pitch ℥ij. of Balsam of Turpentine ℥iv. Make an Ointment.

UNGUENTUM è GUMMI ELEMI, *Ointment of Gum Elemi*, L. Take of fresh Mutton-suet tried ℥ij. of Gum Elemi ℥j. of common Turpentine ℥x. Melt the Gum with the Suet; take them from the Fire, and immediately mix in the Turpentine, straining the Mixture while it is hot. This is used to cleanse, incarnate, and heal Wounds and Ulcers.

UNGUENTUM MERCURIALE, *Mercurial Ointment*, H. Take of Quicksilver ℥ij. of Hog's-lard tried ℥ij. of Suet ℥j. Mix them well. This is stronger than the blue Ointment, and by many thought to be better. It requires a great deal of Trouble to mix them.

UNGUENTUM è MERCURIO PRÆCIPITATO, *Ointment of precipitated Mercury*, L. Take Pomatum ℥iss. of precipitated Sulphur ℥ij. of white Mercury precipitate ℥ij. Mix them all together, and moisten them with the Lye of Tartar to make an Ointment. This is designed against the Itch, and is useful in venereal Eruptions.

UNGUENTUM NERVINUM, *Nerve Ointment*, H. Take of Oil of Bays lbij. of Mutton-suet lbij. of distilled Oil of Amber ℥ij. Mix and make a Plaster. This is intended to anoint Limbs affected with the Palsy.

UNGUENTUM OPHTHALMICUM, *Ointment for the Eyes*. Take of Tutty prepared ℥j. of Blood-stone prepared ℥ij. of Succotrine Aloes gr. xii. of Pearls prepared gr. iv. Rub them in a marble Mortar with q. s. of Viper's Fat to make an Ointment. This is Sir Hans Sloane's famous Ointment. It must be applied with a small Hair Pencil, the Eye winking or a little opened. At the Time of the Use of this it will be proper to bleed, and blister on the Neck or behind the Ears. If there is an Inflammation or great Acrimony of the Humors, it will be necessary to make Issues between the Shoulders, or to use perpetual Blisters. Inwardly, Conserve of Rosemary-flowers may be taken, antiepileptic Powder [Valerian-root] Betony, Sage, Eye-bright, washed down with Tea of the same Ingredients. If the Inflammation returns, take away ℥vj. of Blood from the Temples, or cup on the Shoulders.

UNGUENTUM PICEUM, *Tar Ointment*, L. Take equal Weights of Tar and tried Mutton-suet, melt them together, and strain while hot. This is the best Ointment yet known, against Scabs, and tetters Eruptions. It should be applied warm.

UNGUENTUM SAMBUCINUM, *Elder Ointment*, L. Take of Elder-flowers quite blown ℥iv. of tried Mutton-suet ℥ij. of Oil-olive a Pint. Melt the Suet with the Oil, and boil the Flowers therein 'till they are almost crisp; then strain with Expression. This is discutient, good against Burns, and the Erysipelas.

UNGUENTUM SATURNINUM, *Saturnine Ointment*, L. Take of Oil-olive half a Pint, of white Wax ℥iss. of Sugar of Lead ℥ij. Reduce the Sugar of Lead to a fine Powder, and grind it with Part of the Oil; then melt the Wax with the rest, and mix them both together, stirring them 'till cold. This is cooling, drying, and anodyne. It al-
lays

lays the Itching of Wounds and Ulcers. It dries heals and cicatrises Sores and Ulcers, cures Burns, Scalds, and slight cutaneous Eruptions.

UNGUENTUM è SULPHURE, *Ointment of Sulphur*, L. Take of Pomatum ℥ss. of Flowers of Sulphur ℥ij. of Essence of Lemons ℥j. Mix them. This is designed against the Itch, which it will cure effectually.

UNGUENTUM TUTIÆ, *Ointment of Tutty*, L. Take of prepared Tutty any Quantity; of Viper's Fat enough to make an Ointment. This is an excellent Ophthalmic, and not inferior to that above; *Hoffman* says, Viper's Fat alone will take off Films that obscure the Sight.

UNGUENTUM TUTIÆ, *Ointment of Tutty*, H. Take of fresh un-salted Butter ℥ij. of Tutty prepared ℥ss. of white Wax ʒj. Mix them. This is not so good as the former, but the Addition of ʒj. of Camphire renders it more discutient.

UNGUENTUM ad VESICATORIA, *Ointment for Blisters*, L. Take of Hog's-lard tried and the blistering Plaster equal Weights. Melt them together over a very gentle Fire, and keep them stirring 'till they are cold. This is designed to render Blisters perpetual, or to keep them running for any determinate Time.

UNGUENTUM VIRIDE, *Green Ointment*. Take of the green Oil three Pints; of yellow Wax ʒx. melt them over a gentle Fire, and stir them 'till they are cold. This is in the room of the *Martial Ointment*. It is supposed to strengthen the Nerves, to resolve cold Tumors, to ease Pain, particularly that of the Hip-gout. But this may justly be doubted, because it cannot reach the Cause of that troublesome Disorder.

A N
I N D E X
O F

DISEASES and their REMEDIES.

ABORTION, *to prevent.* In the first Months of Pregnancy keep the Body open with Laxatives; bleed in the third; afterwards, give Electary of the Bark as a Strengtheners. *If Pains are coming on,* bleed in the Arm, and give Linseed oil, Confection of Kermes, Antispasmodics, or the epileptic Powder, with Cinnamon-water. *If threatened by a Flux of Blood,* bleed as before, and give a Draught made of ℥ij. of Powder of Valerian-root, ℥iv. of Tincture of Roses, and ℥j. of Syrup of wild Poppies. *If the Case is very urgent,* give the styptic Powder. *If from a Cough,* give Storax Pills at Night. *If apprehended from acute Diseases,* bleed in the Beginning. *If from a Tenesmus,* inject Mucilages, and make Suppositories of Sperma Ceti, Mutton-suet, white Wax, and Saffron mixt.

ABSCESSSES are to be opened in the depending Part with a Knife, as soon as the Suppuration is compleated; and *venereal* and *pestilential Buboes* as soon as a Fluctuation is perceptible, with Caustics. See *Ulcers.*

ACHORES, See *Scald-head.*

ALBUGO, or *Spot in the Eye.* Reduce equal Parts of Sugar and common Glass to an exceeding fine Powder, and blow a little of it through a Quill every Day into the Eye.

ACIDITIES *in the Stomach and first Passages, to destroy.* Burnt Hartshorn, Chalk, Magnesia-alba, testaceous Powders, Boles, all fixed alkaline and volatile Salts. Spirits of Sal Ammoniac, Hartshorn, and Soot; Chalk-Julep, Lozenges for the Heart-burn, compound Powder of Crabs-claws, Calx of Antimony.

ACRIMONIOUS *Humors, to thicken and obtund.* Calves-feet, Hartshorn Gellies, Gum Tragacanth, Gum Arabic, Maiden-hair, Marsh-mallows-roots, Comfrey-root, Linseed, Quince-seeds, Infusion of Linseed, pectoral Infusion and Decoction, Mucilage of Quince-seeds, Sperma Ceti, Linseed oil, oily Draught.

AGUE,

AGUE, See *Intermitting Fever*.

ALEXITERIALS, ALEXIPHAMACS, See *Diaphoretics*.

ALTERATIVES have various Names, according to the Parts for which they are designed, as, *Anthelmintics, Antibysterics, Antifebriles, or Febrifuges, Antiscorbutics, Alexipharmacs, Carminatives, Cordials, Emmenagogues, Stomchics, Hepatics, Splenetics, Uterines, Vulneraries.*

ANASARCA, *Dropsy*, is to be cured with Purgatives, Clysters, and Diuretics. *If the Viscera are sound*, by a Paracentesis or Tapping; cathartic Draught, cathartic Bolus, Electary against the Dropsy, Bolus of Jalap with Mercury, hydragogue Julep, neutral Salts, diuretic Salt, stibiated Nitre, volatile Salt of Amber, Salt-petre, fixed alkaline Salts, diuretic Bolus, diuretic Diet-drink, diuretic Infusion, diuretic Draught, Expression of Hog-lice, diuretic Julep, saline Julep, Squill Julep, Tincture of Cantharides, Garlic Pills, Squill Pills. *Dropsy with great Pain*, anodyne diuretic Diet-drink.

ANGINA, *Inflammation of the Fauces, Quinsy*. Bleed in the Jugular, or first in the Arm, then under the Tongue; then give Manna ζ ij. with ζ iss. of stibiated Nitre*, in Whey ζ xij. *If nothing can be taken by the Mouth*, give a purging Clyster; *when the Fauces are dry and hot, with a Difficulty of breathing and swallowing, as also a swelled Tongue*, direct the emollient Gargle with Spirit of Sal Ammoniac; then anoint the Neck and Throat with Oil of sweet Almonds ζ j. Oil of Poppy-seed ζ ij. and ζ ss. of Camphire. Apply a Blister to the fore Part of the Neck. *To take off the Fever*, give ζ ss. of equal Parts of the compound Powder of Contrayerva and depurated Nitre mixt together. Instead of the former Liniment a Flannel may be dipt in the first volatile Liniment; or if the Skin will bear it in the second, which may be made with Oil of sweet Almonds.

ANODYNES, *Easers of Pain*. Nitre, Cinnabar, Camphire, Saffron, Poppies, Opium, Paregoric Elixir, composing Draught, Syrup of Poppies, Bolus of Castor, Thebaic Tincture, liquid Laudanum, London Philonium, pacific Pills, Theriaca. EXTERNALS, Anodyne Fomentation, Balsam of Turpentine, camphorated Oil, anodyne Liniment, Nerve Ointment, anodyne Plaster, warm Plaster, blistering Plaster.

ANOREXY, See *Appetite to promote*.

ANTHELMINTICS, See *Worms*.

ANTHONY'S FIRE, See *Erysipelas*,

APEPSIA, See *Digestion, to promote*.

APHRODISIACS are such Things as increase the *Semen virile*; as all nourishing Aliment, Chocolate, poached Eggs, Spanish Wine, &c. Or they are Substances which *stimulate the Parts*, as Balsamics, Spices, spirituous Things, and which abound with a volatile Salt, Confection of Kermes, candied Ginger, candied Eringo-root, Cantharides, Tincture of Cantharides, Borax.

APHTHÆ, *Thrush*. Mucilage of Quince-seeds, balsamic Lohoch, common Lohoch, emollient Gargarism, blistering Plaster.

* STIBIATED NITRE is made of the Waters which were made Use of in washing the Calx of Antimony. They must be evaporated to a Pellicle, and set to shoot in a cool Place.

APOPHLEGMATIZANTIA, *Provokers of Spittle.* These stimulate the Glands of the Palate, Fauces, and salival Ducts, and purge them of viscid Phlegm. They are proper in Defects of Taste, Hardness of Hearing, to derive viscid Humors from the Head, in Catarrhs and Obstructions of the Glands of the Fauces. They are likewise a Preservative against contagious Diseases. See *Salivantia*, p. 236.

APOPLEXY, *a fit of.* After Bleeding, inject Clysters with Salt, frequently in small Quantities, to stimulate the Intestines. Hold Spirit of Sal Ammoniac to the Nose, and let the Patient be kept almost upright. Lay a large strong Blister to the Neck, and scarify the hind Part of the Head, causing it to bleed, and excite Pain in the Feet. Carrying the Patient by two strong Men backward and forward across the Room has been beneficial. When the Patient can swallow, give no Cordials. Emetics force the Blood into the Head, and griping Purges have brought on the Fit. If he recovers let him bleed at Spring and Fall; keep his Body open with Rhubarb and Salts, and use Tea constantly made with Baum, Betony, Sage, and the lesser Cardamom-seeds.

APPETITE, *to restore.* Orange-peel, Tops of lesser Centaury, Gentian, Mint, Pepper-mint, Wormwood, Cinnamon, Peruvian Bark, Ginger, Rhubarb, Camomile-flowers, Nutmegs, Mace, Aloes, Myrrh, Stomach Elixir, bitter Infusion, Tincture of Cinnamon, Tincture of the Bark, bitter Wine, bitter Tincture, sacred Tincture, Elixir of Vitriol, Elixir of Property.

ASCITES, See *Anasarca*.

ARTHRITICS, See *Rheumatism, Gout*.

ASTHMA, *convulsive.* IN THE FIT, when there is a great difficulty of Breathing, Bleeding is necessary. Then give two or three Spoonfuls of the Milk of Gum Ammoniac, with simple Cinnamon-water; and if Anodynes are wanting, as they may be in this Kind, give a Tea-spoonful or two of the Paregoric Elixir. Or, instead of both, give the following Potion: "Take of Gum Ammoniac ζ ij. dissolve it in Fennel-water ζ iv. and Rhenish-wine ζ ij. of Thebaic Tincture gut. xl. Mix them. Give two or three Spoonfuls, till the Difficulty of breathing remits." Frictions of the Feet, and putting them in warm Water has given great Relief in a Fit of this Disease. OUT OF THE FIT, when there is a Congestion of Blood about the Breast, bleed in the Foot. When the bleeding Piles are suppressed, give Laxatives, and apply Leeches, to the Anus; advise also Exercise and a slender Diet. When there are hypochondriachal Symptoms, give Laxatives and Clysters. In a Suppression of the Menses, bathe in and drink the Bath Waters. When impure, pustulous, or ulcerous Matter is driven back, use gentle Diaphoretics; as also mild Diuretics and Laxatives. Bathing the Feet in warm Water is proper to recal the gouty Matter thereto.

ASTHMA, *moist.* In the Fit, bleed and give the pectoral Bolus. The next Morning, if the Lungs and Stomach are loaded with thick Phlegm, vomit with Oxymel of Squills. Afterwards use Blisters, Volatiles, Purges, and sharp Detergents.

ASTHMA, *Remedies proper in.* Arum, Ammoniacum, Assa Foetida, Balsams of Capivi, Peru, and Tolu; Benjamin, Elecampane, Garlic, Horehound, Millepedes, Saffron, Soap, Squills, Sulphur, Expression of Millepedes, compound Powder of Arum, pectoral Bolus*, terebinthinated

nated Balsam of Sulphur, Milk and Julep of Ammoniacum, fetid Julep, Squill Julep, asthmatic Pills, pectoral Pills, Squill Pills, Garlic Pills, Oxymel, Garlic-Oxymel, Squill-Oxymel, pectoral Oxymel, pectoral Lambative, Oil of Hartshorn, paregoric Elixir, Emetics, Blisters, Bleeding.

ASTRINGENTS, Styptics. Bole Armenic, greater Comfrey-root, Chalk, Dragons-blood, Japan-earth, Oak-bark, Olibanum, Plantain, Pomegranate-rind, red Roses, Roch-alum, Tormentil-root, astringent Decoction, astringent Julep, white Decoction, Logwood Decoction, Extract of Logwood, strengthening Confection, Colcothar of Vitriol, compound Powder of Bole, with and without Opium, styptic Powder, cerated testaceous Powder, chalybeated Milk, rectified Spirit of Wine, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Tincture of Roses, styptic Tincture, astringent Electary, Electary against a bloody Flux, Diascordium, astringent Electary of the Bark, styptic Electary of the Bark, all Opiates, astringent Gargle, anodyne Clyster, strengthening Fomentation, Touchwood or Spunk. *N. B.* Astringents are as bad as poison in cold Diseases; as also in Obstructions and Infarctions of the Viscera.

ATROPHY, of Infants from an Obstruction of the Mesentery, requires very gentle Laxatives, with now and then a Grain or two of Mercurius Dulcis. Broth made of an old Hen with opening Roots and Herbs, continued for some Time; or an Infusion of zij. of Rhubarb in a Quart of Small-beer for constant Drink, when that is out add another to the same Rhubarb, and then another, which is generally sufficient. Neutral Salts and diuretic Salts are likewise good in this Case.

DRY BELLY-ACH, after a Vomit the greatest Regard must be had to the Pain and Costiveness, and a Passage through the Intestines must be gained, if possible, but not by strong Cathartics. A Scruple of the Cathartic Extract may be given with gr. i. of Opium. After this the Infusion of Senna must be mixed with a fourth Part of the Tincture of Senna; two Spoonfuls of which may be given every Hour or two Hours, 'till the desired Effect is obtained, not neglecting Clysters, which should be injected frequently, if the Purge does not work, particularly that against the Colic. Emollient Fomentations should be applied to the Belly, and half Baths must be used, made with Camomile Flowers and emollient Herbs. After the Blood has been diluted with Pyrmont-water, a Sweat may be attempted with the Thebaic Extract and Camphire. Lime-water will destroy Acids in the Stomach and Blood; and when the Cure is advanced, *Rhubarb* or the *Tinctura Sacra* will keep the Body open. See *Colic Convulsive*.

BITE, of a mad Dog. All the Powders against it. Musk, yellow emetic Mercury. *Dr. Hallet's* own Powder is Camphire gr. v. Musk gr. iv. Assa Foetida gr. iii. made into a Bolus with some Conserve.

BITE, of a Viper. Sallad oil rubbed on the Part warm.

BLACK DISEASE of Hippocrates. Butter-milk.

BLISTERS, to dress. Drawing Plaster.

BLISTERS, perpetual, to make. Ointment for Blisters.

BLOODY FLUX. See *Dysentery*.

* Take of Sperma Ceti gr. xv. Gum Ammoniac gr. x. Salt of Hartshorn gr. vii. Syrup of Sugar q. f. make a Bolus. This is a volatile detergent Medicine, of great Use in the Fit of a moist Asthma. It is likewise good in Difficulty of Breathing, the Beginning of Consumptions, the Pleurisy, and Peripneumony.

BLOOD, Spitting of. See *Hæmoptoe*.

BLOODY URINE. See *Hæmorrhage*.

BRUISES, internal. Sperma Ceti, *Locatelli's* Balsam, balsamic Potion, balsamic Electary, Traumatic Balsam, general Balsam, Lime-water, simple and compound, Peruvian Bark, vulnerary Decoction.

BURNS. General Balsam, Traumatic Balsam, camphorated Oil, camphorated Spirit of Wine, white Ointment, camphorated white Ointment, emollient Ointment, Ointment of Elder, Saturnine Ointment, Vinegar, rectified Spirit of Wine. Alum dissolved in Water will prevent the Blistering of a slight Burn. Also hold the Part before the Fire, or apply raw Onions, or Soap and Oil beat together. When a Burn is blistered, it is not to be cut, but treated with Emollients, or Soap and Oil, or with the saturnine Ointment. When the burn is so deep as to cause a Grangrene, it must be treated with Emollients and warm Cataplasms 'till the Eschar is cast off, and then it must be cured as a Wound. When the Part is mortified nothing but Amputation will succeed.

CACHEXY. First give such Things as will *correct, incide, and resolve the Humors*, such as the neutral Salts, Sal Polychrestum, or Salt of many Virtues, vitriolated Tartar, diuretic Salt, soluble Tartar, Mindererus's Spirit, as also fixed alkaline Salts. Then Medicines that cleanse the Stomach, open obstructions, and carry off Impurities, as the aromatic Pills, aloetic Pills, deobstruent Pills, chalybeated deobstruent Pills, Rufus's Pills. The bitter Tincture, the sacred Tincture, Elixir of Aloes, Elixir of Property, sugar'd Steel, chalybeated Electary, Tincture of Iron in Spirit of Salt, Steel-wine, aloetic alkaline Wine. Afterwards Care must be taken to strengthen the Stomach. See *Stomachics*. If these fail, recourse must be had to *Pymont* or *Spaw Waters*.

CANCER. This seldom admits of a Cure, unless by Extirpation, and therefore the best Way is to use Palliatives, such as *saturnine* and *anodyne* Medicines outwardly, with a frequent Use of Laxatives with Mercurials inwardly, avoiding every Thing that is irritating, and giving Opiates when necessary.

CARDIACS. See *Cordials*.

CARDIALGIA. See *Heart-burn*.

CARMINATIVES. Seeds of Anise, Caraways, Coriander, Cummin, and Fennel; Ginger, Camomile-flowers, Orange-peel, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, Pepper-mint, Cloves, Cinnamon, Canella alba, aromatic Powder, carminative Powder, carminative Juleps, compound Spirit of Lavender, Orange-peel-waters, Cinnamon-waters, Fennel-water, Pepper-mint-water, Jamaica Pepper-water, compound Aniseed-water, Caraway-feed-water, compound Juniper-water, volatile aromatic Spirit.

CARUS. See *Lethargy*.

CATARRHS. Flowers of Sulphur, Balsam of Sulphur, Conserve of Roses, antihysterick Decoction, balsamic Electary, oily Emulsion, pectoral Infusion, bitter Infusion with Senna, Opiates, blistering Plaster.

CATARRH, suffocating. Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

CATHARTICS, or Purgatives. Coloquintida, Buckthorn-berries, Elaterium, Gumboge, inner Bark of Elder, Scammony, black Hellebore, Jalap, Extract of black Hellebore, Syrup of Buckthorn-berries, purging Draught, cathartic Bolus, Bolus to purge off Water, Tincture of Jalap, Julep to purge off Water, cathartic Extract, *Cornachini's* Powder, purging Worm-powder, simple Coloquintida Pills, Coloquintida

Pills

Pills with Aloes, Electary against the Dropsy, Electary of Jalap, Electary of Scammony, purging Clyster. See *Laxatives*.

CATARACTS, *the Rudiments of to destroy*. Rub two or three Grains of Mercurius dulcis with twice the Quantity of Powder of Oister-shells well together, and make it into a Bolus with Conserve of Roses. This must be given thirty Days together in the Morning, taking Care to avoid a Salivation.

CEPHALICS. Roots of Piony, Pellitory of Spain and wild Valerian, Leaves of Betony, Marjoram, Sage, Rosemary, Flowers of Rosemary and Lavender. Mistletoe of the oak, lesser Cardamoms, Cubebs, Nutmegs, Assa Fœtida, Castor, Oil of Hartshorn, Oil of Rosemary, Oil of Amber, antihysterick Water, cephalic Infusion, cephalic Diet-drink, Spirit of hartshorn, compound Spirit of Laveuder, oleous volatile Spirit, Spirit of amber, Tincture of Wood-foot, Tincture of Castor, fetid Tincture, Tincture of Valerian, Cinnabar of Antimony, Bolus of Castor, fetid Julep, cephalic Electary, Gum Pills, cephalic Powder, epileptic Powder, Powder again the Bite of a mad Dog with Musk, antispasmodic Powder against the Bite of a mad Dog, blistering Plaster, blistering Ointment, blistering Epithem, both Sinapisms, Emetics, Cathartics.

CHALYBEATES, Filings of Iron, Rust of Iron, sugar'd Steel, strengthening Pills, Steel-pills, strengthening Electary of the Bark, Chalybeate Electary, Steel-wine, Tincture of Steel, deobstruent Pills, Colcothar of Vitriol, chalybeated Milk.

CHANCRES. Take Quicksilver and Turpentine just enough to kill it, and anoint them therewith. Or dissolve ʒj. of corrosive Sublimate in ʒj. of Rum or Brandy, and dip an armed Probe, or a Hair Pencil in the Liquor, and touch the Chancres with it.

CHAPS in the Skin. White Ointment, white Cerate.

CHILBLAINS. If the Skin is not broke rub the Part with Snow or cold Water, keeping it from the Fire. After a while, Spirit of Wine, Balsam of Peru, Balsam of sulphur, Traumatic Balsam, general Balsam, may be rubbed into it. When they are ulcerated, they may be treated as other Ulcers, or with the aforesaid Balsams, laying a Compress over it dipped in a Mixture of Lime-water mixed with camphorated Spirit of Wine.

CHIN-COUGH. See *Hooping-cough*.

CHLOROSIS, or *Green Sicknes*. Proceed in the same Manner as in the *Cachexy*.

CHOLERA MORBUS, or *Vomiting and Looseness*. The Cure of this Disease consists in giving diluting Liquors, and the sooner the better; therefore give at first a large Quantity of warm Water with Oil or fresh Butter, or Whey; while this is doing boil a large Chicken in three Gallons of Water, and give a large Quantity to drink. Inject likewise emollient Clysters, or repeated Clysters of the Chicken Broth. If Oat-bread can be got without Leaven or Yeast, toast it as brown as Coffee, and make a Coffee-coloured Decoction of it. This may be drank as soon as it can be got ready, and will come in after the Water and Oil. If the Patient is exhausted he must take a large Draught of this Decoction as soon as possible, and when the Nausea is a little settled two thirds of a grain of Opium. If the Patient is convulsed and the Extremities cold, give xxv. Drops of Thebaic the Tincture in ʒj. of

of strong Cinnamon-water; afterwards Wine in an equal Quantity of the Decoction, and afterwards the Decoction to quench Thirst. To prevent a Relapse repeat the Opiate for some Days Morning and Evening.

CLAP. See *Virulent Gonorrhœa*.

COLIC, *flatulent*. This is to be cured with Carminatives, of which the following is as good as any: "Take Fennel-water, simple Orange-peel-water, of each ℥iv. of compound Juniper-water ℥iv. of dulcified Spirit of Nitre ℥iss. Syrup of Orange-peel ℥j. Mix them." Give a Spoonful every Hour; *when the Pain remits a little, every two Hours*. See *Carminatives*. *When Wind and Excrements are pent up in the Flexures of the Colon, then use the emollient or the saponaceous Clyster*. Afterwards give Laxatives by the Mouth.

Colic *bilious*. Bleed freely in the Arm, and repeat it occasionally if neither the Pain nor the Fever remit. Nothing must be given by the Mouth 'till a pretty large Revulsion has been made by Bleeding and emollient Clysters; then "Take of vitriolated Tar ℥j. of Salt of Tartar ℥ss. of essential Oil of Nutmegs gut. j. of lenitive Electary enough to make a Bolus." This is to be taken every fourth Hour 'till it procures Stools freely. Generally three Doses are sufficient. *If the Vomiting is urgent give the saline Draught*. Before the Use of the Purgative, a warm emollient Bath will contribute greatly to the Cure.

COLIC, *convulsive or nervous*. See *Dry Belly-ach*. Instead of the cathartic Extract and Opium, the *Bolus in the preceding Article* may be substituted.

COMA. See *Lethargy*.

CONSUMPTION of the Lungs. Milk-diet, balsamic Pills, Riding. *In the Beginning of a Consumption, when the Lungs are stuffed with a gross Phlegm, and there is a continual Cough, especially in the Night, Take from vi. to ℥x. of Blood from the Arm, if the Patient is plethoric or accustomed to Bleeding*. This is to be repeated twice or thrice at proper Intervals, especially, *if there is a Flux of Serum, and a copious Expectoration of crude Phlegm*. *If there is a Nausea, or an Inclination to vomit, give an Emetic of ℥jss. of Oxymel of Squills in a large Draught of Posset-drink*. This may be repeated three or four Times every third or fourth Day, with a composing Draught at Night, or gr. vi. of Storax Pills: Then give Laxatives of Manna to carry the Humors downward, and an Opiate at Night. It is observable, that oily Medicines and Lohochs, which are proper in a dry Cough, must be avoided in this: Instead of which give Sudorifics, apply Blisters between the Scapulæ, and Laxatives, as was just directed, not forgetting the frequent Exhibition of Anodynes. Likewise a Decoction of Peruvian Bark with Guaiac-wood, may be proper, that is, half an Ounce of each in a Quantity of Water boiled to a Quart. The Traumatic Balsam, or rather the general Balsam, with Gum Guaiac will often be sufficient in this Case, without any Thing else. *But when the Glands of the Trachea and Bronchia are obstructed, and will not yield Mucus enough to lubricate the Membranes, then emollient tepid Drink sipped often, drawing in Vapors from the same, will be of great Service; as also oily and relaxing Medicines taken now and then*. By these Means, an incipient Consumption may be cured. *When the Disease is confirmed, Setons or Issues are of great Use on the Side most affected*. See the *Virtues of the*

the following Medicines in their proper Places. Conserve of Roses, antihectic Decoction, vulnerary Decoction, pectoral Infusion, pectoral Bolus, balsamic Electary, Ammoniac Julep, Squill Julep, balsamic Lohoch, pectoral Pills, Tar-pills, Lime-water, Tar-water, Elixir of Vitriol. *The PECTORAL BOLUS is compounded thus; Take of Sperma Ceti gr. xv. of Gum Ammoniac gr. x. of volatile Salt of Hartshorn gr. vii. Syrup of Sugar q. s. to make a Bolus.*

CORDIALS, Saffron, Confection of Kermes, Bolus of Castor, Oil of Cinnamon, aromatic Water, aromatic Electary, cordial Electary, cordial Julep, Musk Julep, Spirit of Hartshorn, volatile oleous Spirit, compound Spirit of Lavender, Spirit of Amber, Tincture of Castor, Tincture of Saffron.

COSTIVENESS. See *Laxatives.*

CONVULSIONS. See *Cephalics.*

CUTANEOUS Affections. See *Itch.*

COUGH. First bleed, and then "Take of Sallad-oil ℥jss. of Spring-water ℥vi. of Spirit of Hartshorn gut. lx. of pectoral Syrup ℥j. Mix them. The Dose is three or four spoonfuls every fourth Hour." This will cure recent Coughs, but when they have continued some Time, oily Medicines are improper. *In old stubborn Coughs, or the Beginning of a Consumption,* take away from four to seven Ounces of Blood once in eight or ten Days, and give ℥ss. of the following Pills twice a Day; "Take of Alicant Soap ℥j. Gum Ammoniac, prepared Hog-lice, fresh Squills, of each ℥ss. of Balsam of Capivi q. s. to make a Mass for Pills." I have often cured Coughs with the general Balsam alone. Anisated Balsam of Sulphur, *Locatelli's* Balsam, balsamic Electary. *From a sharp Defluxion,* Sperma Ceti, Oil of sweet Almonds, Liquorice, Sugar of Milk, Saffron, Figs, Syrup of Violets, Syrup of wild Poppies, common Lambative, pectoral Lambative, balsamic Lambative, general Balsam, traumatic Balsam, Opiates.

DIABETES. Lime-waters, Alum Whey, antihectic Decoction, chalybeated Milk, styptic Powder, styptic Electary of the Bark, Elixir of Vitriol, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Emetics, Laxatives.

DEMULCENTS. See Page 213.

DIAPHORETICS. *These differ only in Degree from SUDORIFICS, for gentle Sudorifics are called Diaphoretics.* Contrayerva-root, Virginian Snake-root, Zedoary, Leaves of Carduus Benedictus, Leaves of Scordium, Leaves of Rue, Elder-flowers, Poppy-heads, Opiates, Saffron, Guaiacum with the Bark, Extract of Guaiacum, Gum Guaiacum, Sassafras with the Bark, Camphire, alexipharmac Whey, alexiterial Waters, Decoction of Snake-root, Decoction of the Woods, alexiterial Electary, diaphoretic Electary, paregoric Elixir, compound Powders of Contrayerva, Rob of Elder-berries, Tincture of Saffron, Tincture of Snake-root, alexipharmac Bolusses, diaphoretic Bolusses, sudorific Bolusses, diaphoretic Antimony, golden Sulphur of Antimony, medicinal Regulus of Antimony, diaphoretic Draught, diaphoretic Julep, Spirit of Hartshorn, Spirit of Soot, volatile Salts of Hartshorn and Ammoniac, Spirit of Mindererus, Treacle. See Page 214 and 239.

DIARRHOEA, or *Looseness.* This is often salutary, and ought not to be stopped too soon. *When it is attended with no bad Symptom,* a Purge or two of Rhubarb will generally be sufficient: If not, give the Decoction of Logwood. *When the Appetite is bad, with a Nausea and Belching,*

give a Vomit with Ipecacuanha-wine, and then the white Decoction for common Drink, Rhubarb and the Decoction of Logwood, as before. *In an epidemical Diarrhœa*, Diaphoretics will be proper after the Ipecacuanha. *In an habitual Diarrhœa*, the Bath Water will be useful, or wearing a Flannel Shirt. *In a bilious Diarrhœa*, add a few Grains of Nitre to the Rhubarb. *If the Patient is feverish*, first bleed, then give Ipecacuanha, afterwards Rhubarb, and last of all Astringents.

DIGESTION, to promote. Cloves, Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmegs, candied Ginger, Orange-peel, Mint, Pepper-mint, and all Medicines composed of Spices, Bitters, Rhubarb, Aloetics, Peruvian Bark, Chalybeates, Elixir of Vitriol. See *Stomachics*.

DISCUTIENTS. Sal Ammoniac, Mindererus Spirit, camphorated Spirit of Wine, discutient Cataplasm, Ointment of Elder, Gum-plaster, Soap-plaster, Plaster of Ammoniac with Mercury, mercurial Plaster, Cummin-plaster, saponaceous Liniment, volatile Liniment, camphorated Oil.

DIMNESS of Sight. Sage, Betony, Valerian-root, Fennel-seeds, Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, Aromatics. Mix two or three Grains of volatile Sal ammoniac with a little Oil of Marjoram, and use it as an Errhine.

DIURETICS. Garlic, Leeks, Burdock-root, Eryngo, Fennel-roots, Parsley-roots, Pareira brava, Squills, Camomile-flowers, sweet Fennel-seed, Mustard-seed, Venice Turpentine, Balsam of Capivi, Cantharides, Millepedes, Nitre, compound Horse-radish-water, Vinegar of Squills, Oil of Turpentine, Decoction of Burdock-root, diuretic Decoction, nitrous Decoction, diuretic Diet-drink, diuretic Bolus, nephritic Electary, nephritic Decoction, Expression of Millepedes, saline Mixture, diuretic Draught, diuretic Julep, Squill Julep, balsamic Potion, neutral Salts, Salt of Wormwood, Salt of Tartar, diuretic Salt, Sal Polychrest, Soap, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, stibiated Nitre, Salt of Amber, Tincture of Cantharides, Squill-pills, Turpentine Clyster, Rob of Juniper-berries, mineral Waters. See *Diuretics*, Page 214.

DROPSY. See *Anasarca*.

DYSENTERY, or Bloody-flux. First of all bleed and then vomit with Ipecacuanha, or add a Grain or two of emetic Tartar to a Scruple of this Root, which will make it operate downwards. Three, four, or five Grains of Ipecacuanha given every six or eight Hours after this, will perfect the Cure: But it makes the Patient sick. It may be repeated once more, or oftener, after a Day's Intermission. Or after the Vomit give to ℥j. or ʒj. of Rhubarb. This must be repeated the next Day or the Day following, and afterwards as often as the Patient's Strength will permit, or the Obstinacy of the Case requires. Sometimes add gr. v. of Calomel to the Rhubarb, to correct the Humors. *To allay the Pain*, it will be proper to foment the Belly, and to give Camomile-tea. Likewise the Clyster for the bloody Flux may be injected after every Stool. Opiates are never to be given 'till the Patient has been vomited and purged. *When they become necessary*, "Take of
" simple Cinnamon-water ʒviii. of spirituous Cinnamon-water ʒj. of
" compound Powder of Bole with Opium ʒj. Mix them." Give a Spoonful or two after every Motion, on the Days the Rhubarb is omitted; or gr. viii. or x. of the saponaceous Pill may be given at

Night after its Operation ; but the most compendious Way of curing this Disease is by the cerated Glafs of Antimony, which has performed Wonders in these Cafes.

ELEPHANTIASIS. See *Itch*.

EPILEPSY. See *Cephalics*.

EPIPHORA, or *Rheum in the Eye*, may be cured by putting a Grain of white Vitriol intimately mixed with fresh Butter into the greater Corner of the Eye.

ERRHINA, *Errhines*. See Page 218.

ERYSIPELAS, or *St. Anthony's Fire*. If the Patient is Plethoric, or addicted to spirituous Liquors, or the Disease attack the Head, then Bleeding is necessary. Afterwards give gentle Diaphoretics or ℥j. of the Rob of Elder-berries, or Mindererus's Spirit, or the diaphoretic Draught, or the diaphoretic Julep. Purging is doubtful, unless the Disease attacks the Head ; then it must not be omitted. In this Case direct Epsom Salt, or the saline cathartic Draught, with Blisters to the Neck. The morbid Matter must neither be discussed with hot Applications nor repelled with cold ; perhaps it is safest to forbear them all, unless the Skin has a Tendency to ulcerate ; then mix camphorated Spirit of Wine with an equal Part of Lime-water, and dipping Rags in the Mixture, apply them to the Skin.

EXCORIATIONS. White Ointment, saturnine Ointment.

EXPECTORATION, to promote. Elecampane, Liquorice, Florentine Orris, Ground-ivy, Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, Benjamin, Olibanum, Millepedes, Sulphur, Garlic, Squill, Ammoniacum, Soap, Saffron, Balsams of Peru, Tolu, and Capiwi, Milk and Julep of Ammoniacum, Syrup of Garlic, Garlic-pills, Vinegar, Oxymel, Syrup and Julep of Squills, asthmatic Pills, balsamic Pills, Tar Pills.

EYES, *Inflammation of*. Cathartics, mercurial Pills, Expression of Millepedes. Externally, Eye-water, camphorated vitriolic Water, Eye-ointment, white Collyrium, Alum Collyrium, compound Powder of Cerufs, Ointment of Tutty, Blistering Plaster, epispastic Ointment.

EYES, *Specks and Films in*. Sapphire coloured Water, Viper's Fat.

FEVERS INTERMITTING, or *Agues*. These in the Spring may be cured by the Bark or any of its Preparations, though some give an Emetic first. To prevent a Return, it will be proper to repeat the Bark every eight or ten Days, for three several Times. The Febrifuge Electary of the Bark will be as proper as any, which is to be taken every third Hour when the Fit is ended. When the Patient is troubled with Vomiting, give the saline Draught. Autumnal Agues are generally pretty obstinate, and then it will be necessary to add ℥ijss. of Virginian Snake-root to the above Electary, or to direct the compound Tincture of the Bark. When there is a yellow Cast of Countenance, a tense Abdomen, and a very costive Habit of Body, it will be necessary to order the Electary for the Jaundice with Steel, either before the Bark, or together with the Bark. I have sometimes cured obstinate Agues with this simple Remedy : " Take of Salt of Wormwood ℥ij. of double refined Sugar ℥iv. of Spring Water a Quart. Mix them. The Dose is ℥ij. every two Hours. Or take fine Powder of Camomile-flowers ℔j. diaphoretic Antimony, Salt of Wormood, of each ℔j. Syrup of Cloves q. f. Make a Bolus. This may be given every three
" Hours,

“Hours, and is an excellent Medicine.” *Quartan Agues* are generally more hard to cure than the rest, and it will be proper to add Steel as well as Snake-root to the Bark.

FEVERS REMITTING, bilious. These assume the Type of a *Quotidian* or *Tertian*, but the Cure in both is the same. First bleed, either in the Remission or Height of the Fit. Then give ℥j. of Ipecacuanha with gr. ii. of Tartar emetic, to carry the Humors downwards as well as vomit. This must be done in the Remission of the Fever; and if the corrupted Bile is plentifully discharged by this Means, the Cure will be effected. If the Body remains costive, open it with a Laxative, especially if the Bowels are affected with Pains, or there is a Tenesmus. To bring the Fever to regular Intermittions, use neutral Salts, particularly the saline Julep. When the Patient does not sweat sufficiently in Proportion to the Fit, give some Doses of the diaphoretic Julep, before it goes off. When the Urine breaks, and there are entire, though short, Intermittions, give them Bark in Substance, or the febrifuge Electary of the Bark. But, if the Patient was not purged, it will be necessary to add as much Rhubarb two or three Days as will keep the Body open for that Time. When the Fits are quotidian, and the Intermittions short, it will be necessary to give the Bark before the Sweating is quite over. If this Disease has been neglected at first, and is changed into a continual Fever, then bleed, if the Pulse is full and hard. When the Head is affected with Pain, or there is a Delirium, and the Pulse is small, apply Leaches to the Temples. But Blisters must not be forgot, for they are the best Remedy. Procure no Evacuations, unless by a Laxative, and that with Caution. To these add the saline Julep; or “Take compound Powder of Contrayerva ℥j. of pure Nitre gr. x. of Camphire gr. ii. or iii. Mix and make a Powder, to be repeated every sixth Hour.” If the Pulse should sink, use some of the alexipharmac Bolusses, according to the Exigency. The SEMITERTIAN is to be treated in the same Manner.

FEVER, CATARRHAL. To cure this give in the Morning the first alexipharmac Powder, and repeat it. But if there is a Heat in the internal Parts, give the second. To appease the Cough, prescribe the oily Mixture mentioned under the Article Consumption, and a Dose of Storax Pills at Bed-time. But if the Head is weak, these last must be given with Caution. Very heating and cooling Things are equally pernicious. If the Body is costive, give Manna, in Water-gruel, or ℥j. of the aromatic Pills with gr. iv. of the Storax Pills at Night. In the Decline of the Fever, if the Cough is moist, frequent and obstinate, carry the Humors downwards with ℥ij. or ℥iij. of Manna in Fennel-water, or direct a Dose of Rufus's Pills. When the Fever is over, and the Lungs are lax, which is known from a more plentiful Expectoration, then the traumatic or general Balsam will compleat the Cure. Bleeding has been found to be hurtful in this Fever, and renders the Catarrh more obstinate.

FEVER, VARIOLOUS, or the SMALL-POX. In the distinct kind Sort, the less there is done the better, for Nature alone will cure the Disease. When the Face is red, the Pulse strong, tense, and throbbing, the Age juvenile, with a Pain in the Head and Loins, and the Patient accustomed to bleeding; if usual sanguineous Evacuations are suppressed, or the Respiration hot, then Bleeding is indicated the first or second Day; when there is an acute Pain in the Head, Inflammation of the Eyes, a Throbbing of the ca-

rotid and temporal Arteries, which are the Forerunners of a Phrensy, to prevent which, first bleed in the Arm, and then in the Foot.

On the other hand, *when the Pulse is hard, quick, low, and slender, when the Vessels are not turgid, the Strength languid, the Constitution phlegmatic, the Fibres lax, the Body fat, the Patient an Infant, with Vomiting, Cough, and Flux of the Belly, then Bleeding is attended with the utmost Danger.* But mere Dejection of Spirits does not forbid it. It will be proper to bathe the Feet and Legs in warm Water two or three Times a Day, before and at the Eruption, and to lay Cataplasms of white Bread and Milk to the Feet, which will greatly relieve the Head, and lessen the Number of Pustules thereon. It will be likewise convenient to shave the Head before the Eruption, which will prevent many troublesome Accidents, as well as lessen the Number of the Pustules. *If the Fever runs high, the Arms and Hands may be likewise bathed, and the whole Body up to the Breast, which will bring out the variolous Matter to the external Parts, and relieve the internal, as well as the Head and Breast.*

After Bleeding, or on the first Day of the Attack, a Vomit should be given; and if it is thought proper to purge at the same Time, which is very often convenient, it may be mixed with a Solution of Manna, otherwise an emollient Clyster should be given immediately. Or, before the Eruption, the Patient may take a gentle Laxative, which may be either Manna alone, or a Decoction of Tamarinds with Manna. Even in a Diarrhœa, a large Dose or two of Rhubarb may be given.

To restrain the Febrile Heat, and to assist the Expulsion of the morbid Matter, "Take compound Powder of Crabs-claws ℥j. of purified Nitre ℥ij. Mix and make a Powder. The Dose to an Adult is ʒss. "three or four Times a Day." If the Fever runs very high, the Patient's Drink may be acidulated with Spirit of Vitriol.

However it must be noted, that *when Bleeding is contra-indicated, and the Patient has a trembling Pulse, very great Dejection of Spirits, alternate Chills and Heats, little Thirst, no great Pain, but perpetual Heaviness and Sickness at the Stomach, Giddiness, warmer and more cordial Medicines are necessary. The first alexipharmac Powder may be given; or the compound Powder of Contrayerva marked E. to the Dose of which gr. v. of Musk may be added. Wine, Sack-whey, or Wine and Water, may be indulged, and Blisters may be applied with stimulating Cataplasms, or Sinapisms to the Feet. Bathing is not proper. When there is a Reaching to vomit, direct the saline Julep.*

After the Eruption is compleated, an Ounce of Diacodium, or a Dose of the Thebaic Tincture may be given every Night, and in Case of great Inquietude, the same in the Morning. They are not so proper for Infants. If there is Shortness of Breath, or Danger of choaking, they must be prohibited.

If the Patient is cosive, and the Fever continues, order a Clyster every second or third Day. When the Vesicles do not fill, give from gr. x. to xl. of the Peruvian Bark in Syrup of Orange-peel, diluted with Nutmeg water, every fourth or fifth Hour. Children may take it in a Clyster with a little warm Milk Night and Morning. If it does not stay, add Diacodium. For farther Particulars, and what remains, consult the GENERAL PRACTICE OF PHYSIC; as also in every other Article.

FEVER, MORBILLOUS, or the MEASLES. Bleed as soon as may be, to prevent an Inflammation of the Lungs, and either give a gentle Clyster, or a Laxative with Manna. The Cough is best relieved with the pectoral Lambative, and after the first Days with Diacodium, and a Blister between the *Scapulæ*. The Diet should be soft and diluting, without Flesh. If the Spots should strike in, or become livid or plumbeous, rub the whole Body with hot Linen or Flannel. Then have Recourse to the alexipharmac Bolusses and Juleps. If the Patient sweats profusely, the Linen must be carefully changed for others dry and warm. The Air must be temperate, and the Patient must not be loaded with Bed-cloaths. Sudden Cold will strike in the Pustules, and produce a fatal Event. When the Scales fall off, a Diarrhœa generally appears, which must not be hastily stopped. A moderate Dose of Rhubarb may be given now and then with toasted Nutmeg.

FEVER, MILIARY. Begin the Cure with moderate Bleeding, unless the Patient is in a Sweat, in which Case it must be omitted, or put off to a more convenient Time. It must be forborne likewise if it is malignant, that is, if it makes its onset with a sudden Loss of Strength. Blistering is generally necessary, especially if the Pustules strike in; and then they may be applied to the Neck and the Calves of the Legs. When there is internal Heat, Thirst, and a large Pulse, the following Bolus may be given every sixth Hour: "Take Sperma Ceti and the compound Powder of Crabs-claws, of each ℥j. of purified Nitre gr. vi. of Saffron gr. v. of Syrup of wild Poppies q. f. to make a Bolus." But when there are Signs of Malignity, with Coldness of the external Parts, and Heat by Fits, the Nitre must be omitted. When there is a great Number of pellucid Vesicles, hardly visible, at the Height or Decline of the Fever, either give powerful Alexipharmacs, such as the Bolus with Musk, or endeavour to carry off the Disease by Laxatives, such as Manna, Rhubarb, or Glauber's Salt. If Aphthæ or Hiccups supervene after the Fever is cured, they will readily give way to the febrifuge Electary of the Bark.

FEVER, NERVOUS. In this Disease no drastic Medicine must be given. It may bear a gentle Puke at first, and Clysters of Milk, Sugar, and Salt may be injected every second or third Day. Mild Diaphoretics and Blisters are chiefly to be depended upon; profuse Sweats are pernicious, and a gentle one gives Ease. "Take compound Powder of Crabs-claws gr. xv. Saffron, Castor, of each gr. iii. Mix and make a Powder." This may be taken every fourth or sixth Hour, with Sack-whey or soft Wine. And indeed this last is a great Cordial in this Disease, and will support and revive the Spirits strangely, as well as contribute to the Cure. When cordial Juleps are given after any of the Medicines, or at other Times, they should not be given by Spoonfuls, but by Draughts. When there is a great Confusion and Dejection of Spirits, Blisters may be laid to the Neck, Occiput, or behind the Ears: Whatever Symptoms appear, for it will put on various Shapes, avoid Bleeding; for you will always find the Pulse small, quick and unequal. When the Breathing is thick and laborious, with a kind of sighing or sobbing Respiration, then give the second alexipharmac Bolus with the saline Draught; to the last of which must be added ℥jss. of simple alexiterial Water; compound Spirit of Lavender and Syrup of Saffron, of each ℥jss. When vast Tremors come on and a Subfultus Ten-

abdinum, instead of the Bolus give gr. x. or xv. of Musk. These may be repeated every fifth, sixth, or eighth, Hour. Lay Blisters to the Thighs, Legs, or Arms.

Sometimes this Difficulty of Breathing, Anxiety, and Oppression precede a miliary Eruption on the seventh, ninth, or eleventh Day of the Fever.

This should be promoted by soft easy Cordials and proper Diluents, to which may be added the asthmatic Elixir, which will tend to promote a Diaphoresis and calm the Uneasiness. In colliquative Sweats, give Rhenish Wine, which will moderate the Sweat and support the Patient.

Towards the Decline of the Fever, when the Sweats are abundant and weakening, give the compound Tincture of the Bark, interposing now and then a Dose of Rhubarb. They are best given with the saline Draught.

FEVER, PUTRID, MALIGNANT, SPOTTED. A quick, full, tense Pulse indicates moderate Bleeding; for large Quantities of Blood being taken away have generally proved fatal. If the Head only suffers, it will be safest to bleed by Leeches at the Temples. But if there is a Delirium with a sunk Pulse, Bleeding is pernicious. Many have recovered without Bleeding, and but few who have lost much Blood. Vomits, before the Disease is formed, may nip it in the Bud. When the Fever is fixed, and a Vomiting supervenes, it will be then dangerous to give an Emetic; but some Draughts of Camomile may be allowed, then the saline Draught; and afterwards a gentle Opiate, if necessary, to quiet the Spasms, or a laxative Clyster to determine the Humors downwards. The common Use of Opiates is pernicious in this Disease.

Costiveness is to be prevented by emollient Clysters; and even at any Time of the Fever, if there is a nauseous Bitter in the Mouth, Sickness at the Stomach, nidorous and fetid Eructations, a Stool or two may be procured by laxative Clysters.

As soon as the Distemper is confirmed, the Powder with Camphire and Nitre may be given, or the two latter alone, with a Ptisan, that is of Nitre gr. xv. of Camphire gr. iv. which may be taken every third Hour. Mead and Huxham would have the Camphire mixed with Vinegar thus: "Take of Camphire ʒj. grind it with a little rectified Spirit of Wine, then mix it thoroughly with ʒss. of double-refined Sugar, and afterwards pour a Pint of hot Vinegar gradually upon it." This may serve for eighteen Doses. But Pringle, on whose Reasoning and Experience I rely, does not allow of the free Use of Acids in these Diseases.

When the Pulse sinks, the Stupor is greater, a Delirium is impending, and the Spots appear, which at this Time they often do, the principle Intention must be to support the *Vis Vitæ*; for which Purpose give the following Decoction: "Take Virginian Snake-root bruised, and Peruvian Bark powdered, of each ʒiij. boil them in a Pint of Spring-water to one half. To the Colature add of spirituous Cinnamon-water ʒjss. of Syrup of Cloves ʒij. The Dose is four Spoonfuls every fourth or sixth Hour." Or the compound Tincture of the Bark may be given from ʒj to ʒss. every fourth, sixth, or eighth Hour, in a proper Draught, or diluted Wine. Sometimes gut. x. xv. or xx. of Elixir of Vitriol may be added to each Dose. To these may be subjoined a Cordial with so much Salt of Hartshorn that ʒss. may be taken in a Day. But the Use of this last may be generally superseded with

with the free Use of Wine, which may be either added to the Panada, or mixt with Water, and sometimes drank alone. It is an excellent Cordial, and has recovered many. The Patient should never be above two Hours without something of this kind. *Huxham* prefers generous red Wine.

If upon the Use of Wine the slight Delirium, usual at Night, increases; if the Eyes look wild, or the Voice becomes quick, a true Phrensy is to be feared, then all heating Medicines are to be avoided, and Blisters, before useless, become of considerable Service. First lay one to the Back, and the next Day, if necessary, another to the Leg, reserving the Arms for the last. When the Pulse is most sunk, Recourse must be had to the Sinapisms. Internally, the Camphire in the above Powder must be increased, so as to give ℥j. in twenty-four Hours, and the Quantity of the Snake-root must be decreased; or the Musk Bolus may be directed.

*If a Looseness comes on at the Decline of this Fever, it must be checked gradually by giving a Spoonful or two of the following Mixture: "Take
" of small Cinnamon-water ℥vii. of spirituous Cinnamon-water ℥j.
" of the Electary of Scordium with Opium ℥ss. Mix them."*

FEVER, CONTINUAL. This is the first of the inflammatory Class, and though it seems not to fix upon any particular Part at first, yet it generally affects one Part more than another. Bleeding in this Disease is highly necessary, and the sooner the better, nor must it be sparingly if the Patient's Strength will bear it. *If the Body has been costive before the Disease, it will be proper to open it with a Laxative after Bleeding. If not, Clysters will be sufficient when Stools are wanted. After this give the nitrous Decoction, or the saline Julep, or Spiritus Mindereri. Thirst may be moderated by allowing Barley-water, or Sage-tea, acidulated with Spirit of Vitriol or Orange-juice, or the Patient may be allowed some Orange sliced, or he may drink Whey made with Lemon-juice. When the Pulse sinks, and the inflammatory Symptoms still remain, Blisters are the chief Remedy, and are seldom or never to be used sooner. At first one may be laid on the Back, the next Day to the Legs or Thighs, reserving the Arms for the last. In great Lowness attended with a Delirium, Sinapisms must be applied to the Feet. Opiates are unsafe throughout the Disease.*

*When the Pulse begins to soften, or the Inflammation to abate, give the following Mixture; "Take of Spring-water ℥iv. of spirituous alexiterial
" Water with Vinegar and Camphire Julep of each ℥iss. of compound
" Powder of Contrayerva ℥iv. of pure Nitre ℥ij. of Syrup of Orange-
" peel ℥vi. Mix them. The Dose is three or four Spoonfuls every
" sixth Hour." This is efficacious to mitigate the Inflammation and nervous Symptoms, and likewise to promote a Diaphoresis.*

FLATULENCIES. See *Carminatives.*

FLUOR ALBUS. See *Whites.*

FLOODING. See *Menses, to restrain.*

GANGRENE. Peruvian Bark, Camphire, Myrrh, alexipharmac Bolus. Externally, Oil of Turpentine, camphorated Cataplasm, Egyptian Ointment, Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes.

GIDDINESS. See *Vertigo.*

GONORRHOEA Virulent. Electaries against a Clap, laxative mercurial Pills, balsamic Potion, Tincture of Cantharides, common Decoction used as a Fomentation, balsamic Injection, mercurial Injection. } 21

- GOUT.** Gout powder, Decoction of Burdock, Decoction of the Woods, scorbutic Juices, Alicant Soap, diaphoretic Julep, Squill-pills, Cinnabar of Antimony, mercurial Pills, stomachic Tincture, emollient Cataplasm, anodyne Balsam, Balsam of Turpentine, saponaceous Balsam, camphorated Oil, anodyne Liniment, saponaceous Plaster.
- GRAVEL, Fit of.** The best Medicine, as I have found by Experience, in this Case is Alicant Soap sweetened with double-refined Sugar, and softened with Sallad-oil. It is both diuretic and lubricating, and tends to appease the Spasms, without which it is in vain to expect the Gravel or Stone will come away. The Manner of compounding it is this; "Take of Alicant Soap ζ iv. of double-refined Sugar ζ ij. of Oil of sweet Almonds ζ j. of Oil of Aniseed ζ ss. Mix them." This last has a sedative Quality, and prevents the Soap from passing off by Stool. *If there is vomiting*, then give the saline Draught. *If the Pain is very intense*, Blood may be taken away, and gr. iv. of Opium may be dissolved in ζ vi. of the common Decoction and given as a Clyster. Turpentine Clysters will likewise give great Relief. Or make a half Bath with Marshmallow-roots, Linseed and Camomile Flowers, which will often terminate the Pain, when neither copious Bleeding nor Opiates have had any Effect. See *Diuretics*.
- GREEN-SICKNESS.** See *Chlorosis*.
- GRIPES.** See *Colic, dry Belly-ach, Acidities*.
- GUMS, lax and apt to bleed.** Astringent Gargle, universal Balsam.
- HÆMOPTOE, Spitting of Blood.** Antihectic Decoction, vulnerary Decoction, balsamic Electary, Peruvian Electary without Steel, Lime-water, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Tincture of Roses, pectoral Infusion, styptic Powder.
- HÆMORRHAGES.** Nitrous Decoction, purging Clyster, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Tincture of Roses, styptic Powder, Colcothar of Vitriol, Alum-water of *Bate*.
- HÆMORRHOIDS, or Piles.** Flowers of Sulphur, Electary against the Piles, anodyne Clyster, anodyne Fomentation, Liniment for the Piles.
- HEARTBURN.** Magnesia alba, Absorbents, sugar'd Steel, Chalk-julep, Lozenges against the Heart-burn, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura Sacra, Emetics.
- HICCUPPING in Fevers:** Peruvian Bark, compound Spirit of Lavender, Musk, Musk-julep, alexipharmac Bolus with Musk, cordial Julep, Opiates, Tinctura Sacra. *Externally*, anodyne Balsam, stomachic Cataplasm, camphorated Cataplasm.
- HIP-GOUT.** Cataplasm for the Hip-gout. See *Gout, Rheumatism*.
- HOARSENESS.** Figs, Starch, Extract of Liquorice, oily Draught, balsamic Lohoch, pectoral Lohoch, and all lubricating oily Medicines.
- HYPOCHONDRIACAL and HYSTERIC DISORDERS.** Cuckow-pint, Pennyroyal-water, Rue-water, antihysteric-water, Castor-water, Oil of Amber, Oil of Hartshorn, Spirit of Hartshorn, oleous volatile Spirit, compound Spirit of Lavender, Tincture of Castor, Tincture of Wood-foot, Tincture of the Bark, antihysteric Julep, fetid Julep, Musk-julep, cephalic Diet-drink, cephalic Infusion, Bolus of Castor, Electaries of the Bark, Elixir of Vitriol, Elixir of Property, fetid Clyster, Gumpills, aloetic Pills, Stomach-pills, chalybeate Pills, other Chalybeates, Bolus of Rhubarb with Mercury, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura sacra, Emetics, antihysteric Plaster. *HOFFMAN observes, that these two Diseases*

Diseases ought not to be confounded; that in hypochondriac Cases, Exercise, carminative, spirituous, volatile, stomachic, and aromatic Remedies are most proper, as well as stimulating neutral Salts, bitter Cathartic, Chalybeates, and mineral Waters: But these are hurtful in hysteric Disorders; for these require Bleeding, Rest, Anodynes, nitrous Preparations, Antiepileptics, and Refrigerants. All heating Things must be avoided, except Wine.

JAUNDICE. Emetics, Rhubarb, Tinctures of Rhubarb, Tinctura sacra, Alicant Soap, Expression of Millepedes; Squill-pills, Pills against the Jaundice, aperient Diet-drink.

ILIIAC PASSION. Bleed immediately, and repeat it once or twice, if there is occasion. Then apply a Blister on the Part where the Pain lies; which done, give ℥j. of the Cathartic Extract, with gr. i. of the Thebaic Extract. *If there is an Inflammation*, gr. vi. or viii. of purified Nitre will be proper, with gr. fs. of Camphire, and ℥j. of the Powder of Valerian-root. *Outwardly* apply a Liniment of ℥j. of Hogs-lard mixt with ʒj. of Camphire. But the Anchor of Hope is Quicksilver, which must not be too long neglected. A Pound may be swallowed at a Time, which generally must be repeated. See *Pediluvia Frigida*.

KING'S EVIL. Salt Water, Æthiops mineral, Mercurius dulcis, diuretic Salt, vitriolated Tartar, ethiopic Pills, golden Sulphur of Antimony, medicinal Regulus of Antimony, Camphire, Lime-water, Decoction of the Woods, burnt Sponge, Powder against the King's Evil, Balsam of Guaiacum, Tar-water, Tar-pills. Or, take every Night a Dose of the second mercurial Pills, which have had a very good Effect.

LAXATIVES. See Page 223.

LEPROSY. Use the same Medicines as in the King's Evil. *Externals*, mercurial Ointment, Tar Ointment, mercurial Liniment.

LETHARGY. Errhines, sneezing Powders, Sinapisms, Blisters on the Feet and Neck, Cupping, either with or without Scarification, strong Frictions on the lower Parts, stimulating Clysters, with the Addition of Sal Gem, common Salt, or the Root of Squills.

LOOSENESS. See *Diarrhœa*.

LOWNESS of Spirits. Saffron, cordial Julep, Musk-julep, Oil of Cinnamon, cordial Electary, Spirit of Hartshorn, volatile aromatic Spirit, compound Spirit of Lavender, Confection of Kermes, Tincture of Saffron, Saffron-wine.

LUES VENEREA, *French Pox*. Decoction of the Woods, Ethiopic Pills, Mercurius dulcis, sugar'd Mercury, yellow emetic Mercury, mercurial Pills, mercurial Bolus, mercurial Liniment, mercurial Ointment, mercurial Plaster. The best Method of Cure is to give very small Doses of Mercurials, to continue them a long while, and to avoid a Salivation. The following Pills have been sold for a Guinea a Pill:
 “ Take of Camphire gr. v. of Mercury precipitate per se, or calcined
 “ Mercury gr. iv. of Opium gr. ij. Balsam of Peru q. s. make four
 “ Pills, one of which is to be taken at Night going to Bed.” These were looked upon as a great Secret, and are an infallible Cure for the Pox. **CALCINED MERCURY** is thus made: “ Put purified Quick-
 “ silver into a broad-bottomed Glass Vessel, having small Holes to let
 “ in the Air, and let it stand in a Sand-heat several Months, ’till it is
 “ calcined into a red Powder.”

- MADNESS.** Antimonial Emetics, Extract and Tincture of black Hellebore, Tincture of white Hellebore, Tinctura sacra, Nitre mixt with Camphire, fetid Julep, Gum Pills, Musk, Camphire, Blistering Plaster.
- MENSES, to promote.** Birthwort, Orange-peel, lesser Centaury, Aloes, black Hellebore, Savine, Rue, Squills, Saffron, Mustard-feed, Myrrh, Galbanum, Oil of Savine, Pennyroyal-water, Tinctura sacra, Rufus's Pills, Elixir Proprietatis, Tincture of black Hellebore, aperient Diet-drink, bitter Infusion, Ammoniac Julep, antihysterical Julep, Squill Pills, Powder to promote the Menses, Chalybeates, compound Powder of Myrrh, compound Elixir of Myrrh, laxative mercurial Pills. See *Emmenagogues*, Page 217,
- MENSES, to restrain.** Alum, Peruvian Bark, Tincture of Roses, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, strengthening Pills and Powder, styptic Powder.
- NEPHRITICS,** Alicant Soap, Lime-water, diuretic Bolus, diuretic Powder, nitrous Decoction, Infusion of Linseed, Oil of Juniper-berries, Rob of Juniper, common Lambative, saline Draught, balsamic Potion, Squill Julep, Squill Pills, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, Spirit of Amber, Tincture of Spanish Flies, Opiates, lenitive Electary, nephritic Electary, Elixir of Health, Turpentine Clyster.
- OPHTHALMICS.** Rosemary, Sage, Fennel-seeds, Valerian-root, Expression of Hog-lice, mercurial Pills, Cathartics. *Externals*, white Vitriol, Tutty, Viper's Fat, Eye-water, Sapphire-coloured Water, white Collyrium, Alum Collyrium, Mindererus's Spirit, cephalic Powder, yellow emetic Mercury, Ointment of Tutty, blistering Plaster and Ointment.
- OPHTHALMIA, or Inflammation of the Eye.** The *slighter Inflammations* from the Dust or Sun, are removed by fomenting with Milk and Water, and anointing the Eyes with Ointment of Tutty at Night. *If they are weak and but little inflamed*, let them be washed with Brandy and Water. Bathing the Feet in warm Water three Times in twenty-four Hours, has sometimes cured this Disease. *If there is any Fever, or the Inflammation is considerable*, Blood must be taken away freely, Blisters must be applied behind the Ear; they should lie on for two or three Days, and the Sores be kept running afterwards; or two Leeches may be applied to the lower Part of the Orbit near the external Angle of the Eye, and the Wounds should be suffered to ooze some Hours after they fall off. These are necessary in all greater Inflammations, after Bleeding in the Arm or Jugular, together with Blisters and purging, if needful. *If the Inflammation happens from external Injuries, with great Fluxions*, a large Quantity of Blood is first to be taken away, and a brisk Purge given by Way of Revulsion, before the above Method is used. *After the Inflammation has yielded a little to Evacuation*, then the Collyrium Aluminosum is the best external Remedy, spread on Lint, and applied at Bed-time. *When an Inflammation proceeds from scrofulous or venereal Causes*, it must be cured by Medicines proper to those Diseases.
- PAINS to ease.** Thebaic Extract, Thebaic Tincture, pacific Pills, Storax Pills, saponaceous Pills, Syrup of white Poppies, Philonium, Theriaca, Diascordium, strengthening Confection, anodyne and diuretic Draught, all Opiates. *Externally*, anodyne Fomentation, Balsam of Turpentine, camphorated Oil, anodyne Liniment, anodyne Balsam, Nerve Ointment, warm Plaster, blistering Plaster.

PALSEY. Arum, Betony, Garlic, Lavender, Pellitory of Spain, Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Cardamom-seeds, Cloves, Cubebs, Guaiacum, Mustard-feed, Sassafras, Afa-foetida, Camphire, golden Sulphur of Antimony, antihysterick Water, compound Horse-radish-water, scorbutic Juices, Decoction of the Woods, cephalic Diet-drink, antihysterick Julep, diaphoretic Julep, diuretic Julep, fetid Julep, cephalic Infusion, Oil of Hartshorn, compound Spirit of Lavender, Spirit of Hartshorn, second diaphoretic Bolus, Salt of Amber, Tincture of Soot, fetid Tincture, Mustard Whey, paralytic Infusion, Emetics. *Externally*, Cephalic Powder, Balsam of Turpentine, saponaceous Balsam, anodyne Lini-ment, Nerve Ointment, paralytic Ointment, warm Plaster, blistering Plaster.

PECTORALS. Garlic, Roots of Marshmallows, Liquorice, Elecampane Roots, Florentine Orris, Squills, Ground-ivy, Leaves of Horehound, black Maiden-hair, Leaves and Flowers of Colts-foot, Saffron, Linseed, Gum Ammoniac, Gum Arabic, Balsam of Peru, Balsam of Tolu, Benjamin, Olibanum, Tar, Alicant Soap, Honey, Hog-lice, Juice of Liquorice, Linseed, Sperma Ceti, terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur, Vinegar of Squills, Tar-water, Locatelli's Balsam, pectoral Bolus, Conserve of Roses, antihæctic Decoction, Decoction of Barley, balsamic Electary, pectoral Infusion, Expression of Hog-lice, Infusion of Linseed, pectoral Oxymel, Emulsion of Gum Ammoniac, Julep of Squills, common Lambative, pectoral Lambative, Garlic Pills, Tar Pills, Squill Pills, Emetics.

PEDILUVIA CALIDA, Warm Bathing of the Feet. The Water should not be hot, but moderately warm, and the Feet may be immersed as high as the Calves, and continued in it half an Hour or longer. It rarifies the Blood, raises the Pulse, promotes the Circulation of the Fluids, and produces a temporary Fever. It is of great Use to allay Spasms, and to open recent Obstructions of the Viscera, and to facilitate the Passage of the Blood through the Feet. *But when the Obstructions are inveterate, or there is Reason to suspect a Schirrus*, all warm Bathing is hurtful. *When Colds are fresh caught, and in humoral Peripneumonies*, it is frequently an immediate Cure. It opens the Pores, by softening and relaxing the Skin, moistens the Body, eases Pain, and procures Sleep. It is likewise a safe Cordial, and has this Advantage over other Cordials and Sudorifics, that its Effects may be taken off at Pleasure. It is good in hypochondriac and convulsive Disorders, the Colic, Cardialgia, painful Piles, and promotes Excretions of all Kinds; the Menses, and bleeding Piles. *If there is a Plethora*, it will be proper to bleed before its Use, which should be at Bed-time, and the Feet are to be kept warm after it, which will have a Tendency to promote an universal Perspiration. It is not to be ventured upon at the Time of the menstrual Flux, or when it is just over; but if directed some Days before the usual Period, it will tend to promote it. It is dangerous to use aluminous, astringent, or sulphureous Waters to prevent sweating of the Feet, to discuss oedematous Swellings, to cure Ulcers, and in a Fit of the Gout, because the Humors will be driven back to the noble Parts, and produce dangerous Diseases.

PEDILUVIA FRIGIDA, Cold Bathing of the Feet, has this in common with the former, that it raises pleasing Sensations in the Mind. This, and not warm bathing, as was formerly supposed, causes a Revulsion

of the Blood from the upper Parts. In some it promotes Urine, in others it occasions Stools. It has had very remarkable Effects in the iliac Passion, and has snatched several Patients from the Jaws of Death. In this Case, the Patient has walked with his naked Feet upon the cold Floor, and Water has been dashed first on the Feet, then on the Legs, and by Degrees as high as the Pubes, which has produced Stools most surprizingly.

PERIPNEUMONY, or *Inflammation of the Lungs*, and **PLEURISY**. Bleed freely the first three Days of the Distemper; *But if the Spitting begins in that Time*, the Bleeding must be omitted, or so moderated, as to relieve the Breast, without checking the Expectoration. After the fourth Day, Bleeding is unsafe. Blisters will shorten the Cure, and prevent the Loss of a great deal of Blood. A SIMPLE PLEURISY, or one attended with little Inflammations of the Lungs, may be cured with little Bleeding, for a Blister of the Size of the Hand and Fingers laid to the affected Side, is the Remedy, which is best applied immediately after the first Bleeding. If the Symptoms vanish upon this Application, it will be safest to bleed again, unless a profuse Sweat eases the Pain, and then all other Remedies will be unnecessary. *But if the Lungs are much inflamed*, the Blister and Bleeding must be repeated though the Patient is pretty easy. *Sometimes the Stick returns and fixes on the other Side*, and then it must be treated as the first.

In a PERIPNEUMONY, Blistering is most to be relied on after Bleeding, first on the Back, and then on one or both Sides. Blistering on the Extremities likewise tends to ease the Breast and promote Expectoration. Bleeding must be cautiously used, if at all, after the Spitting appears.

In the first Stage of either of these Diseases, laxative Clysters are proper; as also cool Diaphoretics, such as gr. viij. of Nitre, with gr. iii. of Camphire made into a Bolus with Conserve of Hips; or the diaphoretic Juleps. But Cathartics and warm Sudorificks are hurtful. The Time of promoting a Diaphoresis is when the Patient finds Ease by the Blister. *But whenever he begins to spit*, the Diaphoretics must be omitted or joined to Expectorants, of which the chief is Oxymel of Squills. *In Lowness after repeated Bleedings*, Salt of Hartshorn, joined to some Oil, or the pectoral Bolus, is powerful to raise the Pulse and promote Expectoration when it flags. Notwithstanding this Discharge, *if the Breast continues to labour*, Bleeding is still requisite; for it is dangerous to suffer the Lungs to be overpowered by the Omission of Bleeding; as also to hazard the Suppression of the Spitting by Bleeding too freely. *But Blisters are always seasonable*. *In the Course of Expectoration*, a Dose of the Oxymel of Squills large enough to vomit, will be useful to discharge the Load of viscid Phlegm. Opiates are not to be given *while the Pulse is hard, the Breathing difficult, or Watchfulness continues, occasioned by a Fever*. *But when the Fever is over, and Sleep is only prevented by a thin Defluxion of the Lungs*, Opiates will procure Rest, and promote the Spitting. *If the Phlegm is tough, and the Patient costive*, Squills may then be properly joined. *But if the Body is open, and the Head affected with the Opiate*, Salt of Hartshorn is the best Corrector.

PHLEGM, viscid, to attenuate, Garlic, Squills, Gum Ammoniac, and all their Preparations.

PHRENSY, or *Inflammation of the Membranes of the Brain*. This, *when it is a primary or original Disease*, requires speedy, large and repeated Bleedings, particularly in the jugular Vein. The Nose should be made to bleed with a Straw, Pen, or Skewer; or, in the room of this, six or seven Leeches may be applied to the Temples. The rest of the Cure consists in Blisters and other Things common to inflammatory Fevers. Likewise in *symptomatical Phrensies*, it will be proper to begin with Bleeding, if the Pulse will bear it; *but if there is a great Lowness*, it is then to be attempted with Leeches and Blisters. It is usual to begin with blistering the Head. The best internal Medicines are Nitre and Camphire, given after the Manner of *Hoffman*, in small Doses often repeated. His Proportion is Nitre gr. vi. to gr. i. of Camphire.

PHTHISIS. Conserve of Roses, antihectic Decoction, vulnerary Decoction, pectoral Infusion, pectoral Bolus, balsamic Electary, Julep of Gum Ammoniac, Squill Julep, balsamic Lambative, pectoral Pills, Tar Pills, Squill Pills, Lime Water, Tar Waters, Emetics, Elixir of Vitriol, Blistering Plaster. See *Consumption*.

PILES. See *Hæmorrhoids*.

PLEURISY. Pectoral Bolus, Decoction of Barley, Infusion of Linseed, common Lambative, Julep of Gum Ammoniac, diaphoretic Julep, blistering Plaster. See *Peripneumony*.

PURGATIVES. See *Catharticks*.

PUTREFACTION, *to prevent*. Alcaline Salts, fixed and volatile, Aloes, Contrayerva-root, Horse-radish-root, Mustard-feed, Myrrh, neutral Salts, Scurvy-grafs.

PUTREFACTION, *to promote*. Chalk, Crabs-claws, and other earthy Absorbents.

QUINSEY. Tincture of Ipecacuanha, Ipecacuanha-wine, diaphoretic Julep. *Externals*, camphorated Cataplasm, volatile Liniment, blistering Plaster. See *Angina*.

RHEUMATISM, *acute*. *Pringle* directs Bleeding three or four Times every other Day, or every third Day, as the Patient's Strength will admit, and to promote a Diaphoresis with Vinegar-whey, or the diaphoretic Julep. *If there are inflammatory Swellings in the Joints*, it will be improper, and the Cure must be attempted with repeated and almost daily Bleedings, 'till the Fever is gone, and the Pains cease or become easier, In this Case the Patient is generally either plethoric or in the Vigour of Life, and consequently can bear Evacuations. *If the Pains and Swelling remain after the Fever is abated*, apply three or four Leeches to the Part where the Inflammation and Tumor are greatest, and let the Blood ooze 'till it stops itself. This may be repeated as Occasion requires. *Internal Medicines* are of little Service; the best are the neutral Salts, with Doses of Camphire too small to raise a Diaphoresis; and the Diet must be of the lowest Kind. Living upon Whey alone for four Days, and then adding white Bread, has cured it. All outward Applications had best be omitted.

If the Rheumatism is confined to one Part of the Body only, with little or no Fever and recent, it may be cured by bleeding once, and sweating with the following Draught: " Take of Gum Ammoniac dissolved

" in

“ in the Yolk of an Egg \mathfrak{z} ss. of Spring-Water \mathfrak{z} ij. spirituous
 “ alexiterial Water \mathfrak{z} ss. of Mindererus' Spirit \mathfrak{z} j. of Syrup of
 “ Orange-peel \mathfrak{z} ij. Mix them, and divide the Mixture into two
 “ Draughts; the one to be taken at Night, and the other early in the
 “ Morning.” *If the Patient does not sweat easily, the Gum must*
be given by itself as a Laxative, and continued daily till the Pain
goes off.

In the CHRONIC RHEUMATISM, take away \mathfrak{z} viiij. of Blood once in
 eight or ten Days as long as the Blood is fizy and the Complaints re-
 main. Between whiles give the following Laxative: “ Take of
 “ Gum Guaiacum dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg \mathfrak{z} ij. of Spring-
 “ water \mathfrak{z} ij. of Nutmeg-water \mathfrak{z} ij. of Syrup of Orange-peel \mathfrak{z} j.
 “ Mix and make a Draught to be taken in the Morning with
 “ Regimen.” On the intermediate Days let him take gut. l. or lx.
 of Spirit of Hartshorn in a Glass of Water. *If the Joints are swelled,*
or inflamed, use Leeches as before; but if there is no Inflammation, the
aching Parts are to be rubbed with Flannel, and anointed with the
volatile or saponaceous Liniment, according as the Skin is too much
hardened or relaxed by the continued Use of the one or the other.
After the persisting in this Course for some Time, the cold Bath will
hasten the Recovery. Riding is a Specific. If the Disease will not
yield to this Method, Recourse must be had to Antimonials and Mer-
curials, such as crude Antimony, Cinnabar of Antimony, with Gum
Guaiac, Calomel, medicinal Regulus of Antimony, and small Doses
of emetic Wine made with Glass of Antimony. Or perhaps, the
Gout-powder may save the Trouble and Danger of losing so much
Blood, and bringing on Diseases more obstinate than the Rheumatism
itself. And in some Cases Huxham thinks Bleeding improper, particu-
larly when the Rheumatism is caused by a sharp serous Defluention. In this
Case, such Things as promote a Diaphoresis, soften the Humors, and carry
them off safely, interposing Purgatives now and then, will have a more
happy Effect. Therefore every third or fourth Night order a few
Grains of Mercurius dulcis with the saponaceous Pills. The next
Morning give a gentle Purge, and at Night a composing Draught.
 On the intermediate Days, “ Take the Pulp of sweet Plumbs,
 Æthiops Mineral, of each \mathfrak{z} vj. of Gum Guaiacum \mathfrak{z} ij. Cream of
 Tartar, Nutmegs in Powder, of each \mathfrak{z} ijj. Syrup of Saffron q. s. to
 make an Electary.” The Dose is the Size of a Nutmeg or Walnut
 twice a Day, drinking a large Draught after it of the greater com-
 pound Lime-water, made with calcined Oyster-shells. To which may
 be added paregoric Elixir and emetic Wine, of each \mathfrak{z} ss. or \mathfrak{z} j. and
 a little spirituous alexiterial Water. The Drink should be Mustard-
 whey, Sassafras-tea; as also Scarborough, or Spaw, or Pymont water.
 Foment the pained Parts, and then apply blistering Plasters.

RHEUMATISM, Medicines for the. Antimony, Gout-powder, Decoction
 of Burdock, Decoction of the Woods, Electary against the Rheuma-
 tism, second diaphoretic Bolus, Alicant Soap, Squill-pills, Mustard-seed,
 Infusion against the Palsey. *Externals, Balsam of Turpentine, sapo-*
naceous Balsam, camphorated Oil, volatile Liniment, saponaceous
Liniment, Soap-plaster, blistering Plaster.

RICKETS. Cold bathing, Æthiops Mineral, martial Flowers, aromatic
 Fomentation, Nerve-ointment.

SCALDS, See *Burns*.

SCURVY. *Canella-alba*, Buck-beans, Garlic, Horse-radish, Mustard-feed, Orange-juice, Peruvian-bark, Wood-forrel, Scurvy-grafs, Spirit of Salt, compound Horse-radish-water, scorbutic Diet-drink, anti-scorbutic Infusion, scorbutic Juices, stomachic Elixir, Elixir of Vitriol, Elixir of Property with an Acid, scorbutic Whey, Steel-pills, and other Chalybeates, Tar-pills, Tar-water, bitter Infusions, Salt of many Virtues, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, acid Electary, Tinctura-sacra, stomachic Pills.

SKIN, *Scabs, itchy Pustules, and Eruptions on*. Prepared Antimony, golden Sulphur of Antimony, Tincture of Antimony, Æthiopic-pills, Æthiops Mineral, mercurial Pills, Diet-drink for the Scurvy, Decoction of the Woods, Tar-water, Tar-pills, Flowers of Sulphur, Tincture of Cantharides. *Externals*, mercurial Ointment, Ointment of Sulphur, Tar-ointment, mercurial Liniment, blistering Plaster.

SLEEP, *to procure*. Syrup of Poppies, liquid Laudanum, thebaic Tincture, thebaic Extract, London Philonium, Storax-pills, and all Compositions with Opium.

SMALL-POX, See *Fever variolous*.

SPASMS, *to allay*. See *Sedantia*, Page 239.

SPLEEN. See *Hypochondriac Disorders*.

STERNUTATORIES. Cephalic Powder. See *Errhines*.

STONE. Alicant Soap, Lime-water.

STOMACHICS. *Calamus aromaticus*, lesser Centaury, Cardamoms, Turmeric, Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Rhubarb, Wormwood, Mint, Pepper-mint, Camomile-flowers, Orange-peel, Nutmegs, Mace, Cinnamon, Peruvian-bark, *Canella-alba*, Aloes, Myrrh, Mint-waters, stomachic Elixir, stomachic Tincture, Elixir of Vitriol, both Elixirs of Property, Elixir of Aloes, aloetic alkaline Wine, Extract of Gentian, bitter Infusions, bitter Wines, Tincture of the Bark, second cathartic Bolus, aloetic Pills, stomachic Pills, chalybeate Pills, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura sacra, Ipecacuanha-wine, and other Emetics. *Externals*, Stomach Cataplasm, Stomach Plaster, aromatic Fomentation.

SUDORIFICS. Cuckow-pint, Camphire, Guaiacum, Extract of Guaiacum, Opiates, Decoction of the diaphoretic Bolusses, volatile Salts and Spirits, Spirit of Mindererus, diaphoretic Draught, diaphoretic Julep, Tincture of Snake-root, Decoction of Snake-root, Camphire Julep, golden Sulphur of Antimony.

SWEAT, *to check*. Elixir of Vitriol, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Peruvian-bark, and its various Preparations.

TEETH, *to clean and fasten*. Vegetable Æthiops.

TOOTH-ACH, *to cure*. Rob of Elder-berries, Oil of Cloves.

TENESMUS. See *Dysentery*.

TUMORS, *to discuss*. Sal Ammoniac, Mindererus's Spirit, camphorated Spirit of Wine, discutient Cataplasm, camphorated Cataplasm, Ointment of Elder, Gum-plaster, mercurial Plaster, common Plaster with the Gums, Soap-plaster, camphorated Oil, camphorated white Ointment.

TUMORS, *to ripen*. Ripening Cataplasm, suppurating Cataplasm.

TWITCHING of the Tendons. Camphire, Musk, volatile Salts, alexipharmac Bolusses with Musk.

VERTIGO. See *Epilepsy*.

VESICATORIES. Blistering Epithem, blistering Plaster, blistering Ointment. For the Effects of Blisters, See *Cantharides*, Page 253. *Emplastrum Vesicatorium*, Page 294.

ULCERS. General Balsam, traumatic Balsam, Locatelli's Balsam, Egyptian Ointment, Ointment of Gum Elemi, Basilicum, epulotic Cerate, saturnine Ointment.

VOMITING, to restrain. Mint-water, saline Draught, saline Julep, Elixir of Property with an Acid, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura sacra, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Elixir of Vitriol, Emetics, Chalybeates, Opiates. *Externals*, Anodyne Balsam, stomachic Cataplasin, Stomach-plaster, aromatic Fomentation.

URINE, bloody. See *Hæmorrhage*.

URINE involuntary, to restrain. Lime-water, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Alum-whey, Peruvian Electary with Alum, styptic Powder.

URINE, to promote. See *Diuretics*.

VULNERARIES. Vulnerary Decoction, Peruvian-bark, all Lime-waters, balsamic Potion, Locatelli's Balsam, mercurial Pills. *Externals*. Lint, general Balsam, traumatic Balsam, Ointment of Gum Elemi, Basilicum, saturnine Ointment.

WHITES in Women. Emetic of Ipecacuanha, second Cathartic Bolus, laxative mercurial Pills, Chalybeates, styptic Powder, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, all Lime-waters, Decoction of the Woods, styptic Electary of the Bark, strengthening Pills, balsamic Potion, Tincture of Spanish Flies, anodyne Balsam. *Externally*, strengthening Fomentation injected.

WIND. See *Carminatives*.

WORMS. Savine, Tansey, Worm-seed, powdered Tin, Mercurius dulcis, second cathartic Bolus, sugar'd Mercury, laxative mercurial Pills, Worm-powder, purging Worm-powder, essential Oil of Worm-wood, anthelmintic Powder.

WOUNDS. See *Vulneraries*.

TABULA POSOLOGICA,

Containing the DOSES of the SIMPLES and COMPOUNDS.

TROY-WEIGHTS and WINE-MEASURES.

A Pound, ℥j.	} contains	Twelve Ounces,	℥xii.
An Ounce, ℥j.		Eight Drams,	ʒviii.
A Dram, ʒj.		Three Scruples,	ʒiii.
A Scruple, ʒj.		Twenty Grains,	gr. xx.
A Pint, ℥j.	} contains	Sixteen Ounces,	℥xvi.
An Ounce, ℥j.		Eight Drams,	ʒviii.
A Gallon,		Eight Pints,	℥viii.

N. B. Liquids are not to be weighed but measured, unless it is expressly ordered to the contrary. Note likewise, that gut. signifies a Drop; gr. a Grain; scr. a Scruple; dr. a Dram; that a common Spoonful contains about half an Ounce; and that ʒs is put after any of these Characters, signifies half: Thus ʒs is put for half an Ounce.

* Those marked with a Asterism are extemporaneous Medicines.

A

	Page
<i>Æthiops antimonial</i> , <i>Æthiops antimonialis</i> , gr. vii	273
<i>mineral</i> , <i>Æthiops mineralis</i> , to ʒj twice a Day	273
<i>vegetable</i> , <i>Æthiops vegetabilis</i> , ʒs	233
* <i>Alexipharmac Bolus</i> , <i>Bolus alexipharmacus</i>	277
* <i>Julep</i> , <i>Julepum alexipharmacum</i>	301
* <i>Pills</i> , <i>Pilulæ alexipharmacæ</i> , are two Doses	313
* <i>Powder</i> , <i>Pulvis alexipharmacus</i>	317
* <i>Whay</i> , <i>Serum alexipharmacum</i>	325
* <i>Alexiterial Electary</i> , <i>Electarium alexiterium</i> , ʒs every 4th Hour	286
<i>Water simple</i> , <i>Aqua alexiteria simplex</i>	269
<i>Water spirituous</i> , <i>Aqua alexiteria spirituosa</i>	270
<i>Water spirituous, with Vinegar</i> , <i>Aqua alexiteria spirituosa cum Aceto</i>	270
<i>Aloes succotrine</i> , <i>Aloes succotrina</i> , from gr. iij. to ʒj	245
<i>Elixir of</i> , <i>Elixir Aloes</i> , from gut. xx to lx	291
* <i>Pills of</i> , <i>Pilulæ aloeticæ</i> , ʒs	313
<i>Wine of, Alkaline</i> , <i>Vinum aloeticum alkalinum</i> , from ʒj to ʒiij	338
<i>Almonds sweet</i> , <i>Amygdalæ dulces</i>	204
<i>Oil of</i> , <i>Oleum Amygdalarum</i> , from ʒj to ʒiv	204

<i>Alum Roch</i> , Alumen rupeum, from ℥j to ʒj	256
* <i>Colyrium with</i> , Collyrium aluminosum	281
<i>Water of Bate</i> , Aqua aluminosa Bateana	272
<i>Whay</i> , Serum aluminosum, ʒiv thrice a Day	324
<i>Amber</i> , Succinum, from ℥j to ʒj	252
<i>Oil of</i> , Oleum Succini, from gut. ii. to xx	328
<i>Salt of</i> , Sal Succini, from gr. ii to ℥j	328
<i>Spirit of</i> , Spiritus Succini, to ʒfs	328
<i>Ammoniac Gum</i> , Ammoniacum Gummi, from ℥ss to dr. i	245
* <i>Julep</i> , Julepum ammoniacum, two Spoonfuls twice a Day	302
* <i>Milk</i> , Lac ammoniacum, three Spoonfuls thrice a Day	304
<i>Plaster</i> , Emplastrum ammoniacum	292
<i>Aniseed</i> , <i>Oil of essential</i> , Oleum Seminum Anisi essentiale, gut. ii to x	308
<i>Angelica Root Seed</i> , Angelicæ Radix Semen, dr. i	205
* <i>Anodyne Balsam</i> , Balsamum anodynum, from gut. xx to l	275
* <i>Clyster</i> , Enema anodyna	295
* <i>Fomentation</i> , Fodus anodynus	298
* <i>Liniment</i> , Linimentum anodynum	304
* <i>Antifebrile Pills</i> , Pilulæ antifebriles	313
<i>Antimony</i> , Antimonium, from ℥j to dr. i	256
<i>Æthiops of</i> , Æthiops antimonialis, gr. vii	273
<i>Caustic of</i> , Causticum antimoniale	280
<i>Calx of</i> , Calx Antimonii, from scr. i to dr. i	278
<i>Cinnabar of</i> , Cinnabaris Antimonii, from scr. fs to dr. fs.	281
<i>Crocus of</i> , Crocus Antimonii	283
<i>Crocus washed</i> , Crocus Antimonii lotus	283
<i>Diaphoretic</i> , Antimonium diaphoreticum, the same as <i>Calx</i>	278
<i>Glass of cerated</i> , Vitrum Antimonii ceratum, from gr. ii to x	339
<i>Kermes of</i> , Antimonii Kermes, from gr. fs to gr. iv.	275
<i>Lime of</i> , Calx Antimonii, from scr. i to dr. i	278
<i>Medicinal Regulus of</i> , Antimonii Regulus medicinalis, from gr. iii to scr. i	274
<i>Sulphur golden of</i> , Antimonii Sulphur auratum, fr. gr. i to vi	275
<i>Tincture of</i> , Tinctura Antimonii, from gut. xx to l	333
<i>Aperient Diet-drink</i> , Cervisia aperiens, half a Pint twice a Day	280
<i>Arabic Gum</i> , Arabicum Gummi, from scr. i to dr. ij	245
<i>Arçæus's Liniment</i> , Linimentum Arçæi, the same as <i>Unguentum è Gummi Elemi</i>	340
<i>Aromatic Cataplasim</i> , Cataplasma aromatica	279
<i>Electary</i> , Electarium aromaticum, the size of a Nutmeg twice or thrice a Day	287
<i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ aromaticæ, from scr. fs to dr. fs	313
<i>Species</i> , Species aromaticæ, from scr. i to scr. ii	325
<i>Tincture</i> , Tinctura aromatica, ʒfs.	333
<i>Volatile Spirit</i> , Spiritus volatilis aromaticus, from gut. xx to lx	329
<i>Water</i> , Aqua aromatica	336
<i>Asa Fætida</i> , from gr. xii to dr. i	246
<i>Asarabacca</i> , Asarum	206
<i>Astringent Decoction</i> , Decoctum astringens, ʒiv. three or four Times a Day	284
<i>Gargle</i> , Gargarisma astringens	298

B.

<i>Balsam anodyne</i> , Balsamum anodynum, from gut. xx. to l.	275
<i>of Capiivi</i> , Balsamum Capaiba, from gut. v. to xx	246
<i>Friar's</i> , Balsamum catholicon, from gut. xx to lx	276 <i>400</i>
<i>General</i> , the same	
<i>of Guaiacum</i> , Balsamum Guaiacinum, from gut. xxx to lxxx	276
<i>Locatelli's</i> , Balsamum Locatelli, from ℞ij to ℞ij	276
<i>of Peru</i> , Balsamum Peruvianum, from gut. iv to xij	246
<i>saponaceous</i> , Balsamum saponaceum, from gut. xx to l	277
<i>of Sulphur, simple</i> , Balsamum Sulphuris simplex, gut. xx	330
<i>of Sulphur anisated</i> , Balsamum Sulphuris Anisatum, from gut. iii to x	277
<i>of Sulphur terebinthinated</i> , Balsamum Sulphuris terebinthinatum, from gut. iii to x	277
<i>of Tolu</i> , Balsamum Tolutanum, from ℞s to ℞s	246
<i>Traumatic</i> , or Tinctura Balsamica, from gut. xx to lx	334
<i>Balsamic Electary</i> , Electarium balsamicum, dr. fs	287
* <i>Injection</i> , Injunctio balsamica	301
* <i>Lambative</i> , Lohoch balsamicum	305
* <i>Potion</i> , Potio balsamica, two Spoonfuls twice a Day	317
* <i>Powder</i> Pulvis balsamicus, is one Dose twice or thrice a Day	320
<i>Syrup</i> , Syrupus balsamicus	330
<i>Tincture</i> , Tinctura balsamica, from gut. xx to lx	334
<i>Bark Peruvian</i> , Cortex peruvianus ℞s <i>Cortex Elu Mexice</i> 216	232
<i>Bay-tree</i> , Laurus	223
<i>Benjamin</i> , Benzonium, from gr. xv to ℞s	247
<i>Betony</i> , Betonica, as Tea	207
<i>Birthwort long</i> , Aristolochia longa, from ℞j to ℞ij	205
<i>Bistort</i> , Bistorta, from dr. fs to dr. j, in Powder	208
<i>Bitter Infusion</i> , Infusum amarum simplex	300
<i>Infusion purging</i> , Infusum amarum purgans, one Dose	300
<i>Tincture of Rhubarb</i> , Tinctura Rhei amara, ℞j	336
<i>Wine</i> , Vinum amarum, from ℞s to ℞ij	338
<i>Sacred</i> , Hiera Picra. See Tinctura Sacra	300
<i>Blessed Thistle</i> , Cardus benedictus, dr j, in Powder	208
<i>Blistering Epithem</i> , Epithema vesicatorium	296
<i>Ointment</i> , Unguentum ad Vesicatoria	341
<i>Plaster</i> , Emplastrum vesicatorium	294
<i>Blood, Dragon's</i> , Sanguis Draconis, from ℞s to dr. fs	252
<i>Bole, French</i> , Bolus Gallicus, from ℞j to dr. ij	258
* <i>Bolus alexipharmac</i> , Bolus alexipharmacus	277
<i>Castor†</i> , Bolus è Castoreo	
* <i>Cathartic</i> , Bolus catharticus	278
* <i>Diaphoretic</i> , Bolus diaphoreticus	278
* <i>Diuretic</i> , Bolus diureticus	278
* <i>Emetic</i> , Bolus emeticus	278
* <i>Febrifuge</i> , Bolus febrifugus	278
* <i>Hallet's</i> , Bolus Halleti	346

† Take of Castor ℞j, Salt of Hartshorn gr. v, of simple Syrup q. s. to make a Bolus.

* <i>Bolus hysteric</i> , Bolus hystericus	278
* <i>Mercurial</i> , Bolus mercurialis	278
* <i>Pectoral</i> , Bolus pectoralis	345
* <i>Sudorific</i> , Bolus sudorificus	278
* <i>To purge off Water</i> , Bolus hydragogus	278
* <i>Against Worms</i> , Bolus anthelminticus	277
<i>Borax</i> , Borax, Dj	259
<i>Brimstone</i> , Sulphur, from scr.j to dr.ij	263
<i>Buckbeans</i> , Trifolium paludosum, from scr.j to dr.j, in Powder	242
<i>Burdock</i> , Bardana, dr.j, in Powder	207
<i>Burgundy Pitch</i> , Pix Burgundica	251
<i>Butter-milk</i> , Lac Ebutyratum	267

C.

<i>Calamine</i> , Lapis Calaminaris	259
<i>Calamis aromaticus</i> , from gr. xii to dr.fs	208
<i>Calomel Calomelas</i> , Mercurius dulcis, from gr.j to scr.j	307
<i>Calx of Antimony</i> , Calx Antimonii, from scr.j to dr.j	278
<i>Camomile</i> . Chamæmelum, the Flowers in Powder, from dr.fs to dr.j	210
<i>Camphire</i> , Camphora, from gr. fs to scr. j	247
<i>Camphorated Cataplasma</i> , Cataplasma camphoratum	279
* <i>Julep</i> , Julepum camphoratum, iii, iv, or v Spoonfuls	302
<i>White Ointment</i> , Unguentum album camphoratum	339
<i>Spirit of Wine</i> , Spiritus vinosus camphoratus	329
<i>Canella alba</i> , from dr. fs to dr. ij	208
<i>Cantharides</i>	253
<i>Tincture of</i> , Tinctura Cantharidum, gut. xxx twice a day	334
<i>Caraway-seeds</i> , Carui Semen, from scr. j to dr. j	209
<i>Essential Oil of</i> , Oleum Seminum Carui essentielle, gut. iii	308
<i>Water of</i> , Aqua Seminum Carui	271
<i>Cardamom-seeds, lesser</i> , Cardamomum minus, from scr. fs to scr. j	209
<i>Water of</i> , Aqua Seminum Cardamomi	271
<i>Tincture of</i> , Tinctura Cardamomi, from dr. j to zfs	334
<i>Carduus benedictus</i> , dr. j of the Powder in wine	288
* <i>Carminative Julep</i> , Julepum Carminativum	302
<i>Cascarilla</i> , from gr. vi to scr. j	216
<i>Cassia Fistularis</i> , the Pulp of, from dr. ij to zjfs	210
<i>Castor</i> , Castoreum, from scr. fs to dr. fs	254
<i>Tincture of</i> , Tinctura Castorei, gut. xl twice or thrice a Day	334
<i>Water simple of</i> , Aqua Castorei	269
<i>Cataplasma aromatic</i> , Cataplasma aromaticum	279
<i>camphorated</i> , Cataplasma camphorata	279
<i>of Cummin</i> , Cataplasma è Cymino	279
<i>discutient</i> , Cataplasma discutiens	279
<i>emollient</i> , Cataplasma emolliens	279
<i>for the Hip-gout</i> , Cataplasma Ischiadicum	279
<i>ripening</i> , Cataplasma maturans	279
<i>stomachic</i> , Cataplasma stomachicum	279
<i>suppurating</i> , Cataplasma suppurans	279
* <i>Cathartic Bolus</i> , Bolus catharticus	278
* <i>Clyster</i> , Enema purgans	295
* <i>Draught</i> , Haustus catharticus	299

* <i>Cathartic Draught saline</i> , Haustus catharticus salinus	300
<i>Extract</i> , Extractum catharticum, from ℥j to ℥ss	296
<i>Epsom Salt</i> , Sal catharticus amarus, from ℥ss to ℥j	263
<i>Salt of Glauber</i> , Sal catharticus Glauberi, from ℥ss to ℥j.	324
<i>Cautic antimonial</i> , Causticum antimoniale	279
<i>Cautic common milder</i> , Causticum commune mitius	280
<i>common stronger</i> , Causticum commune fortius	280
<i>Centauray lesser</i> , Centaurium minus, from ℥j to ℥j in Powder	210
<i>Cephalic Diet-drink</i> , Cervisia cephalica, ℥ss twice a Day	280
* <i>Electary</i> , Electarium cephalicum, the Size of a small Walnut thrice a Day	288
<i>Infusion</i> , Infusum cephalicum, ℥iv twice a Day	300
<i>Powder</i> , Pulvis cephalicus. This is a Herb-snuff	321
<i>Cerate white</i> , Ceratum album	280
<i>epulotic</i> , Ceratum epuloticum	280
<i>Ceruss</i> , compound Powder of, Pulvis è Cerussa compositus	321
<i>Chalk</i> , Creta	260
* <i>Julep</i> , Julepum è Creta, a Glass at Pleasure	302
<i>Chalybeate Electary</i> , Electarium chalybeatum, the Size of a Nutmeg twice a Day	288
* <i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ chalybeatæ, ℥j twice a Day	314
* <i>Pills deobstruent</i> , Pilulæ ephracticæ chalybeatæ to ℥ss	314
<i>Wine</i> , Vinum chalybeatum, from ℥ij to ℥j	338
<i>Cinnabar of Antimony</i> , Cinnabaris Antimonii, from ℥ss to ℥ss	281
<i>factitious</i> , Cinnabaris factitia, from scr. ss. to dr. ss.	281
<i>Cinnamon</i> , Cinnamomum, from scr. j to dr. ss	211
<i>essential Oil of</i> , Oleum essentielle Cinnamomi, gr. j	308
<i>Water simple</i> , Aqua Cinnamomi simplex	269
<i>Water spirituous</i> , Aqua Cinnamomi spirituosâ	271
<i>Tincture of</i> , Tinctura Cinnamomi, from ℥ss to ℥j	333
<i>Clove July-flowers</i> , Syrup of, Syrupus Caryophyllorum rubrorum	330
<i>Cloves</i> , Caryophilla aromatica, from gr. iij to scr. j	209
<i>Oil essential of</i> , Oleum essentielle Caryophyllorum aromaticarum, gut. j or ij	308
<i>Cochineal</i> , Coccinella	254
<i>Colcothar of Viriol</i> , Colcothar Vitrioli, from scr. ss to scr. j	329
<i>Collyrium with Allum</i> , Collyrium aluminosum	281
<i>white</i> , Collyrium album	281
<i>Coloquintida</i> , Colocynthis, from gr. v to scr. j	211
<i>Pills simple</i> , Pilulæ ex Colocynthide simpliciores, from gr. xv to dr. ss	314
<i>Pills with Aloes</i> , Pilulæ ex Colocynthide cum Aloe, from scr. j to scr. ij	314
<i>Colt's-foot</i> , Tussilago, as Tea,	242
<i>Comfrey</i> , Consolida major, the Root, dr. j	211
<i>Confection of Kermes</i> , Confectio Alkermes, from dr. ss to ℥ss	281
<i>strengthening</i> , Confectio roborans, from dr. ss to dr. j. There is of Opium gr. j in ℥ss	281
<i>Conserve of Hips</i> , Conserva Fructus Cynosbati, from dr. ij to ℥ss	283
<i>of Lavender</i> , Conserva Florum Lavendulæ, from dr. j to dr. ij	282
<i>of Mallows</i> , Conserva Florum Malvæ, ℥ss	282
<i>of Mint</i> , Conserva Menthæ vulgaris, from dr. ij to ℥ss	283

<i>Conserve of Orange-peel</i> , Conserva Flavedinis Aurantium	282
<i>of Rosemary</i> , Conserva Florum Rosmarini, from dr. j to ℥ss	282
<i>of Roses</i> , Conserva Florum Rosarum rubrarum, from dr. ij to ℥ss	282
<i>of Rue</i> , Conserva Foliorum Rutæ, from dr. j to ℥ss	283
<i>of Wood-sorrel</i> , Conserva Foliorum Lujulæ, ℥ss	282
<i>of Scurvy grass</i> , Conserva Foliorum Cochleariæ hortensis, from dr. j to dr. iij	282
<i>of Sloes</i> , Conserva Prunorum sylvestrium, from dr. iv or v	283
<i>of Sea-wormwood</i> , Conserva Summitatum Absinthii maritimi, dr. fs	282
<i>Contrayerva</i> , the Root, from scr. fs to dr. j	212
<i>compound Powder of</i> , Pulvis Contrayervæ compositus, from scr. fs to dr. fs	321
<i>Cajivi Balsam of</i> , Balsamum Capaiba, from gut. v to xx	246
<i>Copper</i> , Æs vel Cuprum	255
<i>Copperas</i> , Vitriolum viride	264
<i>Cordial Electary</i> , Electarium cardiacum, from dr. j to dr. ij thrice a Day	287
<i>Julep</i> , Julepum cardiacum	302
<i>Coriander seed</i> , Coriandri Semen, from scr. j to dr. j	212
<i>Cornachini's Powder</i> , Pulvis Cornachini, from dr. fs to scr. ij	321
<i>Crab's-claws</i> , <i>compound Powder of</i> , Pulvis è Chelis Cancrorum compositus, from scr. fs to dr. fs	321
<i>Cream of Tartar</i> , Tartari Crystalli, from dr. fs to dr. j as a Purge, from ℥ss to ℥j	
<i>Cubebs</i> , Cubebæ	213
<i>Cuckow-pint</i>	206
<i>Cummin</i> , Cyminum, from scr. j to dr. j	213
<i>essential Oil of</i> , Oleum essentielle Seminum Cymini, from gut. j to gut. iij.	309

D.

<i>Decoction antifebrile</i> , Decoctum antifebrile, four Spoonfuls every fourth or sixth Hour	283
<i>antihætic</i> , Decoctum antihecticum, ℥iv twice or thrice a Day	284
<i>astringent</i> , Decoctum astringens, ℥iv 3 or 4 Times a Day	284
<i>of the Bark</i> , Decoctum Peruvianum, from ℥ij to ℥iv every six Hours	285
<i>of Burdock</i> , Decoctum Bardanæ, a Pint a Day	284
<i>common, for Clysters</i> , Decoctum commune pro Clystere,	284
<i>febrifuge and anti-emetic</i> , Decoctum febrifugum et anti-emeticum, ℥ij or ℥iij, every two or three Hours	284
<i>of Logwood</i> , Decoctum Campechense, ℥iv. three or four Times a Day	284
<i>pectoral</i> , Decoctum pectorale, at Pleasure	285
<i>against Poison</i> , Decoctum contra Venenum	285
<i>of Salt petre</i> , Decoctum nitrosum, ℥iv thrice a Day,	285
<i>of Snake-root</i> , Decoctum Serpentaria, three or four spoonfuls every four Hours	285
<i>vulnerary</i> , Decoctum vulnerarium, a Pint a Day	285
<i>white</i> , Decoctum album	283

<i>Decoction of the Woods</i> , Decoctum Lignorum, a Quart a Day	284
<i>Deobstruent Pills</i> , Pilulæ ecphracticæ, from scr. j to dr. j	314
<i>Pills chalybeated</i> , Pilulæ ecphracticæ chalybeatæ, dr. fs	314
<i>Pills purging</i> , Pilulæ ecphracticæ purgantes scr. ij	315
<i>Diaphoretic Antimony</i> , Calx Antimonii, from scr. j to dr. j	278
* <i>Bolus</i> , Bolus diaphoreticus	278
* <i>Draught</i> , Haustus diaphoreticus	299
* <i>Julep</i> , Julepum diaphoreticum, two Spoonfuls every two Hours	303
* <i>Julep acid</i> , Julepum diaphoreticum acidum, the same	303
<i>Diascordium</i> , Electarium è Scordio, from scr. j to dr. fs	291
<i>Diet-Drink</i> , cephalic, Cervisia cephalica, half a Pint twice a Day	280
<i>dieuretic</i> , Cervisia dieuretica, half a Pint twice a Day,	280
<i>opening</i> , Cervisia aperiens, half a Pint twice a Day	280
<i>for the Scurvy</i> , Cervisia ad Scorbuticos, half a Pint twice a Day	280
<i>Discutient Cataplasm</i> , Cataplasma discutiens	279
<i>Dieuretic Bolus</i> , Bolus dieureticus	278
* <i>Draught</i> , Haustus dieureticus	291
* <i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ dieureticæ, first, gr. xv Night and Morning;	
second, dr. fs	314
* <i>Powder</i> , Pulvis dieureticus, one Dose	321
<i>Dragon's blood</i> , Sanguis Draconis, from scr. fs to dr. fs	252
* <i>Draught anodyne dieuretic</i> , Haustus anodynus dieureticus	299
* <i>composing</i> , Haustus paregoricus	300
* <i>dieuretic</i> , Haustus dieureticus,	299
* <i>diaphoretic</i> , Haustus diaphoreticus	299
* <i>oily</i> , Haustus oleosus	299
* <i>purging</i> , Haustus catharticus	299
* <i>saline</i> , Haustus salinus	300
E.	
<i>Earth</i> , Japan, Catechu, from scr. j to dr. fs	248
<i>Egyptian Ointment</i> , Unguentum Egyptiacum	339
<i>Elder-berries</i> , Rob of, Rob Baccarum Sambuci, from dr. ij to ʒj	237, 323
<i>Elecampane</i> , Enula Campana, from dr. j to dr. ij	217
* <i>Electary acid</i> , Electarium acidum, Size of a Nutmeg three or four Times a Day	286
* <i>alexiterial</i> , Electarium alexiterium, dr. fs every fourth or sixth Hour	286
* <i>alterative</i> , Electarium alterans, Size of a large Nutmeg Morning and Evening	286
<i>anti-epileptic</i> , Electarium anti-epilepticum, drj Morning and Evening	287
<i>aromatic</i> , Electarium aromaticum, Size of a small Nutmeg thrice a day	287
<i>against the Bloody Flux</i> , Electarium anti-dysentericum, Size of a Nutmeg	286
* <i>astringent</i> , Electarium astringens, from dr. fs to scr. ij	286, 291
<i>balsamic</i> , Electarium balsamicum, dr. fs in a Fit of Coughing	287
<i>of Bay-berries</i> , Electarium è Baccis Lauri, from scr. j to dr. j	287
* <i>binding or astringent</i> , Electarium sistens, Size of a small Walnut four Times a Day	286

* Electary

Dicquidium 252

* <i>Electary of Cassia</i> , Electarium è Cassia, from ζ fs to ζ ij	287
* <i>cephalic</i> , Electarium cephalicum, Size of a small Walnut thrice a Day	288
* <i>chalybeate</i> , Electarium calybeatum, Size of a Nutmeg twice a Day	288
* <i>for a Clap</i> , Electarium ad Gonorrhœam virulentam dr. jfs Night and Morning	288
* <i>for a Clap after the Inflammation is gone</i> , Electarium ad Go- norrhœam post Inflammationem, Size of a Nutmeg three or four Times a Day	288
* <i>cordial</i> , Electarium cardiacum, from dr. j to dr. ij twice a Day	287
* <i>diaphoretic</i> , Electarium diaphoreticum, dr. fs every sixth Hour	288
* <i>for the Dropsy</i> , Electarium hydropicum, dr. fs early in the Morning	289
* <i>of Gum Guaiac</i> , Electarium è Gummi Guaiaco, Size of a Nutmeg thrice a Day	288
* <i>of black Hellebore</i> , Electarium ex Helleboro nigro, dr. fs	288
* <i>of Jalap</i> , Electarium Jalapii, from scr. ij to dr. fs	289
* <i>for the Jaundice</i> , Electarium Ictericum, from dr. fs to dr. j twice a Day	289
<i>lenitive</i> , Electarium lenitivum, from dr. ij to ζ j	289
* <i>for a Looseness</i> , Electarium ad Alvi Profluvium, scr. ij	290
* <i>nephritic</i> , Electarium ad Nephriticos, dr. j twice a Day	289
* <i>Peruvian</i> , Electarium Peruvianum, dr. j every third Hour	289
* <i>Peruvian astringent</i> , Electarium Peruvianum, astringens, dr. j every third Hour	290
* <i>Peruvian febrifuge</i> , Electarium Peruvianum febrifugum, dr. j every third Hour	290
* <i>Peruvian strengthening</i> , Electarium Peruvianum roborans, Size of a small Walnut twice or thrice a Day	290
* <i>Peruvian styptic</i> , Electarium Peruvianum stypticum, Size of a small Walnut thrice a Day	290
<i>for the Piles</i> , Electarium hæmorrhoidale, from dr. ij to ζ fs twice a Day	288
<i>for the Rheumatism</i> , Electarium rheumaticum, dr. j Morning and Evening	290
* <i>saponaceous</i> , Electarium saponaceum, from dr. fs to dr. j twice a Day	290
<i>of Scammony</i> , Electarium è Scammonio, from dr. fs to dr. j	290
* <i>stomachic and scorbutic</i> , Electarium stomachicum et scorbu- ticum, the Size of a large Nutmeg 3 or 4 Times a Day	291
<i>Elemi, Gum</i>	248
<i>Ointment of</i> , Unguentum è Gummi Elemi	340
<i>Elixir of Aloes</i> , Elixir Aloes, from gut. xx to lx, <i>asthmatic</i> , the same as <i>paregoric</i>	291
<i>of Health</i> , Elixir Salutis, four Spoonfuls	292
<i>of Myrrh compound</i> , Elixir Myrrhæ compositum, from gut. xx to gut. l.	291
<i>paregoric</i> , Elixir paregoricum, from gut. xl to dr. ii.	291

<i>Elixir pectoral</i> , Elixir pectorale, from gut. xx to xl. three or four Times a Day	292
<i>of Property with an Acid</i> , Elixir Proprietatis cum Acido, from gut. xx to lx	292
<i>stomachic</i> , Elixir stomachicum, a Spoonful	292
<i>of Vitriol</i> , Elixir Vitrioli, gut. xxx. twice a Day	292
<i>of Vitriol, acid</i> , Elixir Vitrioli acidum, gut. xxx twice a Day	292
<i>of Vitriol dulcified</i> , Elixir Vitrioli dulce, gut. xxx twice a Day	292
* <i>Emetic Bolus</i> , Bolus emeticus	278
<i>Tartar</i> , Tartarum emeticum, from gr. iij to vi	332
* <i>Emmenagogue Powder</i> , Pulvis emmenagogus, one Dose	322
<i>Emollient Cataplasm</i> , Cataplasma emolliens	279
<i>Gargle</i> , Gargarisma emolliens	298
<i>Clyster</i> , Enema emolliens	295
* <i>Emulsion oily</i> , Emulsio oleosa	294
<i>Epithem blistering</i> , Epithema Vesicatorium	296
<i>volatile</i> , Epithema volatile	296
<i>Epsom Salt</i> , Sal catharticum amarum, ℥j	263
<i>Expression of Hog-lice</i> , Expressio Millepedarum, ℥ij twice a Day	296
<i>Extract, cathartic</i> , Extractum catharticum, from scr. i to dr. fs	296
<i>of Elecampane Roots</i> , Extractum Radicum Enulæ Campanæ, dr. fs. to dr. i	297
<i>of Gentian</i> , Extractum Gentianæ, from dr. fs to dr. i	297
<i>of Guaiacum</i> , Extractum Ligni Guaiaci, from gr. iv to scr. ij	297
<i>of black Hellebore</i> , Extractum Hellebori nigri, gr. xij to scr. i	297
<i>of Jalap</i> , Extractum Jalapii, from scr. fs to scr. i	297
<i>of Liquorice</i> , Extractum Glycyrrhizæ	297
<i>of Logwood</i> , Extractum Ligni Campechensis, from scr. fs to scr. ij four Times a Day	297
<i>of Peruvian Bark</i> , Extractum Corticis Peruviani, from scr. fs to dr. fs	296
<i>of Rue</i> , Extractum Foliorum Rutæ, from dr. fs to dr. i	296
<i>of Savine</i> , Extractum Savinæ, from dr. fs to dr. i	297
<i>Thebaic</i> , Extractum Thebaicum, gr. j	297
<i>Eye-water</i> , Aqua ophthalmica	272

F

* <i>Febrifuge Bolus</i> , Bolus febrifugus	278
<i>Decoction</i> , Decoctum febrifugum, ℥j or ℥ij every two or three Hours	284
<i>Fennel-seed</i> , Fœniculi Semen, from dr. fs to dr. i.	219
<i>essential Oil of</i> , Oleum essentielle Seminum Fœniculi, from gut. vi to xii	309
<i>Fœtid Clyster</i> , Enema fœtidum	295
* <i>Julep</i> , Julepum fœtidum, a Spoonful three or four Times a Day	303
<i>Tincture</i> , Tinctura fœtida, from dr. i to dr. ii.	335
<i>volatile Spirit</i> , Spiritus volatilis fœtidus, from gut. xv to lx	329
<i>Feverfew</i> , Matricaria; it may be drank as Tea	226
<i>Figs</i> , Caricæ	209
<i>Flax</i> , Linum	225

<i>Flies Spanish</i> , Cantharides	253
<i>Flowers of Benjamin</i> , Flores Benzoini, from gr. iii to x or xij.	297
<i>martial</i> . Flores martiales, from gr. v to xx	297
<i>of Sulphur washed</i> . Flores Sulphuris loti,	298
<i>of Zinc</i> , Flores Zinchi. See <i>Zinchum</i>	265
<i>Fomentation anodyne</i> , Fotus anodynus	298
<i>aromatic</i> , Fotus aromaticus	298
<i>common</i> , Fotus communis	298
<i>strengthening</i> , Fotus roborans	298
<i>Friar's Balsam</i> , Balsamum Catholicum, from gut. xxx to lx	276

G

<i>Galbanum</i> , from scr. i to scr. ij	248
<i>Gamboge</i> , Gambogia, from gr. ii to x	
* <i>Gargle astringent</i> , Gargarisma astringens	298
<i>common</i> , Gargarisma commune,	298
<i>emollient</i> , Gargarisma emolliens	290
<i>against Putrefaction</i> , Gargarisma contra Putrefactionem	298
<i>Garlic</i> , Allium, from one Clove to four	204
<i>Oxymel</i> , Oxymel ex allio, from ℥ss to ℥j	312
<i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ ex Allio, dr. fs twice a Day	313
<i>Syrup</i> , Syrupus ex Allio, ℥ss	330
<i>Gentian</i> , Gentiana, from dr. fs to dr. i	220
<i>Extract of</i> , Extractum Gentianæ, from dr. fs to dr. i	297
<i>Germander</i> , Chamædrus, dr. i. in Powder	320
<i>Water</i> , Scordium	238
<i>Ginger</i> , Zinziber, from gr. vi to xv	244
<i>Glass of Antimony cerated</i> , Vitrum Antimonii ceratum, from gr. ii to x	339
<i>Glauber's Salt</i> , Sal catharticum Glauberi, from ℥ss to ℥j	324
<i>Spirit of Nitre</i> , Spiritus Nitri Glauberi	327
<i>Spirit of Sea-Salt</i> , Spiritus Salis Marini Glauberi, gut. xx	328
<i>Glyster anodyne</i> , Enema anodynum	295
<i>astringent</i> , Enema astringens	295
<i>astringent and balsamic</i> , Enema balsamicum et astringens	295
<i>for the Cholick</i> , Enema anticolicum	295
<i>common</i> , Enema commune	295
<i>domestic</i> , Enema domesticum	295
<i>against a Dysentery</i> , Enema dysentericum	295
<i>emollient</i> , Enema emolliens	295
<i>fetid</i> , Enema foetidum	295
<i>purging</i> , Enema purgans	295
<i>saponaceous</i> , Enema saponaceum	295
<i>of Starch</i> , Enema de Amylo	295
<i>Turpentine</i> ,	295
<i>Ground-ivy</i> , Hedera terrestris, from dr. i to dr. ij in Powder	221
<i>Ground Liverwort Ash-coloured</i> , Lichen cinereus terrestris	224
<i>Guaiacum Gum</i> , Guaiacum Gummi, from gr. viii to dr. fs	248
<i>Wood</i> , Lignum Guaiacum	220
<i>Balsam of</i> , Balsamum Guaiacinum, from gut. xxx to gut. lxxx thrice a Day	276

<i>Guaiacum Gum, Electary of, Electarium è Gummi Guaiaco, Size of a Nutmeg thrice a Day</i>	288
<i>Extract of, Extractum Ligni Guaiaci, from gr. iv to scr. ij</i>	297
<i>Tincture of, volatile, Tinctura Guaiacina volatilis, a Tea-spoonful thrice a Day</i>	335
<i>Gum Arabic, Arabicum Gummi, from scr. i to dr. ij</i>	245
<i>Ammoniac, Ammoniacum Gummi, from scr. fs to dr. i</i>	245
<i>Gum Guaiacum, see Guaiacum Gum</i>	

H

<i>Hartshorn, Cornu Cervi, from scr. i to dr. i</i>	254
<i>burnt, Cornu Cervi calcinatum</i>	325
<i>Oil of, Cornu Cervi Oleum</i>	325
<i>Salt of, Sal Cornu Cervi volatile, from gr. iij to x</i>	325
<i>Spirit of, Spiritus Cornu Cervi, from gut. xx to lx</i>	325
<i>Hellebore black, Helleborum nigrum, from scr. fs to scr. i</i>	221
<i>Tincture of, Tinctura Melampodii, a Tea-spoonful thrice a Day</i>	335
<i>white, Tincture of, Tinctura Veratri, gut. xx</i>	337
<i>Hips, Conserve of, Conserva Fructus Cynosbati, from dr. ij. to ʒfs.</i>	283
<i>Honey, Mel.</i>	254
<i>of Roses, Mel rosaceum</i>	306
<i>sulative, Mel solutivum</i>	306
<i>Horehound, Marrhubium, from scr. ij to dr. i in Powder</i>	226
<i>Horse-radish, Raphanus rusticanus, the Juice from dr. i to ʒfs</i>	233
<i>Water compound, Aqua Raphani composita</i>	271
<i>* Hysteric Bolus, Bolus hystericus</i>	278
<i>* Julep, Julepum hystericum</i>	303
<i>* Pills, Pilulæ hystericæ. The Dose of each is to scr. i</i>	315
<i>Water, Aqua antihysterica</i>	303
<i>Hay-ale prepared price 6d ʒi 254</i>	

I

<i>Jalap, Jalapii Radix, from gr. xij to scr. i</i>	222
<i>Extract of, Extractum Jalapii, from scr. fs to scr. i</i>	297
<i>Tincture of, Tinctura Jalapii, dr. ij</i>	335
<i>Japan earth, Catechu, or Terra Japonica, from gr. iij to xx</i>	248
<i>Tincture of, Tinctura Japonica, from dr. fs to dr. i</i>	335
<i>Infusion antiscorbutic, Infusum antiscorbuticum, ʒiv twice a Day</i>	300
<i>bitter simple, Infusum amarum simplex</i>	300
<i>bitter purging, Infusum amarum purgans, one Dose</i>	300
<i>cephalic, Infusum cephalicum, ʒiv twice a Day</i>	300
<i>diuretic, Infusum diureticum, the whole for three Doses</i>	300
<i>of Linseed, Infusum Lini, a Pint a Day</i>	301
<i>pectoral, Infusum pectorale, a Pint a Day</i>	301
<i>pectoral, another, Infusum pectorale alterum, to be drank freely and often</i>	301
<i>for the Palsy, Infusum paralyticum, half a Pint twice a Day,</i>	301
<i>of Senna, common, Infusum Sennæ commune, from ʒij to ʒiv</i>	301
<i>of Senna, with Lemon, Infusum Sennæ Limoniatum, from ʒij to ʒiv</i>	301
<i>sulative, Infusum solutivum</i>	301

<i>Injection balsamic</i> , Injēctio balsamica	301
<i>mercurial</i> , Injēctio mercurialis	301
<i>Ippeacuanha</i> , from gr. viii to scr. i	222
<i>Wine</i> , Vinum Ippeacuanhæ, from ʒi to ʒij	339
<i>Iron</i> , Ferrum, from gr. xii to dr. fs	260
<i>Juices scorbutic</i> , Succī scorbutici, ʒij twice a Day	330
* <i>Julep alexipharmac</i> , Julepum Alexipharmacum	301, 302
* <i>ammoniac</i> , Julepum ammoniacum, two Spoonfuls twice a Day	302
* <i>antihysterick</i> , Julepum antihystericum, two Spoonfuls thrice a Day	302
* <i>astringent</i> , Julepum fistens, two Spoonfuls three or four Times a Day	302
* <i>of Camphire</i> , Julepum è Camphora, three, four, or five Spoonfuls in an hysterick Fit	302
* <i>cordial</i> , Julepum cardiacum	302
* <i>carminative</i> , Julepum carminativum	302
* <i>of Chalk</i> , Julepum è Creta, a Glass at Pleasure	302
* <i>cooling</i> , Julepum refrigerans	304
* <i>diaphoretic</i> , Julepum diaphoreticum, two Spoonfuls every two Hours	303
* <i>diaphoretic acid</i> , Julepum diaphoreticum acidum, two Spoonfuls every two Hours	303
* <i>diuretic</i> , Julepum diureticum, two Spoonfuls thrice a Day	303
* <i>fetid</i> , Julepum fœtidum, a Spoonful three or four Times a Day	303
* <i>hydragogue</i> , Julepum hydragogum, two Spoonfuls every two Hours	303
* <i>hysterick</i> , Julepum hystericum	303
* <i>of Musk</i> , Julepum moschatum, a Spoonful three or four Times a Day	303
* <i>of Musk another</i> , Julepum è Moscho alterum, Dose the same	303
* <i>of Musk a third</i> , Julepum moschatum tertium, from two Spoonfuls to five	304
* <i>saline</i> , Julepum salinum, a Spoonful every Hour	304
* <i>of Squills</i> , Julepum Scilliticum, two Spoonfuls twice a Day	304
<i>Juniper-berries</i> , Bacchæ Juniperi, from dr. fs to dr. i	223

K

<i>Kermes-juice</i> , Kermes Succus, from dr. i to dr. ii	249
---	-----

L.

<i>Lambative acidulated</i> , Lohoch acidulum	305
<i>balsamic</i> , Lohoch balsamicum	305
<i>common</i> , Lohoch commune	305
<i>pectoral</i> , Lohoch pectorale	305
<i>solutive</i> , Lohoch solutivum	306
<i>Laudanum liquid</i> , Laudanum liquidum, gut xxv	337
<i>Lavender-flowers</i> , Flores Lavendulæ, from scr. j to dr. j	223
<i>Conserve of</i> , Conserva Florum Lavendulæ, from dr. j to dr. iij	282

single Caps price 5 or 6 p. Bb

Lavender,

<i>Lavender, essential Oil of, Oleum Florum Lavendulæ effientiale, from</i>	
<i>gut. ij to vi</i>	309
<i>Spirit of, simple, Spiritus Lavendulæ simplex</i>	325
<i>Spirit of, compound, Spiritus Lavendulæ compositus, from</i>	
<i>gut. xx to c</i>	326
<i>Lemon-peel, Limonum Cortex, from dr. fs. to scr. ij</i>	224
<i>essential Oil of, Oleum effientiale Corticum Limonum, gut. ij</i>	
<i>or iij</i>	309
<i>Lemon-juice, Syrup of, Syrupus è Succo Limonum</i>	331
<i>Lenitive Electary, Electarium lenitivum, from dr. ij to ℥j</i>	289
<i>Lime-water, Aqua Calcis, three Pints a Day, for the Stone</i>	272
<i>lesser compounded, Aqua Calcis minus composita</i>	272
<i>greater compounded, Aqua Calcis magis composita</i>	272
<i>Lime-tree Flowers, Tiliæ Flores, as Tea</i>	241
<i>Liniment anodyne, Linimentum anodynum</i>	304
<i>mercurial, Linimentum mercuriale</i>	304
<i>for the Piles, Linimentum hæmorrhoidale</i>	304
<i>saponaceous, Linimentum saponaceum</i>	304
<i>volatile, Linimentum volatile</i>	305
<i>white, Linimentum</i>	304
<i>Linseed, Lini Semen, from dr. ij to ℥ss in Emulsions</i>	225
<i>Infusion of, Infusum Lini, a Pint a Day</i>	301
<i>Oil of, Oleum Seminum Lini, from ℥ij to ℥iv</i>	311
<i>Liquorice, Glycyrrhyza, scr. j, in Decoction ℥ss</i>	220
<i>Liver-wort, ash-coloured Ground, Lichen cinereus terrestris</i>	224
<i>Locatelli's Balsam, Balsamum Locatelli, from scr. ij to dr. ij</i>	276
<i>Log wood, Decoction of, Decoctum Campechense, ℥iv four Times a</i>	
<i>Day</i>	208, 284.
<i>Extract of, Extractum Ligni Campechensis, from scr. fs</i>	
<i>to scr. ij</i>	297
<i>Lozenges for the Heartburn, Tabellæ Cardialgicæ</i>	332
<i>Lye of Iron, Lixivium Martis</i>	305
<i>of Tartar, Lixivium Tartari,</i>	305

M

<i>Mace, Macis, from scr. fs to dr. fs</i>	225
<i>Magnesia alba, from scr. j to dr. ij</i>	305
<i>Maidenhair, English black, Trichomanes, as Tea</i>	242
<i>Mallow flowers, Flores Malvæ, as Tea</i>	225
<i>Conserve of, Conserva Florum Malvæ, from dr. j to dr. iij</i>	282
<i>Manna, from ℥j to ℥iij</i>	249
<i>Marjoram, Marjorana, from scr. j to dr. j in Powder, or as Tea</i>	225
<i>essential Oil of, Oleum effientiale Marjoranæ, gut. j or ij</i>	309
<i>Marjoram, wild, Origanum, as Tea,</i>	228
<i>essential Oil of, Oleum Origani effientiale, from gut. ij</i>	
<i>to viij</i>	309
<i>Marshmallow-root, Radix Althææ, ℥ss. in Decoction,</i>	204
<i>Syrup of, Syrupus ex Althæa</i>	330
<i>Marsh Trefoil, Trifolium paludosum, from scr. fs to dr. j in Powder</i>	232
<i>Mastick, Mastiche, from scr. j to dr. fs</i>	249
<i>Mercury corrosive sublimate Mercurius corrosivus sublimatus</i>	307

<i>Mercury sublimate dulcified</i> , Mercurius dulcis sublimatus, from gr. j to scr. j	307
<i>precipitate red</i> , Mercurius præcipitatus ruber	306
<i>precipitate white</i> , Mercurius præcipitatus albus	306
<i>yellow emetic</i> , Mercurius emeticus flavus, from gr. iij to vj	306
<i>sugared</i> , Mercurius saccharatus, scr. j	306
<i>Milk</i> , Lac	265
<i>Sugar of</i> , Lactis Saccharum	268
<i>of Gum Ammoniac</i> , Lac Ammoniæcum	304
<i>chalybeated</i> , Lac ferratum	304
<i>Mint</i> , Mentha, as Tea	226
<i>Conserve of</i> , Conserva Foliorum Menthæ. from dr. ij to ʒfs	283
<i>essential Oil of</i> , Oleum Menthæ essentielle, from gut. ij to x	309
<i>Water simple</i> , Aqua Menthæ vulgaris simplex,	270
<i>Mistleæ</i> , Viscus Quernus, from dr. j to dr. ij in Powder	244
<i>Mixture purging</i> , Mistura purgans, ʒiij	
<i>Mugwort</i> , Artemisia, an Handful in Decoction	206
<i>Musk</i> , Moschus, from gr. v to xxv	255
<i>Julep</i> , Julepum moschatum, from a Spoonful to five, four Times a Day	303, 304
<i>Mustard seed</i> , Sinapis Semen, a Spoonful	238
<i>Wbry</i> , Serum sinapinum	325
<i>Myrrh</i> , Myrrha, from scr. fs to dr. fs	249
<i>compound Elixir of</i> , Elixir Myrrhæ compositum, from gut. xx to l	297
<i>compound Powder of</i> , Pulvis è Myrrha compositus, from scr. j to dr. j	322
<i>Tincture of</i> , Tinctura Myrrhæ, gut. xl twice a Day	335

N.

<i>Nephritic Electary</i> , Electarium ad Nephriticos, dr. j once or twice a Day	289
<i>Nitre</i> , Nitrum, from gr iij to scr. j sometimes dr. j	261
<i>Decoction of</i> , Decoctum nitrosum, ʒiv thrice a day	285
<i>Spirit of Glauber's</i> , Spiritus nitri Glauberi	327
<i>Spirit of dulcified</i> , Spiritus nitri dulcis, from gut. xx to dr. j	327
<i>Nutmegs</i> , Nux Moschata, from scr. fs to dr. fs	227
<i>essential Oil of</i> , Oleum Nucis Moschatæ essentielle, from gut. j to gut. vi	309
<i>Water of</i> , Aqua Nucis Moschatæ	271
<i>Oil of Almonds</i> , Oleum Amygdalinum, from oz. j to oz. iv	311
<i>Amber</i> , Oleum Succini, from gut. ij to xx	328
<i>Aniseed</i> , Oleum Seminum Anisi essentielle, from gut. ij to x	308
<i>Carraways</i> , Oleum Seminum Carui essentielle, gut. iii	308
<i>Camomile</i> , Oleum Florum Chamæmeli essentielle from gut. iii to x	308
<i>Cinnamon</i> , Oleum Cinnamomi, gut. j	308
<i>Cloves</i> , Oleum Caryophyllorum aromaticorum essentielle, gut. j or ij	308
<i>Cumin-seeds</i> , Oleum Cymini Seminum essentielle, gut. ij or iij	309
<i>Dill-seeds</i> , Oleum Seminum Anethi essentielle, from gut. ij to iv	308
	<i>Oil</i>

<i>Oil of Elder</i> , Oleum Sambucinum, per Decoctionem	311
<i>Fennel-seeds</i> , Oleum Seminum Fœniculi essentielle	309
<i>Green</i> , Oleum viride	311
<i>Hartshorn</i> , Oleum Cornu Cervi, for external Use	325
<i>St. John's Wort</i> , Oleum Hyperici	311
<i>Juniper-berries</i> , Oleum Baccarum Juniperi essentielle, from gut. ij to vi	309
<i>Lavender-flowers</i> , Oleum Florum Lavendulæ essentielle, from gut. iii to vi	309
<i>Lemon peel</i> , Oleum Corticum Limonum essentielle, gut. iij	309
<i>Linseed</i> , Oleum Seminum Lini, from ℥ij to ℥iv	311
<i>Marjoram</i> , Oleum Marjoranæ essentielle, gut. ii	309
<i>Mint</i> , Oleum Menthæ essentielle, gut. ii to x	309
<i>Nutmegs</i> , Oleum Nucis Moschatæ essentielle, from gut. j to vi	309
<i>Origanum</i> , Oleum Origani essentielle, from gut. ij to viij	309
<i>Pennyroyal</i> , Oleum Pulegii essentielle, from gut. ij to viij	310
<i>Pepper-mint</i> , Oleum Menthæ Piperitidis essentielle gut. ij to v.	309
<i>Rhodium</i> , Oleum Ligni Rhodii essentielle	310
<i>Rosemary</i> , Oleum Rorismarini essentielle	310
<i>Rue</i> , Oleum Rutæ essentielle, from gut. iv to x	310
<i>Savine</i> , Oleum Savinæ essentielle, gut. iv to vi	310
<i>Sassafras</i> , Oleum Sassafras essentielle, from gut iv to xx	310
<i>Turpentine</i> , Oleum Terebinthinæ æthereum, from gut x to xl	310
<i>Wormwood</i> , Oleum Foliorum Absinthii essentielle from gut. ii to x	308
* <i>Oily Draught</i> , Haustus oleosus	299
<i>Ointment Basilicum green</i> , Unguentum Basilicum viride	339
<i>Basilicum yellow</i> , Unguentum Basilicum flavum	339
<i>for Blisters</i> , Unguentum ad Vesicatoria	341
<i>blue milder</i> , Unguentum ad Cœruleum mitius	339
<i>digestive</i> , Unguentum digestivum	340
<i>Egyptian</i> , Unguentum Egyptiacum	339
<i>of Elder</i> , Unguentum Sambucinum	340
<i>green</i> , Unguentum Viride	341
<i>of Gum Elemi</i> , Unguentum ê Elemi	340
<i>mercurial</i> , Unguentum mercuriale	340
<i>of Mercury precipitate</i> , Unguentum mercuriale precipitatum	340
<i>Nerve</i> , Unguentum nervinum	340
<i>ophthalmic</i> , Unguentum ophthalmicum	340
<i>saturnine</i> , Unguentum saturninum	340
<i>of Sulphur</i> , Unguentum ê Sulphure,	341
<i>of Tar</i> , Unguentum Piceum	340
<i>of Tutty</i> , Unguentum Tuttiæ	341
<i>white</i> , Unguentum album	339
<i>white camphorated</i> , Unguentum album camphoratum	339
<i>Olibanum</i>	250
<i>Opium</i> , gr. j	250
<i>Opoponax</i> , from scr. j to dr. j	250
<i>Orange-peel</i> , Cortex Aurantium, from scr. j to dr. j, in Powder	207
<i>Orris Florentine</i> , Iris Florentina, from scr. j to dr. j	222
<i>Oxymel of Garlic</i> , Oxymel ex Allio, from ℥ss to ℥j	312
<i>pectoral</i> , Oxymel pectorale, two Spoonfuls twice or thrice a Day	312
<i>Oxym</i>	

<i>Oxymel simple</i> , Oxymel simplex, dr. ij	312
of Squills, Oxymel Scilliticum, from dr. ij to ʒfs, as a Vomit ʒjfs	312
<i>Oyster-shells</i> , Ostreorum Testæ, from ʒj to dr. j	255

P.

<i>Pareira brava</i> , from gr. xii to dr. fs	230
<i>Pectoral Decoction</i> , Decoctum pectorale, at Pleasure	285
<i>Elixir</i> , Elixir pectorale, from gut. xx to xl, three or four Times a Day	291
<i>Infusion</i> , Infusum pectorale, to be drank often	301
<i>Lambative</i> , Lohoch pectorale	305
<i>Oxymel</i> , Oxymel pectorale, two Spoonfuls twice or thrice a Day	312
<i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ pectorales, ʒj twice a Day	316
<i>Syrup</i> , Syrupus pectoralis	331
<i>Troches black</i> , Trochisci Bechici nigri	337
<i>Troches white</i> , Trochisci Bechici albi	337
<i>Pennyroyal</i> , Pulegium, as Tea. See <i>essential Oils and Waters of it</i>	232
<i>Pepper black</i> , Piper nigrum	231
<i>Pepper-mint</i> , Mentha Piperitis, as Tea. See <i>essential Oils and Waters of it</i>	227
<i>Peruvian Bark</i> , Cortex Peruvianus, dr. fs. See <i>Decoction, Electaries, and Tinctures of it</i>	230
<i>Philonium</i> , from ʒj to dr. fs	312
* <i>Pills alexipharmac</i> , Pilulæ alexipharmacæ, both for two or three Doses	313
* <i>aloetic</i> , Pilulæ aloeticæ, dr. fs	312
* <i>antifebrile</i> , Pilulæ antifebriles, gr. xv three times a Day	313
* <i>aromatic</i> , Pilulæ aromaticæ, from ʒfs to ʒfs	313
* <i>asthmatic</i> , Pilulæ asthmaticæ, ʒj Night and Morning	313
* <i>balsamic</i> , Pilulæ balsamicæ, ʒj thrice a Day	314
* <i>chalybeate</i> , Pilulæ chalybeate, ʒj twice a Day	314
of <i>Coloquintida</i> , with <i>Aloes</i> , Pilulæ ex Colocynthide cum Aloe, from scr. j to scr. ij	314
of <i>Coloquintida simple</i> , Pilulæ ex Colocynthide simpliciores, from gr. xv to dr. fs	314
<i>composing</i> , Pilulæ pacificæ	316
<i>deobstruent</i> , Pilulæ ecphracticæ, from scr. j to dr. j	314
<i>deobstruent chalybeated</i> , Pilulæ ecphracticæ chalybeatæ, dr. fs	314
<i>deobstruent purging</i> , Pilulæ ecphracticæ purgantes, scr. ij	315
* <i>diuretic</i> , Pilulæ diureticæ, gr. xv Night and Morning	314
* <i>diuretic</i> , the second, dr. fs	314
* <i>dysenteric</i> , Pilulæ dysentericæ, dr. fs	314
<i>Ethiopic</i> , Pilulæ Æthiopicæ, scr. j Night and Morning	312
* <i>Garlic</i> , Pilulæ ex Allio, dr. fs twice a Day	313
<i>Gum</i> , Pilulæ gummosæ, scr. j twice a Day	315
<i>Gum the second</i> , scr. j twice a Day	315
* <i>hysteric</i> , Pilulæ hystericæ, the Dose of all three is scr. j	315
* <i>for the Jaundice</i> , Pilulæ ictericæ, the Dose of all three is dr. fs twice or thrice a Day	315
* <i>mercurial</i> , Pilulæ mercuriales, two or three Pills	315
	* Pills

* Pills mercurial, second, one Pill	315
* mercurial, third, dr. fs	315
mercurial, fourth, one Pill at Bed time	316
* mercurial laxative, Pilulæ mercuriales laxantes, dr. fs every other Day	315
pectoral, Pilulæ pectorales, scr. j twice a Day	316
Rufus's, Pilulæ Rufi, gr. xv as an Alterative; dr. fs as a Purge	316
saponaceous, Pilulæ saponaceæ, scr. fs	316
Squill, Pilulæ scilliticæ, gr. xv twice a Day	316
Storax, Pilulæ è Styrace, gr. vi	317
stomachic, Pilulæ stomachicæ, to dr. fs	317
strengthening, Pilulæ roborantes, dr. fs twice a Day	317
Tar, Pilulæ Piceæ, dr. fs twice a Day	316
Piony the Root, Pœoniæ Radix, from dr. fs to dr. j in Powder	228
Pitch Burgundy, Pix Burgundica	251
common, Pix arida	251
Plantain-juice, Succus Plantaginis, from ℥iij to ℥v	231
Plaster ammoniac with Mercury, Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco cum Mercurio	292
blistering, Emplastrum Vesicatorium	294
cephalic, Emplastrum cephalicum	293
common, Emplastrum commune	293
common sticking, Emplastrum commune adhæsivum	293
common with the Gums, Emplastrum commune cum Gummi	293
common with Mercury, Emplastrum commune cum Mercurio	293
Cummin, Emplastrum è Cymino	293
drawing, Emplastrum attrahens	293
of the Mucilages, Emplastrum è Mucilagibus	293
red Led, Emplastrum è Minio	293
Soap, Emplastrum è Sapone	294
stomachic, Emplastrum stomachicum	294
strengthening, Emplastrum roborans	294
Pomegranate-tree, Granata Malus	221
Poppy red, Papaver erraticum	229
white, Papaver album. See Syrups of each	228
Potion balsamic, Potio balsamica	317
Powders alexipharmac, Pulvis alexipharmacus, each one Dose	317
aperient, Pulvis aperitivus, dr. fs at Bed-time	320
aromatic, Pulvis diaromaton, scr. j	321
of Arum, compound, Pulvis Ari compositus, from scr. j to scr. ij	320
* balsamic, Pulvis balsamicus, one Dose twice or thrice a Day	320
for the Bite of a mad Dog, Pulvis antilyssus, dr. jfs four Morn- ings fasting	317
* for the Bite of a mad Dog with Musk, Pulvis antilyssus cum Moscho, one Dose	317
* for the Bite of a mad Dog, antispasmodic, Pulvis antilyssus antispasmodicus, one Dose	319
of Bole with Opium, Pulvis è Bolo cum Opio, from scr. j to dr. j	321
of Bole without Opium, from dr. fs to dr. j	320
cephalic, Pulvis cephalicus, a Herb-snuff	321

<i>Powder of Ceruss compound, Pulvis è Cerussa compositus</i>	321
<i>of Contrayerva compound, Pulvis Contrayervæ compositus,</i> <i>from scr.j. to dr. fs</i>	321
<i>of Cornachini, Pulvis Cornachini, from dr. fs to scr.ij</i>	321
<i>of Crab's claws compound, Pulvis è Chelis Cancrorum compo-</i> <i>fitus, from scr. fs to dr. fs</i>	321
<i>* diuretic, Pulvis diureticus, for one Dose</i>	321
<i>to promote Delivery, Pulvis ad Partum, from scr.j to dr. fs</i>	322
<i>* for the Falling-sickness, Pulvis epilepticus, one Dose Morn-</i> <i>ing and Evening</i>	322
<i>for the Gout, Pulvis anti-podagrigus, dr.j each Day for a Year</i>	319
<i>of Hiera Picra, Hieræ Picræ Pulvis</i>	300, 322
<i>* for the King's-evil, Pulvis ad Strumas, one Dose twice a Day</i>	322
<i>of Myrrb compound, Pulvis Myrrhæ compositus, from scr. j</i> <i>to dr. j</i>	322
<i>* to promote the Menses, Pulvis emmenagogus, one Dose each</i>	322
<i>* strengthening, Pulvis roborans, for two Doses</i>	322
<i>styptic, Pulvis stypticus, scr. j thrice a Day. In urgent cases</i> <i>dr. fs every Hour</i>	322
<i>testaceous cerated, Pulvis testaceus ceratus, dr.j twice a Day</i>	323
<i>* for Worms Pulvis anthelminticus, one Dose</i>	320
<i>* Worm, Pulvis vermifugus, dr. fs twice a Day</i>	317, 323
<i>* Worm purging, Pulvis vermifugus purgans, dr. fs</i>	317, 323
<i>precipitate, See Mercury</i>	

Q.

<i>Quicksilver, Argentum vivum, Hydrargyrus</i>	260
---	-----

R.

<i>Rhubarb, Rhabarbarum, dr. fs</i>	234
<i>Tincture of, Tinctura Rhabarbari, ℥j</i>	336
<i>Tincture of bitter, Tinctura Rhei amara, ℥j</i>	336
<i>Rob of Elder-berries, Rob Baccarum Sambuci, from dr.ij to ℥j</i>	323
<i>Juniper-berries, Rob Baccarum Juniperi, dr.j</i>	323
<i>Rose damask, Rosa damascena</i>	235
<i>red, Rosa rubra. See Conserve, Honey, Syrup, Tincture,</i>	236
<i>Rosemary, Rosmarinus, as Tea. See Conserve, Oil, Spirit</i>	235
<i>Rue, Ruta, dr.j in Powder, See Conserve, Oil, Extract</i>	236

S.

<i>Saffron, Crocus, from gr.v to scr.j. See Syrup, Tincture, Wine</i>	212
<i>Sagapenum, from scr j to scr.ij</i>	251
<i>Sage, Salvia, as Tea</i>	237
<i>* Saline Draught, Haustus</i>	300
<i>* Saline Julep, Julepum salinum, a Spoonful every Hour</i>	304
<i>Sal Ammoniacum, dr. fs. See Spirit, dulcified Spirit, volatile Salt</i>	262
<i>Sal volatile oleosum, See Spiritus volatilis aromaticus</i>	
<i>Salt of Amber, Sal Succini, from gr. ij to scr.j</i>	328
<i>Epsom, Sal catharticus amarus, from ℥fs. to ℥j</i>	263
<i>Salt</i>	

<i>Salt, Glauber's, Sal catharticus Glauberi, from ℥ss to ℥j</i>	324
<i>of Hartshorn, Sal Cornu Cervi, from gr. iij. to x.</i>	325
<i>of Iron,</i>	324
<i>Petre, Nitrum, from gr. iij to dr. i</i>	261
<i>Polycrest, Sal Polycrestum, dr. i</i>	324
<i>of Soot, Sal Fuliginis, from gr. iv to x</i>	324
<i>of Steel, Sal Martis, from gr. iv to scr. i</i>	324
<i>of Tartar, Sal Tartari, scr. i to dr. fs</i>	324
<i>volatile of Sal Ammoniac, Sal volatile Ammoniaci, from gr. iiii</i>	327
<i>to x</i>	327
<i>of Wormwood. Sal Absinthii, from scr. i to dr. fs</i>	323
<i>Saponaceous Balsam, see Balsam, Electary, Liniment, Pills,</i>	
<i>Sarsaparilla, from dr. fs to dr. ij</i>	237
<i>Sassafras, as Tea. See essential Oil of,</i>	237
<i>Savine, Sabina, dr. i. See essential Oil of,</i>	236
<i>Scammony, Scammonium, from gr. vi to xii</i>	252
<i>Scorbutic Diet-drink, Cervisia ad scorbuticos, half a Pint twice a Day</i>	280
<i>Juices, Succo scorbutici, ℥iij twice a Day</i>	330
<i>* Whey, Serum scorbuticum, the whole for one Day</i>	325
<i>Scurvy-grass, the Juice, Succus Cochleariæ, from ℥j to ℥ij</i>	330
<i>Conserve of, Conserva Foliorum Cochleariæ, from dr. j to dr. iij</i>	282
<i>Sea-water, Aqua marina, from half a Pint to a Pint</i>	259
<i>Sea-wrack, Quercus marina, ℥ss in Powder</i>	233
<i>Sena, from ℥j to ℥ss in Infusion</i>	238
<i>Infusion of, Infusum Senæ commune, ℥ij to ℥iv</i>	301
<i>Infusion of, with Lemon, Infusum Senæ Limoniatum, from ℥ij</i>	301
<i>to ℥iv</i>	301
<i>Sinapism simple, Sinapismus simplex</i>	325
<i>compound, Sinapismus compositus</i>	325
<i>Snake-root, Serpentina Virginiana, from scr. fs to scr. i</i>	238
<i>Decoction of, Decoctum Serpentariæ, three or four Spoonfuls</i>	285
<i>every four Hours</i>	285
<i>Tincture of, Tinctura Serpentariæ, from dr. ij. to ℥ss</i>	238
<i>Soap Spanish, Sapo albus Hispanicus dr. j</i>	252
<i>Plaster, Emplastrum è Sapone</i>	294
<i>Soot, Fuligo, dr. fs to dr. j. See Oil, Salt, Spirit, Tincture,</i>	248, 326
<i>Sorrel, Acetosa vulgaris, the Juice, ℥iv</i>	203
<i>Spanish Flies, Cantharides</i>	253
<i>Species aromatic, Species aromaticæ, from scr. j to scr. ij</i>	325
<i>Speedwell male, Veronica Mas, as Tea</i>	243
<i>Sperma Ceti, ℥j</i>	255
<i>Spiders, Araneæ, their Web, ℥j</i>	205
<i>Spirit of Amber, Spiritus Succini, dr. fs</i>	328
<i>Hartshorn, Spiritus Cornu Cervi, from gut. xx to lx</i>	325
<i>of Lavender simple, Spiritus Lavendulæ simplex</i>	326
<i>of Lavender compound, Spiritus Lavendulæ compositus, from</i>	
<i>gut. xx to c</i>	326
<i>Mindererus, Spiritus Mindereri, ℥ss</i>	327
<i>of Nitre, Glauber's, Spiritus Nitri Glauberi,</i>	327
<i>of Nitre dulcified, Spiritus Nitri dulcis, from gut. xx to dr. j</i>	327
<i>of Rosemary, Spiritus Rosismarini, dr. j</i>	327
	<i>Spirit</i>

<i>Spirit of Sal Ammoniac</i> , Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci, from gut. xx to gut. lx	327
<i>of Sal Ammoniac sulphureous</i> , Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci sulphureus	327
<i>of Sal Ammoniac dulcified</i> , Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci dulcis, from gut. xx to dr. i	327
<i>of Sea-salt, Glauber's</i> , Spiritus Salis marini Glauberi, gut. xx	328
<i>of Soot</i>	326
<i>of Vinegar</i> , Spiritus Aceti	325
<i>of Vitriol, strong and weak</i> , Spiritus Vitrioli tenuis et fortis	329
<i>of Vitriol dulcified</i> , Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis, from gut. xx to dr. i	329
<i>volatile aromatic</i> , Spiritus volatilis aromaticus, from gut. xv to lx	329
<i>volatile fetid</i> , Spiritus volatilis fœtidus, from gut. xv to lx	329
<i>of Wine camphorated</i> , Spiritus vinosus camphoratus	329
<i>Sponge</i> , Spongia, dr. fs Morning and Evening when burnt	329
<i>Squill</i> , Scilla from gr. iv to x. See <i>Julep, Oxymel, Pills, Syrup</i> , <i>Value each Vinegar</i>	238, 324
<i>Starch</i> , Amylum, dr. fs	205
<i>Stomachic Cataplasm</i> , Cataplasma stomachicum	279
<i>Elixir</i> , Elixir stomachicum, a Spoonful	292
<i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ stomachicæ, dr. fs	317
<i>Plaster</i> , Emplastrum stomachicum	294
<i>Tincture</i> , Tinctura stomachica, a small Glass	336
<i>Storax</i> , Styrax, scr. i to dr. fs	252
<i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ è Styrace, gr. vi.	317
<i>Strengthening Confection</i> , Confectio roborans, from dr. fs to dr. i	281
<i>Fomentation</i> , Fodus roborans	298
<i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ roborantes, dr. fs twice a Day	317
<i>Plaster</i> , Emplastrum roborans	294
* <i>Powder</i> , Pulvis roborans, for two Doses	322
<i>Styptic Powder</i> , Pulvis stypticus, scr. i thrice a Day. In urgent Cases dr. i every Hour	322
<i>Tincture</i> , Tinctura styptica, a Glass	336
<i>Sudorific Bolus</i> , Bolus sudorificus	278
<i>Sugar</i> , Saccharum	251
<i>of Lead</i> , Saccharum Saturni	323
<i>of Milk</i> , Saccharum Lactis	268
<i>Sulphur</i> , See <i>Balsam and Ointment of Sulphur</i>	263
<i>of Antimony golden</i> , Antimonii Sulphur auratum, from gr. i to viii	275
<i>Syrup of Balsam</i> , Syrupus balsamicus	330
<i>Buckthorn</i> , Syrupus è Spina cervina, ʒi to ʒij	332
<i>Clove July-flowers</i> , Syrupus Caryophylorum rubrorum	330
<i>Garlic</i> , Syrupus ex Allio	330
<i>Ginger</i> , Syrupus Zinziberis	332
<i>Lemon-juice</i> , Syrupus è Succo Limonum	331
<i>of Marshmallows</i> , Syrupus ex Althæa	330
<i>Orange-peel</i> , Syrupus è Corticibus Aurantium	330
<i>pectoral</i> , Syrupus pectoralis	331
<i>Poppies white</i> , Syrupus è Meconio, from dr. vi to ʒj	331
<i>Syrup</i>	

<i>Syrup of Poppies wild</i> , Syrupus Papaveris erratici	331
<i>Quinces</i> , Syrupus Cydoniorum	331
<i>Roses solutive</i> , Syrupus Rosarum solutivus	331
<i>Saffron</i> , Syrupus Croci	330
<i>Simple</i> , Syrupus simplex	332
<i>Squills</i> , Syrupus scillicitus, from ℥ss to ℥j	331
<i>Violets</i> , Syrupus Violarum	332

T.

<i>Tamarinds</i> , Tamarindus, from ℥ss to ℥ij	241
<i>Tar</i> , Pix liquida. See <i>Ointment</i> , <i>Pills</i> , <i>Water</i>	251
<i>Tartar emetic</i> , Tartarus emeticus, from gr. iij to vj	332
<i>soluble</i> , Tartarus solubilis, from scr. j to dr. ij	332
<i>vitriolated</i> , Tartarus vitriolatus, from scr. j to dr. ij	332
<i>Lye of</i> , Lixivium Tartari,	305
<i>Salt of</i> , Sal Tartari, from scr. j to dr. ss	324
<i>Thebaic Extract</i> , Extractum thebaicum, gr. j	297
<i>Tincture</i> , Tinctura thebaica, from gut. xv to xxx	337
<i>Tin, Powder of</i> , Pulvis Stanni, dr. ij twice a Day	263
<i>Tincture of Gum Ammoniac</i> , Tinctura Ammoniaci Gummi, from gut. xx to l	333
<i>of Antimony</i> , Tinctura Antimonii, from gut. xx to l	333
<i>aromatic</i> , Tinctura aromatica, ℥ss and upwards	333
<i>balsamic</i> , Tinctura balsamica, from gut. xx to lx	334
<i>bitter</i> , Tinctura amara, from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful	333
<i>of Cantharides</i> , Tinctura Cantharidum, gut. xxx twice a Day	334
<i>of Cardamoms</i> , Tinctura Cardamomi, from dr. j to ℥ss	334
<i>of Castor</i> , Tinctura Castorei, gut. xl twice or thrice a Day	334
<i>of Cinnamon</i> , Tinctura Cinnamomi, from ℥ss to ℥j	333
<i>fetid</i> , Tinctura fœtida, from dr. j to dr. ij	335
<i>of Guaiacum volatile</i> , Tinctura Guaiacina volatilis, a Tea-spoonful	335
<i>of black Hellebore</i> , Tinctura Melampodii, a Tea-spoonful twice or thrice a Day	335
<i>of white Hellebore</i> , Tinctura Veratri, gut. xx and upwards	337
<i>of Jalap</i> , Tinctura Jalapii, from dr. j to dr. ij	335
<i>of Japan-earth</i> , Tinctura Japonica, from dr. ss to dr. j	335
<i>of Iron in Spirit of Salt</i> , Tinctura Martis in Spiritu Salis, from gut. xl to lxxx	335
<i>of Myrrh</i> , Tinctura Myrrhæ, gut. xl twice a Day	335
<i>of Myrrh and Aloes</i> , Tinctura Myrrhæ et Aloes †	335
<i>of Peruvian Bark simple</i> , Tinctura Corticis Peruviani simplex, from oz. ss to oz. j	334

† Take of powdered Myrrh ℥ij. of rectified Spirit of Wine ℥vj. Digest in a Sand heat for eight Days; then take of hepatick Aloes in Powder ℥j. digest again for two Days, and strain off the Tincture. This is not to be taken inwardly, but is of great Use externally for Wounds and Ulcers; for it deterges as well as heals.

<i>Tincture of Peruvian Bark compound</i> , Tinctura Corticis Peruviana composita, from dr.j to oz. fs every fourth, sixth, or eighth Hour	334
<i>of Rhubarb</i> , Tinctura Rhabarbari, oz.j	336
<i>of Rhubarb bitter</i> , Tinctura Rhei amara, to oz.j	336
<i>of Roses</i> , Tinctura Rosarum, oz. iv twice a Day	336
<i>sacred</i> , Tinctura sacra, oz.j	336
<i>of Saffron</i> , Saffron, Tinctura Croci, from gut xl to dr.j and upwards	335
<i>of Senna</i> , Tinctura Sennæ, two or three Spoonfuls	337
<i>of Snake root</i> , Tinctura Serpentariæ, from dr.ij to oz. fs and upwards	336
<i>of Soot</i> , Tinctura Fuliginis, dr.ij twice or thrice a Day	335
<i>stomachic</i> , Tinctura stomachica, a small Glass	336
<i>styptic</i> , Tinctura styptica, a Glass	336
<i>Thebaic</i> , Tinctura thebaica, from gut xv to xxx	337
<i>of Valerian simple</i> , Tinctura Valerianæ simplex, from ʒfs to ʒj	337
<i>of Valerian volatile</i> , Tinctura Valerianæ volatilis, a Tea-spoonful or two	337
<i>Tormentil</i> , Tormentilla, the Root, from ʒj to ʒj in Powder	242
<i>Treacle</i> , Theriaca, from ʒfs to ʒj	333
<i>Troches Nerve</i> , Trochisci nervini, one, or ʒfs at a Time	337
<i>of Nitre</i> , Trochisci è Nitro, ʒj or ʒfs at a Time	338
<i>peſtoral black</i> , Trochisci bechici nigri, at Pleasure	337
<i>peſtoral white</i> , Trochisci bechici albi, at Pleasure	337
<i>of Sulphur</i> , Trochisci è Sulphure, at Pleasure	338
<i>Turmeric</i> , Curcuma	213
<i>Turpentine Venice</i> , Terebinthina Veneta, from dr. fs to dr.jfs	253
<i>Clyſter</i> , Enema Terebinthinatum	295
<i>Oil of</i> , Oleum Terebinthinæ æthereum, from gut. x to xx	310
<i>Tutty Ointment of</i> , Unguentum Tutia	341

V.

<i>Valerian wild</i> , Valeriana fylveſtris, the Root, from dr. fs to dr.jfs	242
<i>Tincture of ſimple</i> , Tinctura Valeriana ſimplex, from ʒfs to ʒj	337
<i>Tincture of volatile</i> , Tinctura Valeriana volatilis, a Tea-spoonful or two	337
<i>Verdigreafe</i> , Ærugo	256
<i>Vinegar</i> , Acetum	203
<i>of Squills</i> , Acetum ſcilliticum, from dr.j to oz.ij	273
<i>Violets Syrup of</i> , Syrupus Violarum	332
<i>Vitriol blue of Iron</i> , Vitriolum cœruleum	264
<i>green, of Copper</i> , Vitriolum viride	264
<i>white of Zinc</i> , Vitriolum album,	264
<i>Spirit of ſtrong and weak</i> , Spiritus Vitrioli fortis et tenuis	329
<i>Spirit of dulcified</i> , Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis, from gut. xx to dr.j	329
<i>Vitriolated Tartar</i> , Tartarum vitriolatum, from ſcr j to dr.ij	332
<i>Volatile Epithem</i> , Epithema volatile	296
<i>Liniment</i> , Linimentum volatile	305
<i>Salt of Sal Ammoniac</i> , Sal volatilis Salis Ammoniaci, from gr.ijj to x	327

<i>Volatile Salt of Hartshorn, Sal volatile Cornu Cervi, from gr. iij to x</i>	326
<i>Spirit aromatic, Spiritus volatilis aromaticus</i>	329
<i>Spirit of Hartshorn, Spiritus volatilis Cornu Cervi, from gut. xx to lx</i>	326
<i>Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, Spiritus volatilis Salis Ammoniaci, from gut. xv. to l</i>	327
<i>Tincture of Guaiacum, Tinctura Guaiacina volatilis, a Teaspoonful thrice a Day</i>	335
<i>Tincture of Valerian, Tinctura Valerianæ volatilis, a Teaspoonful or two</i>	337
<i>Vulnerary Decoction, Decoctum vulnerarium</i>	285

W.

<i>Wake-Robin, Arum, dr. ij</i>	206
<i>Water, Aqua</i>	256
<i>alexiterial simple, Aqua alexiteria simplex</i>	269
<i>alexiterial spirituous, Aqua alexiteria spirituosa</i>	270
<i>alexiterial with Vinegar, Aqua alexiteria spirituosa cum Aceto</i>	270
<i>Alum of Bate, Aqua aluminosa Bateana</i>	272
<i>Aniseed compound, Aqua Seminum Anisi composita</i>	271
<i>antihysterical, Aqua antihysterica</i>	302
<i>aromatic, Aqua aromatica</i>	336
<i>Bath, Aqua Bathonenses</i>	257
<i>Caraway, Aqua Seminum Carui</i>	271
<i>Cardamoms, Aqua Seminum Cardamomi</i>	271
<i>Castor, Aqua Castorei</i>	269
<i>Cinnamon simple, Aqua Cinnamomi simplex</i>	269
<i>Cinnamon spirituous, Aqua Cinnamomi spirituosa</i>	291
<i>Dill-seed, Aqua Seminum Anethi</i>	270
<i>Eye, Aqua ophthalmica</i>	272
<i>Fennel, Aqua Fœniculi</i>	270
<i>Horse-radish compound, Aqua Raphani composita</i>	271
<i>Hungary, Aqua Hungarica. See Spiritus Rorismarini</i>	327
<i>Juniper compound, Aqua Juniperi composita</i>	271
<i>Lime, Aqua Calcis, three Pints a Day for the Stone</i>	272
<i>Lime lesser compounded, Aqua Calcis minus composita, ℥iv four Times a Day</i>	272
<i>Lime more compounded, Aqua Calcis magis composita, ℥iv four Times a Day</i>	272
<i>Mint simple, Aqua Menthae vulgaris simplex</i>	270
<i>mineral, Aquæ minerales</i>	257
<i>Mint spirituous, Aqua Menthae vulgaris spirituosa †</i>	270
<i>Nutmeg, Aqua Nucis Moschatæ</i>	271
<i>Orange-peel simple, Aqua Corticum Aurantium simplex</i>	269
<i>Orange-peel spirituous, Aqua Corticum Aurantium spirituosa</i>	271
<i>Pennyroyal simple, Aqua Pulegii simplex</i>	270
<i>Pennyroyal spirituous, Aqua Pulegii spirituosa</i>	271
<i>Pepper Jamaica, Aqua Piperis Jamaicensis</i>	270

† This is made in the same Proportion as the spirituous Pepper-mint Water.
Water,

<i>Water, Pepper-mint simple,</i> Aqua Menthæ Piperitidis simplex	270
<i>Pepper-mint spirituous,</i> Aqua Menthæ Piperitidis spirituosa	271
<i>purging,</i> Aquæ catharticæ	258
<i>Rose Damask,</i> Aqua Rosarum damascenarum	270
<i>Sapphire-coloured,</i> Aqua Sapphirina	273
<i>Sea,</i> Aqua marina, a Pint in a Morning	259
<i>Spaw,</i> Aquæ Spadanæ	258
<i>Steel,</i> Aquæ Chalybeatæ	258
<i>Tar,</i> Aqua Picea, from a Pint to a Quart a Day	272
<i>vitriolic blue,</i> Aqua vitriolica cœrulea	273
<i>vitriolic camphorated,</i> Aqua vitriolica camphorata	273
<i>Germander,</i> Scordium	238
<i>Cress,</i> Nasturtium aquaticum	227
<i>Whey, Serum</i>	267
<i>Alum,</i> Serum Aluminosum, ℥iv thrice a Day	324
<i>alexipharmac,</i> Serum alexipharmacum	325
<i>Mustard,</i> Serum sinapinum	325
<i>scorbutic,</i> Serum scorbuticum, the whole quantity for a Day	325
<i>Vinegar,</i> Serum acetosum	325
<i>Wine aloetic alkaline,</i> Vinum aloeticum alkalinum; from dr.j to iij	338
<i>antimonial,</i> Vinum Antimoniale, ℥j for a Vomit	338
<i>bitter,</i> Vinum amarum, from ℥fs to ℥j	338
<i>Ipecacuanha,</i> Vinum Ipecacuanhæ, from ℥j to ℥jfs	339
<i>Saffron,</i> Vinum Croceum, from dr.j to ℥fs	339
<i>Steel,</i> Vinum chalybeatum, from dr.ij to ℥j	338
<i>Viper,</i> Vinum Viperinum, a Glass at Pleasure	339
<i>Wood of Guaiac,</i> Lignum Guaiacum, in Decoction from oz. fs to oz.j, of the Bark oz. fs	220
<i>Extract of,</i> Extractum Guaiaci, from gr. iv to scr.ij	297
<i>Wood-lice,</i> Millepedes, from scr.j to dr.j	254
<i>Expression of,</i> Expressio Millepedarum, ℥ij twice a Day	296
<i>Wood-sorrel,</i> Lujula	225
<i>Worm-wood common,</i> Absinthium vulgare, the Juice, from ℥fs to ℥ij	202
<i>Oil essential of,</i> Oleum essentielle Foliorum Absinthii, from gut. ii to x	308
<i>Sea, Conserve of,</i> Conserva Absinthii maritimi, from dr. i to ℥fs	282
<i>Salt,</i> Sal Absinthii, from ℥j to dr. fs	323

Z

<i>Zedoary, Zedoaria,</i> from gr. vi to dr. fs	244
<i>Zinc, Zinchum</i>	265
<i>Vitriol of,</i> Vitriolum album	265



